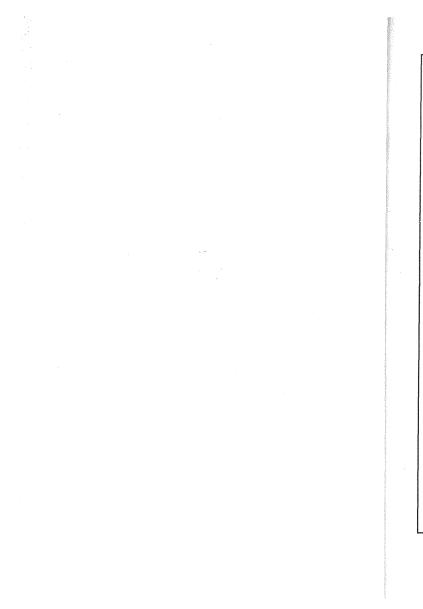
LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB 1911

EDITED BY
JEFFREY HENDERSON

POLYBIUS II

LCL 137



POLYBIUS

THE HISTORIES

BOOKS 3-4

TRANSLATED BY W. R. PATON

REVISED BY
FRANK W. WALBANK
AND
CHRISTIAN HABICHT

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS LONDON, ENGLAND 2010

Copyright © 2010 by the President and Fellows of Harvard College All rights reserved

First published 1922

Revised 2010

LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY $^{(g)}$ is a registered trademark of the President and Fellows of Harvard College

Library of Congress Control Number 2009937799 CIP data available from the Library of Congress

ISBN 978-0-674-99638-0

Composed in ZephGreek and ZephText by Technologies 'N Typography, Merrimac, Massachusetts. Printed on acid-free paper and bound by The Maple-Vail Book Manufacturing Group

CONTENTS

THE HISTORIES

Book III	
Book IV	32
INDEX	559



ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΤΡΙΤΗ

1. "Ότι μὲν ἀρχὰς ὑποτιθέμεθα τῆς αὑτῶν πραγματείας τόν τε συμμαχικὸν καὶ ἀννιβιακόν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὸν περὶ Κοίλης Συρίας πόλεμον, ἐν τῆ πρώτη μὲν τῆς ὅλης συντάξεως, τρίτη δὲ ταὑτης ἀνώτερον βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς αἰτίας, δι ἀς ἀναδραμόντες τοῖς χρόνοις πρὸ τούτων τῶν καιρῶν συνεταξάμεθα τὰς πρὸ ταύτης βύβλους, ἐν αὐτῆ κείνη διεσαφήσαμεν. νῦν δὲ πειρασόμεθα τοὺς προειρημένους πολέμους, καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ἐξ ὧν ἐγένοντο καὶ δι ἀς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ηὐξήθησαν, μετ ἀποδείξεως ἐξαγγέλλειν, βραχέα προειπόντες ὑπὲρ τῆς αὐτῶν πραγματείας.

"Οντος γὰρ ένὸς ἔργου καὶ θεάματος ἑνὸς τοῦ σύμπαντος, ὑπὲρ οὖ γράφειν ἐπικεχειρήκαμεν, τοῦ πῶς καὶ πότε καὶ διὰ τί πάντα τὰ γνωριζόμενα μέρη τῆς οἰκουμένης ὑπὸ τὴν Ῥωμαίων δυναστείαν ἐγένετο, τούτου δ' ἔχοντος καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν γνωριζομένην καὶ τὸν χρόνον ὡρισμένον καὶ τὴν συντέλειαν ὁμολογουμένην, χρήσιμον ἡγούμεθ' εἶναι καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν μεγίστων ἐν αὐτῷ μερῶν, ὅσα μεταξὺ κεῖται τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τοῦ τέλους, κεφαλαιωδῶς ἐπιμνησθῆναι καὶ

BOOK III

1. In my first Book, the third, that is, from this counting backwards, I explained that I fixed as the starting points of my work, the Social war, the Hannibalic war, and the war for Coele-Syria. I likewise set forth in the same place the reasons why I wrote the two preceding Books dealing with events of an earlier date. I will now attempt to give a well attested account of the above wars, their first causes and the reasons why they attained such magnitude; but in the first place I have a few words to say regarding my work as a whole.

As what I have undertaken to treat is a single action and a single spectacle, the how, when, and wherefore all the known parts of the world came under the domination of Rome, and since this has a recognized beginning, a fixed duration, and an end which is not in dispute, I think it best to give a brief preparatory survey of the chief points of this whole from the beginning to the end. For I believe this will

προεκθέσθαι, μάλιστα γὰρ οὕτως ὑπολαμβάνομεν τοίς φιλομαθούσι παρασκευάσειν ίκαν ήν έννοιαν τής όλης ἐπιβολής, πολλὰ μὲν γὰρ προλαμβανούσης τής ψυχής έκ των όλων προς την κατά μέρος των πραγμάτων γνῶσιν, πολλὰ δ' ἐκ τῶν κατὰ μέρος πρὸς τὴν των όλων ἐπιστήμην, ἀρίστην ἡγούμενοι τὴν έξ άμφοίν ἐπίστασιν καὶ θέαν, ἀκόλουθον τοῖς εἰρημένοις ποιησόμεθα τὴν προέκθεσιν τῆς αὐτῶν πραγματείας. την μεν οὖν καθόλου της ὑποθέσεως ἔμφασιν καὶ περιγραφην ήδη δεδηλώκαμεν. τῶν δὲ κατὰ μέρος ἐν αὐτή γεγονότων ἀρχὰς μὲν εἶναι συμβαίνει τοὺς προειρημένους πολέμους, καταστροφήν δὲ καὶ συντέλειαν τὴν κατάλυσιν τῆς ἐν Μακεδονία βασιλείας, χρόνον δὲ τὸν μεταξὺ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τοῦ τέλους ἔτη πεντήκοντα τρία, περιέχεσθαι δ' έν τούτω τηλικαύτας καὶ 10 τοιαύτας πράξεις, όσας οὐδεὶς τῶν προγεγονότων και-

ρων ἐν ἴσω περιέλαβε διαστήματι. περὶ ὧν ἀπὸ τῆς έκατοστῆς καὶ τετταρακοστῆς ὀλυμπιάδος ἀρξάμενοι τοιάνδε τινὰ ποιησόμεθα τὴν ἔφοδον τῆς ἐξηγήσεως.

2. Ύποδείξαντες γὰρ τὰς αἰτίας, δι' ἃς ὁ προδεδηλωμένος συνέστη Καρχηδονίοις καὶ 'Ρωμαίοις πόλεμος, ὁ προσαγορευθεὶς 'Αννιβιακός, ἐροῦμεν ὡς εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἐμβαλόντες Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ καταλύσαντες τὴν 'Ρωμαίων δυναστείαν εἰς μέγαν μὲν φόβον ἐκείνους ἤγαγον περὶ σφῶν καὶ τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος ἐδάφους, μεγάλας δ' ἔσχον αὐτοὶ καὶ παραδόξους ἐλπίδας, ὡς καὶ τῆς 'Ρώμης αὐτῆς ἐξ ἐφόδου κρατήσοντες. ἐξῆς δὲ τούτοις πειρασόμεθα διασαφεῖν ὡς κατὰ τοὺς

BOOK III. 1.6-2.3

be the best means of giving students an adequate idea of my whole plan. Since a previous general view is of great assistance to the mind in acquiring a knowledge of details, and at the same time a previous notion of the details helps us to knowledge of the whole, I regard a preliminary survey based on both as best and will draw up these prefatory remarks to my history on this principle. I have already indicated the general scope and limits of this history. The particular events comprised in it begin with the abovementioned wars and culminate and end in the destruction of the Macedonian monarchy. I Between the beginning and end lies a space of fifty-three years, comprising a greater number of grave and momentous events than any period of equal length in the past. Starting from the 140th Olympiad I shall adopt the following method of procedure in my exposition of them.

220–168 B.C.

220-216 B.C.

2. First I shall indicate the causes of the above war between Rome and Carthage, known as the Hannibalic war, and tell how the Carthaginians invaded Italy, broke up the dominion of Rome, and cast the Romans into great fear for their safety and even for their native soil, while great was their own hope, such as they had never dared to entertain, of capturing Rome itself. Next I shall attempt to describe

¹ As in 1. 1. 5, P. intends to end with 168/7; but see 4. 1.

αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Φίλιππος μὲν ὁ Μακεδών διαπολεμήσας Αἰτωλοῖς καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα συστησάμενος τὰ κατὰ τοὺς "Ελληνας, ἐπεβάλετο κοινωνεῖν Καρχηδονίοις τῶν αὐτῶν ἐλπίδων, ἀντίοχος δὲ καὶ Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Φιλοπάτωρ ἡμφισβήτουν, τέλος δ' ἐπολέμησαν ὑπὲρ Κοίλης Συρίας πρὸς ἀλλήλους, Ῥόδιοι δὲ καὶ Προυσίας ἀναλαβόντες πρὸς Βυζαντίους πόλεμον ἠνάγκασαν αὐτοὺς ἀποστῆναι τοῦ παραγωγιάζειν τοὺς πλέουτας είς τὸυ Πόντου, στήσαντες δ' ἐπὶ τούτων τὴν διήγησιν τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς Ῥωμαίων πολιτείας συστησόμεθα λόγον, ὧ κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ὑποδείξομεν ὅτι μέγιστα συνεβάλετ' αὐτοῖς ή τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἰδιότης πρὸς τὸ μὴ μόνον ἀνακτήσασθαι τὴν Ἰταλιωτῶν καὶ Σικελιωτῶν δυναστείαν, ἔτι δὲ τὴν Ἰβήρων προσλαβείν καὶ Κελτών ἀρχήν, ἀλλὰ τὸ τελευταίον καὶ πρὸς τὸ κρατήσαντας τῶ πολέμω Καρχηδονίων ἔννοιαν σχείν της των όλων ἐπιβολης, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις κατὰ παρέκβασιν δηλώσομεν την κατάλυσιν της Ίέρωνος τοῦ Συρακοσίου δυναστείας, οξς ἐπισυνάψομεν τὰς περὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ταραχὰς καὶ τίνα τρόπον Πτολεμαίου τοῦ βασιλέως μεταλλάξαντος τὸν βίον συμφρονήσαντες 'Αντίοχος καὶ Φίλιππος ἐπὶ διαιρέσει της τοῦ καταλελειμμένου παιδὸς άρχης ήρξαντο κακοπραγμονείν καὶ τὰς χείρας ἐπιβάλλειν Φίλιππος μέν τοις κατ' Αίγυπτον και Καρίαν και Σάμον, 'Αντίοχος δὲ τοῖς κατὰ Κοίλην Συρίαν καὶ Φοινίκην.

3. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συγκεφαλαιωσάμενοι τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία καὶ Λιβύη καὶ Σικελία πράξεις Ῥωμαίων καὶ

BOOK III, 2,3-3,1

how at the same period Philip of Macedon, after finishing his war with the Aetolians and settling the affairs of Greece, conceived the project of an alliance with Carthage; how Antiochus and Ptolemy Philopator first quarreled and at length went to war with each other for the possession of Coele-Syria, and how the Rhodians and Prusias, declaring war on the Byzantines, compelled them to stop levying toll on ships bound for the Euxine. Interrupting my narrative at this point, I shall draw up my account of the Roman Constitution, 2 as a sequel to which I shall point out how the peculiar qualities of the Constitution conduced very largely not only to their reconquest of the Italians and Sicilians, and subsequently of the Spaniards and Celts, but finally to their victory over Carthage and their conceiving the project of universal empire. Simultaneously in a digression I shall narrate how the dominion of Hiero of Syracuse fell and after this I shall deal with the troubles in Egypt, and tell how, on the death of Ptolemy, Antiochus and Philip, conspiring to partition the dominions of his son, a helpless infant, began to be guilty of acts of unjust aggression, Philip laying hands on Egypt³ and on Caria and Samos, while Antiochus seized on Coele-Syria and Phoenicia.

3. Next, after summing up the doings of the Roman and Carthaginians in Spain, Africa, and Sicily I shall shift the

² All that remains of Book 6.

³ The passage 16. 10. 4 proves that Egypt stood in the text and ought not to be emended, even if Philip actually attacked only Egyptian possessions overseas.

Καρχηδονίων μεταβιβάσομεν την διήγησιν όλοσχερῶς εἰς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα τόπους ἄμα ταῖς τῶν πραγμάτων μεταβολαίς, έξηνησάμενοι δε τὰς Άττάλου καὶ 'Ροδίων ναυμαχίας πρὸς Φίλιππον, ἔτι δὲ τὸν Ῥωμαίων καὶ Φιλίππου πόλεμον, ὡς ἐπράχθη καὶ διὰ τίνων καὶ τί τὸ τέλος ἔσχε, τούτω συνάπτοντες τὸ συνεγες μνησθησόμεθα της Αιτωλών όργης, καθ' ήν Αντίοχον ἐπισπασάμενοι τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς ᾿Ασίας ᾿Αχαιοῖς καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ἐξέκαυσαν πόλεμον, οὖ δηλώσαντες τὰς αἰτίας καὶ τὴν ἀντιόχου διάβασιν εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, διασαφήσομεν πρώτον μέν τίνα τρόπον έκ τῆς Ελλάδος ἔφυγε, δεύτερον δὲ πῶς ἡττηθεὶς τῆς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου πάσης ἐξεχώρησε, τὸ δὲ τρίτον τίνα τρόπον 'Ρωμαΐοι καταλύσαντες την Γαλατών ὕβριν άδήριτον μεν σφίσι παρεσκεύασαν την της 'Ασίας άρχήν, ἀπέλυσαν δὲ τοὺς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου κατοικούντας βαρβαρικών φόβων καὶ τῆς Γαλατών παρανομίας, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θέντες ὑπὸ τὴν ὄψιν τὰς Αίτωλών καὶ Κεφαλλήνων ἀτυχίας ἐπιβαλοῦμεν τοὺς Εὐμένει συστάντας πρός τε Προυσίαν καὶ Γαλάτας πολέμους, όμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν μετ' ᾿Αριαράθου πρὸς Φαρνάκαν, οἷς έξης ἐπιμνησθέντες της παρὰ Πελοποννησίων όμονοίας καὶ καταστάσεως, ἔτι δὲ τῆς αὐξήσεως τοῦ 'Ροδίων πολιτεύματος, συγκεφαλαιωσόμεθα τὴν ὅλην διήγησιν ἄμα καὶ τὰς πράξεις, ἐπὶ πασιν έξηγησαμενοι την Αντιόχου στρατείαν είς Αίγυπτον τοῦ κληθέντος Ἐπιφανοῦς καὶ τὸν Περσικὸν πόλεμον καὶ τὴν κατάλυσιν τῆς ἐν Μακεδονία βασι-

BOOK III, 3.1-3.8

scene of my story definitely, as the scene of action shifted, to Greece and its neighborhood. I shall describe the sea battles in which Attalus and the Rhodians met Philip, and after this deal with the war between the Romans and Philip, its course, the persons engaged in it,4 and its result. Following on this I shall make mention of the angry spirit of the Aetolians yielding to which they invited Antiochus over, and thus set ablaze the war from Asia against the Achaeans and Romans. After narrating the causes of this war, and how Antiochus crossed to Europe, I shall describe in the first place how he fled from Greece; secondly how on his defeat after this he abandoned all Asia up to the Taurus; and thirdly, how the Romans, suppressing the insolence of the Galatian Gauls, established their undisputed supremacy in Asia and freed its inhabitants on this side of the Taurus from the fear of barbarians and the lawless violence of these Gauls. Next I shall bring before the reader's eyes the misfortune that befell the Aetolians and Cephallenians, and then make mention of the wars of Eumenes with Prusias and the Gauls and, together with Ariarathes, against Pharnaces. Subsequently, after some notice of the unity and settled condition of the Peloponnese and of the growth of the Rhodian State, I shall bring the whole narrative of events to a conclusion, narrating finally the expedition of Antiochus Epiphanes against Egypt, the war with Perseus, and the abolition of the Macedonian monarchy.

⁴ See P. Derow, JRS 69 (1979) 10.

- 9 λείας, δι' ὧν ἄμα θεωρηθήσεται πῶς ἔκαστα χειρίσαντες 'Ρωμαῖοι πᾶσαν ἐποιήσαντο τὴν οἰκουμένην ὑπήκοον αὑτοῖς.
- 4. Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν κατορθωμάτων ἢ καὶ τῶν ἐλαττωμάτων ἱκανὴν ἐνεδέχετο ποιήσασθαι τὴν διάληψιν ύπὲρ τῶν ψεκτῶν ἢ τοὐναντίον ἐπαινετῶν άνδρων καὶ πολιτευμάτων, ἐνθάδε που λήγειν ἂν ἡμᾶς έδει καὶ καταστρέφειν ἄμα τὴν διήγησιν καὶ τὴν πραγματείαν έπὶ τὰς τελευταίας ρηθείσας πράξεις κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν. ὅ τε γὰρ χρόνος ὁ πεντηκοντακαιτριετής είς ταῦτ' ἔληγεν ή τ' αὕξησις καὶ προκοπὴ τῆς Ῥωμαίων δυναστείας ἐτετελείωτο. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὁμολογούμενον ἐδόκει τοῦτ' εἶναι καὶ κατηναγκασμένον ἄπασιν ὅτι λοιπόν ἐστι ἡΡωμαίων ἀκούειν καὶ τούτοις πειθαρχεῖν ὑπὲρ τῶν παραγγελλομένων, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ αὐτοτελεῖς εἰσιν οὕτε περὶ τῶν κρατησάντων οὖτε περὶ τῶν ἐλαττωθέντων αἱ ψιλῶς ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν ἀγωνισμάτων διαλήψεις, διὰ τὸ πολλοῖς μὲν τὰ μέγιστα δοκοῦντ' εἶναι τῶν κατορθωμάτων, όταν μη δεόντως αὐτοῖς χρήσωνται, τὰς μεγίστας έπενηνοχέναι συμφοράς, οὐκ ὀλίγοις δὲ τὰς ἐκπληκτικωτάτας περιπετείας, ὅταν εὐγενῶς αὐτὰς ἀναδέξωνται, πολλάκις είς τὴν τοῦ συμφέροντος περιπεπτωκέναι μερίδα, προσθετέον αν είη ταις προειρημέναις πράξεσι τήν τε τῶν κρατούντων αἴρεσιν, ποία τις ἦν μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ πῶς προεστάτει τῶν ὅλων, τάς τε τῶν άλλων ἀποδοχὰς καὶ διαλήψεις, πόσαι καὶ τίνες ὑπῆρ-

χον περί τῶν ἡγουμένων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὰς ὁρμὰς

BOOK III. 3.9-4.6

All the above events will enable us to perceive how the Romans dealt with each contingency and thus subjected the whole world to their rule.

4. Now if from their success or failure alone we could form an adequate judgment of how far states and individuals are worthy of praise or blame, I could here lay down my pen, bringing my narrative and this whole work to a close with the last-mentioned events, as was my original intention.5 For the period of fifty-three years finished here, and the growth and advance of Roman power was now complete. Besides which it was now universally accepted as a necessary fact that henceforth all must submit to the Romans and obey their orders. But since judgments regarding either the conquerors or the conquered based purely on the actual struggle are by no means final—what is thought to be the greatest success having brought the greatest calamities on many, if they do not make proper use of it, and the most dreadful catastrophes often turning out to the advantage of those who support them bravely— I must append to the history of the above period an account of the subsequent policy of the conquerors and their method of universal rule, as well as of the various opinions and appreciations of their rulers entertained by the

⁵ P. announces and justifies the change of plan: he will continue to record events after 168/7, down to 146; but see 1. 9.

καὶ τοὺς ζήλους έξηγητέον, τίνες παρ' έκάστοις έπεκράτουν καὶ κατίσχυον περί τε τοὺς κατ' ιδίαν βίους καὶ τὰς κοινὰς πολιτείας. δήλον γὰρ ὡς ἐκ τούτων φανερον έσται τοις μεν νύν οὖσι πότερα φευκτὴν ἢ τούναντίον αίρετὴν εἶναι συμβαίνει τὴν Ῥωμαίων δυναστείαν, τοῖς δ' ἐπιγινομένοις πότερον ἐπαινετὴν καὶ ζηλωτὴν ἢ ψεκτὴν γεγονέναι νομιστέον τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτῶν, τὸ γὰρ ὡφέλιμον τῆς ἡμετέρας ἱστορίας πρός τε τὸ παρὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον ἐν τούτω πλεῖστον κείσεται τῷ μέρει. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτ' εἶναι τέλος ὑποληπτέον ἐν πράγμασιν οὔτε τοῖς ἡγουμένοις οὔτε τοῖς αποφαινομένοις ύπερ τούτων, το νικήσαι και ποιήσασθαι πάντας ύφ' έαυτούς, οὔτε γὰρ πολεμεῖ τοῖς 10 πέλας οὐδεὶς νοῦν ἔχων ἕνεκεν αὐτοῦ τοῦ καταγωνίσασθαι τοὺς ἀντιταττομένους, οὕτε πλεῖ τὰ πελάγη χάριν τοῦ περαιωθήναι μόνον, καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ τὰς ἐμπειρίας καὶ τέχνας αὐτης ἔνεκα της ἐπιστήμης ἀναλαμβάνει πάντες δὲ πράττουσι πάντα χάριν τῶν 11 έπιγινομένων τοῖς ἔργοις ἡδέων ἢ συμφερόντων, διὸ 12 καὶ τῆς πραγματείας ταύτης τοῦτ' ἔσται τελεσιούργημα, τὸ γνῶναι τὴν κατάστασιν παρ' ἐκάστοις, ποία τις ην μετά τὸ καταγωνισθηναι τὰ ὅλα καὶ πεσείν εἰς τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐξουσίαν, ἔως τῆς μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἐπιγενομένης ταραχής καὶ κινήσεως, ὑπὲρ ἡς 13 διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν ἐν αὐτῆ πράξεων καὶ τὸ παράδοξον τῶν συμβαινόντων, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον διὰ τὸ τῶν πλείστων μη μόνον αὐτόπτης, άλλ' ὧν μεν συνεργός, ων δὲ καὶ χειριστὴς γεγονέναι, προήχθην οἷον άρχὴν ποιησάμενος ἄλλην γράφειν.

BOOK III, 4.6-4.13

subjects, and finally I must describe what were the prevailing and dominant tendencies and ambitions of the various peoples in their private and public life. For it is evident that contemporaries will thus be able to see clearly whether the Roman rule is acceptable or the reverse, and future generations whether their government should be considered to have been worthy of praise and admiration or rather of blame. And indeed it is just in this that the chief usefulness of this work for the present and the future will lie. For neither rulers themselves nor their critics should regard the end of action as being merely conquest and the subjection of all to their rule; since no man of sound sense goes to war with his neighbors simply for the sake of crushing an adversary, just as no one sails on the open sea just for the sake of crossing it. Indeed no one even takes up the study of arts and crafts merely for the sake of knowledge, but all men do all they do for the resulting pleasure, good, or utility. So the final end achieved by this work will be, to gain knowledge of what was the condition of each people after all had been crushed and had come under the dominion of Rome, until the disturbed and troubled time that afterwards ensued. About this latter, owing to the importance of the actions and the unexpected character of the events, and chiefly because I not only witnessed most but took part and even directed some, 6 I was induced to write as if starting on a fresh work.

 6 In this last section P. will not only speak as a witness to the events but also as a participant. He does so, e.g. in 31. 12. 5 ff.

5. ἦν δ' ἡ προειρημένη κίνησις, ἐν ἡ Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν πρὸς Κελτίβηρας καὶ Οὐακκαίους ἐξήνεγκαν πόλεμον, Καρχηδόνιοι δὲ τὸν πρὸς Μασσανάσσαν βασιλέα τῶν Λιβύων περὶ δὲ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν Ἅτταλος μὲν καὶ Προυσίας πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐπολέμησαν, ὁ δὲ τῶν Καππαδοκών βασιλεύς 'Αριαράθης, έκπεσων έκ της άρχης ύπ' 'Οροφέρνους διὰ Δημητρίου τοῦ βασιλέως, αὖθις άνεκτήσατο δι' Άττάλου τὴν πατρώαν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Σελεύκου Δημήτριος κύριος γενόμενος έτη δώδεκα τῆς έν Συρία βασιλείας ἄμα τοῦ βίου καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς έστερήθη, συστραφέντων έπ' αὐτὸν τῶν ἄλλων βασιλέων, ἀποκατέστησαν δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι τοὺς Ἦλληνας είς την οἰκείαν τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ Περσικοῦ πολέμου καταιτιαθέντας, ἀπολύσαντες τῆς ἐπενεχθείσης αὐτοῖς διαβολής. οί δ' αὐτοὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ Καρχηδονίοις ἐπέβαλον τὰς χείρας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον μεταναστήσαι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἄρδην αὐτοὺς ἐξαναστῆσαι προθέμενοι διὰ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἑξῆς ῥηθησομένας αἰτίας. οἷς κατάλληλα Μακεδόνων μεν ἀπὸ τῆς Ῥωμαίων φιλίας, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῆς τῶν ἀχαιῶν συμπολιτείας ἀποστάντων, ἄμα τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τὸ τέλος ἔσχε τὸ κοινὸν ἀτύχημα πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἐπιβολῆς ἡμῶν τοιαῦτα· προσδεῖ δ' ἔτι τῆς τύχης, ἵνα συνδράμη τὰ τοῦ βίου πρὸς τὸ τὴν πρόθεσιν ἐπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν. πέπεισμαι μὲν γάρ, κἄν τι συμβῆ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀνθρώπινον, οὐκ ἀργήσειν τὴν ὑπόθεσιν οὐδ' ἀπορήσειν ἀνδρῶν ἀξιόρεων, διὰ τὸ

BOOK III, 5.1-5.8

5. This period of disturbance comprises, firstly the war waged by Rome against the Celtiberians and Vaccaei, that between Carthage and Massinissa the King of the Libyans and that between Attalus and Prusias in Asia. Next, Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia was expelled from his kingdom by Orophernes through the agency of King Demetrius and recovered his ancestral throne by the help of Attalus. Then Demetrius, son of Seleucus, after reigning in Syria for twelve years lost both his kingdom and his life, the other kings combining against him. Next the Romans restored to their homes the Greeks who had been accused in consequence of the war with Perseus, acquitting them of the charges brought against them. A little later the Romans attacked Carthage, having resolved in the first place on changing its site and subsequently on its utter destruction for the reasons that I shall state in due course. Simultaneously there occurred the withdrawal of the Macedonians from their alliance with Rome and that of the Lacedaemonians from the Achaean League, and hereupon the beginning and the end of the general calamity that overtook Greece.7

Such is the plan I propose, but all depends on Fortune's granting me a life long enough to execute it. However I am convinced that in the event of my death, the project will not fall to the ground for want of men competent to carry it

⁷ The events of the years 148–146 are seen as a calamity for all of Greece.

κάλλους πολλούς κατεγγυηθήσεσθαι καὶ σπουδάσειν έπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν.

- Έπεὶ δὲ τὰς ἐπιφανεστάτας τῶν πράξεων ἐπὶ κεφαλαίου διεληλύθαμεν, βουλόμενοι καὶ καθόλου καὶ κατὰ μέρος εἰς ἔννοιαν ἀγαγεῖν τῆς ὅλης ἱστορίας τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας, ὥρα μνημονεύοντας τῆς προθέσεως ἐπαναγαγεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς αὐτῶν ὑποθέσεως.
- 6. Ένιοι δὲ τῶν συγγεγραφότων τὰς κατ ἀννίβαν πράξεις, βουλόμενοι τὰς αἰτίας ἡμῶν ὑποδεικνύναι, δι ἀς Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ὁ προειρημένος ἐνέστη πόλεμος, πρώτην μὲν ἀποφαίνουσι τὴν Ζακάνθης πολιορκίαν ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων, δευτέραν δὲ τὴν διάβα-
- σιν αὐτῶν παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας τοῦ προσαγορευομένου 3 παρὰ τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις ἵΙβηρος ποταμοῦ. ἐγὰ δὲ ταύτας
- άρχὰς μὲν εἶναι τοῦ πολέμου φήσαιμ' ἄν, αἰτίας γε 4 μὴν οὐδαμῶς ἃν συγχωρήσαιμι. πολλοῦ γε δεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὴν ᾿Αλεξάνδρου διάβασιν εἰς τὴν ᾿Ασίαν αἰτίαν εἶναί τις φήσει τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πολέμου καὶ τὸν ᾿Αντιόχου κατάπλουν εἰς Δημητριάδα τοῦ πρὸς ὙΡωμαίους: ὧν οὕτ' εἰκὸς οὕτ' ἀληθές ἐστιν οὐδέτερον.
- 5 τίς γὰρ ἂν νομίσειε ταύτας αἰτίας ὑπάρχειν, ὧν πολλὰ μὲν ᾿Αλέξανδρος πρότερον, οὐκ ὀλίγα δὲ Φίλιππος ἔτι ζῶν ἐνήργησε καὶ παρεσκευάσατο πρὸς τὸν κατὰ τῶν Περσῶν πόλεμον, ὁμοίως δὲ πάλιν Αἰτωλοὶ πρὸ τῆς
- ό 'Αντιόχου παρουσίας πρός τὸν κατὰ 'Ρωμαίων; ἀλλ' ἔστιν ἀνθρώπων τὰ τοιαῦτα μὴ διειληφότων ἀρχὴ τί διαφέρει καὶ πόσον διέστηκεν αἰτίας καὶ προφάσεως,

. 9

on, since there are many others who will set their hands to the task and labor to complete it.

Now having given a summary of the most important events, with the object of conveying to my readers a notion of this work as a whole and its contents in detail, it is time for me to call to mind my original plan and return to the starting point of these events.

6. Some of those authors who have dealt with Hannibal and his times, wishing to indicate the causes that led to the above war between Rome and Carthage, allege as its first cause the siege of Saguntum by the Carthaginians and as its second their crossing, contrary to treaty,8 the river whose native name is the Iber. I should agree in stating that these were the beginnings of the war, but I can by no means allow that they were its causes, unless we call Alexander's crossing to Asia the cause of his war against Persia and Antiochus' landing at Demetrias the cause of his war against Rome, neither of which assertions is either reasonable or true. For who could consider these to be causes of wars, plans and preparations for which, in the case of the Persian war, had been made earlier, many by Alexander and even some by Philip during his life, and in the case of the war against Rome by the Aetolians long before Antiochus arrived? These are pronouncements of men who are unable to see the great and essential distinction between a

^{8 2, 13, 7,}

⁹ P. insists on the difference between the beginning of hostilities and the causes of the war.

καὶ διότι τὰ μέν ἐστι πρῶτα τῶν ἀπάντων, ἡ δ' ἀρχὴ τελευταίον των είρημένων. έγω δε παντός άρχας μεν εἶναί φημι τὰς πρώτας ἐπιβολὰς καὶ πράξεις τῶν ἤδη κεκριμένων, αἰτίας δὲ τὰς προκαθηγουμένας τῶν κρίσεων καὶ διαλήψεων λέγω δ' ἐπινοίας καὶ διαθέσεις καὶ τοὺς περὶ ταῦτα συλλογισμοὺς καὶ δι' ὧν ἐπὶ τὸ κρίναί τι καὶ προθέσθαι παραγινόμεθα. δήλον δ' οἷον τὸ προειρημένον ἐκ τῶν ἐπιφερομένων, τίνες γὰρ ἀληθως ήσαν αιτίαι καὶ πόθεν φυναι συνέβη τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον, εὐμαρὲς καὶ τῶ τυχόντι συνιδείν. ἦν δὲ πρώτη μὲν ἡ τῶν μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος Ἑλλή-10 νων έκ τῶν ἄνω σατραπειῶν ἐπάνοδος, ἐν ἡ πᾶσαν τὴν Ασίαν διαπορευομένων αὐτῶν πολεμίαν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα μένειν κατὰ πρόσωπον τῶν βαρβάρων. δευτέρα δ' ή τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Άγησιλάου διάβασις είς την Ασίαν, έν ή κείνος οὐδεν άξιόχρεων οὐδ' ἀντίπαλον εύρων ταῖς σφετέραις ἐπιβολαίς ἄπρακτος ἡναγκάσθη μεταξὺ διὰ τὰς περὶ τὴν Έλλάδα ταραχὰς ἐπανελθεῖν. ἐξ ὧν Φίλιππος κατανοήσας καὶ συλλογισάμενος τὴν Περσῶν ἀνανδρίαν καὶ ραθυμίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ καὶ Μακεδόνων εὐεξίαν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ κάλλος τῶν ἐσομένων ἄθλων ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν θέμενος, ἄμα τῷ περιποιήσασθαι τὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλή-13 νων εύνοιαν δμολογουμένην, εὐθέως προφάσει χρώμενος ὅτι σπεύδει μετελθεῖν τὴν Περσῶν παρανομίαν είς τοὺς Ελληνας, δρμὴν ἔσχε καὶ προέθετο πολεμεῖν, καὶ πάντα πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος ἡτοίμαζε. διόπερ

BOOK III. 6.6-6.14

beginning and a cause or pretext, these being the first origin of all, and the beginning coming last. By the beginning of anything I mean the first attempt to execute and put in action plans on which we have decided, by its causes what is leading up to decisions and judgments, that is to say our notions of things, our state of mind, our reasoning about these, and everything through which we reach decisions and projects. The nature of these is evident from the instances adduced above; it is easy for anyone to see the real causes¹⁰ and origin of the war against Persia. The first was the retreat of the Greeks under Xenophon from the upper Satrapies, in which, though they traversed the whole of Asia, a hostile country, none of the barbarians ventured to face them. The second was the crossing of Agesilaus, King of Sparta, to Asia, where he found no opposition of any moment to his projects, and was only compelled to return without effecting anything owing to the disturbances in Greece. From both of these facts Philip perceived and reckoned on the cowardice and indolence of the Persians as compared with the military efficiency of himself and his Macedonians, and further fixing his eyes on the splendor of the great prize which the war promised, he lost no time, once he had secured the avowed goodwill of the Greeks, but seizing on the pretext that he was eager to take vengeance on the Persians for their injurious treatment of the Greeks, he bestirred himself and decided to go to war, beginning to make every preparation for this purpose. We

10 The two that P. lists had occurred over fifty years earlier!

αἰτίας μὲν τὰς πρώτας ρηθείσας ἡγητέον τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πολέμου, πρόφασιν δὲ τὴν δευτέραν,

7. ἀρχὴν δὲ τὴν ᾿Αλεξάνδρου διάβασιν εἰς τὴν ᾿Ασίαν. καὶ μὴν τοῦ κατ ᾿Αντίοχον καὶ Ὑρωμαίους δῆλον ὡς αἰτίαν μὲν τὴν Αἰτωλῶν ὀργὴν θετέον. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ δόξαντες ὑπὸ Ὑρωμαίων ἀλιγωρῆσθαι κατὰ πολλὰ περὶ τὴν ἔκβασιν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ Φιλίππου πολέμου, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῖπον, οὐ μόνον ᾿Αντίοχον ἐπεσπάσαντο, πᾶν δὲ καὶ πρᾶξαι καὶ παθεῖν ὑπέστησαν διὰ τὴν ἐπιγενομένην ὀργὴν ἐκ τῶν προειρημένων καιρῶν. πρόφασιν δ' ἡγητέον τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλευθέρωσιν, ἡν ἐκεῖνοι περιπορευόμενοι μετ ᾿Αντιόχου τὰς πόλεις ἀλόγως καὶ ψευδῶς κατήγγελλον, ἀρχὴν δὲ τοῦ πολέμου τὸν ᾿Αντιόχου κατάπλουν εἰς Δημητριάδα.

Έγω δὲ τὴν ἐπὶ πλείον διαστολὴν πεποίημαι περὶ τούτων οὐχ ἔνεκα τῆς τῶν συγγραφέων ἐπιτιμήσεως, χάριν δὲ τῆς τῶν φιλομαθούντων ἐπανορθώσεως. τί γὰρ ὄφελος ἰατροῦ κάμνουσιν ἀγνοοῦντος τὰς αἰτίας τῶν περὶ τὰ σώματα διαθέσεων; τί δ' ἀνδρὸς πραγματικοῦ μὴ δυναμένου συλλογίζεσθαι πῶς καὶ διὰ τί καὶ πόθεν ἕκαστα τῶν πραγμάτων τὰς ἀφορμὰς εἴληφεν; οὔτε γὰρ ἐκεῖνον εἰκὸς οὐδέποτε δεόντως συστήσασθαι τὰς τῶν σωμάτων θεραπείας οὔτε τὸν πραγματικὸν οὐδὲν οἷόν τε κατὰ τρόπον χειρίσαι τῶν προσπιπτόντων ἄνευ τῆς τῶν προειρημένων ἐπιγνώσεως. διόπερ οὐδὲν οὕτω φυλακτέον καὶ ζητητέον ὡς τὰς αἰτίας ἑκάστου τῶν συμβαινόντων, ἐπειδὴ φύεται μὲν

must therefore look on the first considerations I have mentioned as the causes of the war against Persia, the second as its pretext and Alexander's crossing to Asia as its beginning.

7. Similarly it is evident that the cause of the war between Antiochus and the Romans was the anger of the Aetolians, who (as I above stated) looking upon themselves as having been slighted in many ways by the Romans as regards their share in bringing the war with Philip to an end, not only invited Antiochus over, but were ready to do and suffer anything owing to the anger they conceived under the above circumstances. But the liberation of Greece, which they announced in defiance of reason and truth going round with Antiochus from city to city, we must consider to be a pretext of this war, and its beginning the landing of Antiochus at Demetrias.

In speaking at such length on this matter, my object has not been to censure previous writers, but to rectify the ideas of students. For of what use to the sick is a physician who is ignorant of the causes of certain conditions of the body? And of what use is a statesman who cannot reckon how, why, and whence each event has originated? The former will scarcely be likely to institute proper treatment for the body and it will be impossible for the latter without such knowledge to deal properly with circumstances. Nothing, therefore, should be more carefully guarded against and more diligently sought out than the first causes

έκ τῶν τυχόντων πολλάκις τὰ μέγιστα τῶν πραγμάτων, ἰᾶσθαι δὲ ῥῷστόν ἐστι παντὸς τὰς πρώτας ἐπιβολὰς καὶ διαλήψεις.

8. Φάβιος δέ φησιν ὁ Ῥωμαϊκὸς συγγραφεὺς ἄμα τῶ κατὰ Ζακανθαίους ἀδικήματι καὶ τὴν ᾿Ασδρούβου πλεονεξίαν καὶ φιλαρχίαν αἰτίαν γενέσθαι τοῦ κατ' Αννίβαν πολέμου, ἐκείνου γὰρ μεγάλην ἀνειληφότα την δυναστείαν έν τοις κατ' Ίβηρίαν τόποις, μετά ταῦτα παραγενόμενον ἐπὶ Λιβύην ἐπιβαλέσθαι καταλύσαντα τοὺς νόμους εἰς μοναρχίαν περιστήσαι τὸ πολίτευμα τῶν Καρχηδονίων τοὺς δὲ πρώτους ἄνδρας έπὶ τοῦ πολιτεύματος προϊδομένους αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπι-Βολην συμφρονήσαι καὶ διαστήναι πρὸς αὐτόν τὸν δ' Ασδρούβαν ὑπιδόμενον, ἀναχωρήσαντ' ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης, τὸ λοιπὸν ἤδη τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν χειρίζειν κατὰ τὴν αύτοῦ προαίρεσιν, οὐ προσέχοντα τῷ συνεδρίω τῶν Καρχηδονίων. ἀννίβαν δὲ κοινωνὸν καὶ ζηλωτην έκ μειρακίου γεγονότα της έκείνου προαιρέσεως, καὶ τότε διαδεξάμενον τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, τὴν αὐτὴν ἀγωγὴν ᾿Ασδρούβα ποιεῖσθαι τῶν πραγμάτων. διὸ καὶ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον ἐξενηνοχέναι κατὰ τὴν αύτοῦ προαίρεσιν Ῥωμαίοις παρὰ τὴν Καρχηδονίων γνώμην. οὐδένα γὰρ εὐδοκεῖν τῶν ἀξιολόγων ἀνδρῶν ἐν Καρχηδόνι τοῖς ὑπ' ἀννίβου περὶ τὴν Ζακανθαίων πόλιν πραχθείσι. ταθτα δ' εἰπών φησι μετὰ τὴν τῆς προειρημένης πόλεως ἄλωσιν παραγενέσθαι τοὺς 'Ρωμαίους, οἰομένους δεῖν ἢ τὸν Άννίβαν ἐκδιδόναι σφίσι τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἢ τὸν πόλεof each event, since matters of the greatest moment often originate from trifles, and it is the initial impulses and conceptions in every matter which are most easily remedied.

8. Fabius, the Roman historian, 11 says that besides the outrage on the Saguntines, a cause of the war was Hasdrubal's ambition and love of power. He tells us how, having acquired an important command in Spain, he arrived in Africa and attempted to abolish the constitution of Carthage and change the form of government to a monarchy. The leading statesmen, however, got wind of his project and united to oppose him, upon which Hasdrubal, suspicious of their intentions, left Africa and in future governed Iberia as he chose, without paying any attention to the Carthaginian Senate. Hannibal from boyhood had shared and admired Hasdrubal's principles; and on succeeding to the governor-generalship of Iberia, he had employed the same method as Hasdrubal. Consequently, he now began this war against Rome on his own initiative and in defiance of Carthaginian opinion, not a single one of the notables in Carthage approving his conduct towards Saguntum. After telling us this, Fabius says that on the capture of this city the Romans came forward demanding that the Carthaginians should either deliver Hannibal into their hands or

 11 See 1. 14. 1. He is said to have described the war as an affair of the Barcid family rather than of the Carthaginian state.

μον ἀναλαμβάνειν. εἰ δέ τις ἔροιτο τὸν συγγραφέα ποίος ήν καιρός οἰκειότερος τοίς Καρχηδονίοις ή ποίον πράγμα τούτου δικαιότερον ή συμφορώτερον, έπείπερ έξ άρχης δυσηρεστούντο, καθάπερ οὖτός φησι, τοις ὑπ' Αννίβου πραττομένοις, τοῦ πεισθέντας τότε τοις ύπὸ 'Ρωμαίων παρακαλουμένοις ἐκδοῦναι μεν τον αίτιον των άδικημάτων, έπανελέσθαι δ' εὐλόγως δι' έτέρων τὸν κοινὸν ἐχθρὸν τῆς πόλεως, περιποιήσασθαι δὲ τῆ χώρα τὴν ἀσφάλειαν, ἀποτριψαμένους τὸν ἐπιφερόμενον πόλεμον, δόγματι μόνον τὴν έκδίκησιν ποιησαμένους, τίν' αν είπειν έχοι προς αὐτά; δήλον γὰρ ὡς οὐδέν, οἵ γε τοσοῦτον ἀπέσχον 11 τοῦ πράξαί τι τῶν προειρημένων, ὡς ἐπτακαίδεκ' ἔτη συνεχῶς πολεμήσαντες κατὰ τὴν ἀννίβου προαίρεσιν ού πρότερον κατελύσαντο τὸν πόλεμον ἔως οὖ πάσας έξελέγξαντες τὰς έλπίδας τελευταίον εἰς τὸν περὶ τῆς πατρίδος καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῆ σωμάτων παρεγένοντο κίνδυνον.

9. Τίνος δη χάριν ἐμνήσθην Φαβίου καὶ τῶν ὑπ' ἐκείνου γεγραμμένων; οὐχ ἔνεκα τῆς πιθανότητος τῶν εἰρημένων, ἀγωνιῶν μὴ πιστευθῆ παρά τισιν ἡ μὲν γὰρ παρὰ τούτων ἀλογία καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ἐμῆς ἐξηγήσεως αὐτὴ δι' αὑτῆς δύναται θεωρεῖσθαι παρὰ τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν ἀλλὰ τῆς τῶν ἀναλαμβανόντων τὰς ἐκείνου βύβλους ὑπομνήσεως, ἵνα μὴ πρὸς τὴν ἐπιγραφήν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὰ πράγματα βλέπωσιν. ἔνιοι γὰρ οὐκ ἐπὶ τὰ λεγόμενα συνεπιστήσαντες, ἀλλ' ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν λέγοντα, καὶ λαβόντες ἐν νῷ διότι κατὰ

accept war. Now if anyone were to pose the following question to this writer—how opportunity could have better favored the Carthaginians' wishes or what could have been a juster act and more in their interest (since, as he says, they had disapproved Hannibal's action from the outset) than to yield to the Roman demand, and by giving up the man who had caused the offense, with some show of reason to destroy by the hands of others the common enemy of their state and secure the safety of their territory, ridding themselves of the war that menaced them and giving satisfaction by a simple resolution—if anyone, I say, were to ask him this, what would he have to say? Evidently nothing; for so far were they from doing any of the above things that after carrying on the war, in obedience to Hannibal's decision, for seventeen years, they did not abandon the struggle, until finally, every resource on which they relied being now exhausted, their native city and her inhabitants stood in deadly peril.

9. One may ask why I make any mention of Fabius and his statement. It is not from apprehension lest it may find acceptance from some owing to its plausibility; for its inherent unreasonableness, even without my comment, is self-evident to anyone who reads it. But what I wish is to warn those who consult his book not to pay attention to the author's name, but to facts. For there are some people who pay regard not to what he writes but to the writer himself

τοὺς καιροὺς ὁ γράφων γέγονε καὶ τοῦ συνεδρίου μετείχε τῶν Ῥωμαίων, πᾶν εὐθέως ἡγοῦνται τὸ λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τούτου πιστόν. ἐγὼ δὲ φημὶ μὲν δεῖν οὐκ ἐν μικρῷ προσλαμβάνεσθαι τὴν τοῦ συγγραφέως πίστιν, οὐκ αὐτοτελῆ δὲ κρίνειν, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας τὰς δοκιμασίας.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ γε Ῥωμαίων καὶ Καρχηδονίων πολέμου, την γαρ παρέκβασιν έντευθεν έποιησάμεθα, νομιστέον πρώτον μεν αίτιον γεγονέναι τον Αμίλκου θυμὸν τοῦ Βάρκα μὲν ἐπικαλουμένου, πατρὸς δὲ κατὰ φύσιν ἀννίβου γεγονότος. ἐκείνος γὰρ οὐχ ήττηθεὶς τῷ περὶ Σικελίας πολέμω τῆ ψυχῆ, τῷ δοκεῖν αὐτὸς μὲν ἀκέραια διατετηρηκέναι τὰ περὶ τὸν "Ερυκα στρατόπεδα ταις όρμαις έφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἦν, διὰ δὲ τὴν έν τη ναυμαχία των Καρχηδονίων ήτταν τοις καιροίς είκων πεποιήσθαι τὰς συνθήκας, έμενεν ἐπὶ τῆς ὁρμης, τηρών ἀεὶ πρὸς ἐπίθεσιν. εἰ μὲν οὖν μη τὸ περὶ τοὺς ξένους ἐγένετο κίνημα τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις, εὐθέως ἂν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν ἐποιεῖτο καὶ παρασκευὴν πραγμάτων, ὅσον ἐπ' ἐκείνω, προκαταληφθεὶς δὲ ταῖς ἐμφυλίοις ταραχαίς έν τούτοις καὶ περὶ ταύτας διέτριβε τὰς πράξεις.

10. 'Ρωμαίων δὲ μετὰ τὸ καταλύσασθαι Καρχηδονίους τὴν προειρημένην ταραχὴν ἀπαγγειλάντων αὐτοῖς πόλεμον, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον εἰς πᾶν συγκατέβαινον, ὑπολαμβάνοντες αὐτοὺς νικήσειν τοῖς δικαίοις, καθάπερ ἐν ταῖς πρὸ ταύτης βύβλοις περὶ τούτων

6

BOOK III. 9.4-10.1

and, taking into consideration that he was a contemporary and a Roman senator, at once accept all he says as worthy of credit. But my own opinion¹² is that while not treating his authority as negligible we should not regard it as final, but that readers should in most cases test his statements by reference to the actual facts.

To return to the war between Rome and Carthage, from which this digression has carried us away, we must regard its first cause as being the indignation ¹³ of Hamilcar surnamed Barcas, the actual father of Hannibal. Unvanquished in spirit by the war for Sicily, since he felt that he had kept the army at Eryx under his command combative and resolute until the end, and had only agreed to peace yielding to circumstances after the defeat of the Carthaginians in the naval battle, he maintained his resolve ¹⁴ and waited for an opportunity to strike. Had not the mutinous outbreak among the mercenaries occurred, he would very soon, as far as it lay in his power, have created some other means and other resources for resuming the contest, but he was hampered by these civil disturbances which occupied all his time and attention.

10. When, on the suppression of this disturbance by the Carthaginians, the Romans announced their intention of making war on Carthage, the latter at first was ready to negotiate on all points, thinking that, justice being on her side, she would prevail (about this I have spoken in the

¹² P. treats Fabius critically but not disrespectfully.

 $^{^{13}}$ P. finds the first cause for the Hannibalic War in Hamilcar's bitterness, much as he later calls Philip's bitterness a cause for Perseus' war against Rome (22. 18. 10–11). 14 Or "wrath": the choice is between the readings $\delta\rho\mu\hat{\eta}s$ or $\delta\rho\gamma\hat{\eta}s$.

2 δεδηλώκαμεν, ὧν χωρὶς οὐχ οῗόν τ' ἦν συμπεριενεχθῆναι δεόντως οὕτε τοῖς νῦν λεγομένοις οὕτε τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα ἑηθησομένοις ὑφ' ἡμῶν. πλὴν οὐκ ἐντρεπομένων τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, εἴξαντες τῆ περιστάσει, καὶ βαρυνόμενοι μέν, οὐκ ἔχοντες δὲ ποιεῖν οὐδέν, ἐξεχώρησαν Σαρδόνος, συνεχώρησαν δ' εἰσοίσειν ἄλλα χίλια καὶ διακόσια τάλαντα πρὸς τοῖς πρότερον, ἐφ' ῷ μὴ τὸν πόλεμον ἐκείνοις ἀναδέξασθαι τοῖς καιροῖς.

διὸ καὶ δευτέραν, μεγίστην δέ, ταύτην θετέον αἰτίαν τοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα συστάντος πολέμου. ἀμίλκας γὰρ προσλαβὼν τοῖς ἰδίοις θυμοῖς τὴν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὀργὴν τῶν πολιτῶν, ὡς θᾶττον τοὺς ἀποστάντας τῶν μισθοφόρων καταπολεμήσας ἐβεβαίωσε τῷ πατρίδι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν, εὐθέως ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν πράγματα, σπουδάζων ταύτη χρήσασθαι παρασκευῷ πρὸς τὸν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων πόλεμον. ἡν δὴ καὶ τρίτην αἰτίαν νομιστέον, λέγω δὲ τὴν εὔροιαν τῶν κατὰ Ἰβηρίαν πραγμάτων Καρχηδονίοις. ταύταις γὰρ ταῖς χερσὶ πιστεύσαντες εὐθαρσῶς ἐνέβησαν εἰς τὸν προειρημένον πόλεμον.

"Οτι δ' Ἀμίλκας πλείστα μὲν συνεβάλετο πρὸς τὴν σύστασιν τοῦ δευτέρου πολέμου, καίπερ τετελευτηκὼς ἔτεσι δέκα πρότερον τῆς καταρχῆς αὐτοῦ, πολλὰ μὲν ὰν εὕροι τις εἰς τοῦτο· σχεδὸν δὲ πρὸς πίστιν ἀρκοῦν ἔσται τὸ λέγεσθαι μέλλον.

11. καθ' οὓς γὰρ καιροὺς καταπολεμηθεὶς 'Αννίβας ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων τέλος ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐξεχώρησε καὶ

preceding Books, without a perusal of which it is impossible to follow properly what I am now saying and what I am about to say); but as the Romans refused to negotiate, the Carthaginians had to yield to circumstances, and though deeply aggrieved they were powerless, and evacuated Sardinia, 15 agreeing also to pay twelve hundred talents in addition to the sum previously exacted, in order not to be forced to accept war at that time. This, then, we must take to be the second and principal cause of the subsequent war; for Hamilcar, with the anger felt by all his compatriots at this last outrage added to his old indignation, as soon as he had finally crushed the mutiny of the mercenaries and secured the safety of his country, at once threw all his efforts into the conquest of Spain, with the object of using the resources thus obtained for the war against Rome. This success of the Carthaginian project in Spain¹⁶ must be held to be the third cause of the war, for relying on this increase of strength, they entered upon it with confidence.

Of the fact that Hamilcar, although he died ten years before the beginning of the Second Punic War, contributed much to its origin many evidences can be found; but the anecdote¹⁷ I am about to relate suffices, I think, to confirm this.

11. At the time when Hannibal on his final defeat by the Romans had left his native land and was staying at the

 15 P. finds the second and main cause in the affair of Sardinia in 238. 16 Carthaginian success in Spain is mentioned as the third cause. For the Carthaginians there see H. H. Scullard, CAH (2nd ed.) 8, 1989, 17–43 and map p. 18. 17 If genuine, as many scholars believe, it is not clear how it came to P. It contributes nothing to the search for the causes of the war.

παρ' Άντιόχω διέτριβε, τότε 'Ρωμαΐοι συνθεωροῦντες ήδη την Αιτωλών έπιβολην έξαπέστειλαν πρεσβευτάς πρὸς ἀντίοχον, βουλόμενοι μὴ λανθάνειν σφᾶς τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως προαίρεσιν. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις, ὁρῶντες τὸν ἀντίοχον προσέχοντα τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς καὶ πρόθυμον ὄντα πολεμείν 'Ρωμαίοις, έθεράπευον τὸν 'Αννίβαν, σπουδάζοντες είς ύποψίαν έμβαλείν πρὸς τὸν Αντίοχον, δ καὶ συνέβη γενέσθαι, προβαίνοντος γὰρ τοῦ χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως ὑπόπτως ἔχοντος ἀεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὸν ἀννίβαν, ἐγένετό τις καιρὸς ὡς έπὶ λόγον ἀχθηναι την ὑποικουρουμένην ἀτοπίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς. ἐν ῷ καὶ πλείους ἀπολογισμοὺς ποιησάμενος Αννίβας τέλος έπὶ τὸ τοιοῦτο κατήντησε, δυσχρηστούμενος τοις λόγοις. έφη γάρ, καθ' ὃν καιρὸν ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ τὴν εἰς Ἰβηρίαν ἔξοδον μέλλοι στρατεύεσθαι μετά των δυνάμεων, έτη μεν έχειν έννέα, θύοντος δ' αὐτοῦ τῷ Διὶ παρεστάναι παρὰ τὸν βωμόν. έπεὶ δὲ καλλιερήσας κατασπείσαι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ ποιήσαι τὰ νομιζόμενα, τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους τοὺς περὶ τὴν θυσίαν ἀποστήναι κελεύσας μικρόν, αὐτὸν δὲ προσκαλεσάμενον έρεσθαι φιλοφρόνως εί βούλεται συνεξορμαν έπι την στρατείαν, ἀσμένως δε κατανεύσαντος αὐτοῦ, καί τι καὶ προσαξιώσαντος παιδικώς, λαβόμενον της δεξιάς προσαγαγείν αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν βωμον καὶ κελεύειν άψάμενον των ίερων όμνύναι μηδέποτε 'Ρωμαίοις εὐνοήσειν. ταῦτ' οὖν εἰδότα σαφῶς ήξίου τὸν Αντίοχον, ἔως μὲν ἄν τι δυσχερὲς βουλεύηται κατὰ Ῥωμαίων, θαρρεῖν καὶ πιστεύειν, αὐτὸν

BOOK III, 11,1-11,8

court of Antiochus, the Romans, who saw through the project of the Aetolians, sent an embassy to Antiochus, wishing to be fully aware what the king's purpose was. The legates, as they saw that Antiochus was lending an ear to the Aetolians and was disposed to go to war with Rome, paid many attentions to Hannibal, wishing to make Antiochus suspicious of him, as in fact they succeeded in doing. For as time went on, the king's mistrust of Hannibal grew ever more strong; and it fell out on one occasion that they came to have a talk about the alienation which had been secretly growing up between them. In the course of the conversation Hannibal defended himself on various grounds, and at length, being at a loss for further arguments, resorted to the following. He said that at the time when his father was about to start with his army on his expedition to Spain, he himself, then nine years of age, was standing by the altar, while Hamilcar was sacrificing to Zeus. When, on the omens being favorable, Hamilcar had poured a libation to the gods and performed all the customary rites, he ordered the others who were attending the sacrifice to withdraw to a slight distance and calling Hannibal to him asked him kindly if he wished to accompany him on the expedition. On his accepting with delight, and, like a boy, even begging to do it besides, his father took him by the hand, led him up to the altar, and bade him lay his hand on the victim and swear never to be the friend of the Romans. He begged Antiochus, then, now he knew this for a fact, as long as his intentions were hostile to Rome, to rely on him confidently and believe that he would

συνεργον έξειν νομίζοντ' άληθινώτατον. ἐπὰν δὲ διαλύσεις ἢ φιλίαν συντίθηται προς αὐτούς, τότε μὴ προσδείσθαι διαβολῆς, ἀλλ' ἀπιστεῖν καὶ φυλάττεσθαι πᾶν γάρ τι πρᾶξαι κατ' αὐτῶν δ δυνατὸς εἴη.

12. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἀντίοχος ἀκούσας, καὶ δόξας αὐτοπαθώς, ἄμα δ' ἀληθινώς εἰρησθαι, πάσης της προϋπαρχούσης ύποψίας ἀπέστη, της μέντοι γε δυσμενείας της 'Αμίλκου καὶ της όλης προθέσεως όμολογούμενον θετέον είναι τοῦτο μαρτύριον, ώς καὶ δι' αὐτῶν φανερὸν ἐγένετο τῶν πραγμάτων, τοιούτους γὰρ ἐχθροὺς παρεσκεύασε 'Ρωμαίοις 'Ασδρούβαν τε τὸν τῆς θυγατρὸς ἄνδρα καὶ τὸν αύτοῦ κατὰ φύσιν υίον Αννίβαν ώστε μη καταλιπείν ύπερβολην δυσμενείας. 'Ασδρούβας μέν οὖν προαποθανὼν οὐ πᾶσιν ἔκδηλον ἐποίησε τὴν αύτοῦ πρόθεσιν, ἀννίβα δὲ παρέδωκαν οί καιροί καὶ λίαν ἐναποδείξασθαι τὴν πατρώαν ἔχθραν εἰς Ῥωμαίους. διὸ καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ πραγμάτων ταττομένους χρη των τοιούτων οὐδενὸς μάλλον φροντίζειν ώς τοῦ μὴ λανθάνειν τὰς προαιρέσεις τῶν διαλυομένων τὰς ἔχθρας ἢ συντιθεμένων τὰς φιλίας, πότε τοις καιροίς είκοντες και πότε ταις ψυχαις ήττώμενοι ποιούνται τὰς συνθήκας, ἵνα τοὺς μὲν έφέδρους νομίζοντες είναι των καιρών ἀεὶ φυλάττωνται, τοις δε πιστεύοντες, ως υπηκόοις η φίλοις άληθινοίς, πῶν τὸ παραπίπτον έξ έτοίμου παραγγέλλωσιν.

3

have in him his sincerest supporter, but from the moment he made peace and alliance with her he had no need to wait for accusations but should mistrust and beware of him; for there was nothing he would not do against the Romans

12. Antiochus, listening to this, thought he spoke genuinely and sincerely and in consequence abandoned all his former mistrust. However, we should consider this as an unquestionable proof of Hamilcar's hostility and general purpose, and it is confirmed by the facts. For he made of his daughter's husband Hasdrubal and his own son Hannibal such enemies of Rome that none could be more bitter. As Hasdrubal died before putting his purpose into execution, it was not in his case evident to all, but circumstances put it in the power of Hannibal to give only too manifest proof of his inherited hatred of Rome. Therefore, statesmen should above all take care that the true motives of the reconciliation of enmities and the formation of friendships do not escape them. They should observe when it is that men come to terms under pressure of circumstances and when owing to their spirit being broken, so that in the former case they may regard them as reserving themselves for a favorable opportunity and be constantly on their guard, and in the latter they may trust them as true friends and subjects and not hesitate to command their services when required.

7 Αἰτίας μèν οὖν τοῦ κατ' ἀΑννίβαν πολέμου τὰς προειρημένας ἡγητέον, ἀρχὰς δὲ τὰς μελλούσας λέγεσθαι.

13. Καρχηδόνιοι γὰρ βαρέως μὲν ἔφερον καὶ τὴν ύπερ Σικελίας ήτταν, συνεπέτεινε δ' αὐτῶν τὴν ὀργήν. καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῖπον, τὰ κατὰ Σαρδόνα καὶ τὸ των τελευταίον συντεθέντων χρημάτων πλήθος. διόπερ ἄμα τῷ τὰ πλεῖστα κατ' Ἰβηρίαν ὑφ' αὐτοὺς ποιήσασθαι πρὸς πᾶν έτοίμως διέκειντο τὸ κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ύποδεικνύμενον. προσπεσούσης οὖν τῆς ᾿Ασδρούβου τελευτής, ὧ μετὰ τὸν ᾿Αμίλκου θάνατον ένεχείρισαν τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκαραδόκουν τὰς τῶν δυνάμεων ὁρμάς ἀφικομένης δὲ τῆς άγγελίας έκ των στρατοπέδων ὅτι συμβαίνει τὰς δυνάμεις όμοθυμαδον ήρησθαι στρατηγον Άννίβαν, παραυτίκα συναθροίσαντες τὸν δημον μιὰ γνώμη κυρίαν ἐποίησαν τὴν τῶν στρατοπέδων αἵρεσιν. ἀννίβας δὲ παραλαβών τὴν ἀρχὴν εὐθέως ὥρμησεν ὡς καταστρεψόμενος τὸ τῶν 'Ολκάδων ἔθνος ἀφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς ᾿Αλθαίαν τὴν βαρυτάτην αὐτῶν πόλιν κατεστρατοπέδευσε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα χρησάμενος ἐνεργοῖς άμα καὶ καταπληκτικαῖς προσβολαῖς ταχέως ἐκράτησε της πόλεως, οὖ συμβάντος οἱ λοιποὶ γενόμενοι καταπλαγείς ένέδωκαν αύτους τοίς Καρχηδονίοις. άργυρολογήσας δὲ τὰς πόλεις, καὶ κυριεύσας πολλών χρημάτων, ήκε παραχειμάσων είς Καινήν πόλιν. μεγαλοψύχως δε χρησάμενος τοις ύποταττομένοις, καὶ τὰ μὲν δοὺς τῶν ὀψωνίων τοῖς συστρατευομένοις,

BOOK III. 12.7-13.8

We must consider, then, the causes of the Hannibalic War to have been those I have stated, while its beginnings were as follows.

13. The Carthaginians could ill bear their defeat in the war for Sicily, and, as I said above, they were additionally exasperated by the matter of Sardinia and the exorbitancy of the sum they had been last obliged to agree to pay. Therefore, when they had subjugated the greater part of Iberia, they were quite ready to adopt any measures against Rome which suggested themselves. On the death of Hasdrubal, to whom after that of Hamilcar they had entrusted the government of Iberia, they at first waited for a pronouncement on the part of the troops, and when news reached them from their armies that the soldiers had unanimously chosen Hannibal as their commander, they hastened to summon a general assembly of the commons, which unanimously ratified the choice of the soldiers. Hannibal on assuming the command, at once set forth with the view of subduing a tribe called the Olcades, and arriving before their most powerful city Althaea, 18 encamped there and soon made himself master of it by a series of vigorous and formidable assaults, upon which the rest of the tribe were overawed and submitted to the Carthaginians. After exacting tribute from the towns and possessing himself of a considerable sum, he retired to winter quarters at New Carthage. By the generosity he now displayed to the troops under his command, paying them in

221 в.с.

¹⁸ In Livy the town is called Cartala (21. 5. 4).

τὰ δ' ὑπισχνούμενος, πολλὴν εὔνοιαν καὶ μεγάλας ἐλπίδας ἐνειργάσατο ταῖς δυνάμεσι.

14. τῶ δ' ἐπιγινομένω θέρει πάλιν ὁρμήσας ἐπὶ τοὺς Οὐακκαίους Ἑλμαντικὴν μὲν ἐξ ἐφόδου ποιησάμενος προσβολάς κατέσχεν, Άρβουκάλην δε διὰ τὸ μέγεθος της πόλεως καὶ τὸ πληθος, ἔτι δὲ τὴν γενναιότητα των οἰκητόρων, μετὰ πολλής ταλαιπωρίαις πολιορκήσας κατὰ κράτος εἶλε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα παραδόξως είς τοὺς μεγίστους ἦλθε κινδύνους ἐπανάγων, συνδραμόντων έπ' αὐτὸν τῶν Καρπησίων, ὁ σχεδὸν ἰσχυρότατόν ἐστιν ἔθνος τῶν κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς τόπους. όμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀστυγειτόνων άθροισθέντων ἄμα τούτοις, οὺς ἡρέθισαν μάλιστα μὲν οἱ τῶν ᾿Ολκάδων φυγάδες, συνεξέκαυσαν δε καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλμαντικής οί διασωθέντες, πρός οθς εί μεν έκ παρατάξεως ηναγκάσθησαν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι διακινδυνεύειν, ὁμολογουμένως ἂν ήττήθησαν. νῦν δὲ πραγματικῶς καὶ νουνεχώς έξ ύποστροφής αναχωρήσαντος 'Αννίβου, καὶ πρόβλημα ποιησαμένου τὸν Τάγον καλούμενον ποταμόν, καὶ περὶ τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν συστησαμένου τὸν κίνδυνον, ἄμα δὲ συγχρησαμένου συναγωνιστή τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ τοῖς θηρίοις οἶς εἶχε περὶ τετταράκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν, συνέβη τὰ ὅλα παραδόξως καὶ κατὰ λόγον αὐτῶ χωρῆσαι. τῶν γὰρ βαρβάρων έπιβαλομένων κατά πλείους τόπους βιάζεσθαι καὶ περαιούσθαι τὸν ποταμόν, τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον αὐτῶν μέρος διεφθάρη περί τὰς ἐκβάσεις, παραπορευομένων τῶν θηρίων παρὰ τὸ χείλος καὶ τοὺς ἐκβαίνοντας ἀεὶ part and promising further payment, he inspired in them great goodwill to himself and high hopes of the future.

220 в.с.

14. Next summer he set out again and attacked the Vaccaei. 19 assaulted and took Hermandica 20 at the first onset, but Arbacala being a very large city with a numerous and brave population, he had to lay siege to it and only took it by assault after much pains. Subsequently on his return he unexpectedly found himself in great peril, the Carpetani,²¹ the strongest tribe in the district gathering to attack him and being joined by the neighboring tribes, all incited to this by the fugitive Olcades, and also by those who had escaped from Hermandica. Had the Carthaginians been obliged to meet all this host in a pitched battle, they would assuredly have suffered defeat; but, as it was, Hannibal very wisely and skillfully faced about and retreated so as to place the river Tagus in his front, and remained there to dispute the crossing, availing himself of the aid both of the river and of his elephants, of which he had about forty, so that everything went as he had calculated and as no one else would have dared to expect. For when the barbarians tried to force a crossing at various points, the greater mass of them perished in coming out of the river, the elephants following its bank and being upon them as soon as they

 $^{^{19}\,\}mathrm{On}$ geographical details see WC 1. 317.

²⁰ Modern Salamanca.

 $^{^{21}\,\}mathrm{In}$ the modern Sierra di Guadarrama, Toledo being one of their towns.

προκαταλαμβανόντων πολλοὶ δὲ κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπώλοντο, διὰ τὸ κρατεῖν μὲν μᾶλλον τοῦ ῥεύματος τοὺς ἵππους, ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου δὲ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν μάχην τοὺς ἱππέας πρὸς τοὺς πεζούς.
 τέλος δὲ τοὕμπαλιν ἐπιδιαβάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀννίβαν

3 τέλος δὲ τοὕμπαλιν ἐπιδιαβάντες οὶ περὶ τὸν Άννίβαν ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐτρέψαντο πλείους ἢ δέκα μυρι-

9 άδας ἀνθρώπων. ὧν ἡττηθέντων οὐδεὶς ἔτι τῶν ἐντὸς
 *Ιβηρος ποτμοῦ ῥαδίως πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀντοφθαλμεῖν
 10 ἔτόλμα πλὴν Ζακανθαίων, ταύτης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐπει-

ἐτόλμα πλὴν Ζακανθαίων. ταύτης δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐπειρᾶτο κατὰ δύναμιν ἀπέχεσθαι, βουλόμενος μηδεμίαν ἀφορμὴν ὁμολογουμένην δοῦναι τοῦ πολέμου 'Ρωμαίοις, ἔως τἄλλα πάντα βεβαίως ὑφ' αὐτὸν ποιήσαιτο κατὰ τὰς 'Αμίλκου τοῦ πατρὸς ὑποθήκας καὶ παραινέσεις.

15. Οἱ δὲ Ζακανθαῖοι συνεχῶς ἔπεμπον εἰς τὴν 'Ρώμην, ἄμα μὲν ἀγωνιῶντες περὶ σφῶν καὶ προορώμενοι τὸ μέλλον, ἄμα δὲ βουλόμενοι μὴ λανθάνειν 'Ρωμαίους τὴν γινομένην εὔροιαν Καρχηδονίοις τῶν κατ' 'Ιβηρίαν πραγμάτων. 'Ρωμαῖοι δέ, πλεονάκις αὐτῶν παρακηκοότες, τότε πρεσβευτὰς ἐξαπέστειλαν τοὺς ἐπισκεψομένους ὑπὲρ τῶν προσπιπτόντων. 'Αννίβας δὲ κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς πεποιημένος ὑψ' αὐτὸν οὺς προέθετο, παρῆν αὖθις μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων παραχειμάσων εἰς Καινὴν πόλιν, ἥτις ὡς ἄν εἰ πρόσχημα καὶ βασίλειον ἦν Καρχηδονίων ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν 'Ιβηρίαν τόποις, καταλαβὼν δὲ τὴν παρὰ τῶν 'Ρωμαί-

ων πρεσβείαν, καὶ δοὺς αὐτὸν εἰς ἔντευξιν, διήκουε 5 περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων. Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν οὖν διεμαρτύροντο

2

3

BOOK III, 14.7-15.5

landed. Many also were cut down in the stream itself by the cavalry, as the horses could bear up better against the current, and the mounted men in fighting had the advantage of being higher than the unmounted enemy. Finally, Hannibal in his turn crossed the river and attacked the barbarians, putting to flight a force of more than one hundred thousand. After their defeat none of the peoples on that side of the Ebro²² ventured lightly to face the Carthaginians, with the exception of the Saguntines. Hannibal tried as far as he could to keep his hands off this city, wishing to give the Romans no avowed pretext for war, until he had secured his possession of all the rest of the country, following in this his father Hamilcar's suggestions and advice.

15. But the Saguntines²³ sent repeated messages to Rome, as on the one hand they were alarmed for their own safety and foresaw what was coming, and at the same time they wished to keep the Romans informed how well things went with the Carthaginians in Spain. The Romans, who had more than once paid little attention to them, sent on this occasion legates to to investigate the events. Hannibal at the same time, having reduced the tribes he intended arrived with his forces to winter at New Carthage, which was in a way the chief ornament and capital of the Carthaginian empire in Spain. Here he found the Roman legates, to whom he gave audience and listened to their present communication. The Romans called upon him to keep off

²² These campaigns stayed well south of the Ebro.

²³ Saguntum, a town on the east coast, south of the Ebro (modern Sagunto). The date of its alliance with Rome is not known; see n. on 2. 13. 7.

Ζακανθαίων ἀπέχεσθαι, κεῖσθαι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐν τῆ σφετέρα πίστει, καὶ τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν μὴ διαβαίνειν κατὰ τὰς ἐπ' ᾿Ασδρούβου γενομένας ὁμολογίας. ὁ δ' Αννίβας, ἄτε νέος μεν ών, πλήρης δε πολεμικής δρμής, ἐπιτυχής δ' ἐν ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς, πάλαι δὲ παρωρμημένος πρὸς τὴν κατὰ Ῥωμαίων έχθραν, πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους, ὡς κηδόμενος Ζακανθαίων, ένεκάλει 'Ρωμαίοις διότι μικροῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις, στασιαζόντων αὐτῶν, λαβόντες τὴν ἐπιτροπὴν [εἰς τὸ διαλύσαι] άδίκως έπανέλοιντό τινας τών προεστώτων οθς οὐ περιόψεσθαι παρεσπουδημένους πάτριον γὰρ εἶναι Καρχηδονίοις τὸ μηδένα τῶν ἀδικουμένων περιοράν πρὸς δὲ Καρχηδονίους διεπέμπετο, πυνθανόμενος τί δει ποιείν, ότι Ζακανθαίοι πιστεύοντες τή 'Ρωμαίων συμμαχία τινὰς τῶν ὑφ' αὐτοὺς ταττομένων άδικοῦσι, καθόλου δ' ἦν πλήρης ἀλογίας καὶ θυμοῦ βιαίου διὸ καὶ ταῖς μὲν ἀληθιναῖς αἰτίαις οὐκ ἐχρῆτο, κατέφευγε δ' είς προφάσεις άλόγους ἄπερ είωθασι ποιείν οἱ διὰ τὰς προεγκαθημένας αὐτοῖς ὁρμὰς ὀλιγωροῦντες τοῦ καθήκοντος. πόσω γὰρ ἦν ἄμεινον 10 οἴεσθαι δεῖν Ῥωμαίους ἀποδοῦναι σφίσι Σαρδόνα καὶ τοὺς ἐπιταχθέντας ἄμα ταύτη φόρους, οὺς τοῖς καιροίς συνεπιθέμενοι πρότερον άδίκως παρ' αὐτῶν ἔλα-

²⁴ Most scholars agree that this Roman intervention was quite recent, after the conclusion of the Ebro treaty, hence a possible violation of its spirit, in case the Romans had agreed to a restriction of their activities south of the Ebro. See n. on 2, 30, 7.

Saguntum, which they said was under their protection, or crossing the Ebro, contrary to the treaty engagements entered into in Hasdrubal's time. Hannibal, being young, full of martial ardor, encouraged by the success of his enterprises, and spurred on by his long-standing enmity to Rome, in his answer to the legates affected to be guarding the interests of the Saguntines and accused the Romans of having a short time previously, when there was a party quarrel at Saguntum and they were called in to arbitrate,24 unjustly put to death some of the leading men. The Carthaginians, he said, would not overlook this violation of good faith for it was from of old the principle of Carthage never to neglect the cause of the victims of injustice. To Carthage, however, he sent, asking for instructions, since the Saguntines, relying on their alliance with Rome, were wronging some of the peoples subject to Carthage. Being wholly under the influence of unreasoning and violent anger, 25 he did not allege the true reasons, but took refuge in groundless pretexts, as men are wont to do who disregard duty because they are prepossessed by passion. How much better would it have been for him to demand from the Romans the restitution of Sardinia, 26 and at the same time of the tribute which they had so unjustly exacted. 27 availing themselves of the misfortunes of Carthage, and to threaten

 $^{^{25}}$ P. here shares the bias of the Romans. Hannibal, in fact, did not make the decision alone, as there were counselors of the state with him (20. 8).

 $^{^{26}}$ P's suggestion of how Hannibal could have made a stronger case is somewhat naı̈ve.

²⁷ P. condemns again (as in 10. 1) the Roman actions of 238/7.

11 βον εἰ δὲ μή, φάναι πολεμήσειν; νῦν δὲ τὴν μὲν οὖσαν αἰτίαν ἀληθινὴν παρασιωπῶν, τὴν δ' οὐχ ὑπάρχουσαν περὶ Ζακανθαίων πλάττων, οὐ μόνον ἀλόγως, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἀδίκως κατάρχειν ἐδόκει τοῦ πολέμου. οἱ δὲ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων πρέσβεις, ὅτι μὲν εἴη πολεμητέον σαφῶς εἰδότες, ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Καρχηδόνα, τὰ παρα-13 πλήσια θέλοντες ἐπιμαρτύρασθαι κἀκείνους οὐ μὴν ἐν Ἰταλία γε πολεμήσειν ἤλπισαν, ἀλλ' ἐν Ἰβηρία, χρήσεσθαι δὲ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ὁρμητηρίω τῆ Ζακανθαίων πόλει.

16. Διὸ καὶ πρὸς ταύτην ἁρμοζόμενοι τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ή σύγκλητος ἔκρινεν ἀσφαλίσασθαι τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ίλλυρίδα πράγματα, προορωμένη διότι μέγας έσται καὶ πολυχρόνιος καὶ μακρὰν ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας ὁ πόλεμος. συνέβαινε γὰρ κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς Δημήτριον τὸν Φάριον, ἐπιλελησμένον μὲν τῶν προγεγονότων είς αὐτὸν εὐεργετημάτων ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων. καταπεφρονηκότα δὲ πρότερον μὲν διὰ τὸν ἀπὸ Γαλατων, τότε δε δια τον από Καρχηδονίων φόβον περιεστώτα 'Ρωμαίους, πάσας δ' ἔχοντα τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐν τῆ 3 Μακεδόνων οἰκία διὰ τὸ συμπεπολεμηκέναι καὶ μετεσχηκέναι τῶν πρὸς Κλεομένη κινδύνων ἀντιγόνω, πορθείν μεν καὶ καταστρέφεσθαι τὰς κατὰ τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα πόλεις τὰς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ταττομένας, πεπλευκέναι δ' έξω τοῦ Λίσσου παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας πεντήκοντα λέμβοις καὶ πεπορθηκέναι πολλάς τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων, είς ἃ βλέποντες Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ θεωροῦντες ἀνθοῦσαν τὴν Μακεδόνων οἰκίαν, ἔσπευδον

war in the event of refusal! But as it was, by keeping silent as to the real cause and by inventing a nonexisting one about Saguntum, he gave the idea that he was entering on the war not only unsupported by reason but without justice on his side. The Roman legates, seeing clearly that war was inevitable, took ship for Carthage to convey the same protest to the Government there. They never thought, however, that the war would be in Italy, but supposed they would fight in Spain with Saguntum for a base.

16. Consequently, the Senate, adopting their measures to this supposition, decided to secure their position in Illyria,²⁸ as they foresaw that the war would be serious and long and the scene of it far away from home. It so happened that at that time in Illyria Demetrius of Pharos, oblivious of the benefits that the Romans had conferred on him, contemptuous of Rome because of the peril to which she was exposed first from the Gauls and now from Carthage, and placing all his hopes in the Royal House of Macedon owing to his having fought by the side of Antigonus in the battles against Cleomenes, was sacking and destroying the Illyrian cities subject to Rome, and, sailing beyond Lissus, contrary to the terms of the treaty, with fifty boats, had pillaged many of the Cyclades. The Romans, in view of those proceedings and of the flourishing fortunes of the Macedonian kingdom, were anxious to secure their posi-

²⁸ A rather surprising digression, intended to explain why the Romans let Hannibal attack and take Saguntum: they wanted to deal first with Demetrius, to cover their back.

ἀσφαλίσασθαι τὰ πρὸς ἔω τῆς Ἰταλίας, πεπεισμένοι καταταχήσειν διορθωσάμενοι μέν τὴν Ἰλλυριῶν άγνοιαν, ἐπιτιμήσαντες δὲ καὶ κολάσαντες τὴν ἀχαριστίαν καὶ προπέτειαν τὴν Δημητρίου. διεψεύσθησαν δὲ τοῖς λογισμοῖς κατετάχησε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀννίβας, έξελων την Ζακανθαίων πόλιν, καὶ παρὰ τοῦτο συνέβη τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ ἐν Ἰβηρία, πρὸς αὐτῆ δὲ τῆ 'Ρώμη καὶ κατὰ πᾶσαν γενέσθαι τὴν Ἰταλίαν. οὐ μὴν άλλὰ τούτοις χρησάμενοι τοῖς διαλογισμοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι

μεν ύπὸ τὴν ὡραίαν Λεύκιον τὸν Αἰμίλιον ἐξαπέστειλαν μετὰ δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τὰς κατὰ τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα πράξεις κατά τὸ πρώτον έτος της έκατοστης καὶ τετταρακοστής όλυμπιάδος.

17. 'Αννίβας δὲ μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναζεύξας ἐκ της Καινης πόλεως προήγε, ποιούμενος την πορείαν έπὶ τὴν Ζάκανθαν, ἡ δὲ πόλις αὕτη κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ τῶ πρὸς θάλατταν καθήκοντι πρόποδι τῆς ὀρεινῆς τῆς συναπτούσης τὰ πέρατα τῆς Ἰβηρίας καὶ Κελτι-Βηρίας, ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς θαλάττης ὡς ἐπτὰ στάδια. νέμονται δε χώραν οί κατοικοῦντες αὐτὴν πάμφορον 3 καὶ διαφέρουσαν ἀρετη πάσης της Ἰβηρίας, ή τότε παραστρατοπεδεύσας Αννίβας ένεργὸς έγίνετο περὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν, πολλὰ προορώμενος εὔχρηστα πρὸς τὸ μέλλον ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ κράτος ἑλεῖν αὐτήν, πρῶτον 5 μεν γαρ ύπελαβε παρελέσθαι 'Ρωμαίων την έλπίδα τοῦ συστήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον ἐν Ἰβηρία δεύτερον δὲ καταπληξάμενος ἄπαντας εὐτακτοτέρους μὲν ἐπέπειστο παρασκευάσειν τοὺς ὑφ' αὐτὸν ἤδη ταττομένους,

tion in the lands lying east of Italy, feeling confident that they would have time to correct the errors of the Illyrians and rebuke and chastise Demetrius for his ingratitude and temerity. But in this calculation they were deceived; for Hannibal forestalled them by taking Saguntum, and, as a consequence, the war was not waged in Spain but at the very gates of Rome and through the whole of Italy. However, the Romans now moved by these considerations dispatched a force under Lucius Aemilius just before summer in the first year of the 140th Olympiad²⁹ to operate in Illyria.

219 в.с.

17. Hannibal, for his part, quitted New Carthage with his army and advanced towards Saguntum. 30 This city lies on the seaward foot of the range of hills connecting Iberia and Celtiberia, at a distance of about seven stades from the sea. The territory of the Saguntines yields every kind of crop and is the most fertile in the whole of Iberia. Hannibal, now encamping before the town, set himself to besiege it vigorously, foreseeing that many advantages would result from its capture. First of all he thought that he would thus deprive the Romans of any prospect of a campaign in Iberia, and secondly he was convinced that by this blow he would inspire universal terror, and render the Iberian tribes who had already submitted more orderly and

²⁹ 220/19; the consuls are those of 219.

 $^{^{30}}$ It took Hannibal eight months to take the town, until late in 219.

εὐλαβεστέρους δὲ τοὺς ἀκμὴν αὐτοκράτορας ὄντας τῶν Ἰβήρων, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, οὐδέν ἀπολιπὼν ὅπισθεν πολέμιον ἀσφαλῶς ποιήσεσθαι τὴν εἰς τούμπροσθεν πορείαν. χωρίς τε τούτων εὐπορήσειν μὲν χορηγιῶν αὐτὸς ὑπελάμβανε πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολάς, προθυμίαν δ' ένεργάσεσθαι ταῖς δυνάμεσιν έκ τῆς έσομένης έκάστοις ώφελείας, προκαλέσεσθαι δε την εὔνοιαν τῶν ἐν οἴκω Καρχηδονίων διὰ τῶν ἀποσταλησομένων αὐτοῖς λαφύρων, τοιούτοις δὲ χρώμενος διαλογισμοῖς, ένεργως προσέκειτο τη πολιορκία, τοτε μεν υπόδειγμα τῷ πλήθει ποιῶν αὐτὸν καὶ γινόμενος αὐτουργὸς τῆς έν τοῖς ἔργοις ταλαιπωρίας, ἔστι δ' ὅτε παρακαλῶν τὰ πλήθη καὶ παραβόλως διδούς αύτον εἰς τοὺς κινδύνους. πᾶσαν δὲ κακοπάθειαν καὶ μέριμναν ὑπομείνας τέλος ἐν ὀκτὼ μησὶ κατὰ κράτος εἶλε τὴν πόλιν. κύριος δὲ γενόμενος χρημάτων πολλών καὶ σωμάτων 10 καὶ κατασκευής, τὰ μεν χρήματ' είς τὰς ίδίας έπιβολὰς παρέθετο κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν, τὰ δὲ σώματα διένειμε κατὰ τὴν ἀξίαν έκάστοις τῶν συστρατευομένων, την δε κατασκευήν παραχρήμα πάσαν έξέπεμψε τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας οὐ 11 διεψεύσθη τοις λογισμοις οὐδ' ἀπέτυχε της έξ ἀρχης προθέσεως, άλλὰ τούς τε στρατιώτας προθυμοτέρους έποίησε πρὸς τὸ κινδυνεύειν, τούς τε Καρχηδονίους έτοίμους παρεσκεύασε πρὸς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον, αὐτός τε πολλά τῶν χρησίμων μετά ταῦτα κατειργάσατο διὰ τῆς τῶν χορηγιῶν παραθέσεως.

18. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Δημήτριος ἄμα

those who were still independent more cautious, while above all he would be enabled to advance safely with no enemy left in his rear. Besides, he would then have abundant funds and supplies for his projected expedition, he would raise the spirit of his troops by the booty distributed among them and would conciliate the Carthaginians at home by the spoils he would send them. From all these considerations he actively pursued the siege, now setting an example to the soldiers by sharing personally the fatigue of the battering operations, now cheering on the troops and exposing himself recklessly to danger. At length after eight months of hardship and anxiety he took the city by storm. A great booty of money, slaves, and property fell into his hands. The money, as he had determined, he set aside for his own purposes, the slaves he distributed among his men according to their deserts, and the miscellaneous property he sent off at once to Carthage. The result did not deceive his expectations, nor did he fail to accomplish his original purpose; but he both made his troops more eager to face danger and the Carthaginians more ready to accede to his demands on them, while he himself, by setting aside these funds, was able to accomplish many things of much service to him.

18. While this was taking place Demetrius, getting

τῷ συνείναι τὴν ἐπιβολὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων παραυτίκα μέν είς την Διμάλην άξιόχρεων φρουράν είσεπεμψε καὶ τὰς ἄρμοζούσας ταύτης χορηγίας, ἐκ δὲ τῶν λοιπών πόλεων τοὺς μὲν ἀντιπολιτευομένους ἐπανείλετο, τοῖς δ' αύτοῦ φίλοις ἐνεχείρισε τὰς δυναστείας, αὐτὸς δ' ἐκ τῶν ὑποτεταγμένων ἐπιλέξας τοὺς ἀνδρωδεστάτους έξακισχιλίους συνέστησε τούτους είς την Φάρον, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἀφικόμενος εἰς την Ίλλυρίδα μετά των δυνάμεων, καὶ θεωρών τοὺς ύπεναντίους θαρρούντας έπὶ τῆ τῆς Διμάλης ὀχυρότητι καὶ ταῖς παρασκευαῖς, ἔτι δὲ τῷ δοκεῖν αὐτὴν ανάλωτον ὑπάρχειν, ταύτη πρώτον ἐγχειρεῖν ἔκρινε, βουλόμενος καταπλήξασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους. παρακαλέσας δὲ τοὺς κατὰ μέρος ἡγεμόνας, καὶ προσαγαγὼν *ἔργα κατὰ πλείους τόπους, ἤρξατο πολιορκείν.* λαβών δὲ κατὰ κράτος ἐν ἡμέραις ἐπτὰ παραχρήμα πάντας ήττησε ταις ψυχαις τους ύπεναντίους, διόπερ εὐθέως παρήσαν έκ πασών τών πόλεων έπιτρέποντες καὶ διδόντες αύτους είς την των Ρωμαίων πίστιν. ὁ δὲ προσδεξάμενος έκάστους έπὶ ταῖς άρμοζούσαις όμολογίαις ἐποιείτο τὸν πλοῦν εἰς τὴν Φάρον ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν Δημήτριον. πυνθανόμενος δὲ τήν τε πόλιν ὀχυρὰν εἶναι καὶ πλήθος ἀνθρώπων διαφερόντων εἰς αὐτὴν ήθροισθαι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ταῖς χορηγίαις ἐξηρτῦσθαι καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις παρασκευαῖς, ὑφεωρᾶτο μὴ δυσχερῆ καὶ πολυχρόνιον συμβη γενέσθαι την πολιορκίαν. διὸ προορώμενος εκαστα τούτων έχρήσατο παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν καιρὸν τοιῷδέ τινι γένει στρατηγήματος. ποιη-10

wind of the Romans' purpose, at once sent a considerable garrison to Dimale³¹ with the supplies requisite for such a force. In the other cities he made away with those who opposed his policy and placed the government in the hands of his friends while he himself, selecting six thousand of his bravest troops, quartered them at Pharos. The Roman Consul, on reaching Illyria with his army and observing that the enemy were very confident in the natural strength of Dimale and the measures they had taken for its defense, there being also a general belief that it was impregnable. decided to attack it first, wishing to strike terror into them. Having given instructions to his officers and erected batteries in several places he began to besiege it. By capturing it in seven days, he at one blow broke the spirit of all the enemy, so that from every city they at once flocked to surrender themselves unconditionally to Rome. Having accepted their submission and imposed suitable conditions on each he sailed to Pharos to attack Demetrius himself.32 Learning that the city was very strong, that a large force of exceptionally fine troops was assembled within it and that it was excellently furnished with supplies and munitions of war, he was apprehensive that the siege might prove difficult and long. In view of this, therefore, he employed the

 $^{^{31}}$ The town has been located with the help of bricks stamped with its ethnic; see N. Hammond, *JRS* 58 (1968) 12–15, and *The Barrington Atlas*, 49, B 3.

 $^{^{32}}$ For Demetrius' actions in the twenties see H. J. Dell, *Hist*. 19 (1970) 30–38.

σάμενος γὰρ τὸν ἐπίπλουν νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὴν νῆσον παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, τὸ μὲν πλείον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως ἀπεβίβασεν εἰς τινας ὑλώδεις καὶ κοίλους τόπους, εἰκοσι δὲ ναυσὶν ἐπιγενομένης ἡμέρας ἔπλει προδήλως ἐπὶ τὸν ἔγγιστα τῆς πόλεως λιμένα. συνορῶντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον, καὶ καταφρονοῦντες τοῦ πλήθους, ὥρμησαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα, κωλύσοντες τὴν ἀπόβασιν τῶν ὑποιαντίου.

ύπεναντίων. 19. ἄμα δὲ τῷ συμμίξαι γινομένης ἰσχυρᾶς τῆς συμπλοκής προσεβοήθουν ἀεὶ πλείους τῶν ἐκ τής πόλεως τέλος δὲ πάντες ἐξεχύθησαν εἰς τὸν κίνδυνον. των δε 'Ρωμαίων οι της νυκτός αποβάντες είς τον καιρον τούτον συνήψαν, δια τόπων αδήλων ποιούμενοι την πορείαν. καὶ καταλαβόμενοι μεταξὺ της πόλεως καὶ τοῦ λιμένος λόφον ἐρυμνὸν διέκλεισαν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως τοὺς ἐκβεβοηθηκότας, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον, συννοήσαντες τὸ γεγονός, τοῦ μὲν διακωλύειν τοὺς ἀποβαίνοντας ἀπέστησαν, συναθροίσαντες δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ παρακαλέσαντες ὥρμησαν, κρίναντες έκ παρατάξεως διακινδυνεύειν προς τους έπι τον λόφον, οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι, θεωροῦντες τὴν ἔφοδον τῶν Ίλλυριῶν ἐνεργὸν καὶ συντεταγμένην, ἀντέπεσον ταῖς σπείραις καταπληκτικώς. ἄμα δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις οί πεποιημένοι τὴν ἀπόβασιν ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων, συνορώντες τὸ γινόμενον, προσέκειντο κατόπιν καὶ πανταχόθεν προσπίπτοντες θόρυβον καὶ ταραχὴν οὐ μικραν έν τοις Ἰλλυριοις κατεσκεύαζον. έξ οδ των μέν

11

12

following impromptu stratagem. Sailing up to the island at night with his whole force he disembarked the greater part of it in certain well-wooded dells, and at daybreak with twenty ships sailed openly against the harbor which lies nearest to the town. Demetrius, seeing the ships and contemptuous of their small number, sallied from the city down to the harbor to prevent the enemy from landing. On his encountering them

19. the struggle was very violent, and more and more troops kept coming out of the town to help, until at length the whole garrison had poured out to take part in the battle. The Roman force which had landed in the night now opportunely arrived, having marched by a concealed route, and occupying a steep hill between the city and the harbor, shut off from the town the troops who had sallied out. Demetrius, perceiving what had happened, desisted from opposing the landing and collecting his forces and cheering them on started with the intention of fighting a pitched battle with those on the hill. The Romans, seeing the Illyrians advancing resolutely and in good order, delivered a terrible charge against their formations, while at the same time those who had landed from the ships, seeing what was going on, took the enemy in the rear, so that being attacked on all sides the Illyrians were thrown

κατὰ πρόσωπον, τῶν δὲ κατὰ νώτου πονούντων, τέλος οί περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον ἐτράπησαν καὶ τινὲς μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον ὡς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ πλείους ἀνοδία κατὰ τῆς νήσου διεσπάρησαν, ὁ δὲ Δημήτριος, ἔχων έτοίμους λέμβους πρὸς τὸ συμβαίνον ἔν τισι τόποις έρήμοις ύφορμοῦντας, ἐπὶ τούτους ἐποιήσατο τὴν άποχώρησιν. είς οθς έμβας έπιγενομένης της νυκτός ἀπέπλευσε, καὶ διεκομίσθη παραδόξως πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα Φίλιππον, παρ' ὧ τὸ λοιπὸν διέτριβε τοῦ βίου μέρος, ἀνὴρ θράσος μὲν καὶ τόλμαν κεκτημένος, ἀλόγιστον δὲ ταύτην καὶ τελέως ἄκριτον. διὸ καὶ τὴν καταστροφήν παραπλησίαν αὐτῷ συνέβη γενέσθαι τῆ κατὰ τὸν ὅλον βίον προαιρέσει, καταλαβέσθαι γὰρ έγχειρήσας μετὰ τῆς Φιλίππου γνώμης τὴν τῶν Μεσσηνίων πόλιν εἰκῆ καὶ παραβόλως, ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ τῆς πράξεως καιρώ διεφθάρη περί ὧν ήμεις τὰ κατὰ μέρος, ὅταν ἐπὶ τοὺς καιροὺς ἔλθωμεν, διασαφήσομεν. ό δὲ στρατηγὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων Αἰμίλιος τὴν μὲν Φάρον εὐθέως ἐξ ἐφόδου παραλαβών κατέσκαψε, τῆς δὲ λοιπῆς Ἰλλυρίδος ἐγκρατὴς γενόμενος, καὶ πάντα διατάξας κατὰ τὴν αύτοῦ προαίρεσιν, μετὰ ταῦτα ληγούσης ήδη της θερείας εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐπανηλθε, καὶ τὴν εἴσοδον ἐποιήσατο μετὰ θριάμβου καὶ τῆς άπάσης εὐδοξίας. έδόκει γὰρ οὐ μόνον ἐπιδεξίως, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἀνδρωδῶς κεχρησθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν.

20. Οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι, προσπεπτωκυίας αὐτοῖς ἤδη τῆς τῶν Ζακανθαίων ἀλώσεως, οὐ μὰ Δία περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τότε διαβούλιον ἦγον, καθάπερ ἔνιοι τῶν

9

10

11

13

into much tumult and confusion. At the end, being hard pressed both in front and in the rear, Demetrius' troops turned and fled, some escaping to the city, but the greater number dispersing themselves over the island across country. Demetrius had some boats lying ready for such a contingency at a lonely spot, and retreating there and embarking sailed away at nightfall and managed to cross and reach King Philip,³³ at whose court he spent the rest of his life. He was a man of a bold and venturesome spirit, but with an entire lack of reasoning power and judgment, defects which brought him to an end of a piece with the rest of his life. For having, with the approval of Philip, made a foolhardy and ill-managed attempt to seize Messene, 34 he perished in the action, as I shall narrate in detail when we reach that date. Aemilius, the Roman Consul, took Pharos³⁵ at once by assault and razed it to the ground, and after subduing the rest of Illyria and organizing it as he thought best, returned to Rome late in summer and entered the city in triumph, acclaimed by all, for he seemed to have managed matters not only with ability, but with very high courage.

20. The Romans, when the news of the fall of Saguntum reached them, did not assuredly hold a debate on the question of the war, as some authors allege, even setting down

 $^{^{33}}$ Philip V (221–187), son of Demetrius II, and successor to Antigonus Doson. 34 See $\it RE$ Messenien (Suppl. 15) 272 (E. Meyer). 35 Despite the harsh treatment by the consul, the Romans renewed the alliance concluded in 228. This has been suggested by L. Robert, $\it Hellenica~11$ –12 (1960) 505–541, and demonstrated by P. Derow, $\it ZPE~88~(1991)~261$ –270; a different opinion in M. Eckstein, $\it CP~94~(1999)~395$ –418.

συγγραφέων φασί, προσκατατάττοντες έτι καὶ τοὺς είς έκάτερα ρηθέντας λόγους, πάντων ατοπώτατον πράγμα ποιούντες. πώς γὰρ οδόν τ' ἦν 'Ρωμαίους τοὺς ένιαυτῶ πρότερον ἐπηγγελκότας πόλεμον Καργηδονίοις, έὰν ἐπιβαίνωσι τῆς Ζακανθαίων χώρας, τούτους κατὰ κράτος έαλωκυίας αὐτῆς τῆς πόλεως τότε βουλεύεσθαι συνελθόντας πότερα πολεμητέον ἢ τοὖναντίον: πῶς δὲ καὶ τίνα τρόπον ἄμα μὲν τὴν στυγνότητα τοῦ συνεδρίου παρεισάγουσι θαυμάσιον, ἄμα δὲ τοὺς υίους ἀπὸ δώδεκ' ἐτῶν ἄγειν φασὶ τους πατέρας εἰς τὸ συνέδριον, οθς μετέχοντας των διαβουλίων οὐδὲ των άναγκαίων ούδενὶ προΐεσθαι των άπορρήτων ούδέν: 4 ὧν οὖτ' εἰκὸς οὖτ' ἀληθές ἐστι τὸ παράπαν οὐδέν, εἰ μη νη Δία πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις ή τύχη καὶ τοῦτο προσένειμε 'Ρωμαίοις, τὸ Φρονείν αὐτοὺς εὐθέως ἐκ γενετης, πρός μέν οὖν τὰ τοιαῦτα τῶν συγγραμμάτων οἱα γράφει Χαιρέας καὶ Σωσύλος οὐδὲν ἂν δέοι πλέον λέγειν οὐ γὰρ ἱστορίας, άλλὰ κουρεακής καὶ πανδήμου λαλιᾶς ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσι τάξιν ἔχειν καὶ δύναμιν.

'Ρωμαΐοι δέ, προσπεσόντος σφίσι τοῦ γεγονότος κατὰ τοὺς Ζακανθαίους ἀτυχήματος, παραχρῆμα πρεσβευτὰς ἐλόμενοι κατὰ σπουδὴν ἐξαπέστειλαν εἰς τὴν Καρχηδόνα, δύο προτείνοντες αὐτοῖς, ὧν τὸ μὲν αἰσχύνην ἄμα καὶ βλάβην ἐδόκει φέρειν δεξαμένοις

6

 $^{^{36}}$ Nothing else is known of the first; for Sosylus see FGrH 176. He was a Spartan accompanying Hannibal and writing about the war. More at 96. 6.

the speeches made on both sides—a most absurd proceeding. For how could the Romans, who a year ago had announced to the Carthaginians that their entering the territory of Saguntum would be regarded as a casus belli, now when the city itself had been taken by assault, assemble to debate whether they should go to war or not? How is it that on the one hand these authors draw a wonderful picture of the gloomy aspect of the Senate and on the other tell us that fathers brought their sons from the age of twelve upwards to the Senate House, and that these boys attended the debate but divulged not a syllable even to any of their near relatives? Nothing in this is the least true or even probable, unless, indeed, Fortune has bestowed on the Romans among other gifts that of being wise from their cradles. No further criticism, indeed, of such works as those of Chaereas and Sosylus³⁶ is necessary; they rank in authority, it seems to me, not with history, but with the common gossip of a barber's shop.

The Romans, on hearing of the calamity that had befallen Saguntum, at once appointed ambassadors³⁷ and sent them posthaste to Carthage, giving the Carthaginians the option of two alternatives, the one of which, if they accepted it, entailed disgrace and damage, while the other

 $^{^{37}}$ Five, among them both consuls of 219 (MRR 1. 239), who cannot have left Rome before March 15 when their office expired. They may have left much later, after it had become known that Hannibal had crossed the Ebro: so W. Hoffmann, "Die römische Kriegserklärung an Karthago im Jahre 218," RhM 94 (1951) 69–88. If so, this fact, and not Saguntum, was the $casus\ belli$ for Rome. WC 1. 334–335, with additional bibliography in 3. 766.

σιμ

ις, τὸ δ' ἔτερον πραγμάτων καὶ κινδύιων. ἢ γὰρ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀννίβαν ἀτοῦ συνέδρους [ἐκδότους διδόναι] αν ἢ προήγγελλον τὸν πόλεμον.

ο των ο των 'Ρωμαίων, καὶ παρελθόντων είς τὸ συνέδριον καὶ διασαφούντων ταῦτα, δυσχερῶς ἤκουον οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι τὴν αἴρεσιν τῶν προτεινομένων. ὅμως δὲ προστησάμενοι τὸν ἐπιτηδειότατον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἤρξαντο περὶ σφῶν δικαιολογεῖσθαι.

21. τὰς μὲν οὖν πρὸς ᾿Ασδρούβαν ὁμολογίας παρεσιώπων, ώς οὔτε γεγενημένας, εἴ τε γεγόνασιν, οὐδὲν ούσας πρός αύτους διὰ τὸ χωρίς τῆς σφετέρας πεπράχθαι γνώμης, έχρωντο δ' έξ αὐτων 'Ρωμαίων είς τοῦτο παραδείγματι. τὰς γὰρ ἐπὶ Λυτατίου γενομένας συνθήκας έν τῷ πολέμω τῷ περὶ Σικελίας, ταύτας ἔφασαν ήδη συνωμολογημένας ὑπὸ Λυτατίου μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν δημον τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀκύρους ποιησαι διὰ τὸ χωρὶς τῆς αύτοῦ γενέσθαι γνώμης, ἐπίεζον δὲ καὶ προσαπηρείδοντο παρ' όλην την δικαιολογίαν έπὶ τὰς τελευταίας συνθήκας τὰς γενομένας ἐν τῷ περὶ Σικελίας πολέμω, έν αξς περί μεν Ίβηρίας οὐκ έφασαν ύπάρχειν ἔγγραφον οὐδέν, περὶ δὲ τοῦ τοῖς ἑκατέρων συμμάχοις την παρ' αμφοίν ασφάλειαν είναι ρητώς κατατετάχθαι. Ζακανθαίους δὲ παρεδείκνυον οὐκ ὄντας τότε 'Ρωμαίων συμμάχους, καὶ παρανεγίνωσκον πρὸς τοῦτο πλεονάκις τὰς συνθήκας. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τοῦ μὲν δικαιολογεῖσθαι καθάπαξ ἀπεγίνωσκον, φάσκοντες ἀκεραίου μεν έτι διαμενούσης της των Ζακανwould give rise to extreme trouble and peril. Either they must give up to the Romans Hannibal and the members of his Council or war would be declared. On the Roman envoys arriving and appearing before the Senate and delivering their message the Carthaginians listened with indignation to this choice of alternatives, but putting up their most able member to speak, they entered upon their justification.

21. They said not a word of the treaty with Hasdrubal, considering it as not existent, or if existent, as not concerning them, since it was made without their approval. Here they used the precedent of the Romans themselves, alleging that the treaty made in the war for Sicily under Lutatius, though agreed to by Lutatius, had been repudiated by the Romans as having been made without their approval. In all their plea of justification they emphasized and insisted on the last treaty concluded during the war for Sicily, in which they said there was no mention of Iberia, but it was expressly set down that the allies of each power should be secure from attack by the other. They pointed out that at that time the Saguntines were not the allies of Rome, and to prove their point they several times read aloud the terms of the treaty.³⁸ The Romans refused definitely to discuss the matter of justification, saying that while Saguntum still stood unharmed matters admitted of

 $^{^{38}}$ Reading aloud the terms of the Lutatius treaty proved that Saguntum was not in it (as a Roman ally).

θαίων πόλεως ἐπιδέχεσθαι τὰ πράγματα δικαιολογίαν καὶ δυνατὸν εἶναι λόγω περὶ τῶν ἀμφισβητουμένων 7 διεξάγειν ταύτης δὲ παρεσπονδημένης ἢ τοὺς αἰτίους ἐκδοτέον εἶναι σφίσι, δι' οὖ φανερὸν ἔσται πᾶσιν ὡς οὐ μετεσχήκασι τῆς ἀδικίαις, ἀλλ' ἄνευ τῆς αὑτῶν γνώμης πεπρᾶχθαι τοῦτο τοὖργον, ἢ μὴ βουλομένους τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ὁμολογοῦντας δὲ κοινωνεῖν <τῆς ἀδικίας καὶ συναναδέχεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον.

Οἱ μὲν> οὖν καθολικώτερόν πως ἐχρήσαντο τοῖς λόγοις. ἡμῖν δ' ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ μὴ παραλείπειν ἄσκεπτον τοῦτο τὸ μέρος, ἵνα μήθ' οἷς καθήκει καὶ διαφέρει τὸ σαφῶς εἰδέναι τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἀκρίβειαν, παραπαίωσι τῆς ἀληθείας ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις διαβουλίοις, μήθ' οἱ φιλομαθοῦντες περὶ τούτων ἀστοχῶσι, συμπλανώμενοι ταῖς ἀγνοίαις καὶ φιλοτιμίαις τῶν συγγραφέων, ἀλλ' ἢ τις ὁμολογουμένη θεωρία τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ὑπαρξάντων δικαίων Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔως εἰς τοὺς καθ' ἡμᾶς καιρούς.

22. Γίνονται τοιγαροῦν συνθῆκαι 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις πρῶται κατὰ Λεύκιον 'Ιούνιον Βροῦτον καὶ Μάρκον 'Ωράτιον, τοὺς πρώτους κατασταθέντας ὑπάτους μετὰ τὴν τῶν βασιλέων κατάλυσιν, ὑφ' ὧν συνέβη καθιερωθῆναι καὶ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς ἱερὸν τοῦ Καπετωλίου. ταῦτα δ' ἔστι πρότερα τῆς Ξέρξου διαβάσεως εἰς τὴν 'Ελλάδα τριάκοντ' ἔτεσι λείπουσι δυεῖν. ἀς καθ' ὅσον ἦν δυνατὸν ἀκριβέστατα διερμηνεύσαντες ἡμεῖς ὑπογεγράφαμεν. τηλικαύτη γὰρ ἡ διαφορὰ γέ-

9

10

BOOK III. 21.6-22.3

a plea of justification and it was possible to reach a decision on the disputed points by argument, but now that the treaty³⁹ had been broken by the seizure of the city either they must give up the culprits, which would make it clear to all that they had no share in the wrong, but that it had been done without their approval, or if they refused to do so and thus confessed that they were participators in the misdeed they must accept war.

On this occasion the question was dealt with in more or less general terms, but I think it necessary for myself not to neglect it, so that neither those whose duty and interest it is to be accurately informed about this may deviate from the truth in critical debates, nor students, led astray by the ignorance or partisanship of historians, acquire mistaken notions on the subject, but that there may be some survey generally recognized as accurate of the treaties between Rome and Carthage up to our own time.

22. The first treaty⁴⁰ between Rome and Carthage dates from the consulship of Lucius Junius Brutus and Marcus Horatius, the first Consuls after the expulsion of the kings, and the founders of the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. This is twenty-eight years before the crossing of Xerxes to Greece. I give below as accurate a rendering as I can of this treaty, but the ancient Roman language differs

509–508 в.с.

 $^{39}\,\mathrm{Here}$ and later it is often difficult or impossible to say whether the Lutatius or the Ebro treaty is alluded to.

40 Of 509/8; StV 121 and commentary.

γονε της διαλέκτου καὶ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις της νῦν πρὸς την άρχαίαν ώστε τους συνετωτάτους ένια μόλις έξ έπιστάσεως διευκρινείν. είσὶ δ' αἱ συνθηκαι τοιαίδε τινές "έπὶ τοῖσδε φιλίαν εἶναι Ῥωμαίοις καὶ τοῖς 'Ρωμαίων συμμάχοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις καὶ τοῖς Καρχηδονίων συμμάχοις μη πλείν 'Ρωμαίους μηδέ τους 'Ρωμαίων συμμάχους ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Καλοῦ ἀκρωτηρίου, ἐὰν μὴ ὑπὸ χειμῶνος ἢ πολεμίων ἀναγκασθῶσιν έὰν δέ τις βία κατενεχθη, μη έξέστω αὐτῷ μηδὲν άγοράζειν μηδε λαμβάνειν πλην όσα προς πλοίου έπισκευὴν ἢ πρὸς ἱερά, <ἐν πέντε δ' ἡμέραις ἀποτρεχέτω.> τοις δε κατ' έμπορίαν παραγινομένοις μηδεν ἔστω τέλος πλην ἐπὶ κήρυκι ἢ γραμματεῖ. ὅσα δ' ἂν τούτων παρόντων πραθή, δημοσία πίστει ὀφειλέσθω τῷ ἀποδομένῳ, ὅσα ἂν ἢ ἐν Λιβύῃ ἢ ἐν Σαρδόνι πραθή, ἐὰν Ῥωμαίων τις εἰς Σικελίαν παραγίνηται, ής

10 πραθή. ἐὰν Ῥωμαίων τις εἰς Σικελίαν παραγίνηται, ἡς
 Καρχηδόνιοι ἐπάρχουσιν, ἴσα ἔστω τὰ Ῥωμαίων
 11 πάντα. Καρχηδόνιοι δὲ μὴ ἀδικείτωσαν δῆμον ᾿Αρδεα-

πάντα. Καρχηδόνιοι δέ μή άδικειτωσαν δημον Αρδεα τῶν, ᾿Αυτιατῶν, Λαρεντίνων, Κιρκαιιτῶν, Ταρρακινι τῶν, μηδ᾽ ἄλλον μηδένα Λατίνων, ὅσοι ἂν ὑπήκοοι

12 ἐὰν δέ τινες μὴ ὧσιν ὑπήκοοι, τῶν πόλεων ἀπεχέσθωσαν ἀν δὲ λάβωσι, Ἡνωμαίοις ἀποδιδότωσαν ἀκέραι-

13 ον. φρούριον μὴ ἐνοικοδομείτωσαν ἐν τῆ Λατίνη. ἐὰν ὡς πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν εἰσέλθωσιν, ἐν τῆ χώρα μὴ ἐννυκτερευέτωσαν."

23. Τὸ μὲν οὖν Καλὸν ἀκρωτήριόν ἐστι τὸ προκείμενον αὐτῆς τῆς Καρχηδόνος ὡς πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους οὖ καθάπαξ ἐκέκεινα πλεῖν ὡς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν οὐκ

so much from the modern that it can only be partially made out, and that after much application, by the most intelligent men. The treaty is more or less as follows: "There is to be friendship between the Romans and their allies and the Carthaginians and their allies on these terms: The Romans and their allies not to sail beyond the Fair Promontory unless forced by storm or by enemies: it is forbidden to anyone carried beyond it by force to buy or carry away anything beyond what is required for the repair of his ship or for sacrifice, and he must depart within five days. Men coming to trade may conclude no business except in the presence of a herald or town clerk, and the price of whatever is sold in the presence of such shall be secured to the vendor by the state, if the sale take place in Libya or Sardinia. If any Roman come to the Carthaginian province in Sicily,⁴¹ he shall enjoy equal rights with others. The Carthaginians shall do no wrong to the peoples of Ardea, 42 Antium, Laurentium, Circeii, Terracina, or any other city of the Latins who are subject to Rome. Touching those Latins who are not subjects, they shall keep their hands off their cities, and if they take any city shall deliver it up to the Romans undamaged. They shall build no fort in the Latin territory. If they enter the land in arms, they shall not pass a night therein."

23. The "Fair Promontory" is that lying in front of Carthage to the North. The Carthaginians forbid the Ro-

⁴¹ In the northwest: Motye, Soluntum, Panormus. The Carthaginians had ca. 510 defeated and killed the Spartan prince Dorieus, who had tried to found a colony on Mt. Eryx (Hdt. 5. 46).

⁴² All these cities are on the coast of Latium, enumerated here from north to south.
43 Most likely Cap Farina (WC 1.342).

οἴονται δεῖν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους μακραῖς ναυσὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ βούλεσθαι γινώσκειν αὐτούς, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεί, μήτε τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Βυσσάτιν μήτε τοὺς κατὰ την μικράν Σύρτιν τόπους, ά δη καλούσιν Έμπόρια, διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς χώρας. ἐὰν δέ τις ὑπὸ χειμῶνος ἢ πολεμίων βία κατενεχθεὶς δέηταί του τῶν ἀναγκαίων πρὸς ἱερὰ καὶ πρὸς ἐπισκευὴν πλοίου, ταῦτα, πάρεξ δὲ μηδέν οἴονται δείν λαμβάνειν, καὶ κατ' ἀνάγκην έν πένθ' ἡμέραις ἀπαλλάττεσθαι τοὺς καθορμισθέντας. εἰς δὲ Καρχηδόνα καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Καλοῦ άκρωτηρίου της Λιβύης καὶ Σαρδόνα καὶ Σικελίαν, ής έπάρχουσι Καρχηδόνιοι, κατ' έμπορίαν πλείν 'Ρωμαίοις έξεστι, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ὑπισχνοῦνται Βεβαιώσειν οί Καρχηδόνιοι (δημοσία) πίστει. ἐκ δὲ τούτων τῶν συνθηκών περί μεν Σαρδόνος και Λιβύης έμφαίνουσιν ώς περὶ ἰδίας ποιούμενοι τὸν λόγον ὑπὲρ δὲ Σικελίας τάναντία διαστέλλονται ρητώς, ύπερ αὐτών τούτων ποιούμενοι τὰς συνθήκας, ὅσα τῆς Σικελίας ὑπὸ τὴν Καρχηδονίων πίπτει δυναστείαν. όμοίως δε καὶ 'Ρωμαΐοι περὶ τῆς Λατίνης αὐτῆς χώρας ποιοῦνται τὰς συνθήκας, της δε λοιπης Ίταλίας οὐ μνημονεύουσι, διὰ τὸ μὴ πίπτειν ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτῶν έξουσίαν.

24. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτας ἐτέρας ποιοῦνται συνθήκας, ἐν αἷς προσπεριειλήφασι Καρχηδόνιοι Τυρίους καὶ τὸν Ἰτυκαίων δῆμον. πρόσκειται δὲ καὶ τῷ Καλῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ Μαστία, Ταρσήιον ὧν ἐκτὸς οἴονται δεῖν Ῥωμαίους μήτε λήζεσθαι μήτε πόλιν κτίζειν. εἰσὶ δὲ τοιαίδε τινές· "ἐπὶ τοῖσδε φιλίαν εἶναι Ῥωμαίοις καὶ

3

mans absolutely to sail south of this in long ships, the reason being, I think, that they did not wish them to become acquainted either with the district round Byssatis or that near the lesser Syrtis, which they call Emporia, owing to their great fertility. If anyone, carried there by a storm or driven by his enemies, requires anything for the purpose of sacrificing to the gods or of repairing his ships, he may have this, but nothing beyond it, and those who touch there must leave within five days. To Carthage itself and all parts of Libya on this side of the Fair Promontory, to Sardinia and the Carthaginian province of Sicily the Romans may come for trading purposes, and the Carthaginian state engages to secure payment of their just debts. The phrasing of this treaty shows that they consider Sardinia and Libya as their own, whereas they distinctly express themselves otherwise about Sicily, mentioning only in the treaty those parts of it which are under Carthaginian rule. Similarly, the Romans include in the treaty Latium alone, making no mention of the rest of Italy as it was not then subject to their authority.

24. At a later date they made another treaty,⁴⁴ in which the Carthaginians include Tyre⁴⁵ and Utica, and mention, in addition to the Fair Promontory, Mastia and Tarseum as points beyond which the Romans may not either make marauding expeditions or found cities. This treaty is more or less as follows: "There is to be friendship on the following

806 B.C.?

⁴⁴ Of 348; StV 326 and commentary.

⁴⁵ The mother city of Carthage.

τοῖς Ῥωμαίων συμμάχοις καὶ Καρχηδονίων καὶ Τυρίων καὶ Ἰτυκαίων δήμφ καὶ τοῖς τούτων συμμάχοις.

- 4 τοῦ Καλοῦ ἀκρωτηρίου, Μαστίας, Ταρσηίου, μὴ λήζεσθαι ἐπέκεινα Ῥωμαίους μηδ᾽ ἐμπορεύεσθαι μηδὲ πόλιν κτίζειν. ἐὰν δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι λάβωσιν ἐν τῆ
- 5 πόλιν κτίζειν. ἐὰν δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι λάβωσιν ἐν τῆ Λατίνη πόλιν τινὰ μὴ οὖσαν ὑπήκοον Ῥωμαίοις, τὰ χρήματα καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐχέτωσαν, τὴν δὲ πόλιν
- 6 ἀποδιδότωσαν. ἐὰν δέ τινες Καρχηδονίων λάβωσί τινας, πρὸς οῢς εἰρήνη μέν ἐστιν ἔγγραπτος Ῥωμαίοις, μὴ ὑποτάττονται δέ τι αὐτοῖς, μὴ καταγέτωσαν εἰς τοὺς Ῥωμαίων λιμένας ἐὰν δὲ καταχθέντος
- 7, 8 ἐπιλάβηται ὁ Ῥωμαῖος, ἀφιέσθω, ὡσαύτως δὲ μηδ' οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ποιείτωσαν. ἂν ἔκ τινος χώρας, ἦς Καρχηδόνιοι ἐπάρχουσιν, ὕδωρ ἢ ἐφόδια λάβη ὁ Ῥωμαῖος, μετὰ τούτων τῶν ἐφοδίων μὴ ἀδικείτω μηδένα
 - 9 πρὸς οὺς εἰρήνη καὶ φιλία ἐστὶ <Καρχηδονίοις. ὡσαύ-
 - 10 τως δὲ μηδ' ὁ> Καρχηδόνιος ποιείτω. εἰ δέ, μὴ ἰδίᾳ μεταπορευέσθω· ἐὰν δέ τις τοῦτο ποιήση, δημόσιον
 - 11 γινέσθω τὸ ἀδίκημα. ἐν Σαρδόνι καὶ Λιβύη μηδεὶς Ῥωμαίων μήτ' ἐμπορευέσθω μήτε πόλιν κτιζέτω, ἐι μὴ ἔως τοῦ ἐφόδια λαβεῖν ἢ πλοῖον ἐπισκευάσαι. ἐὰν δὲ χειμὼν κατενέγκη, ἐν πένθ' ἡμέραις ἀποτρε-
 - 12 χέτω. ἐν Σικελία, ἢς Καρχηδόνιοι ἐπάρχουσι, καὶ ἐν Καρχηδόνι πάντα καὶ ποιείτω καὶ πωλείτω ὅσα καὶ τῷ
 - 13 πολίτη ἔξεστιν. ώσαύτως δὲ καὶ ὁ Καρχηδόνιος ποιείτω ἐν Ῥώμη."
 - 14 Πάλιν ἐν ταύταις ταῖς συνθήκαις τὰ μὲν κατὰ Λιβύην καὶ Σαρδόνα προσεπιτείνουσιν ἐξιδιαζόμενοι

conditions between the Romans and their allies and the Carthaginians, Tyrians, and the people of Utica⁴⁶ and their respective allies. The Romans shall not maraud or trade or found a city on the farther side of Fair Promontory, Mastia, and Tarseum. If the Carthaginians capture any city in Latium not subject to Rome, they shall keep the valuables and the men, but give up the city. If any Carthaginians take captive any of a people with whom the Romans have a treaty of peace, but who are not subject to Rome, they shall not bring them into Roman harbors, but if one be brought in and a Roman lay hold of him, he shall be set free. The Romans shall not do likewise. If a Roman gets water or provisions from any place over which the Carthaginians rule, he shall not use these provisions to wrong any member of a people with whom the Carthaginians have peace and friendship. The Carthaginians shall not do likewise. If either does,⁴⁷ the aggrieved person shall not take private vengeance, and if he do, the wrongdoing shall be dealt with publicly. No Roman shall trade or found a city in Sardinia and Libya nor remain in a Sardinian or Libyan post longer than is required for taking in provisions or repairing his ship. If he be driven there by stress of weather, he shall depart within five days. In the Carthaginian province of Sicily and at Carthage he may do and sell anything that is permitted to a citizen. A Carthaginian in Rome may do likewise."

Again in this treaty they lay particular stress on Libya and Sardinia, asserting them to be their own private prop-

⁴⁶ New among Carthage's allies since the treaty of 510/09.

⁴⁷ Sc. wrong the other party.

καὶ πάσας ἀφαιρούμενοι τὰς ἐπιβάθρας 'Ρωμαίων, 15 περὶ δὲ Σικελίας τἀναντία προσδιασαφοῦσι, περὶ τῆς 16 ὑπ' αὐτοὺς ταττομένης. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ 'Ρωμαῖοι περὶ τῆς Λατίνης οὐκ οἴονται δεῖν τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἀδικεῖν 'Αρδεάτας, 'Αντιάτας, Κιρκαιίτας, Ταρρακινίτας, αὖται δ' εἰσὶν αὶ πόλεις αἱ περιέχουσαι παρὰ θάλατταν τὴν Λατίνην χώραν, ὑπὲρ ἦς ποιοῦνται τὰς συνθήκας.

συνθήκας.
25. Έτι τοιγαροῦν τελευταίας συνθήκας ποιοῦνται, 'Ρωμαῖοι κατὰ τὴν Πύρρου διάβασιν πρὸ τοῦ συστήσασθαι τοὺς Καρχηδονίους τὸν περὶ Σικελίας πόλεμον· ἐν αἶς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τηροῦσι πάντα κατὰ τὰς ὑπορχούσας ὁμολογίας, πρόσκειται δὲ τούτοις τὰ ὑπογεγραμμένα. "ἐὰν συμμαχίαν ποιῶνται πρὸς Πύρρον ἔγγραπτον, ποιείσθωσαν ἀμφότεροι, ἵνα ἐξῆ βοηθεῖν ἀλλήλοις ἐν τῆ τῶν πολεμουμένων χώρα· ὁπότεροι δ' ἃν χρείαν ἔχωσι τῆς βοηθείας, τὰ πλοῦα παρεχέτωσαν Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄφοδον, τὰ δὲ ὀψώνια τοῖς αὐτῶν ἑκάτεροι. Καρχηδόνιοι δὲ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν 'Ρωμαίοις βοηθείτωσαν, ἂν χρεία ἦ, τὰ δὲ πληρώματα μηδεὶς ἀναγκαζέτω ἐκβαίνειν ἀκουσίως."

Τὸν δ' ὅρκον ὀμνύειν ἔδει τοιοῦτον, ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν πρώτων συνθηκῶν Καρχηδονίους μὲν τοὺς θεοὺς τοὺς πατρώους, Ἡωμαίους δὲ Δία λίθον κατά τι παλαιὸν ἔθος, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτων τὸν Ἄρην καὶ τὸν Ἐνυάλιον. ἔστι δὲ τὸ Δία λίθον τοιοῦτον λαβῶν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα λίθον ὁ ποιούμενος τὰ ὅρκια περὶ τῶν συνθηκῶν, ἐπειδὰν

erty and closing all approaches to the Romans, but of Sicily they distinctly speak contrariwise, mentioning the part of it subject to them. Similarly, the Romans concern themselves with Latium forbidding the Carthaginians to wrong the people of Ardea, Antium, Circeii, and Terracina, the cities that stand on the coast of that Latin territory with which the treaty is concerned.

25. A further and final treaty⁴⁸ with Carthage was made by the Romans at the time of Pyrrhus' invasion before the Carthaginians had begun the war for Sicily. In this they maintain all the previous agreements and add the following: "If they make a written alliance with Pyrrhus, both shall make it an express condition that they may go to the help of each other in whichever country is attacked. No matter which require help, the Carthaginians are to provide the ships for transport there and back and hostilities, but each country shall provide the pay for its own men. The Carthaginians, if necessary, shall come to the help of the Romans by sea too, but no one shall compel the crews to land against their will."

The oaths they had to swear were as follows. In the case of the first treaty the Carthaginians swore by their ancestral gods and the Romans, following an old custom, invoking Jupiter in the ceremony of the stone, and in the case of this latter treaty by Mars and Quirinus. The oath by Jupiter Lapis⁴⁹ is as follows. The man who is swearing to the treaty takes in his hand a stone, and when he has sworn in the

279 в.с.

 $^{^{48}}$ Of 280/278; StV 466 and commentary.

⁴⁹ See WC 1. 351–352.

όμόση δημοσία πίστει, λέγει τάδε· εὐορκοῦντι μέν μοι εἴη τἀγαθά· εἰ δ' ἄλλως διανοηθείην τι ἢ πράξαιμι, πάντων τῶν ἄλλων σωζομένων ἐν ταῖς ἰδίαις πατρίσιν, ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις νόμοις, ἐπὶ τῶν ἰδίων βίων, ἱερῶν, τάφων, ἐγὼ μόνος ἐκπέσοιμι οὕτως ὡς ὅδε λίθος νῦν. καὶ ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ῥίπτει τὸν λίθον ἐκ τῆς χειρός.

26. Τούτων δη τοιούτων ύπαρχόντων, καὶ τηρουμένων τῶν συνθηκῶν ἔτι νῦν ἐν χαλκώμασι παρὰ τὸν Δία τὸν Καπετώλιον ἐν τῷ τῶν ἀγορανόμων ταμιείῳ, τίς οὐκ ἂν εἰκότως θαυμάσειε Φιλίνου τοῦ συγγραφέως, οὐ διότι ταῦτ' ἡγνόει τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ οὐ θανμαστόν, έπεὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔτι καὶ Ῥωμαίων καὶ Καρχηδονίων οί πρεσβύτατοι καὶ μάλιστα δοκοῦντες περὶ τὰ κοινὰ σπουδάζειν ήγνόουν άλλὰ πόθεν ἢ πῶς έθάρρησε γράψαι τάναντία τούτοις, διότι 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ὑπάρχοιεν συνθηκαι, καθ' ἃς ἔδει 'Ρωμαίους μεν ἀπέχεσθαι Σικελίας ἁπάσης, Καρχηδονίους δ' Ίταλίας, καὶ διότι ὑπερέβαινον Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς συνθήκας καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους, ἐπεὶ ἐποιήσαντο τὴν πρώτην είς Σικελίαν διάβασιν, μήτε γεγονότος μήθ' ύπάρχοντος παράπαν έγγράφου τοιούτου μηδενός. ταῦτα γὰρ ἐν τῆ δευτέρα λέγει βύβλφ διαρρήδην. περὶ ὧν ἡμεῖς ἐν τῆ παρασκευῆ τῆς ἰδίας πραγματείας μνησθέντες, είς τοῦτον ὑπερεθέμεθα τὸν καιρὸν κατὰ μέρος περὶ αὐτῶν ἐξεργάσασθαι διὰ τὸ καὶ πλείους διεψεῦσθαι τῆς ἀληθείας ἐν τούτοις, πιστεύσαντας τη Φιλίνου γραφη, οὐ μην άλλ' εἰ κατὰ τοῦτό τις ἐπιλαμβάνεται Ῥωμαίων περὶ τῆς εἰς Σικελίαν

8

name of the state, he says, "If I abide by this my oath may all good be mine, but if I do otherwise in thought or act, let all other men dwell safe in their own countries under their own laws and in possession of their own substance, temples, and tombs, and may I alone be cast forth, even as this stone," and so saying he throws the stone from his hand.

26. The treaties being such, and preserved as they are on bronze tablets beside the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus in the treasury of the Aediles, 50 who can fail to be surprised at Philinus the historian. 51 not indeed for his ignorance of them, for that is by no means surprising, since still in my time, the most aged among the Romans and Carthaginians and those best versed in public affairs were ignorant of them; but how did he venture and on what authority to state just the opposite, to wit that there was a treaty between Rome and Carthage by which the Romans were obliged to keep away from the whole of Sicily and the Carthaginians from the whole of Italy, and that the Romans broke the treaty and their oath by their first crossing to Sicily? There is, as a fact, no such document at all, nor ever was there; yet in his Second Book he states thus in so many words. I mentioned the subject in the introductory part of this work, but deferred until the present occasion the detailed treatment it deserves, in view of the fact that many people, relying on Philinus' work, have false notions on the subject. True, if as regards the crossing of the Romans to Sicily anyone chooses to blame them for having

⁵⁰ Mommsen, *Staatsr*. 2. 500 n. 1.

⁵¹ See on 1. 14. 1; this is FGrH 174 F 1.

διαβάσεως, ὅτι καθόλου Μαμερτίνους προσέλαβον εἰς τὴν φιλίαν καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα δεομένοις ἐβοήθησαν, οἴτινες οὐ μόνον τὴν Μεσσηνίων πόλιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν Ὑρηγίνων παρεσπόνδησαν, εἰκότως ἃν δόξειε δυσαρεστεῖν. εἰ δὲ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τὰς συνθήκας ὑπολαμβάνει τις αὐτοὺς πεποιῆσθαι τὴν διάβασιν, ἀγνοεῖ προφανῶς.

27. Συντελεσθέντος τοίνυν τοῦ περὶ Σικελίας πολέμου ποιούνται συνθήκας άλλας, έν αξς τὰ συνέχοντα των έγγράπτων ή ταῦτα: "έκχωρεῖν Καρχηδονίους <καὶ Σικελίας ἀπάσης καὶ> τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν τῶν κειμένων Ίταλίας μεταξύ καὶ Σικελίας, τὴν ἀσφάλειαν ὑπάρχειν παρ' ἐκατέρων τοῖς ἑκατέρων συμμάχοις. μηδετέρους έν ταις άλλήλων έπαρχίαις μηδέν έπιτάττειν μηδ' οἰκοδομεῖν δημοσία μηδὲ ξενολογεῖν μηδε προσλαμβάνειν είς φιλίαν τους άλλήλων συμμάχους. έξενεγκείν Καρχηδονίους έν έτεσι δέκα δισχίλια καὶ διακόσια τάλαντα, παραυτίκα δὲ δοῦναι χίλια. τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους χωρὶς λύτρων ἀποδοῦναι πάντας Καρχηδονίους τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις." μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν λήξαντος τοῦ Λιβυκοῦ πολέμου Ῥωμαῖοι Καρχηδονίοις πόλεμον έξενέγκαντες έως δόγματος έπισυνθήκας ἐποιήσαντο τοιαύτας: "ἐκχωρεῖν Καρχηδονίους Σαρδόνος καὶ προσεξενεγκεῖν ἄλλα χίλια καὶ διακόσια τάλαντα," καθάπερ ἐπάνω προείπαμεν. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις τελευταῖαι πρὸς ᾿Ασδρούβαν ἐν

'Ιβηρία γίνονται διομολογήσεις, "ἐφ' ῷ μὴ διαβαίνειν Καρχηδονίους ἐπὶ πολέμω τὸν *Ίβηρα ποταμόν." ever consented to receive into their friendship and afterwards to help those Mamertines who seized treacherously not only Messene but Rhegium, he would have good reason for his disapproval, but if he supposes that they crossed contrary to treaty and to their oath he is obviously ignorant of the true facts.

27. At the close of the war for Sicily, then, they made another treaty,52 the clauses of which run as follows: "The Carthaginians are to evacuate the whole of Sicily and all the islands between Italy and Sicily. The allies of both parties are to be secure from attack by the other. Neither party is entitled to impose any contribution to construct public buildings, or to enrol soldiers, in the dominions of the other, nor to form alliances with the allies of the other. The Carthaginians are to pay twenty-two hundred talents within ten years, and a sum of a thousand talents at once. The Carthaginians are to give up to the Romans all prisoners free of ransom." Later, at the end of the Libyan War, after the Romans had actually passed a decree declaring war on Carthage, they added the following clause, as I stated above: "The Carthaginians are to evacuate Sardinia and pay a further sum of twelve hundred talents." In addition to the above-mentioned agreements the last one 53 is that made with Hasdrubal in Spain, that "The Carthaginians are not to cross the Ebro in arms." Such is the diplomatic

241 B.C.

238 в.с.

228 B.C.

⁵² Of 241, StV 493 and commentary.

⁵³ Of 226, StV 503 and commentary, the Ebro treaty.

10 ταῦθ' ὑπῆρχε τὰ δίκαια 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔως εἰς τοὺς κατ' 'Αννίβαν καιρούς.

28. "Ωσπερ οὖν τὴν εἰς Σικελίαν διάβασιν 'Ρωμαίων οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους εὐρίσκομεν γεγενημένην, οὕτως ὑπὲρ τοῦ δευτέρου πολέμου, καθ' ὃν ἐποιήσαντο τὰς περὶ Σαρδόνος συνθήκας, οὕτε πρόφασιν οὕτ' 2 αἰτίαν εὕροι τις ἂν εὕλογον, ἀλλ' ὁμολογομένως τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἠναγκασμένους παρὰ πάντα τὰ δίκαια διὰ τὸν καιρὸν ἐκχωρῆσαι μὲν Σαρδόνος, ἐξενεγκεῖν 3 δὲ τὸ προειρημένον πλῆθος τῶν χρημάτων. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων περὶ τούτων λεγόμενον ἔγκλημα, διότι τοὺς παρὰ σφῶν πλοϊζομένους ἠδίκουν κατὰ τὸν Λιβυκὸν πόλεμον, ἐλύθη καθ' οῦς καιροὺς κομισάμενοι παρὰ Καρχηδονίων ἄπαντας τοὺς κατηγμένους ἀντεδωρήσαντο χωρὶς λύτρων ἐν χάριτι τοὺς παρὰ σφίσιν ὑπάρχοντας αἰχμαλώτους. ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡμεῖς τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἐν τῆ πρὸ ταύτης βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν.

Τούτων δὴ τοιούτων ὑπαρχόντων, λοιπὸν διευκρινῆσαι καὶ σκέψασθαι περὶ τοῦ κατ' Ἀννίβαν πολέμου

ποτέροις αὐτῶν τὴν αἰτίαν ἀναθετέον.

29. Τὰ μὲν οὖν ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων τότε ἡηθέντα δεδηλώκαμεν, τὰ δ' ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων λεγόμενα νῦν ἐροῦμεν οὖς τότε μὲν οὖκ ἐχρήσαντο διὰ τὸν ἐπὶ τῆ Ζακανθαίων ἀπωλεία θυμόν λέγεται δὲ πολλάκις καὶ ὑπὸ πολλῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς. πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι τὰς πρὸς

 $^{^{54}}$ What follows is P's strongest condemnation of Rome's action concerning Sardinia; see also 10. 3–5; 15.10; 30.4 and 1. 83. 7.

history of the relations between Rome and Carthage up to the time of Hannibal.

28. While therefore we find that the crossing of the Romans to Sicily was not contrary to treaty, for the second war, that in which they made the treaty about Sardinia, it is impossible to discover any reasonable pretext⁵⁴ or cause. In this case everyone would agree that the Carthaginians, contrary to all justice, and merely because the occasion permitted it, were forced to evacuate Sardinia and pay the additional sum I mentioned. For from the charge brought by the Romans against them in justification of this, that in the Libyan war they inflicted wrongs on the crews of ships sailing from Rome, they had freed them on the occasion when they had received back from them all their sailors who had been brought into Carthage and in return gave back all their own prisoners as an act of grace and without ransom. Of this I have spoken at length in my previous Book.55

Having established these facts it remains for us to consider, after thorough investigation, to which of the two states we should attribute the cause of the Hannibalic war.

29. I have already stated what the Carthaginians alleged, and will now give the reply of the Romans—a reply indeed which they did not make at the time owing to their indignation at the loss of Saguntum, but it has been given on many occasions and by many different people at Rome. In the first place they contend that the treaty with Hasdru-

 $^{^{55}}$ Actually in 1. 83. 7, not in Book 2.

Ασδρούβαν γενομένας όμολογίας οὐκ ἀθετητέον, καθάπερ οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι λέγειν ἐθάρρουν οὐ γὰρ προσέκειτο, καθάπερ έπὶ τοῦ Λυτατίου, "κυρίας εἶναι ταύτας, ἐὰν καὶ τῷ δήμω δόξη τῶν 'Ρωμαίων." ἀλλ' αὐτοτελως ἐποιήσατο τὰς ὁμολογίας ᾿Ασδρούβας, ἐν αίς ήν, "τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν μη διαβαίνειν έπὶ πολέμω Καρχηδονίους." καὶ μὴν ἐν ταῖς περὶ Σικελίας συνθήκαις ήν έγγραπτον, καθάπερ κάκεινοί φασιν, "ὑπάρχειν τοῖς ἀμφοτέρων συμμάχοις τὴν παρ' έκατέρων ἀσφάλειαν, οὐκ αὐτοῖς μόνον τοῖς τότε συμμαχοῦσι, καθάπερ ἐποιοῦντο τὴν ἐκδοχὴν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι προσέκειτο γὰρ ἂν ἤτοι τὸ μὴ προσλαμβάνειν έτέρους συμμάχους παρὰ τοὺς ὑπάρχοντας ἢ τὸ μὴ παραλαμβάνεσθαι τοὺς ὕστερον προσληφθέντας τούτων τῶν συνθηκῶν. ὅτε δὲ τούτων οὐδέτερον ἐγράφη, προφανές ἦν ὅτι πᾶσι τοῖς έκατέρων συμμάχοις, καὶ τοῖς οὖσι τότε καὶ τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα προσληφθησομένοις, την παρ' ἀμφοῖν ἀσφάλειαν ἀεὶ δέον ἦν ὑπάργειν, δ δη καὶ πάντως ἂν εἰκὸς εἶναι δόξειεν, οὐ γὰρ δήπου τοιαύτας ἔμελλον ποιήσεσθαι συνθήκας δι' ὧν άφελοῦνται τὴν έξουσίαν σφῶν αὐτῶν τοῦ προσλαμ-Βάνειν κατὰ καιρούς, ἄν τινες ἐπιτήδειοι φανῶσιν αὐτοῖς φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι, οὐδὲ μὴν προσλαβόντες είς την σφετέραν πίστιν περιόψεσθαι τούτους ύπό τινων άδικουμένους άλλ' ἦν άμφοτέρων τὸ συνέχον της έννοίας της έν ταις συνθήκαις των μέν ύπαρχόντων ἀμφοτέροις τότε συμμάχων ἀφέξεσθαι καὶ κατὰ μηδένα τρόπον τοὺς έτέρους παρὰ τῶν έτέρων

bal should not be ignored, as the Carthaginians had the audacity to say; for there was no conditioning clause at the end as in the treaty made by Lutatius: "This treaty shall be valid if the Roman people also agree to it," but Hasdrubal acting with full authority⁵⁶ made the agreement in which was the clause, "The Carthaginians shall not cross the Ebro in arms." Again, in the treaty about Sicily there was, as the Carthaginians admit, the clause: "The allies of either party are to be secure from attack by the other," and this does not mean "those who were allies at that time," as the Carthaginians interpreted it;⁵⁷ for in that case there would have been a further clause to the effect either that neither party should enter into other alliances than their existing ones or that those subsequently received into alliance should not be admitted to the benefits of the treaty. But since neither of these clauses was appended, it is evident that each party undertook that all allies of the other, both those then existing and those subsequently admitted to alliance, should be secure from attack. This indeed seems a quite reasonable view; for surely they would never have made a treaty by which they deprived themselves of the freedom to admit into alliance from time to time any peoples whose friendship seemed to be of advantage to them, nor, having taken such under their protection, was it to be supposed that they would ignore injuries done to them by certain people. But the chief meaning of the treaty to both parties when they made it was, that they would each leave unmolested the existing allies of the other and in no way admit any of those into their own alli-

 $^{^{56}\,\}mathrm{An}$ alternative translation, perhaps to be preferred, is "on his own responsibility." $$^{57}\,\mathrm{See}$ 29. 2.

- 10 ἐπιδέξεσθαί τινας τούτων εἰς συμμαχίαν, περὶ δὲ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα προσληφθησομένων αὐτὸ τοῦτο μήτε ξενολογεῖν μήτ' ἐπιτάττειν μηδετέρους μηδὲν ἐν ταῖς ἀλλήλων ἐπαρχίαις καὶ συμμαχίαις ὑπάρχειν τε τὴν ἀσφάλειαν πᾶσι τὴν παρ' ἀμφοῖν.
 - 30. Τούτων δη τοιούτων ύπαρχόντων, δμολογούμενον ἦν κάκεῖνο διότι Ζακανθαῖοι πλείοσιν ἔτεσιν ήδη πρότερον των κατ' Άννίβαν καιρων έδεδωκεισαν αύτους είς την των 'Ρωμαίων πίστιν. σημείον δὲ τοῦτο μέγιστον καὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις ὁμολογούμενον ὅτι στασιάσαντες Ζακανθαῖοι πρὸς σφᾶς οὐ Καρχηδονίοις ἐπέτρεψαν, καίπερ ἐγγὺς ὄντων αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἤδη πραττόντων, ἀλλὰ 'Ρωμαίοις, καὶ διὰ τούτων ἐποιήσαντο τὴν κατόρθωσιν της πολιτείας. διόπερ εἰ μέν τις την Ζακάνθης ἀπώλειαν αἰτίαν τίθησι τοῦ πολέμου, συγχωρητέον άδίκως έξενηνοχέναι τὸν πόλεμον Καρχηδονίους κατά τε τὰς ἐπὶ τοῦ Λυτατίου συνθήκας, καθ' ἃς ἔδει τοῖς έκατέρων συμμάχοις την ύφ' έκατέρων ύπάρχειν ἀσφάλειαν, κατά τε τὰς ἐπ' ᾿Ασδρούβου, καθ' ἃς οὐκ έδει διαβαίνειν τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν ἐπὶ πολέμω Καρχηδονίους εἰ δὲ τὴν Σαρδόνος ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ τὰ σὺν ταύτη χρήματα, πάντως δμολογητέον εὐλόγως πεπολεμηκέναι τὸν κατ' ἀννίβαν πόλεμον τοὺς Καρχηδονίους καιρώ γαρ πεισθέντες ημύνοντο σύν καιρώ τοὺς βλάψαντας.
 - 31. Ένιοι δὲ τῶν ἀκρίτως τὰ τοιαῦτα θεωμένων τάχ' ἂν φήσαιεν ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἀναγκαίως ἐπὶ πλείον

ance, whereas, regarding subsequent alliances, to which this clause particularly applies, they undertook not to enlist soldiers or levy contributions in the provinces of each or in countries allied to each, and that all allies of each in general should be secure from attack by the other.

30. This being so, it is an acknowledged fact that the Saguntines, a good many years before the time of Hannibal, placed themselves under the protection of Rome. The surest proof of this, and one accepted by the Carthaginians themselves, is that when a civil disturbance broke out at Saguntum they did not call in the mediation of the Carthaginians, although they were close at hand and already concerning themselves with Spanish matters, but that of the Romans, and with their help set right the affairs of the state. Therefore, if we take the destruction of Saguntum to be the cause of the war we must allow that the Carthaginians were in the wrong in beginning the war, both in view of the treaty of Lutatius, in which it was stipulated that the allies of each should be secure from attack by the other, and in view of the convention made with Hasdrubal, by which the Carthaginians undertook not to cross the Ebro in arms. 58 If, however, we take the cause of the war to have been the robbery of Sardinia and the tribute then exacted, we must certainly confess that they had good reason for entering on the Hannibalic war, since having yielded only to circumstances, they now availed themselves of circumstances to be avenged on those who had injured them.

31. It might be said by some of these who look on such things without discernment, that these are matters which

 $^{^{58}}$ P. seems to have momentarily forgotten that Saguntum lies south of the Ebro.

2 , έξακριβοῦν τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν τοιούτων λόγους, ἐγὼ δ', εἰ μέν τις ὑπείληφε πρὸς πᾶσαν περίστασιν αὐτάρκης ύπάρχειν, καλην μέν, οὐκ ἀναγκαίαν δ' ἴσως φήσαιμ' αν είναι την των προγεγονότων έπιστήμην εί δε μηδείς ἂν μήτε περὶ τῶν κατ' ιδίαν μήτε περὶ τῶν κοινών τολμήσαι τοῦτ' εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωπος ὤν, διὰ τό, καν κατα το παρον εύτυχη, την γε περί του μέλλοντος έλπίδα μηδεν αν έκ των νυν παρόντων ευλόγως βεβαιώσασθαι μηδένα των νοῦν ἐχόντων, οὐ μόνον καλήν, έτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἀναγκαίαν εἶναί φημι διὰ ταῦτα τὴν των παρεληλυθότων έπίγνωσιν. πως γαρ αν είτ' αὐτὸς άδικούμενός τις ή της πατρίδος άδικουμένης βοηθούς εύροι καὶ συμμάχους, είτε κτήσασθαί τι καὶ προκατάρξασθαι σπουδάζων τους συνεργήσοντας αὐτῷ παρορμήσαι πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολάς: πῶς δ' ἂν εὐδοκούμενος τοις ύποκειμένοις τους βεβαιώσοντας την αύτου προαίρεσιν καὶ διαφυλάξοντας τὴν κατάστασιν παροξύναι δικαίως, εἰ μηδὲν εἰδείη τῆς τῶν προγεγονότων περὶ έκάστους ύπομνήσεως; πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὸ παρὸν άεί πως άρμοζόμενοι καὶ συνυποκρινόμενοι τοιαῦτα καὶ λέγουσι καὶ πράττουσι πάντες ώστε δυσθεώρητον είναι τὴν ἐκάστου προαίρεσιν καὶ λίαν ἐν πολλοῖς έπισκοτείσθαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν. τὰ δὲ παρεληλυθότα τῶν έργων, έξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων λαμβάνοντα τὴν δοκιμασίαν, άληθινως έμφαίνει τὰς έκάστων αίρέσεις καὶ διαλήψεις, καὶ δηλοί παρ' οἶς μὲν χάριν, εὐεργεσίαν, βοήθειαν ἡμιν ὑπάρχουσαν, παρ' οἷς δὲ τάναντία τούτων, έξ ὧν καὶ τὸν ἐλεήσοντα καὶ τὸν συνορ-

BOOK III, 31,2-31,9

it was not necessary for me to treat in such detail. My answer is, that if there were any man who considered that he had sufficient force in himself to face any circumstances, I should say perhaps that knowledge of the past was good for him, but not necessary; but if there is no one who shares the fortunes of mankind at least who would venture to speak so of himself either as regards his private fortunes or those of his country—since, even if all is well with him now no man of sense could from his present circumstances have any reasonable confidence that he will be prosperous in the future—I affirm for this reason that such knowledge is not only good but in the highest degree necessary. For how can anyone when wronged himself or when his country is wronged find helpmates and allies; how can he, when desirous of acquiring some possession or initiating hostilities, stir to action those whose cooperation he wishes; how, finally, if he is content with present conditions, can he rightly stimulate others to establish his own convictions and maintain things as they are, if he knows nothing at all of the past history of those he would influence? For all men are given to adapt themselves to the present and assume a character suited to the times, so that from their words and actions it is difficult to judge of the principles of each, and in many cases the truth is quite overcast. But men's past actions, bringing to bear the test of actual fact, indicate truly the principles and intentions of each, and show us where we may look for gratitude, kindness, and help, and where for the reverse. It is by this means that we



γιούμενον, έτι δε τον δικαιώσοντα, πολλάκις κάπὶ πολλών εύρειν έστιν. ἄπερ ἔχει μεγίστας ἐπικουρίας 10 καὶ κοινή καὶ κατ' ίδιαν πρὸς τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον.

διόπερ οὐχ οὕτως ἐστὶ φροντιστέον τῆς αὐτῶν τῶν 11 πράξεων έξηγήσεως, οὔτε τοῖς γράφουσιν οὔτε τοῖς άναγινώσκουσι τὰς ἱστορίας, ὡς τῶν πρότερον καὶ

τῶν ἄμα καὶ τῶν ἐπιγινομένων τοῖς ἔργοις. ἱστορίας 12 γὰρ ἐὰν ἀφέλη τις τὸ διὰ τί καὶ πῶς καὶ τίνος χάριν έπράχθη τὸ πραχθέν καὶ πότερον εὔλογον ἔσχε τὸ τέλος, τὸ καταλειπόμενον αὐτῆς ἀγώνισμα μέν, μάθη-13

μα δ' οὐ γίνεται, καὶ παραυτίκα μὲν τέρπει, πρὸς δὲ τὸ μέλλον οὐδὲν ώφελεῖ τὸ παράπαν.

32. Ηι καὶ τοὺς ὑπολαμβάνοντας δύσκτητον εἶναι καὶ δυσανάγνωστον τὴν ὑμετέραν πραγματείαν διὰ τὸ πλήθος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν βύβλων ἀγνοεῖν νομιστέον, πόσω γὰρ βᾶόν ἐστι καὶ κτήσασθαι καὶ διαναγνῶναι βύβλους τετταράκοντα καθάπερ ἂν εἰ κατὰ μίτον έξυφασμένας, καὶ παρακολουθήσαι σαφώς ταῖς μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν καὶ Λιβύην πράξεσιν ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ Πύρρον [καὶ Τίμαιον συγγραφέων καὶ καιρών έξηγήσεως] είς τὴν Καρχηδόνος ἄλωσιν, ταῖς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην οἰκουμένην ἀπὸ τῆς Κλεομένους τοῦ Σπαρτιάτου φυγής κατὰ τὸ συνεχές μέχρι τής 'Αχαιῶν καὶ 'Ρωμαίων περὶ τὸν 'Ισθμὸν παρατάξεως, ἢ τὰς τῶν κατὰ μέρος γραφόντων συντάξεις ἀναγινώ-4 σκειν ἢ κτᾶσθαι; χωρὶς γὰρ τοῦ πολλαπλασίους αὐτὰς ὑπάρχειν τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων οὐδὲ καταλαβείν έξ αὐτῶν βεβαίως οὐδεν οἶόν τε τοὺς ἀναshall often and in many circumstances find those who will compassionate our distresses, who will share our anger or join us in being avenged on our enemies, all of which is most helpful to life both in public and in private. Therefore both writers and readers of history should not pay so much attention to the actual narrative of events, as to what precedes, what accompanies, and what follows each. For if we take from history the discussion of why, how, and wherefore each thing was done, and whether the result was what we should have reasonably expected, what is left is a clever essay 50 but not a lesson, and while pleasing for the moment of no possible benefit for the future.

32. For this reason I must pronounce those to be much mistaken who think that this my work is difficult to acquire and difficult to read owing to the number and length of the Books it contains. How much easier it is to acquire and peruse forty Books, 60 all as it were woven together in an unbroken series, and thus to follow clearly events in Italy, Sicily, and Libya from the time of Pyrrhus to the capture of Carthage, and those in the rest of the world from the flight of Cleomenes of Sparta on till the battle of the Romans and Achaeans at the Isthmus, than to read or procure the works of those who treat of particular transactions. 61 Apart from their being many times as long as my history, readers cannot gather anything with certainty from them, firstly be-

⁵⁹ An allusion to Th. 1. 22. 4.

⁶⁰ Written after the completion of the work down to 146.

 $^{^{61}}$ P. once again (cf. 1. 4. $\overset{\circ}{3}$) stresses the superiority of his "universal" history over single monographs (32. 3–10).

γινώσκοντας, πρώτον μεν δια το τους πλείστους μή ταὐτὰ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν γράφειν, εἶτα διὰ τὸ τὰς καταλλήλους των πράξεων παραλείπειν, ων έκ παραθέσεως συνθεωρουμένων καὶ συγκρινομένων ἀλλοιοτέρας έκαστα τυγχάνει δοκιμασίας της κατά μέρος διαλήψεως, των δε κυριωτάτων μηδε ψαύειν αὐτοὺς δύνασθαι τὸ παράπαν, ἀκμὴν γάρ φαμεν ἀναγκαιότατα μέρη της ίστορίας είναι τά τ' έπιγινόμενα τοίς έργοις καὶ τὰ παρεπόμενα καὶ μάλιστα τὰ περὶ τὰς αἰτίας. θεωρούμεν δὲ τὸν μὲν ἀντιοχικὸν πόλεμον ἐκ τοῦ Φιλιππικοῦ τὰς ἀφορμὰς εἰληφότα, τὸν δὲ Φιλιππικὸν έκ τοῦ κατ' Άννίβαν, τὸν δ' Άννιβιακὸν έκ τοῦ περὶ Σικελίαν, τὰ δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων πολλὰς καὶ ποικίλας έσχηκότα διαθέσεις, πάσας δὲ συννευούσας πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν ὑπόθεσιν. ταῦτα δὴ πάντα διὰ μὲν τῶν γραφόντων καθόλου δυνατὸν ἐπιγνῶναι καὶ μαθεῖν, διὰ δὲ των τους πολέμους αὐτούς, οἷον τὸν Περσικὸν ἢ τὸν Φιλιππικόν, άδύνατον, εί μη καὶ τὰς παρατάξεις τις άναγινώσκων αὐτὰς έξ ὧν έκείνοι γράφουσιν ύπολαμβάνει σαφώς έπεγνωκέναι καὶ τὴν τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ σύμπαντος οἰκονομίαν καὶ διάθεσιν. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστι τούτων οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὅσω διαφέρει τὸ μαθεῖν τοῦ μόνον άκοῦσαι, τοσούτω καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἱστορίαν ὑπο-

33. Οἱ δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρέσβεις, τὴν γὰρ παρέκβασιν ἐντεῦθεν ἐποιησάμεθα, διακούσαντες τὰ παρὰ τῶν Καρχηδονίων ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν εἶπαν, ὁ δὲ πρεσβύτατος αὐτῶν δείξας τοῖς ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ τὸν

λαμβάνω διαφέρειν των έπὶ μέρους συντάξεων.

cause most of them give different accounts of the same matter, and next because they omit those contemporary events by a comparative review and estimation of which we can assign its true value to everything much more surely than by judging from particulars; and, finally, because it is out of their power even to touch on what is most essential. For I maintain that far the most essential part of history is the consideration of the consequences of events, their concomitant circumstances, and especially their causes. Thus I regard the war with Antiochus as deriving its origin from that with Philip, the latter as resulting from that with Hannibal, and the Hannibalic war as a consequence of that about Sicily, 62 the intermediate events, however many and various their character, all tending to the same purpose. All this can be recognized and understood from a general history, but not at all from the historians of the wars themselves, such as the war with Perseus or that with Philip, unless indeed anyone reading their descriptions of the battles alone conceives that he has acquired an adequate knowledge of the management and nature of the whole war. This, however, is not at all so, and I consider that my history differs to its advantage as much from the works on particular episodes as learning does from listening.

33. I interrupted⁶³ my narrative to enter on this digression at the point where the Roman ambassadors were at Carthage. After listening to the Carthaginians' statement of their case, they made no other reply but the following. The oldest member of the embassy, pointing to the bosom

 $^{^{62}}$ The First Punic war leads to the Second, the Second to the First Macedonian War, and that in turn to the war with Antiochus. 63 After 30. 4.

κόλπον, ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτοῖς ἔφη καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην φέρειν· ἐκβαλῶν οὖν, ὁπότερον ἂν κελεύσωσιν ἀπολείψειν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τῶν Καρχηδονίων, ὁπότερον αὐτοῖς φαίνεται, τοῦτ' ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκέλευσε. τοῦ δὲ Ῥωμαίου φήσαντος τὸν πόλεμον ἐκβαλεῖν, ἀνεφώνησαν ἄμα καὶ πλείους τῶν ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, δέχεσθαι φάσκοντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις καὶ τὸ συνέδριον ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐχωρίσθησαν.

'Αννίβας δέ, παραχειμάζων έν Καινῆ πόλει, πρώτον μὲν διαφῆκε τοὺς 'Ίβηρας ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν πόλεις, βουλόμενος ἐτοίμους καὶ προθύμους παρασκευάζειν πρὸς τὸ μέλλον, δεύτερον δ' 'Ασδρούβα τάδελφῷ διέταξε πῶς δεήσει τῆ τε τῶν 'Ίβήρων ἀρχῆ καὶ δυναστεία χρῆσθαι ταῖς τε πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους παρασκευαῖς, ἐὰν αὐτὸς χωρίζηταί που, τρίτον ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀσφαλείας

7 - έαν αυτος χωριζηται που, τρίτον υπερ της ασφαλείας τῶν - ἐν Λιβύη προυνοεῖτο πραγμάτων. πάνυ δ' ἐμ-8 πείρως καὶ φρονίμως ἐκλογιζόμενος, ἐκ μὲν Λιβύης

πειρως και φρονιμως εκκογιζομένος, εκ μεν Λιβυης εἰς Ἰβηρίαν, ἐκ δ' Ἰβηρίας εἰς Λιβύην διεβίβαζε στρατιώτας, ἐκδεσμεύων τὴν ἑκατέρων πίστιν εἰς ἀλλήλους διὰ τῆς τοιαύτης οἰκονομίας. ἦσαν δ' οἱ δια-

10 βάντες εἰς τὴν Λιβύην Θερσῖται, Μαστιανοί, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις 'Ορῆτες "Ιβηρες, 'Ολκάδες, οἱ δὲ σύμπαντες ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν ἐθνῶν ἱππεῖς μὲν χίλιοι διακόσιοι, πεζοὶ δὲ μύριοι τρισχίλιοι ὀκτακόσιοι πεντήκοντα,

11 πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Βαλιαρεῖς ‹ὀκτακόσιοι έβδομήκοντα›
 ους κυρίως μὲν καλουσι σφενδονήτας, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς
 χρείας ταύτης συνωνύμως καὶ τὸ ἔθνος αὐτῶν προσ 12 αγορεύουσι καὶ τὴν νῆσον. τῶν δὲ προειρημένων τοὺς

of his toga, told the Senate that it held both war and peace for them: therefore he would let fall from it and leave with them whichever of the two they bade him. The Carthaginian Suffete bade him left fall whichever the Romans chose, and when the envoy said he would let fall war, many of the senators cried out at once, "We accept it." The ambassadors and the Senate parted⁶⁴ on these terms.

Hannibal, who was wintering in New Carthage, in the first place dismissed the Iberians to their own cities hoping thus to make them readily disposed to help in the future; next he instructed his brother Hasdrubal how to manage the government of Spain and prepare to resist the Romans if he himself happened to be absent; in the third place he took precautions for the security of Africa, adopting the very sensible and wise policy of sending soldiers from Africa to Spain, and vice versa, binding by this measure the two provinces to reciprocal loyalty. The troops who crossed to Africa were supplied by the Thersitae, Mastiani, Iberian Oretes and Olcades, and numbered twelve hundred horse and thirteen thousand eight hundred and fifty foot, besides which there were eight hundred and seventy Balearians, whom they call slingers, a term given to them owing to their mode of fighting and extended to their nation and island.65 He stationed most of these troops at

⁶⁴ The scene amounts to a formal declaration of war.

 $^{^{65}}$ P. has the singular.

μὲν πλείους εἰς τὰ Μεταγώνια τῆς Λιβύης, τινὰς δ' εἰς αὐτὴν Καρχηδόνα κατέταξεν. ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν πόλεων τῶν 13 Μετανωνιτών καλουμένων ἀπέστειλεν ἄλλους εἰς Καρχηδόνα πεζούς τετρακισχιλίους, όμηρείας έχοντας καὶ βοηθείας ἄμα τάξιν. ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἀπέλιπεν ᾿Ασδρούβα τάδελφῶ πεντήρεις μὲν πεντήκοντα, τετρήρεις δε δύο καὶ τριήρεις πέντε. τούτων έχούσας πληρώματα πεντήρεις μέν τριάκοντα δύο, τριήρεις δὲ πέντε. καὶ μὴν ἱππεῖς Λιβυφοινίκων μὲν 15 καὶ Λιβύων τετρακοσίους πεντήκοντα, Λεργητών δὲ τριακοσίους, Νομάδων δὲ Μασυλίων καὶ Μασαισυλίων καὶ Μακκοίων καὶ Μαυρουσίων τῶν παρὰ τὸν ώκεανὸν χιλίους ὀκτακοσίους, πεζοὺς δὲ Λιβύων μυ-16 ρίους χιλίους ὀκτακοσίους πεντήκοντα, Λιγυστίνους τριακοσίους, Βαλιαρείς πεντακοσίους, έλέφαντας είκοσι καὶ ἔνα.

17 Οὐ χρὴ δὲ θαυμάζειν τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τῆς ἀναγραφῆς, εἰ τοιαύτη κεχρήμεθα περὶ τῶν ὑπ' ἀννίβου κατ' Ἰβηρίαν πεπραγμένων οἴα μόλις ἂν χρήσαιτό τις αὐτὸς κεχειρικῶς τὰς κατὰ μέρος πράξεις, οὐδὲ προκαταγινώσκειν, εἰ πεποιήκαμεν παραπλήσιον τοῖς ἀξιοπίστως ψευδομένοις τῶν συγγραφέων. ἡμεῖς γὰρ εὑρόντες ἐπὶ Λακινίω τὴν γραφὴν ταύτην ἐν χαλκωματι κατατεταγμένην ὑπ' ἀννίβου, καθ' οῦς καιροὺς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τόποις ἀνεστρέφετο, πάντως ἐνομίσαμεν αὐτὴν περί γε τῶν τοιούτων ἀξιόπιστον εἶναι· διὸ καὶ κατακολουθεῖν εἰλόμεθα τῆ γραφῆ ταύτη.

BOOK III. 33.12-33.18

Metagonia in Libya and some in Carthage itself. From the so-called Metagonian towns he sent four thousand foot to Carthage to serve both as a reinforcement and as hostages. In Spain he left with his brother Hasdrubal fifty quinqueremes, two quadriremes, and five triremes, thirty-two of the quinqueremes and all the triremes being fully manned. He also gave him as cavalry Liby-Phoenicians and Libyans to the number of four hundred and fifty, three hundred Ilergetes and eighteen hundred Numidians drawn from the Masylii, Masaesylii, Maccoei and Maurusi, who dwell by the ocean, and as infantry eleven thousand eight hundred and fifty Libyans, three hundred Ligurians, and five hundred Balearians, as well as twenty-one elephants.

No one need be surprised at the accuracy of the information I give here about Hannibal's arrangements in Spain, an accuracy which even the actual organizer of the details would have some difficulty in attaining, and I need not be condemned offhand under the idea that I am acting like those authors who try to make their misstatements plausible. The fact is that I found on the Lacinian promontory⁶⁶ a bronze tablet on which Hannibal himself had made out these lists during the time⁶⁷ he was in Italy, and thinking this an absolutely first-rate authority, decided to follow the document.

⁶⁶ Today Capo Colonne near Croton.

 $^{^{67}}$ In the summer of 205; date in Livy 28. 46. 16. See also chapter 56. 4.

34. Αννίβας δὲ πάντα προνοηθεὶς περὶ τῆς ἀσφαλείας τῶν τε κατὰ Λιβύην πραγμάτων καὶ τῶν ἐν Ίβηρία λοιπὸν ἐκαραδόκει καὶ προσεδέχετο τοὺς παρὰ τῶν Κελτῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀποστελλομένους: σαφῶς γὰρ ἐξητάκει καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς ὑπὸ τὰς Ἄλπεις καὶ περὶ τὸν Πάδον ποταμὸν χώρας καὶ τὸ πλήθος τῶν κατοικούντων αὐτήν, ἔτι δὲ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς πολέμους τῶν ἀνδρῶν τόλμαν, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν δυσμένειαν αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ προγεγονότος πολέμου πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους, ύπερ οὖ διήλθομεν ἡμεῖς ἐν τῆ πρὸ ταύτης βύβλω χάριν τοῦ συμπεριφέρεσθαι τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας τοις νυν μέλλουσι λέγεσθαι, διόπερ είχετο ταύτης της έλπίδος, καὶ πᾶν ὑπισχνεῖτο, διαπεμπόμενος ἐπιμελώς πρὸς τοὺς δυνάστας τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τάδε καὶ τοὺς ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς Ἄλπεσιν ἐνοικοῦντας, μόνως ἂν ὑπολαμβάνων ἐν Ἰταλία συστήσασθαι τὸν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους πόλεμον, εἰ δυνηθείη διαπεράσας τὰς πρὸ τοῦ δυσχωρίας εἰς τοὺς προειρημένους ἀφικέσθαι τόπους καὶ συνεργοῖς καὶ συμμάχοις χρήσασθαι Κελτοίς είς την προκειμένην έπιβολήν. ἀφικομένων δὲ τῶν ἀγγέλων, καὶ τήν τε τῶν Κελτῶν βούλησιν καὶ προσδοκίαν ἀπαγγειλάντων, τήν τε τῶν ᾿Αλπεινῶν όρων ύπερβολην ἐπίπονον μὲν καὶ δυσχερη λίαν, οὐ μην άδύνατον είναι φασκόντων, συνηγε τὰς δυνάμεις έκ της παραχειμασίας ύπο την έαρινην ώραν, προσπεπτωκότων δὲ προσφάτως αὐτῶ καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Καρχηδόνος, ἐπαρθεὶς τῷ θυμῷ καὶ πιστεύων τῆ τῶν

34. Hannibal, after taking all precautions for the safety of Africa and Spain, was anxiously awaiting the arrival of the messengers⁶⁸ who were being sent to him from the Celts. He had informed himself accurately about the fertility of the land at the foot of the Alps and near the river Po, the denseness of its population, the bravery of the men in war, and above all their hatred of Rome ever since that former war with the Romans which I described in the preceding Book⁶⁹ to enable my readers to follow all I am about to narrate. He therefore cherished high hopes of them, and was careful to send messengers with unlimited promises to the Celtic chiefs both on this side of the Alps and in the mountains themselves, thinking that the only means of carrying the war against the Romans into Italy was, after surmounting, if possible, the difficulties of the route, to reach the above country and employ the Celts as cooperators and confederates in his enterprise. When the messengers arrived and reported that the Celts consented and awaited him, at the same time saying that the crossing of the Alps was very toilsome and difficult, but by no means impossible, he drew out his troops from their winter quarters in the early spring.⁷⁰ As the news of what had happened in Carthage had just reached him, his spirits were now high, and trusting in the favorable disposition of the

218 в.с.

⁶⁸ Early connections of Hannibal and the Celts as described by P. are a myth; there was no planning, as the entire operation was improvised. See P. Bender, *Klio* 79, 1997, 87–106.

^{69 2. 22–35. 70} Of 218. For the chronology see W. Hoffmann (at 20. 6): Hannibal learns about the declaration of war much later, when he was occupied with conquering northern Spain, and only then decides to march against Rome.

πολιτῶν εὐνοίᾳ, παρεκάλει τὰς δυνάμεις φανερῶς ἤδη πρὸς τὸν κατὰ 'Ρωμαίων πόλεμον, ἐμφανίζων μὲν ὃν τρόπον ἔκδοτον αὐτὸν ἐγχειρήσαιεν αἰτεῖσθαι 'Ρωμαίοι καὶ πάντας τοὺς τοῦ στρατοπέδου προεστῶτας, ὑποδεικνύων δὲ τὴν τῆς χώρας ἀρετήν, εἰς ἣν ἀφίξονται, καὶ τὴν τῶν Κελτῶν εὔνοιαν καὶ συμμαχίαν. εὐθύμως δὲ τῶν ὅχλων αὐτῷ συνεξισταμένων, ἐπαινέσας καὶ παραγγείλας τακτὴν ἡμέραν, ἐν ἢ ποιήσεται τὴν ἔξοδον, τότε μὲν διέλυσε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.

35. Ἐπιτελέσας δὲ τὰ προειρημένα κατὰ τὴν παραχειμασίαν, καὶ παρασκευάσας ίκανὴν ἀσφάλειαν τοῖς τε κατὰ τὴν Λιβύην καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράγμασι. παραγενομένης της ταχθείσης ήμέρας, προήγε, πεζών μεν έχων είς εννέα μυριάδας, ίππεις δε περί μυρίους καὶ δισχιλίους, καὶ διαβάς τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν κατεστρέφετο τό τε τῶν Ἰλουργητῶν ἔθνος καὶ Βαργουσίων, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς Αἰρηνοσίους καὶ τοὺς ἀνδοσίνους, μέχρι της προσαγορευομένης Πυρήνης, ποιησάμενος δὲ πάντας ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν καί τινας πόλεις κατὰ κράτος έλών, ταχέως μὲν καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδα, μετὰ πολλῶν δὲ καὶ μεγάλων ἀγώνων ἔτι δὲ πολλῆς καταφθορᾶς ἀνδρῶν, ήγεμόνα μεν έπὶ πάσης κατέλιπε της έπὶ τάδε τοῦ ποταμοῦ χώρας "Αννωνα, τῶν δὲ Βαργουσίων καὶ δεσπότην μάλιστα γὰρ τούτοις ἡπίστει διὰ τὴν πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους εὔνοιαν. ἀπεμέρισε δὲ καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως ῆς εἶχε τῷ μὲν Ἄννωνι πεζοὺς μυρίους, ἱππεῖς δὲ χιλίους, καὶ τὰς ἀποσκευὰς ἀπέλιπε τούτω τῶν αὐτῷ συνεξορμώντων, είς δὲ τὴν οἰκείαν ἀπέλυσε τοὺς ἴσους

citizens, he now called openly on his men to join him in the war against Rome, impressing upon them the demand of the Romans that he and all his principal officers should be given up to them, and pointing out at the same time the wealth of the country they were bound for and the friendly feelings of the Gauls who would be their allies. When he saw that the soldiers listened gladly and were as eager as himself to be off, he commended their alacrity and after ordering them to be ready on the day fixed for his departure, dismissed the meeting.

35. Having completed the arrangements I mentioned above during the winter and thus assured the security of Africa and Spain, he advanced on the day he had fixed with an army of about ninety thousand foot and twelve thousand horse. The Crossing the Ebro, he set about subduing the tribes of the Ilurgetes, Bargusii, Aerenosii, and Andosini as far as the Pyrenees, and having reduced them all and taken some cities by assault, with unexpected rapidity indeed, but after many severe engagements and with great loss, he left Hanno in command of all the country on this side of the river, placing the Bargusii under his absolute rule, as he mistrusted them most, owing to their friendly sentiments toward Rome. He assigned to Hanno out of his own army ten thousand foot and one thousand horse, and he

left with him all the heavy baggage of the expeditionary force. He dismissed at the same time an equal number of

 $^{^{71}}$ Exaggerated figures; see 56. 4 for the numbers of those arriving at the Po.

τοῖς προειρημένοις, βουλόμενος αὐτούς τε τούτους εὔνους ἀπολιπεῖν, τοῖς τε λοιποῖς ὑποδεικνύων ἐλπίδα τῆς εἰς οἶκον ἐπανόδου, καὶ τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ μὲν στρατευομένοις, οὐχ ἦττον δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐν οἴκῳ μένουσι τῶν Ἰβήρων, ἵνα προθύμως ἐξορμῶσι πάντες, ἄν ποτέ τις ἐπικουρίας χρεία γένηται παρ' αὐτῶν. τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν στρατιὰν ἀναλαβὼν εὕζωνον, πεζοὺς μὲν πεντακισμυρίους, ἱππεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἐννακισχιλίους ἦγε διὰ τῶν Πυρηναίων λεγομένων ὀρῶν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ Ῥοδανοῦ καλουμένου ποταμοῦ διάβασιν, ἔχων οὐχ οὕτως πολλὴν δύναμιν ὡς χρησίμην καὶ γεγυμνασμένην διαφερόντως ἐκ τῆς συνεχείας τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἀγώνων.

36. Ίνα δὲ μὴ τῶν τόπων ἀγνοουμένων παντάπαστιν ἀσαφῆ γίνεσθαι συμβαίνη τὴν διήγησιν, ἡητέον ἂν εἴη πόθεν ὁρμήσας ἀννίβας καὶ τίνας καὶ πόσους διελθῶν τόπους εἰς ποῖα μέρη κατῆρε τῆς Ἰταλίας. ἡητέον δ' οὐκ αὐτὰς τὰς ὀνομασίας τῶν τόπων καὶ ποταμῶν καὶ πόλεων, ὅπερ ἔνιοι ποιοῦσι τῶν συγγραφέων, ὑπολαμβάνοντες ἐν παντὶ πρὸς γνῶσιν καὶ σαφήνειαν αὐτοτελὲς εἶναι τοῦτο τὸ μέρος. οἶμαι δ', ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν γνωριζομένων τόπων οὐ μικρά, μεγάλα δὲ συμβάλλεσθαι πεποίηκε πρὸς ἀνάμνησιν ἡ τῶν ὀνομάτων παράθεσις ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἀγνοουμένων εἰς τέλος ὁμοίαν ἔχει τὴν δύναμιν ἡ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἐξήγησις ταῖς ἀδιανοήτοις καὶ κρουσματικαῖς λέξεσι. τῆς γὰρ διανοίας ἐπ' οὐδὲν ἀπερειδομένης οὐδὲ δυναμένης ἐφαρμόττειν τὸ λεγόμενον ἐπ' οὐδὲν γνώριμον, ἀνυπό-

troops to their homes, with the view of leaving them well disposed to himself and encouraging the hope of a safe return in the rest of the Spaniards, not only those who were serving with him, but those who remained at home, so that if he ever had to call on them for reinforcements, they might all readily respond. With the rest of his force, thus lightened of its impedimenta and consisting now of fifty thousand foot and about nine thousand horse, he advanced through the Pyrenees towards the crossing of the Rhone, having now an army not so strong in number as serviceable and highly trained owing to the unbroken series of wars in Spain.

36. That my narrative may not be altogether obscure to readers owing to their ignorance of the topography⁷² I must explain whence Hannibal started, what countries he traversed, and into what part of Italy he descended. Nor must I simply give the names of countries, rivers, and cities, as some authors do under the idea that this is amply sufficient for a clear knowledge. I am of opinion that as regards known countries the mention of names is of no small assistance in recalling them to our memory, but in the case of unknown lands such citation of names is just of as much value as if they were unintelligible and inarticulate sounds. For the mind here has nothing to lean upon for support and cannot connect the words with anything known to it, so that the narrative is associated with nothing in the read-

 $^{^{72}}$ Chapters 36–38 are a digression on the geographic divisions of the $\it oecumene$.

τακτος καὶ κωφη γίνεθ' ή διήγησις. διόπερ ὑποδεικτέος ἂν εἴη τρόπος, δι' οὖ δυνατὸν ἔσται περὶ τῶν άγνοουμένων λέγοντας κατά ποσον είς άληθινάς καὶ γνωρίμους έννοίας ἄγειν τοὺς ἀκούοντας.

Πρώτη μέν οὖν καὶ μεγίστη γνῶσις, ἔτι δὲ κοινὴ πασιν ανθρώποις έστιν ή του περιέχοντος ήμας διαίρεσις καὶ τάξις, καθ' ην πάντες, ὧν καὶ μικρὸν ὄφελος, άνατολάς, δύσεις, μεσημβρίαν, ἄρκτον, γνωρίζομεν 7 δευτέρα δέ, καθ' ἣν έκάστη διαφορά τῶν προειρημένων τους ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς τόπους ὑποτάττοντες καὶ φέροντες ἀεὶ τῆ διανοία τὸ λεγόμενον ἐπί τι τῶν προειρημένων είς γνωρίμους καὶ συνήθεις ἐπινοίας έμπίπτομεν ύπερ των άγνωστων καοράτων τόπων.

37. τούτων δὲ περὶ τῆς ὅλης γῆς ὑποκειμένων, ακόλουθον αν είη τὸ καὶ περὶ τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένης ἀνὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον διελομένους εἰς ἐπίστασιν άγαγεῖν τοὺς ἀκούοντας, ταύτης διηρημένης εἰς τρία μέρη καὶ τρεῖς ὀνομασίας, τὸ μὲν εν μέρος αὐτῆς Ασίαν, τὸ δ' ἔτερον Λιβύην, τὸ δὲ τρίτον Εὐρώπην προσαγορεύουσι. τὰς δὲ διαφορὰς ταύτας ὁρίζουσιν ὅ τε Τάναϊς ποταμός καὶ Νείλος καὶ τὸ καθ' Ἡρακλέους στήλας στόμα. Νείλου μεν οὖν καὶ Τανάιδος μεταξὺ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν κεῖσθαι συμβέβηκε, πίπτειν δὲ τοῦ περιέγοντος ύπὸ τὸ μεταξὺ διάστημα θερινών ἀνατολών καὶ μεσημβρίας. ἡ δὲ Λιβύη κεῖται μὲν μεταξὺ Νείλου καὶ στηλῶν Ἡρακλείων, τοῦ δὲ περιέχοντος πέπτωκεν ύπὸ τὰς χειμερινὰς δύσεις ἔως τῆς ἰσημερινῆς καταφοράς, ή πίπτει καθ' Ήρακλείους στήλας. αξται μέν

6

ers' mind, and therefore meaningless to them. We must therefore light upon and indicate a method which will make it possible when speaking of unknown places to convey to the reader a more or less real and familiar notion of them.

Now the primary and most important conception and one common to all mankind is the division and ordering of the heavens by which all of us, even those of the meanest capacity, distinguish East, West, South, and North. The next step in knowledge is to classify the parts of the earth under each of these divisions, ever mentally referring each statement to one of them until we arrive at a familiar conscribes of colleges and appears and appears are finely as a familiar conscribes of colleges and appears are divisions.

ception of unknown and unseen regions.

37. This once established as regards the whole earth, it remains for me to lay before my readers the division on the same principle of that portion of the world known to us. This is divided into three parts, each with its name, the one part being called Asia, the second Africa, and the third Europe. Their respective boundaries are the river Don, the Nile, and the straits at the Pillars of Hercules. Asia lies between the Nile and Don and falls under that portion of the heaven lying between the northeast and the south. Africa lies between the Nile and the Pillars of Hercules, and it falls under the portion of the heaven which extends from the south to the southwest and west, as far as the point of the equinoctial sunset, in which latter quarter are the Pillars of Hercules. These two divisions of the earth, then, re-

οὖν αἱ χῶραι καθολικώτερον θεωρούμεναι τὸν πρὸς τὴν μεσημβρίαν τόπον ἐπέχουσι τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάττης ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνατολῶν ὡς πρὸς τὰς δύσεις, ἡ δ' Εὐρώπη ταύταις ἀμφοτέραις ὡς πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους ἀντιπαράκειται, κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνατολῶν παρήκουσα μὲν ἄχρι πρὸς τὰς δύσεις, κεῖται δ' αὐτῆς τὸ μὲν ὁλοσχερέστερον καὶ βαθύτερον μέρος ὑπ' αὐτὰς τὰς ἄρκτους μεταξὺ τοῦ τε Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ Νάρβωνος, δς οὐ πολὺν ἀπέχει τόπον ώς πρὸς δύσεις ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας καὶ τῶν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ στομάτων, δι' ὧν είς τὸ Σαρδόνιον πέλαγος έξίησιν ὁ προειρημένος ποταμός. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Νάρβωνος καὶ τὰ περὶ τοῦτον Κελτοὶ νέμονται μέχρι τῶν προσαγορευομένων Πυρηναίων ὀρών, ἃ διατείνει κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἀπὸ τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάττης ἔως εἰς τὴν ἐκτός. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν μέρος τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀπὸ τῶν προειρημένων όρων τὸ συνάπτον πρός τε τὰς δύσεις καὶ πρὸς Ἡρακλείους στήλας περιέχεται μεν ύπό τε της καθ' ήμας καὶ τῆς ἔξω θαλάττης, καλεῖται δὲ τὸ μὲν παρὰ τὴν καθ' ήμᾶς παρήκον ἕως Ἡρακλείων στηλῶν Ἰβηρία. τὸ δὲ παρὰ τὴν ἔξω καὶ μεγάλην προσαγορευομένην 11 κοινήν μεν ονομασίαν οὐκ ἔχει διὰ τὸ προσφάτως κατωπτεῦσθαι, κατοικεῖται δὲ πᾶν ὑπὸ βαρβάρων έθνων καὶ πολυανθρώπων, ύπερ ων ήμεις μετά ταῦτα τὸν κατὰ μέρος λόγον ἀποδώσομεν.

38. καθάπερ δὲ καὶ τῆς ᾿Ασίας καὶ τῆς Λιβύης, καθὸ συνάπτουσιν ἀλλήλαις περὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν, οὐδεὶς ἔχει λέγειν ἀτρεκῶς ἔως τῶν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς καιρῶν

garded from a general point of view, occupy the part of it which lies to the south of the Mediterranean, reaching from east to west. Europe lies opposite to them both on the north shore of this sea, extending continuously from east to west, its most compact and deepest portion lying due north between the Don and the Narbo, the latter river being not far to the west of Marseilles and of the mouths by which the Rhone discharges itself into the Sardinian Sea. The Celts inhabit the country near the Narbo and beyond it as far as the chain of the Pyrenees which stretches in an unbroken line from the Mediterranean to the Outer Sea.⁷³ The remaining part of Europe beyond the Pyrenees reaching its western end and to the Pillars of Hercules is bounded on the one side by the Mediterranean and on the other by the Outer Sea, that portion which is washed by the Mediterranean as far as the Pillars of Hercules being called Iberia, while that part which lies along the Outer or Great Sea has no general name, as it has only recently come under notice, but is all densely inhabited by barbarous tribes of whom I shall speak more particularly on a subsequent occasion.

38. Just as with regard to Asia and Africa where they meet in Aethiopia no one up to the present has been able to say with certainty whether the southern extension of

 $^{^{73}}$ The Atlantic, as already in Hdt. 1. 202. 4: outside of the "Pillars of Hercules," the Straits of Gibraltar.

πότερον ἤπειρός ἐστι κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς τὰ πρὸς τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἢ θαλάττη περιέχεται, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τὸ μεταξὺ Τανάιδος καὶ Νάρβωνος εἰς τὰς ἄρκτους ἀνῆκον ἄγνωστον ἡμῖν ἔως τοῦ νῦν ἐστιν, ἐὰν μή τι μετὰ ταῦτα πολυπραγμονοῦντες ἱστορήσωμεν. τοὺς δὲ λέγοντάς τι περὶ τούτων ἄλλως ἢ γράφοντας ἀγνοεῖν καὶ μύθους διατίθεσθαι νομιστέον.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν εἰρήσθω μοι χάριν τοῦ μὴ τελέως ἀνυπότακτον εἶναι τοῖς ἀπείροις τῶν τόπων τὴν διήγησιν, ἀλλὰ κατά γε τὰς ὁλοσχερεῖς διαφορὰς συνεπιβάλλειν καὶ φέρειν ἐπί τι τἢ διανοία τὸ λεγόμενον, τεκμαιρομένους ἐκ τοῦ περιέχοντος. καθάπερ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆς ὁράσεως εἰθίσμεθα συνεπιστρέφειν ἀεὶ τὰ πρόσωπα πρὸς τὸ κατὰ τὴν ἔνδειξιν ὑποδεικνύμενον, οὕτως καὶ τἢ διανοία χρὴ συνδιανεύειν καὶ συρρέπειν ἐπὶ τοὺς τόπους ἀεὶ τοὺς διὰ τοῦ λόγου συνεπιδεικνυμένους.

39. ἀφέμενοι δὲ τούτων τρεψόμεθα πρὸς τὸ συνεχὲς τῆς προκειμένης ἡμῖν διηγήσεως.

Καρχηδόνιοι γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς καιροῖς τῆς μὲν Λιβύης ἐκυρίευον πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ τὴν ἔσω θάλατταν νευόντων μερῶν ἀπὸ τῶν Φιλαίνου βωμῶν, οἱ κεῖνται κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην Σύρτιν, ἔως ἐφ᾽ Ἡρακλέους στήλας. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ μῆκός ἐστι τῆς παραλίας ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους σταδίους. διαβάντες δὲ τὸν

έξακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους σταδίους, διαβάντες δὲ τὸν καθ' Ἡρακλείους στήλας πόρον ὁμοίως ἐκεκρατή-κεισαν καὶ τῆς Ἡβηρίας ἀπάσης ἔως τῆς ῥαχίας, ὃ πέρας ἐστὶ πρὸς τῆ καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάττη τῶν Πυρη-

4

2

them is continuous land or is bounded by a sea, so that part of Europe which extends to the north between the Don and Narbo is up to now unknown to us, and will remain so unless the curiosity of explorers lead to some discoveries in the future. We must pronounce that those who either by word of mouth or in writing make rash statements about these regions have no knowledge of them, and invent mere fables.

I have said so much in order that my narrative should not be without something to range itself under in the minds of those who are ignorant of the localities, but that they should have some notion at least of the main geographical distinctions, with which they can connect in thought and to which they can refer my statements, calculating the position of places from the quarter of the heaven under which they lie. For as in the case of physical sight we are in the habit of turning our faces in the direction of any object pointed out to us, so should we mentally ever turn and shift our glance to each place to which the story calls our attention.

39. Dismissing this matter I will now continue my narrative. At the time of which we are speaking the Carthaginians were masters of all that part of Africa which looks towards the Mediterranean from the Altars of Philaenus on the Greater Syrtis as far as the Pillars of Hercules. The length of this coastline is more than sixteen thousand stades. Crossing the straits at the Pillars of Hercules they had similarly subdued all Iberia as far as the point on the coast of the Mediterranean where the Pyrenees, which



ναίων ὀρών, ἃ διορίζει τοὺς Ίβηρας καὶ Κελτούς. ἀπέχει δὲ τοῦ καθ' Ἡρακλείους στήλας στόματος 6 οὖτος ὁ τόπος περὶ ὀκτακισχιλίους σταδίους, ἐπὶ μὲν γὰρ Καινὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ στηλών εἶναι συμβαίνει τρισχιλίους, ὅθεν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ὁρμὴν ἀννίβας τὴν εἰς Ίταλίαν [τὴν δὲ Καινὴν πόλιν ἔνιοι Νέαν Καρχηδόνα καλοῦσιν] ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης εἰσὶν ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν Ίβηρα ποταμον έξακόσιοι στάδιοι προς δισχιλίοις, ἀπο δε τούτου πάλιν είς Ἐμπόριον χίλιοι σὺν έξακοσίοις, καὶ μην έντεθθεν έπὶ την τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ διάβασιν περὶ χιλίους έξακοσίους ταῦτα γὰρ νῦν βεβημάτισται καὶ σεσημείωται κατά σταδίους όκτω διά Γωμαίων έπιμελώς ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς διαβάσεως τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ πορευομένοις παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ὡς ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς ἔως πρὸς τὴν ἀναβολὴν τῶν Ἄλπεων τὴν εἰς Ἰταλίαν χίλιοι τετρακόσιοι. λοιπαὶ δ' αἱ τῶν Ἄλπεων ὑπερ-10 βολαί, περὶ χιλίους διακοσίους ας ύπερβαλων έμελλεν ήξειν είς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδία τῆς Ἰταλίας. ωστ' είναι τοὺς πάντας ἐκ Καινῆς πόλεως σταδίους .11 περί έννακισχιλίους, οθς έδει διελθείν αὐτόν, τούτων 12 δη των τόπων κατά μέν τὸ μηκος ήδη σχεδὸν τοὺς ήμίσεις διεληλύθει, κατά δὲ τὴν δυσχέρειαν τὸ πλέον

40. Άννίβας μεν οὖν ἐνεχείρει ταῖς διεκβολαῖς τῶν

αὐτῶ μέρος ἀπελείπετο τῆς πορείας.

⁷⁴ The distances recorded here through 39. 11 have often been discussed, most recently by D. Hoyos, "Crossing the Durance with Hannibal and Livy: the Route to the Pass" *Klio* 88 (2006) 408–465, on p. 409.

separate the Celts from the Iberians, end. This spot is about eight thousand stades⁷⁴ distant from the mouth of this sea at the Pillars of Hercules, the distance being three thousand stades from the Pillars to New Carthage, from which place Hannibal started for Italy, two thousand six hundred stades from hence to the Ebro, and from the Ebro to Emporium one thousand six hundred stades. From here to the passage of the Rhone is about sixteen hundred stades, this part⁷⁵ from Narbo to the passage of the Rhone about sixteen hundred, this part of the road having now been carefully measured by the Romans and marked with milestones at every eighth stade. From the passage of the Rhone, following the bank of the river in the direction of its source as far as the foot of the pass across the Alps to Italy, the distance is fourteen hundred stades, and the length of the actual pass which would bring Hannibal down into the plain of the Po, about twelve hundred. So that to arrive there he had, starting from New Carthage, to march about nine thousand stades. Of this, as far as distance goes, he had nearly traversed the half, but if we look to difficulty far the largest part lay before him.

40. While Hannibal was thus attempting to cross the

⁷⁵ The section from Emporium (i. e. the Pyrenees) to the Rhone: the *via Domitia* of 118. The reference is an insertion, probably by P. himself (so WC and J. Reynolds, *JRS* 56 (1966) 118), perhaps his latest intervention. His fellow Achaeans who had campaigned with the consul Domitius in 122 (*ISE* 60) may have informed him. For the date of this inscription see Th. Schwertfeger, *Der Achaiische Bund von 146 bis 27 v.Chr.* (Munich 1974), 27–63. A milestone from this road was found in 1949 (*AE* 1952, 38).

Πυρηναίων ὀρῶν, κατάφοβος ὢν τοὺς Κελτοὺς διὰ τὰς ὀχυρότητας τῶν τόπων. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς διακούσαντες μὲν τῶν ἐξαποσταλέντων εἰς Καρχηδόνα πρεσβευτῶν τὰ δεδογμένα καὶ τοὺς ῥηθέντας λόγους, προσπεσόντος δὲ θᾶττον ἢ προσεδόκων ἀννίβαν διαβεβηκέναι τὸν Ἦρηα ποταμὸν μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, προεχειρίσαντο πέμπειν μετὰ στρατοπέδων Πόπλιον μὲν Κορνήλιον εἰς Ἰβηρίαν, Τεβέριον δὲ Σεμπρώνιον εἰς Λιβύην.

Έν ὄσω δ' οὖτοι περὶ τὰς καταγραφὰς ἐγίνοντο τῶν στρατοπέδων καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευήν, ἔσπευσαν έπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἀποικίας, οἱ δὴ πρότερον ἦσαν εἰς Γαλατίαν ἀποστέλλειν προκεχειρισμένοι, τὰς μὲν οὖν πόλεις ἐνεργῶς ἐτείχιζον, τοὺς δ' οἰκήτορας ἐν ἡμέραις τριάκοντα παρήγγειλαν ἐπιτόπους γίνεσθαι, τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντας εἰς έκατέραν τὴν πόλιν είς έξακισχιλίους ὧν τὴν μὲν μίαν ἔκτιζον ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Πάδου ποταμοῦ, προσαγορεύσαντες Πλακεντίαν, τὴν δ' ἄλλην ἐπὶ θάτερα, κατονομάσαντες Κρεμώνην, ήδη δὲ τούτων συνωκισμένων, οἱ Βοῖοι καλούμενοι Γαλάται, πάλαι μεν οδον λοχώντες την προς 'Ρωμαίους φιλίαν, οὐκ ἔχοντες δὲ τότε καιρόν, μετεωριζόμενοι καὶ πιστεύοντες ἐκ τῶν διαπεμπομένων τῆ παρουσία τῶν Καρχηδονίων, ἀπέστησαν ἀπὸ Ῥωμαίων, έγκαταλιπόντες τοὺς ὁμήρους, οὺς ἔδοσαν ἐκβαίνοντες έκ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ προγεγονότος, ὑπὲρ οὖ την έξηγησιν ημείς έν τη προτέρα βύβλω ταύτης έποιησάμεθα, παρακαλέσαντες δὲ τοὺς Ἰνσομβρας,

5

Pyrenees, in great fear of the Celts owing to the natural strength of the passes, the Romans, having received from the envoys they had sent to Carthage an account of the decision arrived at, and the speeches made there, and on news reaching them sooner than they had expected that Hannibal had crossed the Ebro with his army, determined to send,⁷⁶ with their legions, the Consuls Publius Cornelius Scipio to Spain and Tiberius Sempronius Longus to Africa.

218 B.C.

While occupied in enrolling the legions and making other preparations they were pushing on the project of establishing in Cisalpine Gaul the colonies⁷⁷ on which they had decided. They took active steps to fortify the towns, and ordered the colonists, who were about six thousand in number for either city, to be on the spot within thirty days. The one city they founded on this side of the Po, calling it Placentia, the other, which they named Cremona, on the far side. Scarce had both these colonies been established when the Boii Gauls, who had been for long as it were lying in wait to throw off their allegiance to Rome, but had hitherto found no opportunity, elated now by the messages they received assuring them of the near arrival of the Carthaginians, revolted from Rome, abandoning the hostages they gave at the end of the former war which I described in my last Book. 78 Calling on the Insubres to join

⁷⁶ The decision was made in late June or early July 218.

⁷⁷ Cremona north, Placentia south of the Po: founded to defend against the Boii and Insubres, not against Hannibal (the decision to settle the colonies was already taken in 219).

^{78 2.22-35.}

καὶ συμφρονήσαντες κατὰ τὴν προγεγενημένην όργήν, κατέσυραν την κατακεκληρουχημένην χώραν ύπὸ Γωμαίων, καὶ τοὺς φεύγοντας συνδιώξαντες εἰς Μοτίνην, ἀποικίαν ὑπάργουσαν Ῥωμαίων, ἐπολιόρκουν. ἐν οἷς καὶ τρεῖς ἄνδρας τῶν ἐπιφανῶν συνέκλεισαν τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν διαίρεσιν τῆς χώρας ἀπεσταλμένους ὧν εἷς μὲν ἦν Γάιος Λυτάτιος ὁ τὴν ὕπατον άρχην είληφως, οί δε δύο την έξαπελεκυν, οἰομένων δε δείν τούτων είς λόγους σφίσι συνελθείν, ὑπήκουσαν οί Βοίοι. των δ' ανδρων έξελθόντων, παρασπονδήσαντες συνέλαβον αὐτούς, ἐλπίσαντες διὰ τούτων κομιείσθαι τοὺς αὐτῶν ὁμήρους. Λεύκιος δὲ Μάλλιος 11 έξαπέλεκυς ύπάρχων, καὶ προκαθήμενος ἐπὶ τῶν τόπων μετά δυνάμεως, άκούσας το γεγονός, έβοήθει κατὰ σπουδήν, οἱ δὲ Βοῖοι συνέντες αὐτοῦ τὴν παρ-12 ουσίαν, έν τισι δρυμοῖς έτοιμάσαντες ένέδρας, ἄμα τῷ παρελθείν είς τοὺς ὑλώδεις τόπους πανταχόθεν ἄμα προσπεσόντες πολλούς ἀπέκτειναν τῶν Ῥωμαίων. οί 13 δὲ λοιποὶ τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς ὥρμησαν πρὸς φυγήν ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ὑψηλῶν ἤψαντο χωρίων, ἐπὶ ποσὸν συνέστησαν ούτως ώστε μόλις εὐσχήμονα ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἀποχώρησιν. οἱ δὲ Βοῖοι κατακολουθήσαντες συνέκλεισαν καὶ τούτους εἰς τὴν Τάννητος καλουμένην κώμην, τοις δ' έν τη 'Ρώμη προσπεσόντος ὅτι τὸ 14 τέταρτον στρατόπεδον περιειλημμένον ὑπὸ τῶν Βοίων πολιορκείται κατά κράτος, τὰ μὲν τῷ Ποπλίφ προκεχειρισμένα στρατόπεδα κατά σπουδήν έξαπέστελλον έπὶ τὴν τούτων βοήθειαν, ἡγεμόνα συστήσαντες

them, whose support they easily gained owing to their long-standing rancor against Rome, they overran the lands which the Romans had allotted to their colonies and on the settlers taking to flight, pursued them to Mutina, a Roman colony,⁷⁹ and there besieged them. Among those shut up there were three men of high rank who had been sent to carry out the partitionment of the country, Gaius Lutatius, a former Consul,80 and two former Praetors. On these three requesting a parley with the Boii, the latter consented, but when they came out for the purpose they treacherously made them prisoners, hoping by means of them to get back their own hostages. When the Praetor Lucius Manlius, who with his troops was occupying an advanced position in the neighborhood, heard of this, he hastened up to give help. The Boii had heard of his approach, and posting ambuscades in a certain forest attacked him from all sides at once as soon as he reached the wooded country, and killed many of the Romans. The remainder at first took to flight, but on getting to higher ground rallied just enough to give their retreat an appearance of order. The Boii following at their heels shut this force too up in the place called Vicus Tannetis.81 When the news reached Rome that the fourth legion was surrounded by the Boii and besieged, they instantly sent off the legions destined



 $^{^{79}}$ Mutina acquired the status of a colony only in 183 (Livy 39. 55. 7–8).

⁸⁰ Consul in 220.

⁸¹ Near Parma, on the via Aemilia: RE Tannetum 2223 (H. Philipp).

έξαπέλεκυν, ἄλλα δὲ συνάγειν καὶ καταγράφειν ἐκ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτῷ παρήγγειλαν.

41. Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ Κελτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἕως είς την Αννίβου παρουσίαν έν τούτοις ην καὶ τοιαύτην εἰλήφει διέξοδον, οἵαν ἔν τε τοῖς πρὸ τοῦ καὶ νῦν διεληλύθαμεν, οί δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων έτοιμασάμενοι τὰ πρὸς τὰς ἰδίας ἐπιβολάς, ἐξέπλεον ὑπὸ τὴν ὡραίαν ἐπὶ τὰς προκειμένας πράξεις, Πόπλιος μὲν οὖν εἰς Ἰβηρίαν ἐξήκοντα ναυσί, Τεβέριος δὲ Σεμπρώνιος είς Λιβύην έκατὸν έξήκοντα σκάφεσι πεντηρικοίς, οίς ούτως καταπληκτικώς ἐπεβάλετο πολεμείν καὶ τοιαύτας ἐποιεῖτο παρασκευὰς ἐν τῷ Λιλυβαίω, πάντας καὶ πανταχόθεν άθροίζων, ώς εὐθέως ἐκ κατάπλου πολιορκήσων αὐτὴν τὴν Καρχηδόνα. Πόπλιος δὲ κομισθεὶς παρὰ τὴν Λιγυστίνην ἦκε πεμπταῖος ἀπὸ Πισῶν εἰς τοὺς κατὰ Μασσαλίαν τόπους, καὶ καθορμισθείς πρὸς τὸ πρῶτον στόμα τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ, τὸ Μασσαλιωτικον προσαγορευόμενον, ἀπεβίβαζε τὰς δυνάμεις, ἀκούων μὲν ὑπερβάλλειν ἤδη τὰ Πυρηναΐα τὸν ἀννίβαν ὄρη, πεπεισμένος δ' ἔτι μακρὰν ἀπέχειν αὐτὸν διά τε τὰς δυσχωρίας τῶν τόπων καὶ διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν μεταξὺ κειμένων Κελτῶν. ἀννίβας δὲ παραδόξως, τοὺς μὲν χρήμασι πείσας τῶν Κελτῶν, τοὺς δὲ βιασάμενος, ἦκε μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων, δεξιὸν έχων τὸ Σαρδόνιον πέλαγος, ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ διάβασιν, ὁ δὲ Πόπλιος, διασαφηθέντος αὐτῷ παρείναι τους ύπεναντίους, τὰ μὲν ἀπιστῶν διὰ τὸ τάχος της παρουσίας, τὰ δὲ βουλόμενος εἰδέναι την ἀκρί-

BOOK III, 40,14-41,8

for Publius under the command of a Praetor to its assistance, ordering Publius to enrol other legions from the allies.

41. The condition and course of Celtic affairs from the outset up to the arrival of Hannibal were such as I have narrated here and in the previous Book. The two Roman Consuls, having made all preparations for their respective enterprises, set sail early in summer⁸² to take in hand the operations determined on, Publius bound for Iberia with sixty ships and Tiberius Sempronius for Africa with a hundred and sixty quinqueremes. With these he threatened such a redoubtable expedition and made such vast preparations at Lilybaeum, collecting all kinds of forces from everywhere, that it seemed as if he expected to sail up to Carthage and at once lay siege to it. Publius, coasting along Liguria, reached the neighborhood of Marseilles from Pisa in five days, and coming to anchor off the first mouth of the Rhone, known as the Massaliotic mouth, disembarked his forces there, having heard that Hannibal was already crossing the Pyrenees, but convinced that he was still at a distance of many days' march owing to the difficulty of the country and the numbers of Celtic tribes between them. Hannibal, however, who had bribed some of the Celts and forced others to give him passage, unexpectedly appeared with his army at the crossing of the Rhone, having marched with the Sardinian Sea on his right. Publius, when the arrival of the enemy was reported to him, being partly incredulous owing to the rapidity of their advance and partly desirous of ascertaining the exact truth—while he himself

⁸² In fact, only in August.

βειαν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀνελάμβανε τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τοῦ πλοῦ, καὶ διενοεῖτο μετὰ τῶν χιλιάρχων ποίοις χρηστέον τῶν τόπων καὶ συμμικτέον τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις τριακοσίους δὲ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξαπέστειλε τοὺς ἀνδρωδεστάτους, συστήσας μετ' αὐτῶν καθηγεμόνας ἄμα καὶ συναγωνιστὰς Κελτούς, οῦ παρὰ τοῖς Μασσαλιώταις ἐτύγχανον μισθοφοροῦντες.

42. 'Αννίβας δὲ προσμίξας τοῖς περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τόποις, εὐθέως ἐνεχείρει ποιεῖσθαι τὴν διάβασιν κατὰ την άπλην ρύσιν, σχεδον ημερών τεττάρων όδον ἀπέχων στρατοπέδω της θαλάττης. καὶ φιλοποιησάμενος παντί τρόπω τους παροικούντας τον ποταμον έξηγόρασε παρ' αὐτῶν τά τε μονόξυλα πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τοὺς λέμβους, ὄντας ἱκανοὺς τῷ πλήθει διὰ τὸ ταῖς ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἐμπορίαις πολλοὺς χρῆσθαι τῶν παροικούντων τὸν Ῥοδανόν. ἔτι δὲ τὴν ἁρμόζουσαν ξυλείαν έξελαβε πρὸς τὴν κατασκευὴν τῶν μονοξύλων έξ ὧν έν δυσιν ήμέραις πλήθος ἀναρίθμητον έγένετο πορθμείων, έκάστου σπεύδοντος μη προσδείσθαι του πέλας, ἐν αύτῷ δ' ἔχειν τὰς τῆς διαβάσεως έλπίδας, κατά δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἐν τῷ πέραν πλήθος ήθροίσθη βαρβάρων χάριν τοῦ κωλύειν την των Καρχηδονίων διάβασιν. είς ους άποβλέπων Αννίβας καὶ συλλογιζόμενος ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ώς οὔτε διαβαίνειν μετὰ βίας δυνατὸν εἴη τοσούτων πολεμίων έφεστώτων, οὔτ' ἐπιμένειν, μὴ πανταχόθεν προσδέξηται τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἐπιγενομένης της τρίτης νυκτός έξαποστέλλει μέρος τι της

was refreshing his troops after their voyage and consulting with his Tribunes in what place it would be wisest to offer battle to the enemy—sent out three hundred of his bravest cavalry, giving them as guides and supports certain Celts who were in the service of the Massaliots as mercenaries.

42. Hannibal, on reaching the neighborhood of the river, at once set about attempting to cross it where the stream is single at a distance of about four days' march from the sea. Doing his best to make friends with the inhabitants of the bank, he bought up all their canoes and boats, amounting to a considerable number, since many of the people on the banks of the Rhone engage in maritime traffic. He also got from them the logs suitable for making the canoes, so that in two days he had an innumerable quantity of ferryboats, every one doing his best to dispense with any assistance and relying on himself for his chance of getting across. In the meantime a large force of barbarians⁸³ had gathered on the opposite bank to prevent the Carthaginians from crossing. Hannibal observing this and concluding that as things stood it was neither possible to force a crossing in face of such a strong hostile force nor to put it off, lest he should find himself attacked on all sides, sent off on the third night after his arrival a portion of his

⁸³ The Volcae, Celts who opposed, not supported Hannibal.

δυνάμεως, συστήσας καθηγεμόνας έγχωρίους, έπὶ δὲ πάντων 'Αννωνα τὸν Βοαμίλκου τοῦ βασιλέως. οἳ ποιησάμενοι την πορείαν άντίοι τῷ ῥεύματι παρὰ τὸν ποταμον έπι διακόσια στάδια, παραγενόμενοι πρός τινα τόπον, έν ὧ συνέβαινε περί τι χωρίον νησίζον περισχίζεσθαι τὸν ποταμόν, ἐνταῦθα κατέμειναν. ἐκ δὲ τῆς παρακειμένης ὕλης τὰ μὲν συμπηγνύντες τῶν ξύλων, τὰ δὲ συνδεσμεύοντες, ἐν ὀλίγω χρόνω πολλὰς ήρμοσαν σχεδίας, άρκούσας τη χρεία πρὸς τὸ παρόν έφ' αξς διεκομίσθησαν ἀσφαλῶς οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος. καταλαβόμενοι δε τόπον έχυρον έκείνην μεν την ημέραν έμειναν άναπαύοντες σφας έκ της προγεγενημένης κακοπαθείας, ἄμα δὲ παρασκευαζόμενοι πρὸς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν χρείαν κατὰ τὸ συντεταγμένον, καὶ μὴν Αννίβας τὸ παραπλήσιον ἐποίει περὶ τὰς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ καταλειφθείσας δυνάμεις, μάλιστα δ' αὐτῷ παρεῖχε 11 δυσχρηστίαν ή των έλεφάντων διάβασις ούτοι δ'

ἦσαν ἐπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν.

43. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπιγενομένης τῆς πέμπτης νυκτὸς οί μεν προδιαβάντες έκ τοῦ πέραν ὑπὸ τὴν έωθινὴν προήγον παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀντίπερα βαρβάρους, ὁ δ' Άννίβας έτοίμους έχων τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐπεῖχε τῆ διαβάσει, τοὺς μὲν λέμβους πεπληρωκώς τῶν πελτοφόρων ἱππέων, τὰ δὲ μονόξυλα τῶν εὐκινητοτάτων πεζών. εἶχον δὲ τὴν μὲν έξ ὑπερδεξίου καὶ παρὰ τὸ ῥεῦμα τάξιν οἱ λέμβοι, τὴν δ' ὑπὸ τούτους τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν πορθμείων, ἵνα τὸ πολὺ τῆς τοῦ ῥεύματος βίας ἀποδεχομένων τῶν λέμβων ἀσφαλεστέρα army, giving them native guides and placing them under the command of Hanno, the son of Bomilear the Suffete. Advancing up the bank of the river for two hundred stades they reached a place at which the stream divides, forming an island, and here they stopped. Using the timber they found ready to hand and either nailing or lashing logs together they soon constructed a number of rafts sufficient for their present need, and on these they crossed in safety. meeting with no opposition. Occupying a post of some natural strength they remained there for that day to rest after their exertions and at the same time to prepare for the coming action in accordance with instructions. Hannibal, moreover, with the part of the army that remained behind with him, was similarly occupied. The question that caused him the greatest embarrassment was how to get the elephants, thirty-seven in number, across.

43. On the fifth night, however, the force which had already crossed began a little before dawn to advance along the opposite bank against the barbarians there, while Hannibal had got his soldiers ready and was waiting till the time for crossing came. He had filled the boats with his light horse and the canoes with his lightest infantry. The large boats were placed highest up stream and the lighter ferryboats farther down, so that the heavier vessels receiving the chief force of the current the canoes should be less

γίνοιτο τοις μονοξύλοις ή παρακομιδή διὰ τοῦ πόρου. κατὰ δὲ τὰς πρύμνας τῶν λέμβων ἐφέλκειν διενοοῦντο τοὺς ἵππους νέοντας, τρεῖς ἄμα καὶ τέτταρας τοῖς άγωγεθσιν ένδς άνδρδς έξ έκατέρου τοῦ μέρους τῆς πρύμνης οἰακίζοντος, ὥστε πλήθος ἱκανὸν ἵππων συνδιακομίζεσθαι κατά την πρώτην εὐθέως διάβασιν. οί δὲ βάρβαροι, θεωροῦντες τὴν ἐπιβολὴν τῶν ὑπεναντίων, ἀτάκτως ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος ἐξεχέοντο καὶ σποράδην, πεπεισμένοι κωλύειν εὐχερώς τὴν ἀπόβασιν τῶν Καρχηδονίων. ἀννίβας δ' ἄμα τῷ συνιδεῖν ἐν τῷ πέραν ἐγγίζοντας ήδη τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας, σημηνάντων έκείνων την παρουσίαν τῷ καπνῷ κατὰ τὸ συντεταγμένον, ἐμβαίνειν ἄπασιν ἄμα παρήγγελλε καὶ βιάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ῥεῦμα τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν πορθμείων τεταγμένοις. ταχὺ δὲ τούτου γενομένου, καὶ τῶν ἐν τοίς πλοίοις άμιλλωμένων μέν πρὸς άλλήλους μετὰ κραυγής, διαγωνιζομένων δὲ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ βίαν, των δὲ στρατοπέδων ἀμφοτέρων ἐξ ἑκατέρου τοῦ μέρους παρὰ τὰ χείλη τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρεστώτων, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἰδίων συναγωνιώντων καὶ παρακολουθούντων μετὰ κραυγής, τῶν δὲ κατὰ πρόσωπον βαρβάρων παιανιζόντων καὶ προκαλουμένων τὸν κίνδυνον, ἦν τὸ γινόμενον έκπληκτικον καὶ παραστατικον άγωνίας. έν ὧ καιρώ των βαρβάρων ἀπολελοιπότων τὰς σκηνὰς έπιπεσόντες ἄφνω καὶ παραδόξως οἱ πέραν Καρχηδόνιοι, τινές μέν αὐτῶν ἐνεπίμπρασαν τὴν στρατοπεδείαν, οἱ δὲ πλείους ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς τὴν διάβασιν τηροῦντας, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, παραλόγου τοῦ πράγ-10

exposed to risk in crossing. They hit on the plan of towing the horses astern of the boats swimming, one man at each side of the stern guiding three or four horses by their leading reins, so that a considerable number were got across at once in the first batch. The barbarians seeing the enemy's project poured out of their camp, scattered and in no order, feeling sure that they would easily prevent the Carthaginians from landing. Hannibal, as soon as he saw that the force he had previously sent across was near at hand on the opposite bank, they having announced their approach by a smoke signal as arranged, ordered all in charge of the ferryboats to embark and push up against the current. He was at once obeyed, and now with the men in the boats shouting as they vied with one another in their efforts and struggled to stem the current, with the two armies standing on either bank at the very brink of the river, the Carthaginians following the progress of the boats with loud cheers and sharing in the fearful suspense, and the barbarians yelling their war cry and challenging to combat, the scene was in the highest degree striking and thrilling. At this moment, the barbarians having deserted their tents, the Carthaginians on the far bank attacked suddenly and unexpectedly, and while some of them set fire to the enemy's encampment, the larger portion fell upon the defenders of the passage. The barbarians, taken quite by sur-

ματος φανέντος αὐτοῖς, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἐφέροντο βοηθήσοντες, οί δ' ήμύνοντο καὶ διεμάχοντο πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους. ἀννίβας δέ, κατὰ τὴν πρόθεσιν αὐτῷ συντρεχόντων τῶν πραγμάτων, εὐθέως τοὺς πρώτους ἀποβαίνοντας συνίστα καὶ παρεκάλει, καὶ συνεπλέκετο τοις βαρβάροις, οί δὲ Κελτοι και διὰ τὴν 12 άταξίαν καὶ διὰ τὸ παράδοξον τοῦ συμβαίνοντος ταχέως τραπέντες ὥρμησαν πρὸς φυγήν.

44. Ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τῶν Καρχηδονίων ἄμα τῆς τε διαβάσεως καὶ τῶν ὑπεναντίων κεκρατηκώς παραυτίκα μεν εγίνετο προς τη παρακομιδή των πέραν άπολειπομένων άνδρων, πάσας δ' έν βραχεί χρόνω διαπεραιώσας τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκείνην μὲν τὴν νύκτα παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν κατεστρατοπέδευσε, τῆ δ' έπαύριον ἀκούων τὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων στόλον περὶ τὰ στόματα τοῦ ποταμοῦ καθωρμίσθαι, προχειρισάμενος πεντακοσίους των Νομαδικών ίππέων έξαπέστειλε κατασκεψομένους ποῦ καὶ πόσοι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες καὶ τί πράττουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρον καὶ προς τὴν τῶν ἐλεφάντων διάβασιν προεχειρίσατο τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους, αὐτὸς δὲ συναγαγών τὰς δυνάμεις εἰσήγαγε τοὺς βασιλίσκους τοὺς περὶ Μάγιλον οὖτοι γὰρ ἦκον πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδίων καὶ δι' έρμηνέως τὰ δεδογμένα παρ' αὐτῶν διεσάφει τοῖς ὄχλοις. ἦν δὲ τῶν λεγομένων ἰσχυρότατα πρὸς θάρσος τῶν πολλῶν πρῶτον μὲν ἡ της παρουσίας ένάργεια των έπισπωμένων καὶ κοινωνήσειν έπαγγελλομένων τοῦ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους πολέμου,

11

prise, rushed some of them to save their tents, while others defended themselves against their assailants. Hannibal, all falling out favorably as he had purposed, at once marshaled those of his men who were the first to land, ⁸⁴ and after addressing some words of exhortation to them, led them to meet the barbarians, upon which the Celts, owing to their disordered condition and to their being taken by

surprise, soon turned and turned to flight.

44. The Carthaginian general, having thus made himself master of the passage and defeated the enemy, at once occupied himself in fetching over the men who had been left on the other bank, and having in a very short time brought his whole army across encamped for that night beside the river. Next morning, hearing that the Roman fleet was anchored off the mouths of the Rhone, he selected five hundred of his Numidian horse and sent them off to observe the whereabouts and number of the enemy and what they were about. At the same time he set the proper men to the task of bringing the elephants across and then called a meeting of his soldiers and, introducing Magilus and the other chieftains who had come to him from the plain of the Po, made the troops acquainted through a dragoman with what they reported to be the decision of their tribes. What encouraged the soldiers most in their address was firstly the actual and visible presence of those Gauls who were inviting them to Italy and promising to join them in the war against Rome, and secondly the reliance they placed on

 $^{^{84}\,\}mathrm{Hannibal}$ forced the crossing of the Rhone, somewhere north of the Durance, about the end of August.

δεύτερον δε τὸ τῆς ἐπαγγελίας αὐτῶν ἀξιόπιστον, ὅτι καθηγήσονται διὰ τόπων τοιούτων δι' ὧν οὐδενὸς έπιδεόμενοι των αναγκαίων συντόμως άμα καὶ μετ' άσφαλείας ποιήσονται την είς Ἰταλίαν πορείαν, πρός δὲ τούτοις ή τῆς χώρας γενναιότης, εἰς ἡν ἀφίξονται, καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, ἔτι δὲ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἡ προθυμία, μεθ' ὧν μέλλουσι ποιείσθαι τοὺς ἀγώνας πρὸς τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων δυνάμεις. οἱ μὲν οὖν Κελτοὶ τοιαῦτα διαλεχθέντες άνεχώρησαν, μετά δε τούτους είσελθων αὐτὸς 10 πρώτον μεν τών προγεγενημένων πράξεων ἀνέμνησε τοὺς ὄχλους έν αξς ἔφη πολλοῖς αὐτοὺς καὶ παραβόλοις έργοις καὶ κινδύνοις ἐπικεχειρηκότας ἐν οὐδενὶ διεσφάλθαι, κατακολουθήσαντας τη 'κείνου γνώμη καὶ συμβουλία. τούτοις δ' έξης εὐθαρσεῖς εἶναι παρ-11 εκάλει, θεωροῦντας διότι τὸ μέγιστον ήνυσται τῶν έργων, ἐπειδὴ τῆς τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ διαβάσεως κεκρατήκασι της τε των συμμάχων εύνοίας καὶ προθυμίας αὐτόπται γεγόνασι, διόπερ ὤετο δεῖν περὶ μὲν τῶν 12 κατὰ μέρος ραθυμεῖν, ώς αὐτῷ μελόντων, πειθαρχούντας δὲ τοῖς παραγγέλμασιν ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς γίνεσθαι καὶ τῶν προγεγονότων ἔργων ἀξίους, τοῦ δὲ 13 πλήθους ἐπισημαινομένου καὶ μεγάλην ὁρμὴν καὶ προθυμίαν έμφαίνοντος, έπαινέσας αὐτοὺς καὶ τοῖς θεοίς ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων εὐξάμενος διαφηκε, παραγγείλας θεραπεύειν σφᾶς καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι μετὰ σπουδης, ως είς την αύριον άναζυγης έσομένης.

45. Λυθείσης δὲ τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἦκον τῶν Νομάδων οἱ προαποσταλέντες ἐπὶ τὴν κατασκοπήν, τοὺς μὲν

their promise to guide them by a route which would take them without their being exposed to any privations, rapidly and safely to Italy. In addition to this the Gauls dwelt on the richness and extent of the country they were going to, and the eager spirit of the men by whose side they were about to face the armies of Rome. The Celts, after speaking in this sense, withdrew, and Hannibal himself now came forward and began by reminding them of their achievements in the past: though, he said, they had undertaken many hazardous enterprises and fought many a battle they had never met with ill success when they followed his plans and counsels. Next he bade them be of good heart considering that the hardest part of their task was now accomplished, since they had forced the passage of the river and had the testimony of their own eyes and ears to the friendly sentiments and readiness to help of their allies. He begged them therefore to be at their ease about details which were his own business, but to obey orders and behave like brave men and in a manner worthy of their own record in the past. When the men applauded him, exhibiting great enthusiasm and ardor, he commended them and, after offering a prayer to the gods on behalf of all, dismissed them, bidding them get everything ready expeditiously as they would start on their march next day.

45. After the assembly had broken up the Numidian scouts who had been sent out to reconnoitre returned, the

πλείστους αύτων ἀπολωλεκότες, οί δὲ λοιποὶ προτροπάδην πεφευγότες, συμπεσόντες γὰρ οὐ μακρὰν ἀπὸ της ίδίας στρατοπεδείας τοις των 'Ρωμαίων ίππευσι τοις έπι την αυτην χρείαν έξαπεσταλμένοις ύπο του Ποπλίου τοιαύτην ἐποιήσαντο φιλοτιμίαν ἀμφότεροι κατὰ τὴν συμπλοκὴν ὥστε τῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ Κελτῶν είς έκατὸν ίππεῖς καὶ τετταράκοντα διαφθαρήναι, τῶν δὲ Νομάδων ύπὲρ τοὺς διακοσίους, γενομένων δὲ τούτων οί 'Ρωμαΐοι συνεγγίσαντες κατά τὸ δίωγμα τῷ τῶν Καρχηδονίων χάρακι καὶ κατοπτεύσαντες, αὖθις έξ ύποστροφης ηπείγοντο, διασαφήσοντες τῷ στρατηγώ την παρουσίαν τών πολεμίων άφικόμενοι δ' είς την παρεμβολην ανήγγειλαν. Πόπλιος δὲ παραυτίκα τὴν ἀποσκευὴν ἀναθέμενος ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, ἀνέζευξε παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ προῆγε παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν, σπεύδων συμμίξαι τοίς ύπεναντίοις.

'Αννίβας δὲ τῆ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα τῆς ἐκκλησίας ἄμα τῷ φωτὶ τοὺς μὲν ἱππεῖς προέθετο πάντας ὡς πρὸς θάλατταν, ἐφεδρείας ἔχοντας τάξιν, τὴν δὲ τῶν πεζῶν ἐκίνει δύναμιν ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος εἰς πορείαν. αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐξεδέχετο καὶ τοὺς ἄμα τούτοις ἀπολελειμμένους ἄνδρας. ἐγένετο δ' ἡ διακομιδὴ τῶν θηρίων τοιαύτη τις.

46. πήξαντες σχεδίας καὶ πλείους ἀραρότως, τούτων δύο πρὸς ἀλλήλας ζεύξαντες βιαίως ήρεισαν ἀμφοτέρας εἰς τὴν γῆν κατὰ τὴν ἔμβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, πλάτος ἐχούσας τὸ συναμφότερον ὡς πεντήκοντα πόδας. ταύταις δὲ συζευγνύντες ἄλλας ἐκ τῶν

5

greater part of the force lost and the remainder in headlong flight. Not far from their own camp they had fallen in with the Roman cavalry sent out by Publius on the same errand, and both forces had shown such heroism in the engagement that the Romans and Celts lost about a hundred and forty horsemen and the Numidians more than two hundred. 85 Afterwards the Romans carried their pursuit close up to the Carthaginian camp, and having surveyed it, turned and hastily rode off to report to the Consul the arrival of the enemy, and on reaching their camp did so. Publius at once put his baggage on board the ships and started with his whole army marching up the river bank with the view of encountering the Carthaginians.

Hannibal, on the day after the assembly, advanced his cavalry in the direction of the sea to act as a covering force and then moved his infantry out of the camp and sent them off on their march, while he himself waited for the elephants and the men who had been left with them. The way

they got the elephants across was as follows.

46. They built a number of very solid rafts and lashing two of these together fixed them very firmly into the earth at the point of entry into the river, their united width being about fifty feet. To these they attached others on the far-

 $^{^{85}\,\}mathrm{In}$ the first skirmish of the war, the Romans did better than the Numidians.

έκτὸς προσήρμοζον, προτείνοντες την κατασκευήν τοῦ ζεύγματος είς τὸν πόρον, τὴν δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ρεύματος πλευρὰν ἠσφαλίζοντο τοῖς ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἐπιγύοις, εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸ χείλος πεφυκότα τῶν δένδρων ἐνάπτοντες. πρὸς τὸ συμμένειν καὶ μὴ παρωθεῖσθαι τὸ ὅλον ἔργον κατὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ποιήσαντες δὲ πρὸς δύο πλέθρα τῷ μήκει τὸ πᾶν ζεῦγμα τῆς προβολῆς, μετὰ ταῦτα δύο πεπηγυίας σχεδίας διαφερόντως [τὰς μεγίστας] προσέβαλλον ταις έσχάταις, πρὸς αύτὰς μὲν βιαίως δεδεμένας, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ἄλλας οὕτως ὥστ' εὐδιακόπους αὐτῶν εἶναι τοὺς δεσμούς. ῥύματα δὲ καὶ πλείω ταύταις ένηψαν, οξς έμελλον οί λέμβοι ρυμουλκούντες οὐκ ἐάσειν φέρεσθαι κατὰ ποταμοῦ, βία δὲ πρὸς τὸν ρούν κατέχοντες παρακομιείν καὶ περαιώσειν ἐπὶ τούτων τὰ θηρία, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα χοῦν ἔφερον ἐπὶ πάσας πολύν, έως ἐπιβάλλοντες ἐξωμοίωσαν, ὁμαλὴν καὶ σύγχρουν ποιούντες τῆ διὰ τῆς χέρσου φερούση πρὸς την διάβασιν όδω, των δε θηρίων είθισμένων τοίς Ίνδοῖς μέχρι μὲν πρὸς τὸ ὑγρὸν ἀεὶ πειθαρχεῖν, εἰς δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐμβαίνειν οὐδαμῶς ἔτι τολμῶντων, ἦγον διὰ τοῦ χώματος δύο προθέμενοι θηλείας, πειθαρχούντων αὐταῖς τῶν θηρίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τὰς τελευταίας ἐπέστησαν σχεδίας, διακόψαντες τους δεσμούς, οἷς προσήρτηντο πρὸς τὰς ἄλλας, καὶ τοῖς λέμβοις ἐπισπασάμενοι τὰ ρύματα, ταχέως ἀπέσπασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ χώματος τά τε θηρία καὶ τὰς ὑπ' αὐτοῖς σχεδίας. οὖ γενομένου διαταραχθέντα τὰ ζῷα κατὰ μὲν τὰς ἀρχὰς έστρέφετο καὶ κατὰ πάντα τόπον ὥρμα· περιεχόμενα

ther side, prolonging the bridge out into the stream. They secured the side of it which faced the current by cables attached to the trees that grew on the bank, so that the whole structure might remain in place and not be shifted by the current. When they had made the whole bridge or pier of rafts about two hundred feet long they attached to the end of it two particularly compact ones, very firmly fastened to each other, but so connected with the rest that the lashings could easily be cut. They attached to these several towing lines by which boats were to tow them, not allowing them to be carried down stream, but holding them up against the current, and thus were to convey the elephants which would be in them across. After this they piled up a quantity of earth on all the line of rafts, until the whole was on the same level and of the same appearance as the path on shore leading to the crossing. The animals were always accustomed to obey their mahouts up to the water, but would never enter it on any account, and they now drove them along over the earth with two females in front, whom they obediently followed. As soon as they set foot on the last rafts the ropes which held these fast to the others were cut, and the boats pulling taut, the towing lines rapidly tugged away from the pile of earth the elephants and the rafts on which they stood. Hereupon the animals becoming very alarmed at first turned round and ran about in all directions, but as they were shut in on all sides by the stream

δὲ πανταχόθεν ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥεύματος ἀπεδειλία καὶ μένειν 10 ἠναγκάζετο κατὰ χώραν. καὶ τοιούτῳ δὴ τρόπῳ προσαρμοζομένων ἀεὶ σχεδιῶν δυεῖν, τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν

11 θηρίων ἐπὶ τούτων διεκομίσθη, τινὰ δὲ κατὰ μέσον τὸν πόρον ἀπέρριψεν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν αὐτὰ διὰ τὸν φόβον ὧν τοὺς μὲν Ἰνδοὺς ἀπολέσθαι συνέβη πάν-

2 τας, τοὺς δ' ἐλέφαντας διασωθήναι. διὰ γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν προβοσκίδων ἐξαίροντες ταύτας ὑπὲρ τὸ ὑγρὸν καὶ διαπνέοντες, ἄμα δ' ἐκφυσῶντες πᾶν τὸ παρεμπῖπτον, ἀντέσχον, τὸ πολὺ καθ' ὕδατος ὀρθοὶ ποιούμενοι τὴν πορείαν.

47. Περαιωθέντων δε των θηρίων, αναλαβών 'Αννίβας τοὺς ἐλέφαντας καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς προῆγε τούτοις άπουραγών παρά τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ώς ἐπὶ την έω, ποιούμενος την πορείαν ώς είς την μεσόγαιον της Εὐρώπης, ὁ δὲ Ῥοδανὸς ἔχει τὰς μὲν πηγὰς ὑπὲρ τὸν ᾿Αδριατικὸν μυχὸν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν νευούσας, ἐν τοις ἀποκλίνουσι μέρεσι τῶν Ἄλπεων ὡς πρὸς τὰς άρκτους, ρεί δε πρὸς [τὰς] δύσεις χειμερινάς, ἐκβάλλει δ' είς τὸ Σαρδώον πέλαγος, φέρεται δ' έπὶ πολύ δι' αὐλῶνος, οὖ πρὸς μὲν τὰς ἄρκτους "Αρδυες Κελτοὶ κατοικοῦσι, τὴν δ' ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας αὐτοῦ πλευράν δρίζουσι πάσαν αί πρός άρκτον κεκλιμέναι τῶν Ἄλπεων παρώρειαι. τὰ δὲ πεδία τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον, ύπερ ὧν ἡμιν εἴρηται διὰ πλειόνων, ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν Ῥοδανὸν αὐλῶνος διαζευγνύουσιν αἱ τῶν προειρημένων όρων άκρωρειαι, λαμβάνουσαι την άρχὴν ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας ἔως ἐπὶ τὸν τοῦ παντὸς ᾿Αδρίου

they finally grew afraid and were compelled to keep quiet. In this manner, by continuing to attach two rafts to the end of the structure, they managed to get most of them over on these, but some were so frightened that they threw themselves into the river when halfway across. The mahouts of these were all drowned, but the elephants were saved, for owing to the power and length of their trunks they kept them above the water and breathed through them, at the same time spouting out any water that got into their mouths and so held out, most of them passing through the water on their feet.

47. After the elephants had been put across, Hannibal, taking them and his cavalry and forming these into a rearguard, advanced up the river bank away from the sea in an easterly direction as though making for the center of Europe. The Rhone rises northwest of the head of the Adriatic on the northern slope of the Alps, and running in a southwesterly direction, falls into the Sardinian Sea. A great part of its course is through a deep valley, to the north of which lives the Celtic tribe of the Ardyes, ⁸⁶ while on the south it is bounded for its whole extent by the northern spurs of the Alps. The plain of the Po which I described above at length is separated from the Rhone valley by the lofty main chain of these mountains, which starting from Marseilles extends to the head of the Adriatic. It is this

⁸⁶ Unknown.

5 μυχόν ἃς τόθ' ὑπεράρας 'Αννίβας ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὸν 'Ροδανὸν τόπων ἐνέβαλεν εἰς 'Ιταλίαν.

Ένιοι δὲ τῶν γεγραφότων περὶ τῆς ὑπερβολῆς ταύτης, βουλόμενοι τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας ἐκπλήττειν τῆ περὶ τῶν προειρημένων τόπων παραδοξολογία, λανθάνουσιν έμπίπτοντες είς δύο τὰ πάσης ίστορίας άλλοτριώτατα καὶ γὰρ ψευδολογεῖν καὶ μαχόμενα γράφειν αύτοις άναγκάζονται. άμα μεν γαρ τον Αννίβαν αμίμητόν τινα παρεισάγοντες στρατηγον καὶ τόλμη καὶ προνοία τοῦτον ὁμολογουμένως ἀποδεικνύουσιν ήμιν άλογιστότατον, αμα δε καταστροφήν οὐ δυνάμενοι λαμβάνειν οὐδ' έξοδον τοῦ ψεύδους θεοὺς καὶ θεῶν παίδας εἰς πραγματικὴν ἱστορίαν παρεισάγουσιν, ὑποθέμενοι γὰρ τὰς ἐρυμνότητας καὶ τραχύτητας τῶν ἀλπεινῶν ὀρῶν τοιαύτας ὥστε μὴ οἶον ίππους καὶ στρατόπεδα, σὺν δὲ τούτοις ἐλέφαντας, άλλὰ μηδὲ πεζοὺς εὐζώνους εὐχερῶς ἂν διελθεῖν, όμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν ἔρημον τοιαύτην τινὰ περὶ τοὺς τόπους ὑπογράψαντες ἡμῖν ὥστ' εἰ μὴ θεὸς ἤ τις ἥρως άπαντήσας τοις περί τον Αννίβαν ύπέδειξε τὰς όδούς, έξαπορήσαντας ἂν καταφθαρήναι πάντας, δμολογουμένως ἐκ τούτων εἰς ἑκάτερον τῶν προειρημένων άμαρτημάτων ἐμπίπτουσι.

48. πρώτον μέν γὰρ ἂν τίς φανείη στρατηγὸς ἀλογιστότερος ἀννίβου τίς καὶ σκαιότερος ἡγεμών, ὃς τοσούτων ἡγούμενος δυνάμεων καὶ τὰς μεγίστας ἐλπίδας ἔχων ἐν τούτοις τοῦ κατορθώσειν τοῖς ὅλοις, οὕτε τὰς ὁδοὺς οὕτε τόπους, ὡς οὖτοί φασιν, οὕτε ποῦ chain which Hannibal now crossed to enter Italy from the Rhone valley.

Some of the writers who have described this passage of the Alps, from the wish to impress their readers by the marvels they recount of these mountains, are betrayed into two vices ever most alien to true history; for they are compelled to make both false statements and statements which contradict each other. While on the one hand introducing Hannibal as a commander of unequaled courage and foresight, they incontestably represent him to us as entirely wanting in prudence, and again, being unable to bring their series of falsehoods to any close or issue they introduce gods and the sons of gods into the sober history of facts. By representing the Alps as being so steep and rugged that not only horses and troops accompanied by elephants, but even active men on foot would have difficulty in passing, and at the same time picturing to us the desolation of the country as being such, that unless some god or hero had met Hannibal and showed him the way, his whole army would have gone astray and perished utterly, they unquestionably fall into both the above vices.

48. For in the first place can we imagine a more imprudent general or a more incompetent leader than Hannibal would have been, if with so large an army under his command and all his hopes of ultimate success resting on it, he did not know the roads and the country, as these writers

πορεύεται τὸ παράπαν οὔτε πρὸς τίνας ἐγίνωσκε, τὸ δὲ πέρας οὐδ' εἰ καθόλου [τοὐναντίον] δυνατοῖς ἐπιβάλλεται πράγμασιν: άλλ' ὅπερ οἱ τοῖς ὅλοις ἐπταικότες καὶ κατὰ πάντα τρόπον έξαποροθντες οὐχ ὑπομένουσιν, ὥστ' είς ἀπρονοήτους καθιέναι τόπους μετὰ δυνάμεως, τοῦτο περιτιθέασιν οἱ συγγραφεῖς ἀννίβα τῷ τὰς μεγίστας ἐλπίδας ἀκεραίους ἔχοντι περὶ τῶν καθ' αύτὸν πραγμάτων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς έρημίας, ἔτι δ' έρυμνότητος καὶ δυσχωρίας τῶν τόπων ἔκδηλον ποιεῖ τὸ ψεῦδος αὐτῶν, οὐχ ἱστορήσαντες γὰρ ὅτι συμβαίνει τοὺς Κελτοὺς τοὺς παρὰ τὸν 'Ροδανὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοῦντας οὐχ ἄπαξ οὐδὲ δὶς πρὸ τῆς 'Αννίβου παρουσίας, οὐδὲ μὴν πάλαι, προσφάτως δέ, μεγάλοις στρατοπέδοις ύπερβάντας τὰς "Αλπεις παρατετάχθαι μέν 'Ρωμαίοις, συνηγωνίσθαι δέ Κελτοῖς τοῖς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδία κατοικοῦσι, καθάπερ ήμεις έν τοις προ τούτων έδηλώσαμεν, προς δε τούτοις οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι πλεῖστον ἀνθρώπων φῦλον κατ' αὐτὰς οἰκεῖν συμβαίνει τὰς "Αλπεις, ἀλλ' ἀγνοοῦντες ἔκαστα τῶν εἰρημένων ἤρω τινά φασιν ἐπιφανέντα συνυποδείξαι τὰς όδοὺς αὐτοίς. ἐξ ὧν εἰκότως έμπίπτουσιν είς τὸ παραπλήσιον τοῖς τραγωδιογράφοις, καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνοις πᾶσιν αἱ καταστροφαὶ τῶν δραμάτων προσδέονται θεού καὶ μηχανής διὰ τὸ τὰς πρώτας ὑποθέσεις ψευδεῖς καὶ παραλόγους λαμβάνειν, τούς τε συγγραφέας ἀνάγκη τὸ παραπλήσιον πάσχειν καὶ ποιείν ἥρωάς τε καὶ θεούς ἐπιφαινομένους, έπειδὰν τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀπιθάνους καὶ ψευδεῖς ὑπο-

say, 87 and had absolutely no idea where he was marching or against whom, or in fact if his enterprise were feasible or not? What they would have us believe is that Hannibal, who had met with no check to diminish his high hopes of success, ventured on a course that no general, even after a crushing defeat and utterly at his wits' end, would take, to march, that is, into a country as to which he had no information. Similarly, in what they say about the loneliness, and the extreme steepness and difficulty of the road, the falsehood is manifest. For they never took the trouble to learn that the Celts who live near the Rhone not on one or on two occasions only before Hannibal's arrival but often, and not at any remote date but quite recently, had crossed the Alps with large armies and met the Romans in the field side by side with the Celts who inhabit the plain of the Po (as I narrated in an earlier Book) nor are they aware that there is a considerable population in the Alps themselves; but in entire ignorance of all this they tell us that some hero appeared and showed the road. The natural consequence is that they get into the same difficulties as tragic dramatists all of whom, to bring their dramas to a close, require a deus ex machina, as the data they choose on which to found their plots are false and contrary to reasonable probability. These writers are necessarily in the same strait and invent apparitions of heroes and gods, since the beginnings on which they build are false and improbable; for

 $^{^{87}}$ P. states that some of the earlier writers said that Hannibal was not well prepared in advance for his march; see on 34. 1.

στήσωνται, πῶς γὰρ οἷόν τε παραλόγοις ἀρχαῖς εἴλογον ἐπιθεῖναι τέλος; ἀννίβας γε μήν, οὐχ ὡς οὖτοι 10 γράφουσι, λίαν δὲ περὶ ταῦτα πραγματικῶς ἐχρῆτο ταις έπιβολαις, και γαρ την της χώρας άρετήν, εις ην 11 έπεβάλετο καθιέναι, καὶ τὴν τῶν ὄχλων ἀλλοτριότητα πρὸς Ῥωμαίους έξητάκει σαφώς, είς τε τὰς μεταξὺ δυσχωρίας όδηγοις και καθηγεμόσιν έγχωρίοις έχρητο τοίς των αὐτων έλπίδων μέλλουσι κοινωνείν. ἡμείς 12 δὲ περὶ τούτων εὐθαρσῶς ἀποφαινόμεθα διὰ τὸ περὶ των πράξεων παρ' αὐτων ιστορηκέναι των παρατετενχότων τοῖς καιροῖς, τοὺς δὲ τόπους κατωπτευκέναι καὶ τη διὰ τῶν "Αλπεων αὐτοὶ κεχρησθαι πορεία γνώσεως ένεκα καὶ θέας.

49. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ Πόπλιος μὲν ὁ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων στρατηγὸς ἡμέραις ὕστερον τρισὶ τῆς ἀναζυγῆς τῆς τῶν Καρχηδονίων παραγενόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν, καὶ καταλαβὼν ὡρμηκότας τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἐξενίσθη μὲν ὡς ἐνδέχεται μάλιστα, πεπεισμένος οὐδέποτ' ἂν αὐτοὺς τολμῆσαι τῆδε ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰς Ἰταλίαν πορείαν, διὰ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ἀθεσίαν τῶν κατοικούντων τοὺς τόπους βαρβάρων. θεωρῶν δὲ τετολμηκότας, αὖθις ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἡπείγετο,

4 καὶ παραγενόμενος ἐνεβίβαζε τὰς δυνάμεις. καὶ τὸν μὰν ἀδελφὸν ἐξέπεμπεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράξεις, αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ὑποστρέψας εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἐποιεῖτο τὸν πλοῦν, σπεύδων καταταχῆσαι τοὺς ὑπεναντίους διὰ Τυρρηνίας πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ἄλπεων ὑπερβολήν.

'Αννίβας δὲ ποιησάμενος ἑξῆς ἐπὶ τέτταρας ἡμέρας

5

how is it possible to finish conformably to reason what has been begun in defiance of it? Of course Hannibal did not act as these writers describe, but conducted his plans with sound practical sense. He had ascertained by careful inquiry the richness of the country into which he proposed to descend and the aversion of the people to the Romans, and for the difficulties of the route he employed as guides and pioneers natives of the country, who were about to take part in his adventure. On these points I can speak with some confidence as I have inquired about the circumstances from men present on the occasion and have personally inspected the country and made the passage of the Alps⁸⁸ to learn for myself and see.

49. Now the Roman Consul Publius arrived at the crossing of the river three days after the departure of the Carthaginians, and finding the enemy gone was in the highest degree astonished, as he had been convinced that they would never venture to march on Italy by this route owing to the number and faithlessness of the native inhabitants. On seeing that they had done so he returned with all speed to his ships and began to embark his forces. Sending his brother to conduct the campaign in Spain, he himself turned back and made sail for Italy with the design of marching rapidly through Etruria and reaching the foot of the pass over the Alps before the enemy.

Hannibal, marching steadily from the crossing place

⁸⁸ The date of this passage is disputed, perhaps 151 or 150.

τὴν πορείαν ἀπὸ τῆς διαβάσεως ἦκε πρὸς τὴν καλουμένην Νήσον, χώραν πολύοχλον καὶ σιτοφόρον, έχουσαν δὲ τὴν προσηγορίαν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ συμπτώματος, ή μεν γαρ ο Ροδανός, ή δ' Ισάρας προσαγορευόμενος, ρέοντες παρ' έκατέραν την πλευράν, άποκορυφοῦσιν αὐτῆς τὸ σχῆμα κατὰ τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους σύμπτωσιν. ἔστι δὲ παραπλησία τῷ μεγέθει καὶ τῷ σχήματι τῷ κατ' Αἴγυπτον καλουμένω Δέλτα, πλην έκείνου μεν θάλαττα την μίαν πλευράν καὶ τὰς τῶν ποταμών ρύσεις έπιζεύγνυσι, ταύτης δ' όρη δυσπρόσοδα καὶ δυσέμβολα καὶ σχεδὸν ώς εἰπεῖν ἀπρόσιτα. πρὸς ἢν ἀφικόμενος, καὶ καταλαβὼν ἐν αὐτῆ δύ' άδελφούς ύπερ της βασιλείας στασιάζοντας καὶ μετὰ στρατοπέδων ἀντικαθημένους ἀλλήλοις, ἐπισπωμένου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου καὶ παρακαλοῦντος εἰς τὸ συμπράξαι καὶ συμπεριποιήσαι την άρχην, [αὐτῷ] ὑπήκουσε, προδήλου σχεδον ύπαρχούσης της προς το παρον έσομένης αὐτῷ χρείας. διὸ καὶ συνεπιθέμενος 10 καὶ συνεκβαλών τὸν ἔτερον πολλής ἐπικουρίας ἔτυχε παρὰ τοῦ κρατήσαντος οὐ γὰρ μόνον σίτω καὶ τοῖς 11 άλλοις ἐπιτηδείοις ἀφθόνως ἐχορήγησε τὸ στρατόπεδον, άλλὰ καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τὰ παλαιὰ καὶ τὰ πεπονηκότα πάντα διαλλάξας έκαινοποίησε πάσαν την δύναμιν εὐκαίρως, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς πλείστους ἐσθῆτι καὶ πρὸς 12 τούτοις ύποδέσει κοσμήσας μεγάλην εύχρηστίαν παρέσχετο πρὸς τὰς τῶν ὀρῶν ὑπερβολάς. τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, εὐλαβῶς διακειμένοις πρὸς τὴν διὰ τῶν Άλλοβρίγων καλουμένων Γαλατῶν πορείαν ἀπουραfor four days,89 reached a place called the "Island," a populous district producing abundance of corn and deriving its name from its situation; for the Rhone and Isère 90 running along each side of it meet at its point. It is similar in size and shape to the Egyptian Delta; only in that case the sea forms the base line uniting the two branches of the Nile, while here the base line is formed by a range of mountains difficult to climb or penetrate, and, one may say, almost inaccessible. On arriving there he found two brothers disputing the crown and posted over against each other with their armies, and on the elder one making overtures to him and begging him to assist in establishing him on the throne, he consented, it being almost a matter of certainty that under present circumstances this would be of great service to him. Having united with him therefore to attack and expel the other, he derived great assistance from the victor; for not only did he furnish the army with plenty of corn and other provisions but he replaced all their old and worn weapons by new ones, thus freshening up the whole force very opportunely. He also supplied most of them with warm clothing and footwear, things of the greatest possible service to them in crossing the mountains. But the most important of all was, that the Carthaginians being not at all easy on the subject of their passage through the terri-

⁸⁹ His route in crossing the Alps (through 56. 4) is the object of countless studies; a summary in WC 1. 382–387, more recently J. Seibert, "Der Alpenübergang Hannibals," *Gymnasium* 95 (1988) 21–73, and Hoyos (39. 5).

 $^{^{90}}$ The reading of the mss. is $\sigma\kappa\alpha\rho\alpha s$, emended by Scaliger to T $\sigmalpha
holpha s$. The river is undoubtedly the Isère.

γήσας μετὰ τῆς σφετέρας δυνάμεως ἀσφαλῆ παρεσκεύασε τὴν δίοδον αὐτοῖς, ἔως ἤγγισαν τῆ τῶν Ἄλπεων ὑπερβολῆ.

50. Άννίβας δ' έν ήμέραις δέκα πορευθείς παρά τὸν ποταμὸν εἰς ὀκτακοσίους σταδίους ἤρξατο τῆς πρὸς τὰς "Αλπεις ἀναβολής, καὶ συνέβη μεγίστοις αὐτὸν περιπεσείν κινδύνοις. έως μεν γαρ έν τοίς έπιπέδοις ἦσαν, ἀπείχοντο πάντες αὐτῶν οἱ κατὰ μέρος ἡγεμόνες των 'Αλλοβρίνων, τὰ μὲν τοὺς ἱππεῖς δεδιότες. τὰ δὲ τοὺς παραπέμποντας βαρβάρους ἐπειδὴ δ' έκείνοι μεν είς την οἰκείαν ἀπηλλάγησαν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Αννίβαν ἤρξαντο προάγειν εἰς τὰς δυσχωρίας, τότε συναθροίσαντες οἱ τῶν ἀλλοβρίγων ἡγεμόνες ίκανόν τι πλήθος, προκατελάβοντο τοὺς εὐκαίρους τόπους, δι' ὧν έδει τοὺς περὶ τὸν Αννίβαν κατ' ἀνάγκην ποιείσθαι την άναβολήν, εί μεν οδυ έκρυψαν την έπίνοιαν, όλοσχερώς ἂν διέφθειραν τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Καρχηδονίων νῦν δὲ καταφανεῖς γενόμενοι μεγάλα μεν καὶ τοὺς περὶ Αννίβαν ἔβλαψαν, οὐκ ἐλάττω δ' έαυτούς, γυούς γαρ ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Καρχηδονίων ότι προκατέχουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι τοὺς εὐκαίρους τόπους, αὐτὸς μὲν καταστρατοπεδεύσας πρὸς ταῖς ὑπερβολαίς ἐπέμενε, προέπεμψε δέ τινας τῶν καθηγουμένων αὐτοῖς Γαλατῶν χάριν τοῦ κατασκέψασθαι τὴν τῶν ὑπεναντίων ἐπίνοιαν καὶ τὴν ὅλην ὑπόθεσιν. ὧν πραξάντων τὸ συνταχθέν, ἐπιγνοὺς ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας ἐπιμελῶς παρευτακτοῦσι καὶ τηροῦσι τοὺς τόπους οἱ πολέμιοι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας εἴς τινα παραtory of the Allobroges, he protected them in the rear with his own forces and enabled them to reach the foot of the

pass in safety.

50. After a ten days' march of eight hundred stades⁹¹ along the bank of the Isère Hannibal began the ascent of the Alps and now found himself involved in very great difficulties. For as long as they had been in flat country, the various chiefs of the Allobroges had left them alone, being afraid both of the cavalry and of the barbarians who were escorting them. But when the latter had set off on their return home, and Hannibal's troops began to advance into the difficult region, the Allobrogian chieftains got together a considerable force and occupied advantageous positions on the road by which the Carthaginians would be obliged to ascend. Had they only kept their project secret, they would have utterly annihilated the Carthaginian army, but, as it was, it was discovered, and though they inflicted a good deal of damage on Hannibal, they did as much injury to themselves; for the Carthaginian general having learnt that the barbarians had seized on these critical positions, encamped himself at the foot of the pass, and remaining there sent on in advance some of his Gaulish guides, to reconnoitre and report on the enemy's plan and the whole situation. His orders were executed, and on learning that the enemy remained most strictly at their post during the daytime but retired at night to a neighboring township, he

⁹¹ The figure is much too high.

κειμένην πόλιν ἀπαλλάττονται, πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ἀρμοζόμενος συνεστήσατο πρᾶξιν τοιαύτην. ἀναλαβῶν τὴν δύναμιν προῆγεν ἐμφανῶς, καὶ συνεγγίσας ταῖς δυσχωρίαις οὐ μακρὰν τῶν πολεμίων κατεστρατοπέδευσε. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης, συντάξας τὰ πυρὰ καίειν, τὸ μὲν πλεῖον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ κατέλιπε, τοὺς δ᾽ ἐπιτηδειοτάτους εὐζώνους ποιήσας διῆλθε τὰ στενὰ τὴν νύκτα καὶ κατέσχε τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων προκαταληφθέντας τόπους, ἀποκεχωρηκότων τῶν βαρβάρων κατὰ τὴν συνήθειαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν.

51. οδ συμβάντος και της ημέρας ἐπιγενομένης, οί βάρβαροι συνθεασάμενοι τὸ γεγονὸς τὰς μὲν ἀρχάς ἀπέστησαν τῆς ἐπιβολῆς· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θεωροῦντες τὸ τῶν ὑποζυγίων πλήθος καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς δυσχερῶς έκμηρυομένους καὶ μακρώς τὰς δυσχωρίας, έξεκλήθησαν ύπὸ τοῦ συμβαίνοντος ἐξάπτεσθαι τῆς πορείας. τούτου δε γενομένου, καὶ κατὰ πλείω μέρη προσπεσόντων των βαρβάρων, οὐχ οὕτως ὑπὸ των άνδρῶν ὡς ὑπὸ τῶν τόπων πολὺς ἐγίνετο Φθόρος τῶν Καρχηδονίων, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων, ούσης γὰρ οὐ μόνον στενης καὶ τραχείας της προσβολής, άλλὰ καὶ κρημνώδους, ἀπὸ παντὸς κινήματος καὶ πάσης ταραχής ἐφέρετο κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν όμόσε τοις φορτίοις πολλά τῶν ὑποζυγίων. καὶ μάλιστα την τοιαύτην ταραχην έποίουν οί τραυματιζόμενοι τῶν ἵππων τούτων γὰρ οἱ μὲν ἀντίοι συμπίπτοντες τοις ύποζυγίοις, όπότε διαπτοηθείεν έκ τῆς adapted his measures to this intelligence and arranged the following plan. He advanced openly with his whole army, and on approaching the difficult points he encamped not far from the enemy. As soon as it was night, he ordered the fires to be lit, and leaving the greater part of his forces there, took the men most fitted for the enterprise, whom he had lightened of their heavy armor, and passing through the narrow part of the road occupied the posts abandoned by the enemy, who had retired as usual to the town.

51. At daylight the enemy observed what had happened and at first desisted from their project, but afterwards on seeing the long string of sumpter-animals and horsemen slowly and with difficulty winding up the narrow path, they were tempted by this to molest their march. On their doing so and attacking at several different points, the Carthaginians suffered great loss chiefly in horses and sumptermules, not so much at the hands of the barbarians as owing to the ground. For the road up the pass being not only narrow and uneven but precipitous, the least movement or disturbance caused many of the animals to be pushed over the precipice with their packs. It was chiefly the horses on being wounded which caused the disturbance, some of them, terrified by the pain, turning and meeting the pack

πλαγής, οί δὲ κατὰ τὴν εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν ὁρμὴν έξωθοῦντες πῶν τὸ παραπῖπτον ἐν ταῖς δυσχωρίαις, μεγάλην ἀπειργάζοντο ταραχήν. εἰς ἃ βλέπων Άννί-Βας, καὶ συλλογιζόμενος ὡς οὐδὲ τοῖς διαφυγοῦσι τὸν κίνδυνον έστι σωτηρία τοῦ σκευοφόρου διαφθαρέντος, ἀναλαβών τοὺς προκατασχόντας τὴν νύκτα τὰς ύπερβολας ώρμησε παραβοηθήσων τοις τη πορεία προλαβοῦσιν. οὖ γενομένου πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν πολεμίων ἀπώλλυντο διὰ τὸ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἔφοδον έξ ὑπερδεξίων τὸν Άννίβαν, οὐκ ἐλάττους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἰδίων ὁ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν πορείαν θόρυβος ἐξ ἀμφοῖν ηὕξετο διὰ την των προειρημένων κραυγην καὶ συμπλοκήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους τῶν Αλλοβρίγων ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς τρεψάμενος ἡνάγκασε φυγεῖν εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, τότε δὴ τὸ μὲν ἔτι περιλειπόμενον πλῆθος τῶν ύποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἵππων μόλις καὶ ταλαιπώρως διήνυε τὰς δυσχωρίας, αὐτὸς δὲ συναθροίσας ὅσους 10 ηδύνατο πλείστους έκ τοῦ κινδύνου, προσέβαλε πρὸς την πόλιν, έξ ης εποιήσαντο την δρμην οί πολέμιοι. καταλαβών δὲ σχεδὸν ἔρημον διὰ τὸ πάντας ἐκκλη-11 θηναι πρὸς τὰς ώφελείας, έγκρατης έγένετο της πόλεως. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πολλὰ συνέβη τῶν χρησίμων αὐτῷ πρός τε τὸ παρὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον. παραυτίκα μὲν γὰρ ἐκομίσατο πληθος ἵππων καὶ ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν αμα τούτοις έαλωκότων ανδρών, εἰς δὲ τὸ μέλλον ἔσχε μέν καὶ σίτου καὶ θρεμμάτων ἐπὶ δυεῖν καὶ τρισὶν ήμέραις εὐπορίαν, τὸ δὲ συνέχον, φόβον ἐνειργάσατο

animals and others rushing on ahead and pushing aside in the narrow path everything that came in their way, thus creating a general confusion. Hannibal, on seeing this and reflecting that there would be no chance of safety even for those who escaped from the battle if the pack train were destroyed, took with him the men who had occupied the heights at night and hastened to render assistance to the head of the marching column. He inflicted great loss on the Allobroges, as he was charging from higher ground, but the loss was equally heavy among his own troops, since the column on the march was thrown into further confusion in both directions at once owing to the shouting and struggling of those taking part in this combat. It was only when he had put the greater part of the Allobroges to the sword and compelled the rest to take to flight and run for their own land, that the remainder of the pack train and the horses got slowly and with great difficulty over the dangerous part, and he himself rallying as many troops as he could after the fight, attacked the town from which the enemy had issued to make their onslaught. He found it nearly deserted, as all the inhabitants had been tempted out by hope of pillage, and seized on it. This proved of great service to him for the future as well as the present; for not only did he recover a number of pack animals and horses and the men who had been captured together with them, but he got a supply of corn and cattle amply sufficient for two or three days, and what was most important, he struck such

τοις έξης, πρὸς τὸ μὴ τολμῶν αὐτῷ ρᾳδίως ἐγχειρείν μηδένα τῶν παρακειμένων ταις ἀναβολαις.

52. Τότε μεν οὖν αὐτοῦ ποιησάμενος τὴν παρεμ-Βολήν, καὶ μίαν ἐπιμείνας ἡμέραν, αὖθις ὥρμα, ταῖς δ' έξης μέχρι μέν τινος ἀσφαλώς διηγε την στρατιάν ήδη δὲ τεταρταίος ὢν αὖθις εἰς κινδύνους παρεγένετο μεγάλους, οί γὰρ περί τὴν δίοδον οἰκοῦντες συμφρονήσαντες έπὶ δόλω συνήντων αὐτῷ, θαλλοὺς ἔχοντες καὶ στεφάνους τοῦτο γὰρ σχεδὸν πᾶσι τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐστὶ σύνθημα φιλίας, καθάπερ τὸ κηρύκειον τοις Έλλησιν. εὐλαβῶς δὲ διακείμενος πρὸς τὴν τοιαύτην πίστιν Αννίβας έξήτασε φιλοτίμως την έπίνοιαν αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν ὅλην ἐπιβολήν. τῶν δὲ φασκόν-5 των καλώς είδέναι καὶ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἄλωσιν καὶ τὴν των έγχειρησάντων αὐτὸν άδικεῖν ἀπώλειαν, καὶ διασαφούντων ὅτι πάρεισι διὰ ταῦτα, βουλόμενοι μήτε ποιησαι μήτε παθείν μηδέν δυσχερές, ύπισχνουμένων δὲ καὶ δώσειν έξ αύτῶν ὅμηρα, πολὺν μὲν χρόνον εὐλαβεῖτο καὶ διηπίστει τοῖς λεγομένοις, συλλογιζόμενος <δ' ώς δεξάμενος> μεν τὰ προτεινόμενα, τάχ' αν ίσως εὐλαβεστέρους καὶ πραοτέρους ποιήσαι τοὺς παραγεγονότας, μη προσδεξάμενος δε προδήλους έξει πολεμίους αὐτούς, συγκατένευσε τοῖς λεγομένοις καὶ συνυπεκρίθη τίθεσθαι φιλίαν πρὸς αὐτούς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων τὰ ὅμηρα παραδόντων καὶ θρέμμασι χορηγούντων ἀφθόνως, καὶ καθόλου διδόντων σφας αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς χείρας ἀπαρατηρήτως, ἐπὶ ποσὸν ἐπίστευσαν οί περὶ τὸν ἀννίβαν, ὥστε καὶ καθηγεμόσιν

terror into the next tribes that none of those in the neighborhood of the ascent were likely to venture to molest him.

52. For the present, he encamped here, and after a stay of one day resumed his march. For the following days he conducted the army in safety up to a certain point, but on the fourth day he was again placed in great danger. The natives near the pass conspired together and came out to meet him with treacherous intentions, holding branches and wreaths, which nearly all the barbarians use as tokens of friendship, just as we Greeks use the herald's staff. Hannibal, who was a little suspicious of such proffers of alliance, took great pains to ascertain what their project and general motives were. When they told him that they knew all about the capture of the city and the destruction of those who had attempted to do him wrong, and assured him that for this reason they were come to him, as they neither wished to inflict nor to suffer any injury, and on their promising to give him hostages from among themselves, he for long hesitated, distrusting their word. But, reflecting that if he accepted their offers, he might perhaps make them more chary of attacking him and more pacific, but that if he refused, they would certainly be his declared enemies, he finally agreed to their proposals, and feigned to accept their friendships. Upon the barbarians now delivering the hostages and providing him with cattle in abundance, and altogether putting themselves unreservedly into his hands, he trusted in them so far as to employ them

- 8 αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰς έξῆς δυσχωρίας. προπορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ δύ ἡμέραις, συναθροισθέντες οἱ προειρημένοι καὶ συνακολουθήσαντες ἐπιτίθενται, φάραγγά τινα δύσβατον καὶ κρημνώδη περαιουμένων αὐτῶν.
- 53. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ πάντας ἂν ἄρδην ἀπολέσθαι συνέβη τοὺς περὶ τὸν ἀννίβαν, εἰ μὴ δεδιότες ἀκμὴν έπὶ ποσὸν καὶ προορώμενοι τὸ μέλλον τὰ μὲν σκευοφόρα καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς εἶχον ἐν τῆ πρωτοπορεία, τοὺς δ' όπλίτας έπὶ τῆς οὐραγίας, τούτων δ' ἐφεδρευόντων έλαττον συνέβη γενέσθαι τὸ πάθος· οὖτοι γὰρ ἔστεξαν την ἐπιφορὰν τῶν βαρβάρων, οὐ μην ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτου συγκυρήσαντος πολύ τι πλήθος καὶ τῶν ἀνδρών καὶ τών ὑποζυγίων καὶ τών ἵππων διεφθάρη. τών γὰρ τόπων ὑπερδεξίων ὄντων τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἀντιπαράγοντες οἱ βάρβαροι ταῖς παρωρείαις, καὶ τοῖς μέν τὰς πέτρας ἐπικυλίοντες, τοὺς δ' ἐκ χειρὸς τοῖς λίθοις τύπτοντες, είς όλοσχερή διατροπήν καὶ κίνδυνον ήγον, ούτως ώστ' άναγκασθήναι τὸν 'Αννίβαν μετὰ τῆς ἡμισείας δυνάμεως νυκτερεύσαι περί τι λευκόπετρον όχυρὸν χωρὶς τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων, ἐφεδρεύοντα τούτοις, ἔως ἐν ὅλη τῆ νυκτὶ ταῦτα μόλις έξεμηρύσατο της χαράδρας, τη δ' έπαύριον των πολεμίων χωρισθέντων, συνάψας τοις ίππεῦσι καὶ τοίς ύποζυγίοις προήγε πρός τὰς ύπερβολὰς τὰς άνωτάτω τῶν Ἄλπεων, ὁλοσχερεῖ μὲν οὐδενὶ περιπίπτων ἔτι συστήματι τῶν βαρβάρων, κατὰ μέρη δὲ καὶ κατὰ τόπους παρενοχλούμενος ὑπ' αὐτῶν ὧν οί

as guides for the next difficult part of the road. But after two days' march these same barbarians collecting and following on the heels of the Carthaginians, attacked them as they were traversing a certain difficult and precipitous

gorge.

53. On this occasion Hannibal's whole army would have been utterly destroyed, had he not still been a little apprehensive and foreseeing such a contingency placed the pack train and cavalry at the head of the column and the heavy infantry in the rear. As the latter now acted as a covering force, the disaster was less serious, the infantry meeting the brunt of the attack. But in spite of all this a great many men, pack animals, and horses were lost. For the enemy being on higher ground skirted along the slopes and either by rolling rocks down or by hurling stones at close quarters threw the Carthaginians into such extreme peril and confusion that Hannibal was compelled to pass the night with half of his force at a certain place defended by bare rocks and separated from his horses and pack train, whose advance he waited to cover, until after a whole night's labor they managed to extricate themselves from the defile. Next day, the enemy having taken their departure, he joined the cavalry and pack animals and advanced to the summit of the pass, encountering no longer any massed force of barbarians, but molested from time to time and in certain places by some of them who took advantage of the ground

μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐραγίας, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῆς πρωτοπορείας ἀπέσπων τῶν σκενοφόρων ἔνια, προσπίπτοντες εὐκαίρως. μεγίστην δ' αὐτῷ παρείχετο χρείαν τὰ θηρία καθ' ὃν γὰρ ἂν τόπον ὑπάρχοι τῆς πορείας ταῦτα, πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος οὐκ ἐτόλμων οἱ πολέμιοι προσιέναι, τὸ παράδοξον ἐκπληττόμενοι τῆς τῶν ζώων φαντασίας. ἐναταῖος δὲ διανύσας εἰς τὰς ὑπερβολὰς αὐτοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε, καὶ δύ ἡμέρας προσέμεινε, βουλόμενος ἄμα μὲν ἀναπαῦσαι τοὺς διασῷζομένους, ἄμα δὲ προσδέξασθαι τοὺς ἀπολειπομένους. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ συνέβη πολλοὺς μὲν ἵππους τῶν ἀπεπτοημένων, πολλὰ δ' ὑποζύγια τῶν ἀπερριφότων τὰ φορτία παραδόξως ἀναδραμεῖν τοῖς στίβοις ἑπόμενα καὶ συνάψαι πρὸς τὴν παρεμβολήν.

54. τῆς δὲ χιόνος ἤδη περὶ τοὺς ἄκρους ἁθροιζομένης διὰ τὸ συνάπτειν τὴν τῆς Πλειάδος δύσιν,
θεωρῶν τὰ πλήθη δυσθύμως διακείμενα καὶ διὰ τὴν
προγεγενημένην ταλαιπωρίαν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἔτι προσδοκωμένην, ἐπειρᾶτο συναθροίσας παρακαλεῖν, μίαν
ἔχων ἀφορμὴν εἰς τοῦτο τὴν τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐνάργειανοὕτως γὰρ ὑποπεπτώκει τοῖς προειρημένοις ὅρεσιν
ὥστε συνθεωρουμένων ἀμφοῖν ἀκροπόλεως φαίνεσθαι
διάθεσιν ἔχειν τὰς Ἄλπεις τῆς ὅλης Ἰταλίας. διόπερ
ἐνδεικνύμενος αὐτοῖς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδία, καὶ
καθόλου τῆς εὐνοίας ὑπομιμνήσκων τῆς τῶν κατοικούντων αὐτὰ Γαλατῶν, ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὸν τῆς Ῥώμης
αὐτῆς τόπον ὑποδεικνύων, ἐπὶ ποσὸν εὐθαρσεῖς ἐποίησε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, τῆ δ᾽ ἐπαύριον ἀναζεύξας ἐνήρ-

to attack him either from the rear or from the front and carry off some of the pack animals. In these circumstances the elephants were of the greatest service to him; for the enemy never dared to approach that part of the column in which these animals were, being terrified by the strangeness of their appearance. After an ascent of nine days Hannibal reached the summit, and encamping there remained for two days to rest the survivors of his army and wait for stragglers. During this interval a good many of the horses which had broken away in terror and a number of those sumpter-animals which had thrown off their packs returned strangely enough, having followed the track of the march, and came into the camp.

54. As it was now close on the setting of the Pleiads snow had already gathered on the summit, 92 and noticing that the men were in bad spirits owing to all they had suffered up to now and expected to suffer he summoned them to a meeting and attempted to cheer them up, relying chiefly for this purpose on the actual view of Italy, which lies so close under these mountains, that when both are viewed together the Alps stand to the whole of Italy in the relation of a citadel to a city. Showing them, therefore, the plain of the Po, and reminding them of the friendly feelings of the Gauls inhabiting it, while at the same time pointing out the situation of Rome itself, he to some extent restored their spirits. Next day he broke up his camp and began the descent. During this he encountered no enemy,

⁹² About September/October.

χετο τῆς καταβάσεως. ἐν ἡ πολεμίοις μὲν οὐκέτι περιέτυχε πλην των λάθρα κακοποιούντων, ύπο δὲ των τόπων καὶ τῆς χιόνος οὐ πολλῶ λείποντας ἀπέβαλε τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἀνάβασιν φθαρέντων, οὖσης γὰρ στενης καὶ κατωφερούς της καταβάσεως, της δε χιόνος άδηλον ποιούσης έκάστοις την έπίβασιν, παν το παραπεσον της όδου και σφαλέν έφερετο κατά των κρημνών, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ ταύτην μὲν ὑπέφερον τὴν ταλαιπωρίαν, ἄτε συνήθεις ὄντες ήδη τοίς τοιούτοις κακοίς άμα δὲ τῶ παραγενέσθαι πρὸς τοιοῦτον τόπον, ον ούτε τοις θηρίοις ούτε τοις ύποζυγίοις δυνατον ήν παρελθείν διὰ τὴν στενότητα, σχεδον ἐπὶ τρί ἡμιστάδια της ἀπορρώνος καὶ πρὸ τοῦ μὲν οὕσης, τότε δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι προσφάτως ἀπερρωγυίας, ἐνταῦθα πάλιν άθυμησαι καὶ διατραπήναι συνέβη τὸ πλήθος. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐπεβάλετο περιελθεῖν τὰς δυσχωρίας ὁ τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατηγός: ἐπιγενομένης δὲ χιόνος καὶ ταύτην ἀδύνατον ποιούσης τὴν πορείαν, ἀπέστη τῆς ἐπιβολῆς.

55. τὸ γὰρ συμβαῖνον ἴδιον ἦν καὶ παρηλλαγμένον. ἐπὶ γὰρ τὴν προϋπάρχουσαν χιόνα καὶ διαμεμενηκυῖαν ἐκ τοῦ πρότερον χειμῶνος ἄρτι τῆς ἐπ΄ ἔτους πεπτωκυίας, ταύτην μὲν εὐδιάκοπτον εἶναι συνέβαινε καὶ διὰ τὸ πρόσφατον οὖσαν ἁπαλὴν ὑπάρχειν καὶ διὰ τὸ μηδέπω βάθος ἔχειν. ὁπότε δὲ ταύτην διαπατήσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν ὑποκάτω καὶ συνεστηκυῖαν ἐπιβαῖεν, οὐκέτι διέκοπτον, ἀλλ' ἐπέπλεον ὀλισθάνοντες ἀμφοτέροις ἄμα τοῖς ποσί, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τῆ γῆ συμβαίνει

except a few skulking marauders, but owing to the difficulties of the ground and the snow his losses were nearly as heavy as on the ascent. The descending path was very narrow and steep, and as both men and beasts could not tell on what they were treading owing to the snow, all that stepped wide of the path or stumbled were dashed down the precipice. This trial, however, they put up with, being by this time familiar with such sufferings, but they at length reached a place where it was impossible for either the elephants or the pack animals to pass owing to the extreme narrowness of the path, a previous landslip having carried away about one and a half stades of the face of the mountain and a further landslip having recently occurred, and here the soldiers once more became disheartened and discouraged. The Carthaginian general at first thought of avoiding the difficult part by a detour, but as a fresh fall of snow made progress impossible he had to abandon this project.

55. The state of matters was altogether peculiar and unusual. The new snow which had fallen on the top of the old snow remaining since the previous winter, was itself yielding, both owing to its softness, being a fresh fall, and because it was not yet very deep, but when they had trodden through it and set foot on the congealed snow beneath it, they no longer sunk in it, but slid along it with both feet, as

τοις διὰ τῶν ἀκροπήλων πορευομένοις, τὸ δὲ συνεξακολουθούν τούτοις έτι δυσχερέστερον ύπηρχεν, οί μεν γαρ άνδρες οὐ δυνάμενοι την κάτω χιόνα διακόπτειν, δπότε πεσόντες βουληθείεν η τοίς γόνασιν η ταίς χερσὶ προσεξερείσασθαι πρὸς τὴν έξανάστασιν, τότε καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπέπλεον ἅμα πᾶσι τοῖς ἐρείσμασιν, έπὶ πολὺ καταφερών ὄντων τών χωρίων τὰ δ' ὑποζύγια διέκοπτεν, ὅτε πέσοι, τὴν κάτω χιόνα κατὰ τὴν διανάστασιν διακόψαντα δ' έμενε μετὰ τῶν φορτίων οἷον καταπεπηγότα διά τε τὸ βάρος καὶ διὰ τὸ πῆγμα της προϋπαρχούσης χιόνος, όθεν άποστας της τοιαύτης έλπίδος έστρατοπέδευσε περί την ράχιν, διαμησάμενος την έπ' αὐτη χιόνα, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα παραστήσας τὰ πλήθη τὸν κρημνὸν έξωκοδόμει μετὰ πολλής ταλαιπωρίας, τοις μεν οὖν ὑποζυγίοις καὶ τοις ἵπποις ίκανὴν ἐποίησε πάροδον ἐν ἡμέρα μιᾶ. διὸ καὶ ταῦτα μὲν εὐθέως διαγαγών καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας περὶ τοὺς ἐκφεύγοντας ἤδη τὴν χιόνα τόπους διαφῆκε πρὸς τὰς νομάς, τοὺς δὲ Νομάδας ἀνὰ μέρος προῆγε πρὸς τὴν οἰκοδομίαν, καὶ μόλις ἐν ἡμέραις τρισὶ κακοπαθήσας διήγαγε τὰ θηρία. καὶ τάδε συνέβαινε κακῶς ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ διατεθεῖσθαι τῶν γὰρ Ἄλπεων τὰ μὲν ἄκρα καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ἀνήκοντα τελέως ἄδενδρα καὶ ψιλὰ πάντ' ἔστι διὰ τὸ συνεχῶς έπιμένειν τὴν χιόνα καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμώνος, τὰ δ' ύπὸ μέσην τὴν παρώρειαν έξ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν μεροῖν ύλοφόρα καὶ δενδροφόρα καὶ τὸ ὅλον οἰκήσιμ' ἔστιν.

56. 'Αννίβας δὲ συναθροίσας όμοῦ πᾶσαν τὴν

happens to those who walk on ground with a coat of mud on it. But what followed on this was even more trying. As for the men, when, unable to pierce the lower layer of snow, they fell and then tried to help themselves to rise by the support of their knees and hands, they slid along still more rapidly on these, the slope being exceedingly steep. But the animals, when they fell, broke through the lower layer of snow in their efforts to rise, and remained there with their packs as if frozen into it, owing to their weight and the congealed condition of this old snow. Giving up this project, then, Hannibal encamped on the ridge, sweeping it clear of snow, and next set the soldiers to work to build up the path along the cliff, a most toilsome task. In one day he had made a passage sufficiently wide for the pack train and horses; so he at once took these across and encamping on ground free of snow, sent them out to pasture, and then took the Numidians in relays to work at building up the path, so that with great difficulty in three days he managed to get the elephants across, but in a wretched condition from hunger; for the summits of the Alps and the parts near the top of the passes are all quite treeless and bare owing to the snow lying there continuously both winter and summer, but the slopes halfway up on both sides are grassy and wooded and on the whole inhabitable.

56. Hannibal having now got all his forces together con-

δύναμιν κατέβαινε, καὶ τριταῖος ἀπὸ τῶν προειρημένων κρημνών διανύσας ήψατο τών ἐπιπέδων, πολλούς μεν απολωλεκώς των στρατιωτών ύπό τε των πολεμίων καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐν τῆ καθόλου πορεία, πολλοὺς δ' ύπὸ τῶν κρημνῶν καὶ τῶν δυσχωριῶν κατὰ τὰς "Αλπεις οὐ μόνον ἄνδρας, ἔτι δὲ πλείους ἵππους καὶ ύποζύγια. τέλος δὲ τὴν μὲν πᾶσαν πορείαν ἐκ Καινῆς πόλεως έν πέντε μησὶ ποιησάμενος, τὴν δὲ τῶν Ἄλπεων ύπερβολην ημέραις δεκαπέντε, κατηρε τολμηρῶς εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδία καὶ τὸ τῶν Ἰνσόμβρων ἔθνος, ἔχων τὸ διασωζόμενον μέρος τῆς μὲν τῶν Λιβύων δυνάμεως πεζούς μυρίους καὶ δισχιλίους, τῆς δὲ τῶν Ἰβήρων εἰς ὀκτακισχιλίους, ἱππεῖς δὲ τοὺς πάντας οὐ πλείους έξακισχιλίων, ώς αὐτὸς ἐν τῆ στήλη τη περί του πλήθους έχούση την έπιγραφην έπὶ Λακινίω διασαφεί.

5 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιρούς, ὡς ἐπάνω προεῖπα, Πόπλιος ἀπολελοιπὼς τὰς δυνάμεις Γναΐω τἀδελφῷ, καὶ παρακεκληκὼς αὐτὸν ἔχεσθαι τῶν ἐν Ἰβηρία πραγμάτων καὶ πολεμεῖν ἐρρωμένως ᾿Ασδρούβα, κατ-6 έπλευσε μετ' ὀλίγων αὐτὸς εἰς Πίσας. ποιησάμενος δὲ τὴν πορείαν διὰ Τυρρηνίας, καὶ παραλαβὼν τὰ παρὰ τῶν έξαπελέκεων στρατόπεδα τὰ προκαθήμενα καὶ προσπολεμοῦντα τοῖς Βοίοις, ἦκε πρὸς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδία καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας ἐπεῖχε τοῖς πολεμίοις, σπεύδων συμβαλεῖν εἰς μάχην.

57. Ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὴν διήγησιν καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἀμφοτέρων καὶ τὸν πόλεμον εἰς Ἰταλίαν

tinued the descent, and in three days' march from the precipice just described reached flat country. He had lost many of his men by the hands of the enemy in the crossing of rivers and on the march in general, and the precipices and difficulties of the Alps had cost him not only many men, but a far greater number of horses and sumpter-animals. The whole march from New Carthage had taken him five months, and he had spent fifteen days in crossing the Alps, and now, when he thus boldly descended into the plain of the Po and the territory of the Insubres, his surviving forces⁹³ numbered twelve thousand African and eight thousand Iberian foot, and not more than six thousand horse in all, as he himself states in the inscription on the column at Lacinium relating to the number of his forces.

About the same time, as I stated above, Publius Scipio, leaving his forces with his brother Gnaeus with orders to conduct operations in Spain and vigorously combat Hasdrubal, arrived at sea at Pisa with a small following. Marching through Etruria and taking over from the Praetors the frontier legions which were engaged with the Boii, he reached the plain of the Po, and encamping there, waited for the enemy, being anxious to give him battle.

57. Now that I have brought my narrative and the war and the two generals into Italy, I desire, before entering

 $^{^{93}}$ The figures may be close to the truth; for Lacinium see 33. 18.

ηγάγομεν, πρὸ τοῦ τῶν ἀγώνων ἄρξασθαι βραχέα βουλόμεθα περί των άρμοζόντων τῆ πραγματεία διελθείν, ἴσως γὰρ δή τινες ἐπιζητήσουσι πῶς πεποιημένοι τὸν πλείστον λόγον ὑπὲρ τῶν κατὰ Λιβύην καὶ κατ' Ίβηρίαν τόπων οὔτε περὶ τοῦ καθ' Ἡρακλέους στήλας στόματος οὐδεν ἐπὶ πλεῖον εἰρήκαμεν οὔτε περί της έξω θαλάττης καὶ τῶν ἐν ταύτη συμβαινόντων ίδιωμάτων, οὐδὲ μὴν περὶ τῶν Βρεττανικῶν νήσων καὶ τῆς τοῦ καττιτέρου κατασκευῆς, ἔτι δὲ τῶν άργυρείων καὶ χρυσείων τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ύπερ ων οί συγγραφείς άμφισβητούντες προς άλλήλους τὸν πλείστον διατίθενται λόγον, ήμεις δ' οὐχὶ νομίζοντες άλλότριον είναι τοῦτο τὸ μέρος τῆς ἱστορίας διὰ τοῦτο παρελείπομεν, ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν οὐ βουλόμενοι παρ' έκαστα διασπάν την διήγησιν οὐδ' άποπλανάν άπὸ τῆς πραγματικῆς ὑποθέσεως τοὺς φιληκοοῦντας, δεύτερον δὲ κρίνοντες οὐ διερριμμένην οὐδ' ἐν παρέρνω ποιήσασθαι τὴν περὶ αὐτῶν μνήμην, άλλὰ κατ' ίδίαν καὶ τόπον καὶ καιρὸν ἀπονείμαντες τῶ μέρει τούτω καθ' ὅσον οἷοί τ' ἐσμὲν τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ αὐτῶν ἐξηγήσασθαι, διόπερ οὐ χρη θαυμάζειν οὐδ' ἐν τοῖς έξης, ἐὰν ἐπί τινας τόπους ἐρχόμενοι τοιούτους παραλείπωμεν τοῦτο τὸ μέρος διὰ τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας, εἰ δέ τινες πάντως ἐπιζητοῦσι κατὰ τόπον καὶ κατὰ μέρος τῶν τοιούτων ἀκούειν, ἴσως ἀγνοοῦσι παραπλήσιόν τι πάσχοντες τοις λίχνοις των δειπνητων. καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι πάντων ἀπογευόμενοι των παρακειμένων ούτε κατά τὸ παρὸν οὐδενὸς άληθινῶς ἀπο-

upon the struggle, to say a few words on what I think proper to my method in this work. 94 Some readers will perhaps ask themselves why, since most of what I have said relates to Africa and Spain, I have not said a word more about the mouth of the Mediterranean at the Pillars of Hercules. or about the Outer Sea and its peculiarities, or about the British Isles and the method of obtaining tin, and the gold and silver mines in Spain itself, all matters concerning which authors dispute with each other at great length. I have omitted these subjects not because I think they are foreign to my history, but in the first place because I did not wish to be constantly interrupting the narrative and distracting readers from the actual subject, and next because I decided not to make scattered and casual allusions to such matters, but assigning the proper place and time to their special treatment to give as true an account of all as is in my power. No one then need be surprised when in the course of history I reach such localities, if I avoid for the reason here stated any description of them. But if there be any who insist on such descriptions of each place that may be mentioned, they are perhaps unaware that they are much in the case of gourmands at a supper party who taste everything on the table and neither truly enjoy any dish at

 $^{^{94}}$ Chapters 57–59, a digression on the knowledge of geography as vital for understanding history, have been inserted after 146 (59. 4) as part of the expanded edition: see n. on 4. 1.

λαύουσι τῶν βρωμάτων οὕτ' εἰς τὸ μέλλον ὡφέλιμον ἐξ αὐτῶν τὴν ἀνάδοσιν καὶ τροφὴν κομίζονται, πᾶν δὲ τοὐναντίον, οἴ τε περὶ τὴν ἀνάγνωσιν τὸ παραπλήσιον ποιοῦντες οὕτε τῆς παραυτίκα διαγωγῆς ἀληθινῶς οὕτε τῆς εἰς τὸ μέλλον ὡφελείας στοχάζονται δεόντως.

58, Διότι μὲν οὖν εἰ καί τι τῶν τῆς ἱστορίας μερῶν άλλο, καὶ τοῦτο προσδεῖ λόγου καὶ διορθώσεως άληθινωτέρας, προφανές έκ πολλών, μάλιστα δ' έκ τούτων, σχεδον γαρ πάντων, εἰ δὲ μή γε, τῶν πλείστων συγγραφέων πεπειραμένων μεν έξηγεισθαι τὰς ίδιότητας καὶ θέσεις τῶν περὶ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τόπων τῆς καθ' ήμας οἰκουμένης, έν πολλοίς δὲ τῶν πλείστων διημαρτηκότων, παραλείπειν μεν οὐδαμώς καθήκει, ρητέον δέ τι πρὸς αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἐκ παρέργου καὶ διερριμμένως, άλλ' έξ έπιστάσεως, καὶ ρητέον οὐκ έπιτιμώντας οὐδ' ἐπιπλήττοντας, ἐπαινοῦντας δὲ μᾶλλον καὶ διορθουμένους την ἄγνοιαν αὐτῶν, γινώσκοντας ότι κάκείνοι των νυν καιρων έπιλαβόμενοι πολλά των αὐτοῖς εἰρημένων εἰς διόρθωσιν ἂν καὶ μετάθεσιν ήγαγον, έν μεν γαρ τω προγεγονότι χρόνω σπανίους αν εύροι τις των Ελλήνων τους ἐπιβεβλημένους πολυπραγμονείν τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς διὰ τὸ τῆς έπιβολής άδύνατον. πολλοί μέν γὰρ ήσαν οί κατὰ θάλατταν τότε κίνδυνοι καὶ δυσεξαρίθμητοι, πολλαπλάσιοι δὲ τούτων οἱ κατὰ γῆν, ἀλλ' εἰ καί τις ἢ κατ' ανάγκην η κατά προαίρεσιν έξίκοιτο πρός τὰ πέρατα

τής οἰκουμένης, οὐδ' οὕτως ήνυε τὸ προκείμενον. δυσχερὲς μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ πλέον τινῶν αὐτόπτην γενέσθαι διὰ the moment nor digest any enough to derive beneficial nourishment from it in the future. So those who act in the same way about reading do not properly attain either present entertainment or future benefit.

58. That no part of history requires more circumspection and more correction by the light of truth than this is evident from many considerations and chiefly from the following. While nearly all authors or at least the greater number have attempted to describe the peculiarities and the situation of the countries at the extremities of the known world, most of them are mistaken on many points. We must therefore by no means pass over the subject, but we must say a word to them, and that not casually and by scattered allusions, but giving due attention to it, and in what we say we must not find fault with or rebuke them, but rather be grateful to them and correct them when wrong, knowing as we do that they too, had they the privilege of living at the present day, would correct and modify many of their own statements. In old times, indeed, we find very few Greeks who attempted to inquire into the outlying parts of the world, owing to the practical impossibility of doing so; for the sea had so many perils that it is difficult to enumerate them, and the land ever so many more. Again, even if anyone by his own choice or by the force of circumstances reached the extremity of the world, that did not mean that he was able to accomplish his purpose. For it was a difficult matter to see many things at all closely with one's own eyes, owing to some of the countries

τὸ τοὺς μὲν ἐκβεβαρβαρῶσθαι, τοὺς δ' ἐρήμους εἶναι τόπους, ἔτι δὲ χαλεπώτερον τὸ περὶ τῶν ὁραθέντων διὰ λόγου τι γνῶναι καὶ μαθεῖν διὰ τὸ τῆς φωνῆς ἐξηλλαγμένον. ἐὰν δὲ καὶ γνῷ τις, ἔτι τῶν πρὸ τοῦ δυσχερέστερον τὸ τῶν ἑωρακότων τινὰ μετρίῳ χρῆσθαι τρόπῳ καὶ καταφρονήσαντα τῆς παραδοξολογίας καὶ τερατείας ἑαυτοῦ χάριν προτιμῆσαι τὴν ἀλήθειαν καὶ μηδὲν τῶν πάρεξ ὄντων ἡμῖν ἀναγγεῖλαι.

59. διόπερ οὐ δυσχεροῦς, ἀλλ' ἀδυνάτου σχεδὸν ύπαρχούσης κατά γε τοὺς προγεγονότας καιροὺς τῆς άληθοῦς ἱστορίας ὑπὲρ τῶν προειρημένων, οὐκ εἴ τι παρέλιπον οί συγγραφείς ή διήμαρτον, ἐπιτιμᾶν αὐτοῖς ἄξιον, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ὅσον ἔγνωσάν τι καὶ προεβίβασαν την έμπειρίαν την περί τούτων έν τοιούτοις καιροίς, ἐπαινείν καὶ θαυμάζειν αὐτοὺς δίκαιον. ἐν δὲ τοίς καθ' ήμας των μέν κατά την 'Ασίαν διά την 'Αλεξάνδρου δυναστείαν, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν τόπων διὰ τὴν 'Ρωμαίων ύπεροχὴν σχεδὸν ἀπάντων πλωτῶν καὶ πορευτών γεγονότων, ἀπολελυμένων δὲ καὶ τών πρακτικῶν ἀνδρῶν τῆς περὶ τὰς πολεμικὰς καὶ πολιτικὰς πράξεις φιλοτιμίας, έκ δὲ τούτων πολλὰς καὶ μεγάλας άφορμας είληφότων είς τὸ πολυπραγμονείν καὶ φιλομαθείν περί των προειρημένων, δέον αν είη καὶ βέλτιον γινώσκειν κάληθινώτερον ύπερ των πρότερον άγνοουμένων. ὅπερ ἡμεῖς αὐτοί τε πειρασόμεθα ποιείν, λαβόντες άρμόζοντα τόπον έν τῆ πραγματεία τῷ μέρει τούτω, τούς τε φιλοπευστούντας όλοσχερέστερον βουλησόμεθα συνεπιστήσαι περί των προειρημέbeing utterly barbarous and others quite desolate, and it was still more difficult to get information about the things one did see, owing to the difference of the language. Then, even if anyone did see for himself and observe the facts, it was even still more difficult for him to be moderate in his statements, to scorn all talk of marvels and monsters and, preferring truth for its own sake, to tell us nothing beyond it.

59. As, therefore, it was almost impossible in old times to give a true account of the regions I speak of, we should not find fault with the writers for their omissions or mistakes, but should praise and admire them, considering the times they lived in, for having ascertained something on the subject and advanced our knowledge. But in our own times since, owing to Alexander's empire in Asia and that of the Romans in other parts of the world, nearly all regions have become approachable by sea or land, and since our men of action in Greece are relieved from the ambitions of a military or political career and have therefore ample means for inquiry and study, we ought to be able to arrive at a better knowledge and something more like the truth about lands which were formerly little known. This is what I myself will attempt to do when I find a suitable place in this work for introducing the subject, and I shall then ask those who are curious about such things to give their undi7 νων, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τὸ πλεῖον τούτου χάριν ὑπεδεξάμεθα τοὺς κινδύνους [καὶ τὰς κακοπαθείας] τοὺς συμβάντας ἡμῖν ἐν πλάνη τῆ κατὰ Λιβύην καὶ κατ' Ἰβηρίαν, ἔτι δὲ Γαλατίαν καὶ τὴν ἔξωθεν ταύταις ταῖς χώραις
8 συγκυροῦσαν θάλατταν, ἴνα διορθωσάμενοι τὴν τῶν προγεγονότων ἄγνοιαν ἐν τούτοις γνώριμα ποιήσωμεν τοῖς Ἔλλησι καὶ ταῦτα τὰ μέρη τῆς οἰκουμένης.

Νῦν δ' ἀναδραμόντες ἐπὶ τὴν παρέκβασιν τῆς διηγήσεως πειρασόμεθα δηλοῦν τοὺς γενομένους ἐκ παρατάξεως ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ἀγῶνας.

60. Τὸ μὲν οὖν πληθος της δυνάμεως, ὅσον ἔχων Αννίβας ἐνέβαλεν εἰς Ἰταλίαν, ἤδη δεδηλώκαμεν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν εἰσβολὴν καταστρατοπεδεύσας ὑπ' αὐτὴν την παρώρειαν των "Αλπεων τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς ἀνελάμβανε τὰς δυνάμεις, οὐ γὰρ μόνον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀναβάσεων καὶ καταβάσεων, ἔτι δὲ τραχυτήτων τῶν κατὰ τὰς ύπερβολάς, δεινώς τεταλαιπωρήκει τὸ σύμπαν αὐτῷ στρατόπεδον, άλλὰ καὶ τῆ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνει καὶ ταῖς τῶν σωμάτων ἀθεραπευσίαις κακῶς ἀπήλλαττε. πολλοί δὲ καὶ καθυφείνθ' έαυτοὺς όλοσχερῶς διὰ τὴν ένδειαν καὶ συνέχειαν τῶν πόνων, οὕτε γὰρ διακομίζειν είς τοσαύτας μυριάδας διὰ τοιούτων τόπων δαψιλη τὰ πρὸς τὴν τροφὴν οἷοί τ' ἦσαν, ἄ τε καὶ παρεκόμιζον ἄμα τη των ὑποζυγίων καταφθορά, καὶ τούτων τὰ πλείστα συναπώλλυτο. διόπερ δρμήσας άπὸ τῆς τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ διαβάσεως, πεζοὺς μὲν εἰς όκτακισχιλίους καὶ τρισμυρίους ἔχων, ἱππεῖς δὲ πλείvided attention to me, in view of the fact that I underwent the perils of journeys⁹⁵ through Africa, Spain, and Gaul, and of voyages on the seas that lie on the farther side of these countries, ⁹⁶ mostly for this very purpose of correcting the errors of former writers and making those parts of the world also known to the Greeks.

But now returning to the point at which I digressed from my narrative, I shall attempt to describe the battles between the Romans and Carthaginians in Italy.

60. I have already stated the strength of Hannibal's army when he entered Italy. Once arrived there he at first encamped at the very foot of the Alps to refresh his forces. For his men had not only suffered terribly from the toil of ascent and descent of the passes and the roughness of the road but they were also in wretched condition owing to the scarcity of provisions and neglect of their persons, many having fallen into a state of utter despondency from prolonged toil and want of food. For it had been impossible to transport over such ground a plentiful supply of provisions for so many thousand men, and with the loss of the pack animals the greater part of what they were carrying perished. So that while Hannibal started from the passage of the Rhone with thirty-eight thousand foot and more than

 $^{^{95}}$ P. has seen Africa, Spain, and Gaul and has crossed the Alps (48, 12).

⁹⁶ On his expedition along the Atlantic coast of Africa see Pliny HN 5.9.10 with J. Desanges, Recherches sur l'activité des Méditerranéens aux confines de l'Afrique (Paris 1978), 121–147.

ους ὀκτακισχιλίων, σχεδόν που τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς δυνάμεως, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προείπον, ἐν ταίς ὑπερβολαίς διέφθειρεν. οι γε μήν σωθέντες καὶ ταίς έπιφανείαις καὶ τῆ λοιπῆ διαθέσει διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν τῶν προειρημένων πόνων οἷον ἀποτεθηριωμένοι πάντες ἦσαν, πολλὴν οὖν ποιούμενος πρόνοιαν Αννίβας τῆς έπιμελείας αὐτῶν ἀνεκτᾶτο καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ἄμα καὶ τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἵππων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, προσανειληφυίας ἤδη τῆς δυνάμεως, τῶν Ταυρίνων, οἱ τυγχάνουσι πρὸς τῆ παρωρεία κατοικοῦντες, στασιαζόντων μεν προς τους "Ινσομβρας, απιστούντων δε τοις Καρχηδονίοις, τὸ μεν πρώτον αὐτοὺς εἰς φιλίαν προυκαλεῖτο καὶ συμμαχίαν οὐχ ύπακουόντων δέ, περιστρατοπεδεύσας τὴν βαρυτάτην πόλιν ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐξεπολιόρκησε. κατασφάξας δὲ τοὺς ἐναντιωθέντας αὐτῷ τοιοῦτον ἐνειργάσατο φόβον τοις σύνεγγυς κατοικούσι τῶν βαρβάρων ὥστε πάντας έκ χειρός παραγίνεσθαι, διδόντας αύτους είς τὴν πίστιν, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πλήθος τῶν τὰ πεδία κατοι-11 κούντων Κελτων έσπούδαζε μεν κοινωνείν τοις Καρχηδονίοις τῶν πραγμάτων κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς έπιβολήν παρηλλαχότων δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν στρατοπέδων ήδη τοὺς πλείστους αὐτῶν καὶ διακεκλεικότων, ήσυχίαν ήγον τινές δὲ καὶ συστρατεύειν ήναγκάζοντο τοις 'Ρωμαίοις. είς ἃ βλέπων 'Αννίβας ἔκρινε μὴ 13 μέλλειν, άλλὰ προάγειν εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν καὶ πράττειν τι πρὸς τὸ θαρρήσαι τοὺς βουλομένους μετέχειν σφίσι των αὐτων έλπίδων.

eight thousand horse he lost in crossing the passes, as I said above, about half his whole force, 97 while the survivors, owing to the continued hardships they had suffered, had become in their external appearance and general condition more like beasts than men. Hannibal, therefore, made every provision for carefully attending to the men and the horses likewise until they were restored in body and spirit. After this, his forces having now picked up their strength when the Taurini who live at the foot of the mountains guarreled with the Insubres and showed no confidence in the Carthaginians, he at first made overtures for their friendship and alliance, but on their rejecting these he encamped round their chief city98 and reduced it in three days. By massacring those who had been opposed to him he struck such terror into the neighboring tribes of barbarians that they all came in at once and submitted to him. The remaining Celtic inhabitants of the plain were impatient to join the Carthaginians, as had been their original design, but as the Roman legions had advanced beyond most of them and cut them off, they kept quiet, some even being compelled to serve with the Romans. Hannibal, in view of this, decided not to delay, but to advance and try by some action to encourage those who wished to take part in his enterprise.

 $^{^{97}\,\}mathrm{Heavy}$ as Hannibal's losses were, they hardly amounted to half his army.

⁹⁸ An early settlement close to Turin.

61. Προθέμενος δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν Πόπλιον ἀκούων ήδη διαβεβηκέναι τὸν Πάδον μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων καὶ σύνεγγυς είναι, τὸ μὲν πρώτον ἡπίστει τοίς προσαγγελλομένοις, ένθυμούμενος μεν ότι πρότερον ήμέραις όλίγαις αὐτὸν ἀπέλιπε περὶ τὴν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ διάβασιν, καὶ συλλογιζόμενος τόν τε πλοῦν τὸν ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας είς Τυρρηνίαν ώς μακρὸς καὶ δυσπαρακόμιστος είη, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὴν πορείαν ἱστορῶν τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ Τυρρηνικοῦ πελάγους διὰ τῆς Ἰταλίας μέχρι πρὸς τὰς "Αλπεις ὡς πολλή καὶ δυσδίοδος ύπάρχει στρατοπέδοις. πλειόνων δε καὶ σαφεστέρως ἀεὶ προσαγγελλόντων, ἐθαύμαζε καὶ κατεπέπληκτο την όλην έπιβολην καὶ την πράξιν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. τὸ δὲ παραπλήσιον συνέβαινε πάσχειν καὶ τὸν Πόπλιον. τὰς μὲν γὰρ ἀρχὰς οὐδ' ἐπιβαλέσθαι τῆ διὰ τῶν Αλπεων ήλπισε πορεία τὸν Αννίβαν δυνάμεσιν ἀλλοφύλοις εί δε καὶ τολμήσαι, καταφθαρήσεσθαι προδήλως αὐτὸν ὑπελάμβανε. διόπερ ἐν τοιούτοις ὢν διαλογισμοῖς, ως ἐπυνθάνετο καὶ σεσῶσθαι καὶ πολιορκείν αὐτὸν ήδη τινὰς πόλεις ἐν Ἰταλία, κατεπέπληκτο τὴν τόλμαν καὶ τὸ παράβολον τάνδρός. τὸ δ' αὐτὸ συνέβαινε καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῆ Ῥώμη πεπονθέναι περὶ των προσπιπτόντων, άρτι γαρ της τελευταίας φήμης καταληγούσης ύπερ των Καρχηδονίων ὅτι Ζάκανθαν εἰλήφασι, καὶ πρὸς ταύτην βεβουλευμένων τὴν ἔννοιαν, καὶ τὸν μὲν ἔνα τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐξαπεσταλκότων είς την Λιβύην, ώς αὐτην την Καρχηδόνα πολιορκήσοντα, τὸν ἔτερον δ' εἰς Ἰβηρίαν, ὡς πρὸς Ἀννίβαν

61. Such was the purpose he had in view when the news reached him that Publius had already crossed the Po with his forces and was quite near at hand. At first he refused to believe it, reflecting that he had left him only a few days previously near the crossing of the Rhone and that the coasting voyage from Marseilles to Etruria was long and difficult, and learning further by inquiry that the road through Italy from the Tyrrhenian Sea to the Alps was likewise very long and not suited for the march of troops. But when more messengers continued to arrive bringing the same news in a more definite form, he was struck with amazement at the whole project of the Consul and the way he had carried it out. Publius had very much the same feeling; for at first he had never expected that Hannibal would even attempt to cross the Alps with foreign forces, and if he ventured on it he thought that certain destruction awaited him. So that, his anticipations being such, when he heard that Hannibal was safe and was already besieging towns in Italy he was amazed too at his daring and venturesomeness. In Rome itself the intelligence had much the same effect. The stir created by the last news of the Carthaginians—that they had captured Saguntum—had only just subsided, measures had been taken to meet this situation by sending one Consul to Libya who was to besiege Carthage itself, and the other to Spain to fight, as they thought,

ἐκεῖ διαπολεμήσοντα, παρῆν ἀγγελία διότι πάρεστιν ἀννίβας μετὰ δυνάμεως καὶ πολιορκεῖ τινας ἤδη πό-9 λεις ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ. διότι καὶ παραδόξου φανέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ γινομένου, διαταραχθέντες παραχρῆμα πρὸς τὸν Τεβέριον εἰς τὸ Λιλύβαιον ἐξαπέστελλον, δηλοῦντες μὲν τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν πολεμίων, οἰόμενοι δὲ δεῖν ἀφέμενον τῶν προκειμένων κατὰ σπουδὴν βοηθεῖν τοῖς ἰδίοις πράγμασιν. ὁ δὲ Τεβέριος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόλου παραυτίκα συναθροίσας ἐξέπεμψε, παραγγείλας ποιεῖσθαι τὸν πλοῦν ὡς ἐπ' οἴκου τὰς δὲ πεζικὰς δυνάμεις ἐξώρκισε διὰ τῶν χιλιάρχων, τάξας ἡμέραν ἐν ἦ δεήσει πάντας ἔν ᾿Αριμίνω γενέσθαι κοιταίους.
11 αὕτη δ' ἔστι πόλις παρὰ τὸν ᾿Αδρίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πέρατι

11 αυτή ο ευτί πολίς παρα του Κοριάν επί τῷ περατι κειμένη τῶν περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδίων ὡς ἀπὸ μεσημ12 βρίας. πανταχόθεν δὲ τοῦ κινήματος ἄμα γινομένου, καὶ τῶν συμβαινόντων πᾶσι παρὰ δόξαν προσπιπτόντων, ἦν παρ᾽ ἑκάστοις ἐπίστασις ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλλοντος

οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητος.
62. Κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἤδη συνεγγίζοντες ἀλλήλοις ἀννίβας καὶ Πόπλιος ἐπεβάλοντο παρακαλεῖν τὰς ἑαυτῶν δυνάμεις, ἑκάτερος προθέμενος τὰ πρέποντα τοῖς παροῦσι καιροῖς. ἀννίβας μὲν οὖν διὰ τοιοῦδέ τινος ἐνεχείρει τρόπου ποιεῖσθαι τὴν παραίσκου, συναγαγὼν γὰρ τὰ πλήθη παρήγαγε νεανίσκους τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, οῦς εἰλήφει κακοποιοῦντας τὴν πορείαν ἐν ταῖς περὶ τὰς Ἄλπεις δυσχωρίαις.

4 τούτους δὲ κακῶς διετίθετο, παρασκευαζόμενος πρὸς τὸ μέλλον· καὶ γὰρ δεσμοὺς εἶχον βαρεῖς καὶ τῷ λιμῷ with Hannibal there; and now news came that Hannibal was in Italy with his army and already laying siege to some cities. The thing therefore seemed altogether astounding to them, and in great alarm they sent urgent orders to Tiberius at Lilybaeum, informing him of the arrival of the enemy and bidding him abandon his present project and hasten to the help of his own country. Tiberius at once collected the crews of his fleet and dispatched it with orders to make for home. From his soldiers he exacted through the Tribunes an oath that they would all be at Ariminum on a certain day before bedtime. This is a city on the Adriatic at the southern edge of the plains of the Po. So that as there was great stir and activity all round, and as the news that arrived was what nobody expected, there was on both sides that intense concern for the future.

62. Hannibal and Publius were now near each other, and they both thought it proper to address their troops in a manner suitable to the occasion. The device by which Hannibal tried to encourage his men was as follows. Mustering the troops, he brought forward certain young men from among the prisoners he had taken molesting his march in the difficult part of the Alpine pass. He had purposely, with a view to the use he was going to make of them, ill-used them: they wore heavy fetters, they had suffered

συνέσχηντο καὶ ταῖς πληγαῖς αὐτῶν τὰ σώματα διέφθαρτο, καθίσας οὖν τούτους εἰς τὸ μέσον προέθηκε 5 πανοπλίας Γαλατικάς, οἵαις εἰώθασιν οἱ βασιλεῖς αὐτῶν, ὅταν μονομαχεῖν μέλλωσι, κατακοσμεῖσθαι πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἵππους παρέστησε καὶ σάγους εἰσήνεγκε πολυτελείς, κάπειτα των νεανίσκων ήρετο τίνες αὐτῶν βούλονται διανωνίσασθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἐφ΄ ὧ τὸν μὲν νικήσαντα τὰ προκείμενα λαμβάνειν ἆθλα, τὸν δ' ἡττηθέντα τῶν παρόντων ἀπηλλάχθαι κακῶν, τελευτήσαντα τὸν βίον. πάντων δ' ἀναβοησάντων άμα καὶ δηλούντων ὅτι βούλονται μονομαχεῖν, κληρώσασθαι προσέταξε, καὶ δύο τοὺς λαχόντας καθοπλισαμένους ἐκέλευσε μάχεσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους. παραυτίκα μέν οὖν ἀκούσαντες οἱ νεανίσκοι ταῦτα, καὶ τὰς χειρας έξαιροντες, εύχοντο τοις θεοις, σπεύδων έκαστος αὐτὸς γενέσθαι τῶν λαχόντων. ἐπεὶ δ' έδηλώθη τὰ κατὰ τὸν κλήρον, ἦσαν οἱ μὲν εἰληχότες περιχαρείς, οί δ' άλλοι τοὐναντίον, γενομένης δὲ τῆς 10 μάχης οὐχ ἦττον ἐμακάριζον οἱ περιλειπόμενοι τῶν αίχμαλώτων τὸν τεθνεῶτα τοῦ νενικηκότος, ὡς πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων κακῶν ἐκείνου μὲν ἀπολελυμένου, σφας δ' αὐτοὺς ἀκμὴν ὑπομένοντας. ἦν δὲ παραπλη-11 σία καὶ περὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν Καρχηδονίων ἡ διάληψις έκ παραθέσεως γάρ θεωρουμένης της των άγομένων καὶ ζώντων ταλαιπωρίας, τούτους μὲν ἡλέουν, τὸν δὲ τεθνεῶτα πάντες ἐμακάριζον.

63. ἀννίβας δὲ διὰ τῶν προειρημένων τὴν προκειμένην διάθεσιν ἐνεργασάμενος ταῖς τῶν δυνάμεων

much from hunger, and their bodies were disfigured by the mark of blows. Placing them in the middle of the meeting he exhibited some Gaulish suits of armor, such as their kings are wont to deck themselves with when about to engage in single combat. In addition to these he placed there some horses and had some rich military cloaks brought in. He then asked the young men which of them were willing to do combat with each other, the prizes exhibited being destined for the victor, while the vanguished would be delivered by death from his present misery. When all shouted out with one voice that they were willing to fight, he ordered them to draw lots, and the two on whom the lot fell to arm themselves and do combat. The young men, the moment they heard this, lifted up their hands and prayed to the gods, each eager to be himself one of the chosen. When the result was announced, those on whom the lot had fallen were overjoyed and the rest mournful and dejected, and after the combat was over the remaining prisoners congratulated the fallen champion no less than the victor, as having been set free from many and grievous evils which they themselves were left alive to suffer. The sentiment of most of the Carthaginians was identical; for looking on the misery of the other prisoners as they were led away alive, they pitied them on comparing their fate with that of the dead whom they all pronounced to be fortunate.

63. When Hannibal had by this means produced the disposition he desired in the minds of his troops, he rose

- ψυχαίς, μετὰ ταῦτα προελθών αὐτὸς τούτου χάριν ἔφη παρεισάγειν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, ἵν' ἐπὶ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων συμπτωμάτων έναργῶς θεασάμενοι τὸ συμβαίνον βέλτιον ύπερ των σφίσι παρόντων βουλεύωνται πραγμάτων, είς παραπλήσιον γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀγῶνα καὶ καιρὸν τὴν τύχην συγκεκλεικέναι καὶ παραπλήσια τοῖς νῦν ἆθλα προτεθεικέναι. δεῖν γὰρ ἢ νικᾶν ἢ θνήσκειν ή τοις έχθροις ύποχειρίους γενέσθαι ζώντας. είναι δ' έκ μεν τοῦ νικᾶν ἄθλον οὐχ ἵππους καὶ σάγους, ἀλλὰ τὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι μακαριωτάτους, κρατήσαντας της 'Ρωμαίων εὐδαιμονίας, έκ δὲ τοῦ μαχομένους τι παθεῖν διαγωνιζομένους ἔως της έσχάτης άναπνοης ύπερ της καλλίστης έλπίδος μεταλλάξαι τὸν βίον ἐν χειρῶν νόμω, μηδενὸς κακοῦ λαβόντας πείραν, τοίς δ' ήττωμένοις καὶ διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸ ζην ἐπιθυμίαν ὑπομένουσι φεύγειν ἢ κατ' ἄλλον τινὰ τρόπον έλομένοις τὸ ζην παντὸς κακοῦ καὶ πάσης άτυχίας μετασχείν. οὐδένα γὰρ οὕτως ἀλόγιστον οὐδὲ νωθρον αὐτῶν ὑπάρχειν, ος μνημονεύων μεν τοῦ μήκους της όδου της διηνυσμένης έκ των πατρίδων, μνημονεύων δε τοῦ πλήθους τῶν μεταξὺ πολεμίων, είδως δὲ τὰ μεγέθη των ποταμών ὧν διεπέρασεν, έλπίσαι ποτ' αν ὅτι φεύγων εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν ἀφίξεται.
- τοιαύτης έλπίδος, τὴν αὐτὴν διάληψιν ποιεῖσθαι περὶ τῶν καθ' αὐτοὺς πραγμάτων ἥνπερ ἀρτίως ἐποιοῦντο 9 περὶ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων συμπτωμάτων. καθάπερ γὰρ ἐπ'

διόπερ ὤετο δείν αὐτούς, ἀποκεκομμένης καθόλου τῆς

and told them⁹⁹ that he had brought the prisoners before them designedly in order that clearly seeing in the person of others what they might themselves have to suffer, they should thence take better counsel at the present crisis. "Fortune," he said, "has brought you to a like pass, she has shut you in on a like listed field of combat, and the prizes and prospects she offers you are the same. For either you must conquer, or die, or fall alive into the hands of your foes. For you the prize of victory is not to possess horses and cloaks, but to be the most envied of mankind, masters of all the wealth of Rome. The prize of death on the battlefield is to depart from life in the heat of the fight, struggling till your last breath for the noblest of objects and without having learnt to know suffering. But what awaits those of you who are vanquished and for the love of life consent to fly, or who preserve their lives by any other means, is to have every evil and every misfortune for their lot. There is not one of you so dull and unreflecting as to hope to reach his home by flight, when he remembers the length of the road he traversed from his native land, the numbers of the enemies that lie between, and the size of the rivers he crossed. I beg you, therefore, cut off as you are entirely from any such hope, to take the same view of your own situation that you have just expressed regarding that of others. For as you all accounted both the victor and the

 $^{^{99}\,\}mathrm{The}$ speech is fictitious, as is the following one by Scipio, 64. 3ff.

κάριζον, τοὺς δὲ ζῶντας ἠλέουν, οὕτως ἄετο δεῖν καὶ περὶ τῶν καθ' αὐτοὺς διαλαμβάνειν, καὶ πάντας ἰέναι πρὸς τοὺς ἀγῶνας, μάλιστα μὲν νικήσοντας, ἂν δὲ μὴ τοῦτ' ἢ δυνατόν, ἀποθανουμένους. τὴν δὲ τοῦ ζῆν

10 τοῦτ' ἢ δυνατόν, ἀποθανουμένους. τὴν δὲ τοῦ ζῆν ἡττημένους ἐλπίδα κατὰ μηδένα τρόπον ἠξίου λαμβά 11 νειν ἐν νῷ. τούτῳ γὰρ χρησαμένων αὐτῶν τῷ λογισμῷ

11 νειν ἐν νῷ. τούτῷ γὰρ χρησαμένων αὐτῶν τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ τῆ προθέσει ταύτη καὶ τὸ νικᾶν ἄμα καὶ τὸ

12 σώζεσθαι προδήλως σφίσι συνεξακολουθήσειν. πάντας γὰρ τοὺς ἢ κατὰ προαίρεσιν ἢ κατ᾽ ἀνάγκην τοιαύτῃ προθέσει κεχρημένους οὐδέποτε διεψεῦσθαι

τοῦ κρατεῖν τῶν ἀντιταξαμένων. ὅταν δὲ δὴ καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις συμβαίνη τὴν ἐναντίαν ἐλπίδα ταύτης ὑπάρχειν, ὁ νῦν ἐστι περὶ 'Ρωμαίους, ὥστε φεύγουσι πρόδηλον εἶναι τοῖς πλείστοις τὴν σωτηρίαν, παρακειμένης αὐτοῖς τῆς οἰκείας, δῆλον ὡς ἀνυπόστατος
 χίνοιτ' ἂν ἡ τῶν ἀπηλπικότων τόλμα, τῶν δὲ πολλῶν

γίνοιτ' ἂν ἡ τῶν ἀπηλπικότων τόλμα. τῶν δὲ πολλῶν ἀποδεχομένων τό τε παράδειγμα καὶ τοὺς λόγους, καὶ λαμβανόντων ὁρμὴν καὶ παράστασιν οἶαν ὁ παρακαλῶν ἐσπούδασε, τότε μὲν ἐπαινέσας αὐτοὺς διαφῆκε, τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον ἀναζυγὴν ἄμα τῷ φωτὶ παρήγγειλε.

64. Πόπλιος δὲ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας τὸν Πάδον ποταμὸν ἤδη πεπεραιωμένος, τὸν δὲ Τίκινον κρίνων εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν διαβαίνειν, τοῖς μὲν ἐπιτηδείοις γεφυροποιεῖν παρήγγειλε, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς δυνάμεις συναγαγὼν παρεκάλει. τὰ μὲν οὖν πολλὰ τῶν λεγομένων ἤν περί τε τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος ἀξιώματος καὶ τῶν προγονικῶν πράξεων, τὰ δὲ τοῦ παρεστῶτος καιροῦ τοιάδε. ἔφη γὰρ δεῖν καὶ μηδεμίαν μὲν εἰληφότας

fallen fortunate and pitied the survivors, so now should you think about yourselves and go all of you to battle resolved to conquer if you can, and if this be impossible, to die. And I implore you not to let the hope of living after defeat enter your minds at all. If you reason and purpose as I urge upon you, it is clear that victory and safety will follow; for none ever who either by necessity or choice formed such a resolve have been deceived in their hope of putting their enemies to flight. And when the enemy have the opposite hope, as is now the case with the Romans, most of them being sure of finding safety in flight as their homes are near at hand, it is evident that the courage of those who despair of safety will carry all before it." The object lesson and the speech were well received by the troops, in whom they produced the enthusiasm and self-confidence that the speaker desired, and after commending them he dismissed them, ordering them to be ready to start at daybreak.

64. At about the same date Publius Scipio, who had already crossed the Po and had decided to advance across the Ticinus, ordered those qualified for that task to build a bridge and, summoning a meeting of the rest of his forces, addressed them. Most of what he said related to the exalted position of their country and the achievements of their ancestors; what concerned the present situation was as follows. He said that even if they had had no recent ex-

πείραν έπὶ τοῦ παρόντος τῶν ὑπεναντίων, αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο γινώσκοντας ὅτι μέλλουσι πρὸς Καρχηδονίους κινδυνεύειν, αναμφισβήτητον έχειν την τοῦ νικαν έλπίδα, καὶ καθόλου δεινὸν ἡγεῖσθαι καὶ παράλογον, εἰ τολμῶσι Καρχηδόνιοι Ῥωμαίοις ἀντοφθαλμεῖν, πολλάκις μεν ύπ' αὐτῶν ήττημένοι, πολλοὺς δ' έξενηνοχότες φόρους, μόνον δ' οὐχὶ δουλεύοντες αὐτοῖς ήδη τοσούτους χρόνους. ὅταν δέ, χωρὶς τῶν προειρημένων, καὶ τῶν νῦν παρόντων ἀνδρῶν ἔχωμεν ἐπὶ ποσὸν πείραν ὅτι [μόνον] οὐ τολμῶσι κατὰ πρόσωπον ἰδείν ήμᾶς τίνα χρη διάληψιν ποιείσθαι περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος τοὺς ὀρθῶς λογιζομένους; καὶ μὴν οὕτε τοὺς ἱππεῖς συμπεσόντας τοις παρ' αύτων ίππευσι περί τον 'Poδανὸν ποταμὸν ἀπαλλάξαι καλῶς, ἀλλὰ πολλοὺς ἀποβαλόντας αύτων φυγείν αἰσχρως μέχρι της ίδίας παρεμβολής, τόν τε στρατηγον αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν σύμπασαν δύναμιν, έπιγνόντας την παρουσίαν των ημετέρων στρατιωτών, φυγή παραπλησίαν ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, καὶ παρὰ τὴν αύτῶν προαίρεσιν διὰ τὸν φόβον κεχρησθαι τη διὰ τῶν Ἄλπεων πορεία. παρείναι δε καὶ νῦν ἔφη τὸν ἀννίβαν, κατεφθαρκότα μέν τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως, τὸ δὲ περιλειπόμενον άδύνατον καὶ δύσχρηστον ἔχοντα διὰ τὴν κακουχίαν όμοίως δε καὶ τῶν ἵππων τοὺς μεν πλείστους ἀπολωλεκότα, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἡχρειωκότα διὰ τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὴν δυσχέρειαν τῆς όδοῦ. δι' ὧν ἐπιδεικνύειν ἐπειρᾶτο διότι μόνον ἐπιφανῆναι δεῖ τοῖς πολεμίοις, μάλιστα δ' ήξίου θαρρείν αὐτοὺς βλέ-

perience of the enemy, the knowledge alone that they were going to fight against Carthaginians should give them unshaken hope of victory. They should regard it as altogether an outrageous and surprising thing that Carthaginians should dare to face Romans, by whom they had been so often beaten, to whom they had paid so much tribute, and whose slaves almost they had been for so many years. "But now," he went on to say, "when apart from this we can judge more or less by our own experience that these actual men here on the spot do not venture to look us in the face, what should our opinion be as to the future, if we estimate chances correctly? Why! not even their cavalry when they met ours near the Rhone came off well, but after losing many of their number fled disgracefully to their own camp, upon which their general and all his forces, as soon as they knew our soldiers were coming, made a retreat more resembling a flight, and contrary to their original intention chose the route through the Alps from pure fear of us. Hannibal has now arrived," he said, "but he has lost most of his army and the rest are weak and useless owing to hardship; he has lost most of his horses too, and those he has left he has rendered fit for nothing by the length and difficulty of his march." From all this he tried to convince them that they had only to show themselves to the enemy. He bade them above all be encourποντας εἰς τὴν αύτοῦ παρουσίαν οὐδέποτε γὰρ ἂν ἀπολιπὼν τὸν στόλον καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράξεις, ἐφ' ἃς ἀπεστάλη, δεῦρο μετὰ τοιαύτης ἐλθεῖν σπουδῆς, εἰ μὴ καὶ λίαν ἐκ τῶν κατὰ λόγον ἑώρα τὴν πρᾶξιν ταύτην ἀναγκαίαν μὲν οὖσαν τῆ πατρίδι, πρόδηλον δ' ἐν αὐτῆ τὴν νίκην ὑπάρχουσαν. πάντων δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγοντος πίστιν καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν λεγομένων ἀλήθειαν ἐκθύμως ἐχόντων πρὸς τὸ κινδυνεύειν, ἀποδεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν ὁρμὴν διαφῆκε, προσπαρακαλέσας ἑτοίμους εἶναι πρὸς τὸ παραγγελλόμενον.

65. Τῆ δὲ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα προῆγον ἀμφότεροι παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς τὰς Ἄλπεις μέρους, ἔχοντες εὐώνυμον μὲν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, δεξιὸν δὲ τὸν ῥοῦν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι. γνόντες δὲ τῆ δευτέρα διὰ τῶν προνομευόντων ὅτι σύνεγγύς εἰσιν ἀλλήλων, τότε μὲν αὐτοῦ καταστρατοπεδεύσαντες ἔμειναν. τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον πᾶσαν τὴν ἵππον ἀναλαβόντες ἀμφότεροι, Πόπλιος δὲ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς, προῆγον διὰ τοῦ πεδίου, σπεύδοντες κατοπτεῦσαι τὰς ἀλλήλων δυνάμεις. ἄμα δὲ τῷ πλησιάζειν αὐτοῖς καὶ συνιδεῖν τὸν κονιορτὸν ἐξαιρόμενον, εὐθέως συνετάττοντο πρὸς μάχην. ὁ μὲν οὖν Πόπλιος, προθέμενος τοὺς ἀκον-

τιστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἄμα τούτοις Γαλατικοὺς ἱππεῖς, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἐν μετώπῳ καταστήσας, προήει βάδην. ὁ δ' ἀννίβας τὴν μὲν κεχαλινωμένην ἵππον καὶ πᾶν τὸ στάσιμον αὐτῆς κατὰ πρόσωπον τάξας ἀπήντα τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοὺς δὲ Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεῖς ἀφ' ἑκατέρου

11

aged by his own presence, for never would he have abandoned his fleet and the Spanish expedition on which he was dispatched, and made such haste to reach Italy, had it not been evident to him that he was doing a necessary service to his country and that victory was a matter of certainty. When all the troops, owing to the authority of the speaker, and the truth of what he said, showed themselves most ardent for a battle, he commended their alacrity and dismissed them, bidding them hold themselves in readiness to execute his orders.

65. Next day they both advanced along the Po on the bank nearest the Alps, the Romans having the stream on their left and the Carthaginians on their right. Learning on the following day from their foragers that they were near each other, they both encamped where they were and remained there for the present. But next morning both generals took the whole of their cavalry, and Publius his javelineers also, and advanced through the plain with the object of reconnoitering each other's forces. Upon their approaching each other and seeing the clouds of dust they at once got into order for action. 100 Publius, placing his javelineers and the Gaulish cavalry which was with them in front and the rest behind, advanced slowly. Hannibal, putting his bridled cavalry and all the heavier part of it in front, led them to meet the enemy, having his Numidian horse ready on each wing to execute an outflanking move-

100 The battle of Ticinus.

THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS καὶ τῶν ἡγεμόνων καὶ τῶν ἱππέων φιλοτίμως δια-

κειμένων πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον, τοιαύτην συνέβη γενέσθαι την πρώτην σύμπτωσιν ώστε τους άκοντιστάς μη φθάσαι τὸ πρώτον έκβαλόντας βέλος, φεύγειν δ' έγκλίναντας εὐθέως διὰ τῶν διαστημάτων ὑπὸ τὰς παρ' αύτῶν ἴλας, καταπλαγέντας τὴν ἐπιφορὰν καὶ περιδεείς γενομένους μη συμπατηθώσιν ύπο τών έπιφερομένων ίππέων, οί μεν οὖν κατὰ πρόσωπον ἀλλήλοις συμπεσόντες έπὶ πολύν χρόνον ἐποίουν ἰσόρροπον τὸν κίνδυνον όμοῦ γὰρ ἦν ἱππομαχία καὶ πεζομαχία διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν παρακαταβαινόντων ανδρών ἐν αὐτῆ τῆ μάχη, τών δὲ Νομάδων κυκλωσάντων καὶ κατόπιν ἐπιπεσόντων, οἱ μὲν πεζακοντισταί τὸ πρώτον διαφυγόντες τὴν σύμπτωσιν τών ίππέων τότε συνεπατήθησαν ύπὸ τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τῆς έπιφοράς τῶν Νομάδων οἱ δὲ κατὰ πρόσωπον ἐξ άρχης διαμαχόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς Καρχηδονίους, πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπολωλεκότες, ἔτι δὲ πλείους τῶν Καρχηδονίων διεφθαρκότες, συνεπιθεμένων ἀπ' οὐρᾶς τῶν Νομάδων, ἐτράπησαν, οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ σποράδες,

66. Πόπλιος μὲν οὖν ἀναζεύξας προσῆγε διὰ τῶν πεδίων ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ Πάδου γέφυραν, σπεύδων φθάσαι διαβιβάσας τὰ στρατόπεδα. θεωρῶν γὰρ τοὺς μὲν τόπους ἐπιπέδους ὄντας, τοὺς δ' ὑπεναντίους ἱπποκρατοῦντας, αὐτὸν δὲ βαρυνόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ τραύματος, εἰς ἀσφαλὲς ἔκρινε δεῖν ἀποκαταστῆσαι τὰς δυνάμεις. ἀννύβας δὲ μέχρι μέν τινος ὑπέλαβε τοῖς πεζικοῖς

τινές δὲ περὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα συστραφέντες.

10

ment. Both of the leaders and their cavalry were so anxious to join battle that at the opening of the action the javelineers had no time to discharge their first volley, but gave way at once and retired through the gaps behind the troops of their own cavalry, in terror of the impending charge and fearful of being trodden under foot by the horsemen who were bearing down on them. The cavalry met front to front and for some time maintained an evenly balanced contest, the engagement being both a cavalry and infantry one, owing to the number of men who dismounted during its progress. When, however, the Numidians outflanked the Romans and took them in the rear, the javelineers on foot who had at first escaped from the charge of the cavalry were now ridden down by the numbers and force of the Numidians, while the cavalry, who from the outset had been facing the Carthaginians, after suffering heavy loss and inflicting still greater on the enemy, being now attacked by the Numidians also in the rear, broke into flight, most of them scattering in every direction but a few gathering closely round the Consul.

66. Publius now broke up his camp and advanced through the plain to the bridge of the Po, hastening to get his legions across before it was too late. For since the country was all flat, since the enemy was superior in cavalry, and since he himself was severely wounded, he decided to place his forces in safety. Hannibal had at first supposed

στρατοπέδοις αὐτοὺς διακινδυνεύειν συνιδών δὲ κεκινηκότας έκ της παρεμβολής, έως μεν του πρώτου ποταμού καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τούτω γεφύρας ἦκολούθει, καταλαβων δε τὰς μεν πλείστας των σανίδων ἀνεσπασμένας, τους δε φυλάττοντας την γεφυραν έτι περί τον ποταμον ύπολειπομένους, τούτων μεν έγκρατης έγένετο, σχεδον έξακοσίων όντων τον αριθμόν τους δε λοιπούς ἀκούων ήδη πολύ προειληφέναι, μεταβαλόμενος αὖθις εἰς τάναντία παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐποιεῖτο την πορείαν, σπεύδων έπι τόπον εύνεφύρωτον άφικέσθαι τοῦ Πάδου, καταλύσας δὲ δευτεραῖος καὶ γεφυρώσας τοις ποταμίοις πλοίοις την διάβασιν Ασδρούβα μεν επέταξε διακομίζειν το πλήθος, αὐτος δε διαβας εὐθέως έχρηματίζε τοῖς παραγεγονόσι πρεσβευταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν σύνεγγυς τόπων. ἄμα γὰρ τῷ γενέσθαι τὸ προτέρημα πάντες ἔσπευδον οἱ παρακείμενοι Κελτοὶ κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν καὶ φίλοι γίνεσθαι καὶ χορηγείν καὶ συστρατεύειν τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις. ἀποδεξάμενος δὲ τοὺς παρόντας φιλανθρώπως καὶ κομισάμενος τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τοῦ πέραν, προῆγε παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν, τὴν ἐναντίαν ποιούμενος τῆ πρόσθεν παρόδω κατά ροῦν γὰρ ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν, σπεύδων συνάψαι τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις. ὁ δὲ Πόπλιος, περαιωθεὶς τὸν Πάδον καὶ στρατοπεδεύσας περὶ πόλιν Πλακεντίαν, ήτις ην ἀποικία Ῥωμαίων, ἄμα μὲν αὐτὸν έθεράπενε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τραυματίας, ἄμα δὲ τὰς δυνάμεις είς ἀσφαλές ἀπηρεῖσθαι νομίζων, ἦγε τὴν ήσυχίαν. Άννίβας δὲ παραγενόμενος δευτεραίος ἀπὸ 10

that the Romans would risk an infantry engagement, but on seeing that they had moved out of their camp, following them as far as the bridge over the first river. 101 but finding most of the planking of it torn up, but the force set to guard it still remaining at their post by the river side, he took them prisoners to the number of about six hundred, and on hearing that the rest of the Romans were far in advance of him he now wheeled round and marched in the opposite direction up the Po with the object of reaching a place where it was easy to bridge it. After two days' march he halted and, constructing a bridge of boats, ordered Hasdrubal to see to the passage of the army and he himself crossing at once gave a hearing to the envoys who had arrived from the districts round. For immediately upon his success, all the neighboring Celts hastened, as had been their wish from the outset, to make alliance with the Carthaginians, to provide them with supplies and to send them contingents. He received them all courteously, and being now joined by his troops from the opposite bank, he advanced along the Po in the opposite direction to his previous march: for now he marched down stream with the object of encountering the enemy. Meanwhile Publius, having crossed the Po and encamped at Placentia, a Roman colony, where he occupied himself with the cure of himself and the other wounded, and thinking that his forces were now firmly established in a safe position, made no move. But two days after his crossing Hannibal ap-

¹⁰¹ The Ticinus.

της διαβάσεως έγγὺς τῶν πολεμίων, τῆ τρίτη παρέταξε τὴν δύναμιν ἐν συνόψει τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις. οὐδενὸς δὲ σφίσιν ἀντιεξάγοντος, κατεστρατοπέδευσε λαβὼν περὶ πεντήκοντα στάδια τὸ μεταξὺ διάστημα τῶν στρατοπέδων.

67. Οι δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Κελτοὶ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, θεωροῦντες ἐπικυδεστέρας τὰς τῶν Καρχηδονίων ἐλπίδας, συνταξάμενοι πρός άλλήλους, καιρόν έπετήρουν πρὸς ἐπίθεσιν, μένοντες ἐν ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι σκηναίς. δειπνοποιησαμένων δε καὶ κατακοιμισθέντων τῶν ἐν τῷ χάρακι, παρελθεῖν ἐάσαντες τὸ πλεῖον μέρος της νυκτός καθωπλισμένοι περί την έωθινην φυλακήν ἐπιτίθενται τοῖς σύνεγγυς τῶν Ῥωμαίων παραστρατοπεδεύουσι. καὶ πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν, οὐκ ὀλίγους δὲ κατετραυμάτισαν τέλος δὲ τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀποτεμόντες τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπεχώρουν πρὸς τοὺς Καρχηδονίους, ὄντες πεζοὶ μὲν εἰς δισχιλίους, ίππεῖς δὲ μικρῷ λείποντες διακοσίων. ἀννίβας δὲ φιλοφρόνως ἀποδεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν παρουσίαν, τούτους μεν εὐθέως παρακαλέσας καὶ δωρεας έκάστοις τὰς άρμοζούσας ἐπαγγειλάμενος ἐξέπεμψεν εἰς τὰς αύτῶν πόλεις, δηλώσοντας μὲν τὰ πεπραγμένα τοίς πολίταις, παρακαλέσοντας δὲ πρὸς τὴν αύτοῦ συμμαχίαν. ήδει γὰρ ὅτι πάντες κατ' ἀνάγκην αὐτῶ κοινωνήσουσι τῶν πραγμάτων, ἐπιγνόντες τὸ γεγονὸς έκ τῶν σφετέρων πολιτῶν παρασπόνδημα κατὰ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις καὶ τῶν Βοίων παραγεγονότων, καὶ τοὺς τρεῖς ἄνδρας ἐγχειριζόντων αὐτῷ τοὺς

11

peared close at hand and next day drew up his army in full view of the enemy. Upon their refusing his challenge, he encamped at a distance of about fifty stades from the Roman position.

67. The Celtic contingents in the Roman army, seeing that the prospects of the Carthaginians were now brighter, had come to an understanding with each other, and while all remaining quiet in their tents were waiting for an opportunity to attack the Romans. All in the entrenched camp had had their supper and retired to rest, and the Celts, letting the greater part of the night go by, armed themselves about the morning watch and fell upon the Romans who were encamped nearest to them. They killed or wounded many, and finally, cutting off the heads of the slain, went over to the Carthaginians, being in number about two thousand foot and rather less than two hundred horse. They were gladly welcomed on their arrival by Hannibal, who at once, after addressing some words of encouragement to them and promising suitable gifts to all, sent them off to their own cities to announce to their countrymen what they had done and urge them to join him. For he was now quite sure that all must needs take his part on learning of this act of treachery to the Romans on the part of their own countrymen. When at the same time the Boii came to him and delivered up to him the three Roman officials¹⁰²

 102 For their names see MRR 1. 240 and 3. 130–131. The reference is to 40.10.

έπὶ τὴν διάδοσιν τῆς χώρας ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων ἐξαπεσταλμένους, ὧν κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐκυρίευσαν τοῦ πολέμου, παρασπονδήσαντες, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῖπον, ἀποδεξάμενος 'Αννίβας τὴν εὔνοιαν αὐτῶν, ὑπὲρ μὲν τῆς φιλίας καὶ συμμαχίας ἔθετο πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας πίστεις τούς γε μὴν ἄνδρας αὐτοῖς ἀπέδωκε, παραγγείλας τηρεῖν, ἵνα παρὰ τούτων κομίσωνται τοὺς αὐτῶν ὁμήρους κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν.

Πόπλιος δὲ σχετλιάζων ἐπὶ τῷ γεγονότι παρασπονδήματι, καὶ συλλογισάμενος ὅτι πάλαι τῶν Κελτῶν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀλλοτρίως διακειμένων, τούτων ἐπιγεγονότων πάντας τοὺς πέριξ Γαλάτας συμβήσεται πρὸς τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἀπονεύειν, ἔγνω δεῖν εὐλαβηθῆναι τὸ μέλλον. διόπερ ἐπιγενομένης τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπὸ τὴν ἑωθινὴν ἀναζεύξας, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Τρεβίαν ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς τούτῳ συνάπτοντας γεωλόφους, πιστεύων τῆ τε τῶν τόπων ὀχυρότητι καὶ τοῖς παροικοῦσι τῶν συμμάχων.

68. Άννίβας δὲ τὴν ἀναζυγὴν αὐτῶν ἐπιγνούς, παραυτίκα μὲν τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐξαπέστελλε, μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους, τούτοις δ' ἐκ ποδὸς τὴν δύναμιν ἔχων αὐτὸς εἴπετο κατόπιν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νομάδες εἰς ἔρημον τὴν στρατοπεδείαν ἐμπεσόντες ταύτην ἐνεπίμπρασαν. ὁ δὴ καὶ σφόδρα συνήνεγκε τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, ὡς εἴπερ οὖτοι κατὰ πόδας ἀκολουθήσαντες συνῆψαν ταῖς ἀποσκευαῖς, πολλοὺς ἂν αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐν τοῖς ἐπιπέδοις συνέβη διαφθαρῆναι. νῦν δ' οἱ πλείους ἔφθασαν διαβάντες τὸν Τρεβίαν

8

charged with the partition of their lands, whom, as I mentioned above, they had originally captured by treachery, Hannibal welcomed their friendly advances and made a formal alliance with them through the envoys. He gave the three Romans, however, back to them, advising them to keep them in order through them to get their own hostages back, as had been their original design.

Publius was much concerned at this act of treachery, and taking into consideration that as the Celts had been disaffected for some time, now with this additional incentive all the Gauls round about would go over to the Carthaginians, decided to take precautions for the future. In consequence he broke up his camp the next night a little before daybreak and marched towards the river Trebia and the hills in its neighborhood, relying on the natural strength of the country and the loyalty of the neighboring allies.

68. Hannibal, on being apprised of their departure, at once sent off his Numidian horse, and shortly afterwards the rest of his cavalry, and himself with his army followed close behind. The Numidians, finding the camp deserted, stopped to set fire to it, which proved of great advantage to the Romans, for had the cavalry at once followed them up and overtaken the baggage train they would have suffered great loss in the flat country. As it was, most of them succeeded in crossing the Trebia, but those who were left be-

ποταμόν· τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων ἐπὶ τῆς οὐραγίας οἱ μὲν διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ζῶντες ἑάλωσαν ὑπὸ τῶν Καρχηδονίων.

1 Πόπλιος μὲν οὖν διαβὰς τὸν προειρημένον ποτα6 μὸν ἐστρατοπέδευσε περὶ τοὺς πρώτους λόφους, καὶ περιλαβὼν τάφρῳ καὶ χάρακι τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἀνεδέχετο μὲν τὸν Τεβέριον καὶ τὰς μετ' ἐκείνου δυνάμεις· ἐθεράπευε δ' αὐτὸν ἐπιμελῶς, σπουδάζων, εἰ δύναιτο
7 κοινωνῆσαι τοῦ μέλλοντος κινδύνου. ἀννίβας δὲ περὶ τετταράκοντα σταδίους ἀποσχὼν τῶν πολεμίων, αὐτοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε. τὸ δὲ τῶν Κελτῶν πλῆθος τὸ τὰ πεδία κατοικοῦν, συνεξεστηκὸς ταῖς τῶν Καρχηδονίων ἐλπίσι, δαψιλῶς μὲν ἐχορήγει τὸ στρατόπεδον τοῖς ἐπιτηδείοις, ἔτοιμον δ' ἦν παντὸς κοινωνεῖν ἔργου καὶ κινδύνου τοῖς περὶ τὸν ἀλνίβαν.

9 Οἱ δ' ἐν τῆ Ῥώμη, προσπεπτωκότων τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἱππομαχίαν, ἐξενίζοντο μὲν τῷ τὸ συμβεβηκὸς εἶναι παρὰ τὴν προσδοκίαν, οὐ μὴν ἠπόρουν γε σκήψεων 10 πρὸς τὸ μὴ δοκεῖν αὐτοῖς ἦτταν εἶναι τὸ γεγονός, ἀλλ'

οί μὲν ἤτιῶντο τὴν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ προπέτειαν, οἱ δὲ τὴν τῶν Κελτῶν ἐθελοκάκησιν, στοχαζόμενοι διὰ τῆς 11 τελευταίας ἀποστάσεως. καθόλου δὲ τῶν πεζικῶν

1 τελευταιας αποστασεως. καθολού θε των πεζικών στρατοπέδων ἀκεραίων ὄντων ἀκεραίους εἶναι διελάμ-

12 βανον τὰς ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων ἐλπίδας. ὅθεν καὶ συνάψαντος τοῦ Τεβερίου καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου στρατοπέδων, καὶ διαπορευομένων διὰ τῆς Ῥώμης, ἐξ ἐπιφανείας

13 ἐδόξαζον κριθήσεσθαι τὴν μάχην. ἁθροισθέντων δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν κατὰ τὸν ὅρκον εἰς ᾿Αρίμινον, ἀναλα-

hind in the extreme rear were either cut to pieces or captured by the Carthaginians.

Publius, crossing the Trebia, encamped on the first hills he reached and fortifying his camp¹⁰³ with a trench and palisade awaited the arrival of Tiberius and his forces. In the meantime he attended carefully to the treatment of his wound, as he was anxious to be able to take part in the coming battle. Hannibal encamped at a distance of about forty stades from the enemy. The numerous Celtic population of the plain, enthusiastically taking up the cause of the Carthaginians, kept the camp furnished with abundance of provisions and were ready to take their part in any of Hannibal's operations or battles.

When the news of the cavalry engagement reached Rome they were surprised that it had not resulted as they would have expected, but were in no want of pretexts to convince themselves that it was not a defeat, some of them putting it down to the Consul's rashness and some to wilful poltroonery on the part of the Celts, assuming this from their subsequent desertion. But on the whole, as their infantry forces were still unimpaired, their trust in final success was likewise undiminished. So that when Tiberius and his legions arrived and marched through the city, ¹⁰⁴ the general opinion was that they had only to show themselves to decide the battle. On the soldiers, as they had pledged themselves by oath, assembling at Ariminum, the Consul

¹⁰³ See the map for it and the battle in WC 1. 398.

¹⁰⁴ An error, as this was unconstitutional: Mommsen, Staatsr. 1.63.

βῶν αὐτοὺς ὁ στρατηγὸς προῆγε, σπεύδων συνάψαι τοῖς περὶ τὸν Πόπλιον. συμμίξας δὲ καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας παρ' αὐτοῖς ταῖς οἰκείαις δυνάμεσι, τὸ μὲν πλῆθος ἀνελάμβανε τῶν ἀνδρῶν, ὡς ἂν ἐκ Λιλυβαίου τετταράκοντα συνεχῶς ἡμέρας πεπεζοπορηκότων εἰς ᾿Αρίμινον τὰς δὲ παρασκευὰς ἐποιεῖτο πάσας ὡς πρὸς μάχην, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπιμελῶς συνήδρευε τῷ Ποπλίῳ, τὰ μὲν ἤδη γεγονότα πυνθανόμενος, περὶ δὲ τῶν παρόντων συνδιανοούμενος.

69. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς ᾿Αννίβας πραξικοπήσας πόλιν Κλαστίδιον, ἐνδόντος αὐτῷ τοῦ πεπιστευμένου παρὰ Ὑρωμαίων, ἀνδρὸς Βρεντεσίνου, κατέσχε. γενόμενος δὲ κύριος τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τῆς τοῦ σίτου παραθέσεως, τούτῳ μὲν πρὸς τὸ παρὸν ἐχρήσατο, τοὺς δὲ παραληφθέντας ἄνδρας ἀβλαβεῖς μεθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ προῆγε, δεῖγμα βουλόμενος ἐκφέρειν τῆς σφετέρας προαιρέσεως πρὸς τὸ μὴ δεδιότας ἀπελπίζειν τὴν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν καιρῶν καταλαμβανομένους. τὸν δὲ προδότην ἐτίμησε μεγαλείως, ἐκκαλέσασθαι σπουδάζων τοὺς ἐπὶ πραγμάτων ταττομένους πρὸς τὰς Καρχηδονίων ἐλπίδας.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνθεωρήσας τινὰς τῶν Κελτῶν, οἱ κατῷκουν μεταξὺ τοῦ Πάδου καὶ τοῦ Τρεβία ποταμοῦ, πεποιημένους μὲν καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν φιλίαν, διαπεμπομένους δὲ καὶ πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους, καὶ πεπεισμένους τῷ τοιούτῷ τρόπῷ τὴν παρ' ἀμφοῦν ἀσφάλειαν αὐτοῦς ὑπάρξειν, ἐξαποστέλλει πεζοὺς μὲν δισχιλίους, ἱππεῦς δὲ Κελτοὺς καὶ Νομάδας εἰς χιλίους, προστάξας ἐπι-

5

put himself at their head and advanced with all speed to join Publius. When he had done so he encamped with his own forces near Scipio's, to refresh his men after their forty days' continuous march from Lilybaeum to Ariminum. ¹⁰⁵ Meanwhile he made all preparations for a battle and had many close conferences with Scipio, ascertaining the truth about what had occurred, and discussing the present situation with him.

69. At about the same time the town of Clastidium¹⁰⁶ was betrayed to Hannibal by a native of Brundisium, to whom the Romans had entrusted it, the garrison and all the stores of grain falling into his hands. The latter he used for his present needs, but he took the men he had captured with him without doing them any hurt, wishing to furnish an example of his disposition, so that those who were overtaken by adversity should not be terrified and give up hope of their lives being spared by him. He generously rewarded the traitor, as he was anxious to win over those in positions of authority to the Carthaginian cause.

After this, on observing that some of the Celts who lived between the Trebia and the Po had made alliance with himself, but were negotiating with the Romans also, under the idea that thus they would be safe from both, he dispatched two thousand foot and about a thousand Celtic

¹⁰⁵ 61.10.

¹⁰⁶ Modern Casteggio near Placentia.

δραμείν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν. τῶν δὲ πραξάντων τὸ προσταχθέν καὶ πολλὴν περιβαλομένων λείαν, εὐθέως οί Κελτοὶ παρήσαν ἐπὶ τὸν χάρακα τῶν Ῥωμαίων, δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθείν. Τεβέριος δὲ καὶ πάλαι ζητῶν άφορμην τοῦ πράττειν τι, τότε λαβών πρόφασιν έξαπέστειλε των μεν ίππέων το πλείστον μέρος, πεζούς δὲ σὺν τούτοις ἀκοντιστὰς εἰς χιλίους. σπουδή δὲ τούτων προσμιξάντων πέραν τοῦ Τρεβία καὶ διαμαχομένων τοίς πολεμίοις ύπερ της λείας, έτράπησαν οί Κελτοὶ σὺν τοῖς Νομάσι καὶ τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐπὶ τὸν έαυτῶν ἐποιοῦντο χάρακα. ταχὰ δὲ συννοήσαντες τὸ γινόμενον οἱ προκαθήμενοι τῆς τῶν Καρχηδονίων παρεμβολής έντεῦθεν ταῖς έφεδρείαις έβοήθουν τοῖς πιεζομένοις οὖ γενομένου τραπέντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι πάλιν έποιούντο την απόλυσιν είς την έαυτών παρεμβολήν. Τεβέριος δὲ συνορῶν τὸ γινόμενον, πάντας έπαφηκε τους ἵππους καὶ τους ἀκοντιστάς, τούτου δὲ συμπεσόντος, αὖθις ἐγκλίναντες οἱ Κελτοὶ πρὸς τὴν έαυτῶν ἀσφάλειαν ἀπεχώρουν, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τῶν Καρχηδονίων, ἀπαράσκευος ὢν πρὸς τὸ κρίνειν τὰ όλα, καὶ νομίζων δεῖν μηδέποτε χωρὶς προθέσεως μηδ' έκ πάσης ἀφορμῆς ποιείσθαι τοὺς ὁλοσχερείς κινδύνους, ὅπερ εἶναι φατέον ἡγεμόνος ἔργον ἀγαθοῦ, 13 τότε μεν έπεσχε τους παρ' αύτου συνεγγίσαντας τω χάρακι, καὶ στῆναι μὲν ἐκ μεταβολῆς ἡνάγκασε, διώκειν δὲ καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐκώλυσε, διὰ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν καὶ σαλπιγκτῶν ἀνακαλούμενος. οἱ δὲ 'Ρωμαίοι βραχὺν ἐπισχόντες χρόνον ἀνέλυσαν, ὀλί-

and Numidian horse with orders to raid their country. On his orders being executed and a large amount of booty secured, the Celts at once came into the Roman camp asking for help. Tiberius had long been on the lookout for some ground justifying an active step and now that he had this pretext sent out the greater part of his cavalry and about a thousand javelineers on foot. Making all dispatch they met the enemy beyond the Trebia and on their disputing possession of the booty with them the Celts and Numidians gave way and began to retire on their own camp. Those in command of the advanced posts outside the Carthaginian camp soon understood what had happened and sent out a covering force to support the fugitives, upon which the Romans in their turn were put to flight and fell back on their camp. Tiberius on seeing this ordered out all his remaining cavalry and javelineers, and when these had joined the rest, the Celts again gave way and retreated to a position of safety. The Carthaginian general, as he was not at this time prepared for a general battle, and took the view that a decisive engagement should never be undertaken on any chance pretext and without a definite purpose—as we must pronounce to be the part of a good general 107made the men in retreat halt and face about when they approached the camp, but he would not allow them to advance and engage the enemy, calling them back by his officers and buglers. The Romans after waiting for a short

 $^{^{107}\,\}mathrm{Here}$ and in 70.11 P. speaks as a fellow general about Hannibal.

γους μὲν αὐτῶν ἀποβαλόντες, πλείους δὲ τῶν Καρχηδονίων διεφθαρκότες.

70. Ο δε Τεβέριος μετεωρισθείς καὶ περιχαρής γενόμενος έπὶ τῷ προτερήματι, φιλοτίμως εἶχε πρὸς τὸ τὴν ταχίστην κρίναι τὰ ὅλα. προέκειτο μὲν οὖν αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν ἰδίαν γνώμην χρῆσθαι τοῖς παροῦσι, διὰ τὸ τὸν Πόπλιον ἀρρωστεῖν ὅμως δὲ βουλόμενος προσλαβέσθαι καὶ τὴν τοῦ συνάρχοντος γνώμην, έποιείτο λόγους περί τούτων πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Πόπλιος τὴν ἐναντίαν εἶχε διάληψιν περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων τὰ γὰρ στρατόπεδα χειμασκήσαντα βελτίω τὰ παρ' αύτῶν ὑπελάμβανε γενήσεσθαι, τήν τε τῶν Κελτῶν άθεσίαν οὐκ ἐμμενεῖν ἐν τῆ πίστει, τῶν Καρχηδονίων άπραγούντων καὶ τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἀναγκαζομένων ἄγειν, άλλὰ καινοτομήσειν τι πάλιν κατ' ἐκείνων. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις αὐτὸς ὑγιασθεὶς ἐκ τοῦ τραύματος ἀληθινὴν παρέξεσθαι χρείαν ήλπιζε τοις κοινοίς πράγμασι. διὸ καὶ τοιούτοις χρώμενος λογισμοῖς μένειν ήξίου τὸν Τεβέριον ἐπὶ τῶν ὑποκειμένων. ὁ δὲ προειρημένος ἤδει μεν έκαστα τούτων άληθινώς λεγόμενα καὶ δεόντως, ύπὸ δὲ τῆς φιλοδοξίας ἐλαυνόμενος καὶ καταπιστεύων τοῖς πράγμασι παραλόγως ἔσπευδε κρίναι δι' αύτοῦ τὰ ὅλα καὶ μήτε τὸν Πόπλιον δύνασθαι παρατυχεῖν τη μάχη μήτε τους έπικαθεσταμένους στρατηγούς φθάσαι παραλαβόντας την άρχην οδτος γάρ ην ό χρόνος. διόπερ οὐ τὸν τῶν πραγμάτων καιρὸν ἐκλεγόμενος, άλλὰ τὸν ἴδιον, ἔμελλε τοῦ δέοντος σφαλήσεσθαι προφανώς.

time retired after losing a few of their own number, but inflicting a larger loss on the Carthaginians.

70. Tiberius, elated and overjoyed by his success, was all eagerness to bring on a decisive battle as soon as possible. He was, it is true, at liberty to act as he thought best owing to the illness of Scipio, but wishing to have his colleague's opinion he spoke to him on the subject. Scipio's view of the situation was just the opposite. He considered that their legions would be all the better for a winter's drilling, and that the notoriously treacherous Celts would not remain loyal to the Carthaginians if the latter were kept in forced inaction, but would throw them over in their turn. Besides he hoped himself when his wound was healed to be of some real service in their joint action. 108 On all these grounds therefore he advised Tiberius to let matters remain as they were. Tiberius was quite conscious of the truth and cogency of all these reasons, but, urged on by his ambition and with an unreasonable confidence in his fortune, he was eager to deliver the decisive blow himself and did not wish Publius to be able to be present at the battle, or that the Consuls designate should enter upon office before all was over-it being now nearly the time for this. Since, then, he did not choose the time indicated by circumstances, but his own time, his action was bound to be mistaken.

108 WC comments on P.'s prejudice against Sempronius.

9 'Ο δ' 'Αννίβας, παραπλησίους έχων ἐπινοίας Ποπλίω περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων, κατὰ τοὐναντίον ἔσπευδε συμβαλεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις, θέλων μὲν πρῶτον ἀκεραί10 οις ἀποχρήσασθαι ταῖς τῶν Κελτῶν ὁρμαῖς, δεύτερον ἀνασκήτοις καὶ νεοσυλλόγοις συμβαλεῖν τοῖς τῶν 'Ρωμαίων στρατοπέδοις, τρίτον ἀδυνατοῦντος ἔτι τοῦ Ποπλίου ποιήσασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον πράττειν τι καὶ μὴ προίεσθαι διὰ κενῆς τὸν χρόνον.
11 τῷ γὰρ εἰς ἀλλοτρίαν καθέντι χώραν στρατόπεδα καὶ παραδόξοις ἐγχειροῦντι πράγμασιν εἶς τρόπος ἐστὶν οὖτος σωτηρίας, τὸ συνεχῶς καινοποιεῖν ἀεὶ τὰς τῶν συμμάχων ἐλπίδας.

Άννίβας μεν οὖν, εἰδὼς τὴν ἐσομένην ὁρμὴν τοῦ

Τεβερίου, πρὸς τούτοις ἦν.

71. πάλαι δὲ συνεωρακὼς μεταξὺ τῶν στρατοπέδων τόπον, ἐπίπεδον μὲν καὶ ψιλόν, εὐφυἢ δὲ πρὸς ἐνέδραν διά τι ῥεῖθρον ἔχον ὀφρῦν, ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτης ἀκάνθας καὶ βάτους συνεχεῖς ἐπιπεφυκότας, ἐγίνετο πρὸς τῷ στρατηγεῖν τοὺς ὑπεναντίους. ἔμελλε δ' εὐχερῶς λήσειν οἱ γὰρ 'Ρωμαῖοι πρὸς μὲν τοὺς ὑλώδεις τόπους ὑπόπτως εἶχον διὰ τὸ τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἀεὶ τιθέναι τὰς ἐνέδρας ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις χωρίοις, τοῖς δ' ἐπιπέδοις καὶ ψιλοῖς ἀπεπίστευον, οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ πρὸς τὸ λαθεῖν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μηδὲν παθεῖν τοὺς ἐνεδρεύσαντας εὐφυέστεροι τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες τῶν ὑλωδῶν, διὰ τὸ δύνασθαι μὲν ἐκ πολλοῦ προορᾶν πάντα τοὺς ἐνεδρεύοντας, εἶναι δ' ἐπιπροσθήσεις ἱκανὰς ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις τόποις. τὸ γὰρ τυχὸν ῥεῖθρον μετὰ βραχείας

12

Hannibal's view of the situation was very much the same as Scipio's; so that he on the other hand was anxious to force a battle on the enemy, wishing in the first place to avail himself of the enthusiasm of the Celts while still fresh, secondly to encounter the Roman legions while still newly levied and undrilled, thirdly to fight the battle before Scipio had recovered, but most of all to be up and doing and not let the time slip away resultlessly. For when a general has brought his army into a foreign country and is engaged in such a risky enterprise, his only hope of safety lies in constantly keeping alive the hopes of his allies.

Such, then, was the purpose of Hannibal, who knew that Tiberius was sure to be aggressively inclined.

71. He had long ago noticed a place between the two camps, flat indeed and treeless, but well adapted for an ambuscade, as it was traversed by a watercourse with steep banks densely overgrown with brambles and other thorny plants, and here he proposed to lay a stratagem to surprise the enemy. It was probable that he would easily elude their vigilance; for the Romans, while very suspicious of thickly wooded ground, which the Celts usually chose for their ambuscades, were not at all afraid of flat and treeless places, not being aware that they are better adapted than woods for the concealment and security of an ambush, because the men can see all round them for a long distance and have at the same time sufficient cover in most cases. Any watercourse with a slight bank and reeds or bracken or

όφρύος, ποτε δε κάλαμοι καὶ πτέρεις καί τι γένος άκανθών, οὐ μόνον πεζούς, άλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς ένίστε δύναται κρύπτειν, έὰν βραχέα τις προνοηθή τοῦ τὰ μὲν ἐπίσημα τῶν ὅπλων ὕπτια τιθέναι πρὸς τὴν γην, τὰς δὲ περικεφαλαίας ὑποτιθέναι τοῖς ὅπλοις. πλην ο γε των Καρχηδονίων στρατηγός κοινολογηθεὶς Μάγωνι τάδελφῷ καὶ τοῖς συνέδροις περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἀγῶνος, συγκατατιθεμένων αὐτῷ πάντων ταις ἐπιβολαις, ἄμα τῷ δειπνοποιήσασθαι τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀνακαλεσάμενος Μάγωνα τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὅντα νέον μέν, δρμης δὲ πλήρη καὶ παιδομαθη περὶ τὰ πολεμικά, συνέστησε των ίππέων άνδρας έκατον καὶ πεζούς τους ζσους, έτι δε της ήμερας ούσης έξ όλου τοῦ στρατοπέδου σημηνάμενος τοὺς εὐρωστοτάτους παρηγγέλκει δειπνοποιησαμένους ήκειν ἐπὶ τὴν αύτοῦ σκηνήν. παρακαλέσας δε καὶ παραστήσας τούτοις την πρέπουσαν όρμην τῷ καιρῷ, παρήγγελλε δέκα τοὺς ἀνδρωδεστάτους ἕκαστον ἐπιλεξάμενον ἐκ τῶν ίδιων τάξεων ήκειν είς τινα τόπον δυ ήδει της στρατοπεδείας. τῶν δὲ πραξάντων τὸ συνταχθέν, τούτους μὲν όντας ίππεις χιλίους και πεζούς άλλους τοσούτους έξαπέστειλε νυκτὸς είς τὴν ἐνέδραν, συστήσας όδηγούς καὶ τάδελφῷ διαταξάμενος περὶ τοῦ καιροῦ τῆς έπιθέσεως αὐτὸς δ' ἄμα τῷ φωτὶ τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ίππεις συναγαγών, όντας φερεκάκους διαφερόντως, παρεκάλεσε καί τινας δωρεάς έπαγγειλάμενος τοίς άνδραγαθήσασι προσέταξε πελάσαντας τῷ τῶν ἐναντίων χάρακι κατά σπουδήν ἐπιδιαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμὸν

some kind of thorny plants can be made use of to conceal not only infantry, but even the dismounted horsemen at times, if a little care be taken to lay shields with conspicuous devices inside uppermost on the ground and hide the helmets under them. The Carthaginian general now consulted with his brother Mago and the rest of the staff about the coming battle, and on their all approving of his plan, after the troops had had their supper, he summoned Mago, who was still quite young, but full of martial enthusiasm and trained from boyhood in the art of war, and put under his command a hundred men from the cavalry and the same number of infantry. During the day he had ordered these men, whom he had marked as the most stouthearted in his army, to come to his tent after supper. After addressing them and working up their zeal to the required pitch, he ordered each of them to pick out ten of the bravest men from his own company and to come to a certain place in the camp known to them. They did as they were bidden and in the night he sent out the whole force, which now amounted to a thousand horse and as many foot, to the ambuscade, furnishing them with guides and giving his brother orders about the time to attack. At daybreak he mustered his Numidian horsemen, all men capable of great endurance, whom he ordered, after having addressed them and promised certain gifts to those who distinguished themselves, to ride up to the enemy's camp, and crossing the river with all speed to draw out the Romans by

καὶ προσακροβολιζομένους κινεῖν τοὺς πολεμίους, βουλόμενος ἀναρίστους καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον ἀπαρασκεύους λαβεῖν τοὺς ὑπεναντίους. τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἡγεμόνας ἀθροίσας ὁμοίως παρεκάλεσε πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον, καὶ πᾶσιν ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι παρήγγειλε καὶ περὶ τὴν τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τῶν ἵππων γίνεσθαι θεραπείαν.

72. Ὁ δὲ Τεβέριος ἄμα τῷ συνιδεῖν ἐγγίζοντας τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεῖς παραυτίκα μὲν αὐτὴν τὴν ἵππον ἐξαπέστελλε, προστάξας ἔχεσθαι καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις. έξης δὲ τούτοις ἐξέπεμπε τοὺς πεζακοντιστάς είς έξακισχιλίους έκίνει δε καὶ τὴν λοιπην δύναμιν έκ τοῦ χάρακος, ώς έξ ἐπιφανείας κριθησομένων των ὅλων, ἐπαιρόμενος τῷ τε πλήθει τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῷ γεγονότι τῆ προτεραία περὶ τοὺς ίππεις εὐημερήματι. οὔσης δὲ τῆς ὥρας περὶ χειμερινάς τροπάς καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας νιφετώδους καὶ ψυχράς διαφερόντως, των δ' ανδρων καὶ των ἵππων σχεδον ώς εἰπεῖν ἁπάντων ἀναρίστων ἐκπεπορευμένων, τὸ μὲν πρώτον όρμη καὶ προθυμία τὸ πληθος περιήν ἐπιγενομένης δὲ τῆς τοῦ Τρεβία ποταμοῦ διαβάσεως, καὶ προσαναβεβηκότος τῷ ῥεύματι διὰ τὸν ἐν τῆ νυκτὶ γενόμενον έν τοις ύπερ τὰ στρατόπεδα τόποις ὅμβρον, μόλις έως των μασθών οἱ πεζοὶ βαπτιζόμενοι διέβαινον έξ ὧν ἐκακοπάθει τὸ στρατόπεδον ὑπό τε τοῦ ψύχους καὶ τῆς ἐνδείας, ὡς ἂν ἤδη καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας προβαινούσης, οί δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι, κατὰ σκηνὰς βεβρωκότες καὶ πεπωκότες, καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἡτοιμα-

5

6

11

shooting at them, his wish being to get the enemy to fight him before they had breakfasted or made any preparations. He then collected the other officers and exhorted them likewise to battle, and he ordered the whole army to get their breakfasts and to see to their arms and horses.

72. Tiberius, when he saw the Numidian horse approaching, sent out at first only his cavalry with orders to close with the enemy. He next dispatched about six thousand javelineers on foot and then began to move his whole army out of the camp, thinking that the mere sight of them would decide the issue, so much confidence did his superiority in numbers and the success of his cavalry on the previous day give him. The time of year was about the winter solstice, 109 and the day exceedingly cold and snowy, while the men and horses nearly all left the camp without having had their morning meal. At first their enthusiasm and eagerness sustained them, but when they had to cross the Trebia, swollen as it was owing to the rain that had fallen during the night higher up the valley than where the armies were, the infantry had great difficulty in crossing, as the water was breast high. The consequence was that the whole force suffered much from cold and also from hunger, as the day was now advancing. The Carthaginians, on the contrary, who had eaten and drunk in their tents and

109 December.

κότες, ήλείφοντο καὶ καθωπλίζοντο περὶ τὰ πυρὰ πάντες. Αννίβας δὲ τὸν καιρὸν ἐπιτηρῶν, ἄμα τῶ συνιδείν διαβεβηκότας τους 'Ρωμαίους τον ποταμον προβαλόμενος έφεδρείαν τους λογχοφόρους καὶ Βαλιαρείς, όντας είς όκτακισχιλίους, έξηνε την δύναμιν. καὶ προαγαγών ώς ὀκτώ στάδια πρὸ τῆς στρατοπεδείας τοὺς μὲν πεζοὺς ἐπὶ μίαν εὐθεῖαν παρενέβαλε. περί δισμυρίους όντας τὸν ἀριθμόν, "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτοὺς καὶ Λίβυας, τοὺς δ' ἱππεῖς διελών ἐφ' ἐκάτερον παρέστησε τὸ κέρας, πλείους ὄντας μυρίων σὺν τοῖς παρὰ τῶν Κελτῶν συμμάχοις, τὰ δὲ θηρία μερίσας πρὸ τῶν κεράτων, δι' ἀμφοτέρων προεβάλετο, Τεβέ-10 ριος δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν τοὺς μὲν ίππεῖς ἀνεκαλείτο, θεωρών οὐκ ἔχοντας ὅτι χρήσονται τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις διὰ τὸ τοὺς Νομάδας ἀποχωρεῖν μὲν εὐχερῶς καὶ σποράδην, ἐπικεῖσθαι δὲ πάλιν ἐκ μεταβολῆς τολμηρώς καὶ θρασέως τὸ γὰρ τῆς Νομαδικῆς μάχης ἴδιόν ἐστι τοῦτο· τοὺς δὲ πεζοὺς παρενέβαλε κατὰ τὰς 11 είθισμένας παρ' αὐτοῖς τάξεις, ὄντας τοὺς μὲν 'Ρωμαίους είς μυρίους έξακισχιλίους, τοὺς δὲ συμμάχους εἰς δισμυρίους, τὸ γὰρ τέλειον στρατόπεδον παρ' αὐτοῖς 12 πρὸς τὰς ὁλοσχερεῖς ἐπιβολὰς ἐκ τοσούτων ἀνδρῶν έστιν, ὅταν ὁμοῦ τοὺς ὑπάτους ἐκατέρους οἱ καιροὶ συνάγωσι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐφ' ἑκάτερον 13 θείς τὸ κέρας, ὄντας είς τετρακισχιλίους, ἐπήει τοῖς ύπεναντίοις σοβαρώς, έν τάξει καὶ βάδην ποιούμενος την ἔφοδον.

73. ήδη δὲ σύνεγγυς ὄντων ἀλλήλοις, συνεπλέ-

looked after their horses, were all anointing and arming themselves round their fires. Hannibal, who was waiting for his opportunity, when he saw that the Romans had crossed the river, threw forward as a covering force his pikemen and slingers about eight thousand in number and led out his army. After advancing for about eight stades he drew up his infantry, about twenty thousand in number, and consisting of Spaniards, Celts, and Africans, in a single line, while he divided his cavalry, numbering, together with the Celtic allies, more than ten thousand, and stationed them on each wing, dividing also his elephants and placing them in front of the wings so that his flanks were doubly protected. Tiberius now recalled his cavalry, perceiving that they could not cope with the enemy, as the Numidians easily scattered and retreated, but afterwards wheeled round and attacked with great daring-these being their peculiar tactics. He drew up his infantry in the usual Roman order. They numbered about sixteen thousand Romans and twenty thousand allies, this being the strength of their complete army for decisive operations, when the Consuls chance to be united. Afterwards placing his cavalry, numbering about four thousand, on each wing he advanced on the enemy in imposing style marching in order at a slow step.

73. When they were nearly at close quarters, the light-

κησαν οί προκείμενοι των δυνάμεων εὔζωνοι. τούτου δὲ συμβάντος, οἱ μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους ηλαττούντο, τοίς δε Καρχηδονίοις ύπερδεξιον γίνεσθαι συνέβαινε τὴν χρείαν, ἄτε δὴ τῶν μὲν Ῥωμαίων πεζακοντιστών κακοπαθούντων έξ ὄρθρου καὶ προειμένων τὰ πλεῖστα βέλη κατὰ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς Νομάδας συμπλοκήν, τῶν δὲ καταλειπομένων βελῶν ἡχρειωμένων αὐτοῖς διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν τῆς νοτίδος. παραπλήσια δὲ τούτοις συνέβαινε καὶ περὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς γίνεσθαι καὶ περὶ τὸ σύμπαν αὐτοῖς στρατόπεδον. περί γε μὴν τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ὑπῆρχε τάναντία τούτων ἀκμαῖοι γὰρ παρατεταγμένοι καὶ νεαλεῖς ἀεὶ πρὸς τὸ δέον εὐχρήστως καὶ προθύμως εἶχον. διόπερ άμα τῶ δέξασθαι διὰ τῶν διαστημάτων τοὺς προκινδυνεύοντας καὶ συμπεσείν τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων ἀλλήλοις, οί μὲν ἱππεῖς οἱ τῶν Καρχηδονίων εὐθέως ἀπ' άμφοιν τοιν κεράτοιν έπίεζον τους ύπεναντίους, ώς αν τῶ πλήθει πολὺ διαφέροντες καὶ ταῖς ἀκμαῖς αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἵππων διὰ τὴν προειρημένην ἀκεραιότητα περὶ τὴν ἔξοδον· τοῖς δὲ Ῥωμαίοις τῶν ἱππέων ὑποχωρησάντων καὶ ψιλωθέντων τῶν τῆς φάλαγγος κεράτων, οἴ τε λογχοφόροι τῶν Καρχηδονίων καὶ τὸ τῶν Νομάδων πλήθος, ύπεραίροντες τοὺς προτεταγμένους τῶν ἰδίων καὶ πρὸς τὰ κέρατα προσπίπτοντες τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις, πολλά καὶ κακά διειργάζοντο καὶ μάχεσθαι τοῖς κατὰ πρόσωπον οὐκ εἴων, οἱ δ' ἐν τοῖς βαρέσιν ὅπλοις, παρ' ἀμφοῖν τὰς πρώτας ἔχοντες καὶ μέσας της όλης παρεμβολής τάξεις, έπὶ πολύν χρόνον

armed troops in the van of each army began the combat, and here the Romans labored under many disadvantages, the efficiency of the Carthaginians being much superior, since the Roman javelineers had had a hard time since daybreak, and had spent most of their missiles in the skirmish with the Numidians, while those they had left had been rendered useless by the continued wet weather. The cavalry and the whole army were in much the same state, whereas just the opposite was the case with the Carthaginians, who, standing in their ranks fresh and in first-rate condition, were ready to give efficient support wherever it was required. So when the skirmishers had retired through the gaps in their line and the heavy-armed infantry met, the Carthaginian cavalry at once pressed on both flanks of the enemy, being greatly superior in numbers and in the condition of themselves and their horses, having, as I explained above, started quite fresh. When the Roman cavalry fell back and left the flanks of the infantry exposed, the Carthaginian pikemen and the Numidians in a body, dashing past their own troops that were in front of them, fell on the Romans from both flanks, damaging them severely and preventing them from dealing with the enemy in their front. The heavy-armed troops on both sides, who occupied the advanced center of the whole formation, main-

έμάχοντο συστάδην, έφάμιλλον ποιούμενοι τον κίνδυνον

74. ἐν ὧ καιρῶ διαναστάντων τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας Νομάδων, καὶ προσπεσόντων ἄφνω κατὰ νώτου τοῖς άγωνιζομένοις περί τὰ μέσα, μεγάλην ταραχήν καὶ δυσχρηστίαν συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι περί τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων δυνάμεις, τέλος δ' άμφότερα τὰ κέρατα τῶν περὶ τὸν Τεβέριον πιεζούμενα κατὰ πρόσωπον μὲν ύπὸ τῶν θηρίων, πέριξ δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων ἐπιφανείας ὑπὸ τῶν εὐζώνων, ἐτράπησαν καὶ συνεωθούντο κατά τὸν διωγμὸν πρὸς τὸν ὑποκείμενον ποταμόν, τούτου δε συμβάντος, οί κατὰ μέσον τὸν κίνδυνον ταχθέντες των 'Ρωμαίων, οί μεν κατόπιν έφεστώτες ύπὸ τών έκ τῆς ἐνέδρας προσπεσόντων ἀπώλλυντο καὶ κακῶς ἔπασχον, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς πρώτας χώρας έπαναγκασθέντες έκράτησαν τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ μέρους τινὸς τῶν Λιβύων, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀποκτείναντες διέκοψαν την των Καρχηδονίων τάξιν. θεωροῦντες δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων κεράτων ἐκπεπιεσμένους, τὸ μὲν ἐπιβοηθεῖν τούτοις ἢ πάλιν εἰς τὴν έαυτῶν ἀπιέναι παρεμβολὴν ἀπέγνωσαν, ὑφορώμενοι μὲν τὸ πληθος τῶν ἱππέων, κωλυόμενοι δὲ διὰ τὸν ποταμον και την έπιφοραν και συστροφήν του κατά κεφαλην όμβρου, τηρούντες δὲ τὰς τάξεις άθρόοι μετ' ἀσφαλείας ἀπεχώρησαν εἰς Πλακεντίαν, ὄντες οὐκ έλάττους μυρίων. τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐφθάρησαν ὑπό τε τῶν θηρίων καὶ τῶν ίππέων, οἱ δὲ διαφυγόντες τῶν πεζῶν καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον

tained for long a hand-to-hand combat with no advantage on either side.

74. But now the Numidians issued from their ambuscade and suddenly attacked the enemy's center from the rear, upon which the whole Roman army was thrown into the utmost confusion and distress. At length both of Tiberius' wings, hard pressed in front by the elephants and all round their flanks by the light-armed troops, turned and were driven by their pursuers back on the river behind them. After this, while the rear of the Roman center was suffering heavy loss from the attack of the ambuscade, those in the van, thus forced to advance, defeated the Celts and part of the Africans, and after killing many of them broke through the Carthaginian line. But seeing that both their flanks had been forced off the field, they despaired of giving help there and of returning to their camp, afraid as they were of the very numerous cavalry and hindered by the river and the force and heaviness of the rain which was pouring down on their heads. They kept, however, in close order and retired on Placentia, being not less than ten thousand in number. Of the remainder the greater part were killed near the river by the elephants and cavalry, but the few infantry who escaped and most of the cavalry re-

μέρος τῶν ἱππέων, πρὸς τὸ προειρημένον σύστημα ποιούμενοι τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, ἀνεκομίσθησαν ἄμα 9 τούτοις εἰς Πλακεντίαν. τὸ δὲ τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατόπεδον, ἔως τοῦ ποταμοῦ καταδιῶξαν τοὺς πολεμίους, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος οὐκέτι δυνάμενον πορρωτέρω 10 προβαίνειν, ἐπανῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὴν παρεμβολήν. καὶ πάντες ἐπὶ μὲν τῆ μάχη περιχαρεῖς ἦσαν, ὡς κατωρθωκότες συνέβαινε γὰρ ὀλίγους μὲν τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ 11 Λιβύων, τοὺς δὲ πλείους ἀπολωλέναι τῶν Κελτῶν ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ὅμβρων καὶ τῆς ἐπιγινομένης χιόνος οὕτως διετίθεντο δεινῶς ὥστε τὰ μὲν θηρία διαφθαρῆναι πλὴν ἑνός, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ τῶν ἵππων διὰ τὸ ψῦχος.

75. Ὁ δὲ Τεβέριος, εἰδῶς μὲν τὰ συμβεβηκότα, βουλόμενος δὲ κατὰ δύναμιν ἐπικρύπτεσθαι τοὺς ἐν τῆ Ῥωμη τὸ γεγονός, ἔπεμψε τοὺς ἀπαγγελοῦντας ὅτι μάχης γενομένης τὴν νίκην αὐτῶν ὁ χειμὼν ἀφείλετο. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι παραυτίκα μὲν ἐπίστευον τοῖς προσπίπτουσι μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ πυνθανόμενοι τοὺς μὲν Καρχηδονίους καὶ τὴν παρεμβολὴν τὴν αὐτῶν τηρεῖν καὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς πάντας ἀπονενευκέναι πρὸς τὴν καὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς πάντας ἀπονενευκέναι πρὸς τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἐκ τῆς μάχης ἀνακεχωρηκέναι καὶ συνηθροῖσθαι πάντας εἰς τὰς πόλεις, καὶ χορηγείσθαι δὲ τοῖς ἀναγκαίοις ἐκ θαλάττης ἀνὰ τὸν Πάδον ποταμόν, καὶ λίαν σαφῶς ἔγνωσαν τὰ γεγονότα περὶ τὸν κίνδυνον. διὸ καὶ παραδόξου φανέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ πράγματος περὶ τὰς λοιπὰς παρασκευὰς διαφερόντως

treated to join the body I just mentioned and with them got safely into Placentia. The Carthaginian army, after pursuing the enemy as far as the river, being unable to advance further owing to the storm, returned to their camp. They were all highly elated at the result of the battle, regarding it as a signal success; for very few Africans and Spaniards had been killed, the chief loss having fallen on the Celts. They suffered so severely, however, from the rain and the snow that followed that all the elephants perished except one, and many men and horses also died of the cold.

75. Tiberius, though well knowing the facts, wished as far as possible to conceal them from those in Rome, and therefore sent messengers to announce that a battle had taken place and that the storm had deprived him of the victory. The Romans at first gave credence to this news, but when shortly afterwards they learnt that the Carthaginians still kept their camp and that all the Celts had gone over to them, but that their own forces had abandoned their camp and retreated from the field and were now all collected in cities, and getting their supplies up from the sea by the river Po, they quite realized what had been the result of the battle. Therefore, although they were much taken by surprise, they adopted all manner of steps to prepare for

ἐγίνοντο καὶ περὶ φυλακὴν τῶν προκειμένων τόπων, πέμποντες εἰς Σαρδόνα καὶ Σικελίαν στρατόπεδα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις εἰς Τάραντα προφυλακὰς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τόπων εἰς τοὺς εὐκαίρους παρεσκεύασαν δὲ καὶ ναῦς ἐξήκοντα πεντήρεις. Γνάιος δὲ Σερουίλιος καὶ Γάιος Φλαμίνιος, οἴπερ ἔτυχον ὕπατοι τότε καθεσταμένοι, συνῆγον τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ κατέγραφον τὰ παρ' αὐτοῖς στρατόπεδα. παρῆγον δὲ καὶ τὰς ἀγορὰς τὰς μὲν εἰς ᾿Αρίμινον, τὰς δ᾽ εἰς Τυρρηνίαν, ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις ποιησόμενοι τοῖς τόποις τὴν ἔξοδον. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Ἱέρωνα περὶ βοηθείας, ὸς καὶ πεντακοσίους αὐτοῖς ἐξαπέστειλε Κρῆτας καὶ χιλίους πελτοφόρους πάντα δὲ καὶ πανταχόθεν ἐνεργῶς ἡτοίμαζον. τότε γάρ εἰσι φοβερώτατοι Ὑρωμαῖοι καὶ κοινῆ καὶ κατ' ἰδίαν, ὅταν αὐτοὺς περιστῆ φόβος ἀληθινός.

76. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Γνάιος Κορνήλιος ὁ καταλειφθεὶς ὑπὸ τάδελφοῦ Ποπλίου στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῆς ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῦπον, ἀναχθεὶς ἀπὸ τῶν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ στομάτων παντὶ τῷ στόλῳ, προσέσχε τῆς 'Ιβηρίας πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὸ καλούμενον 'Εμπόριον τόπους. ἀρξάμενος δ' ἐντεῦθεν ἀποβάσεις ἐποιεῦτο, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀπειθοῦντας ἐπολιόρκει τῶν τὴν παραλίαν κατοικούντων ἔως "Ιβηρος ποταμοῦ, τοὺς δὲ προσδεχομένους ἐφιλανθρώπει, τὴν ἐνδεχομένην ποιούμενος περὶ αὐτῶν προμήθειαν. ἀσφαλισάμενος δὲ τοὺς προσκεχωρηκότας τῶν παραθαλαττίων προῆγε παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιον: πολὺ γὰρ ἤδη καὶ τὸ

the war and especially to protect exposed points, dispatching legions to Sardinia and Sicily and sending garrisons to Tarentum and other suitable places, and getting ready also a fleet of sixty quinqueremes. Gnaeus Servilius and Gaius Flaminius, the Consuls designate, 110 were busy mustering the allies and enrolling their own legions, sending depots of supplies at the same time to Ariminum and Etruria which they meant to be their bases in the campaign. They also applied for help to Hiero, 111 who sent them five hundred Cretans and a thousand light infantry, and on all sides they made active preparations. For the Romans both in public and in private are most to be feared when they stand in real danger.

76. During this time Gnaeus Cornelius Scipio, who, as I said, ¹¹² had been left by his brother Publius in command of the naval forces, sailing from the mouths of the Rhone with his whole fleet to the place in Spain called Emporium, and starting from there made a series of landings, reducing by siege the towns on the coast as far as the Ebro, which refused his advances, but bestowing favors on those which accepted them and taking all possible precautions for their safety. After securing all the seaboard places which had submitted to him he advanced with his whole army into the interior, having now got together also a considerable

¹¹⁰ They took office on March 1, 217.

¹¹¹ The king was bound by a treaty to Rome (1.16.9), but independent enough to support Carthage against the rebellious mercenaries (1.83.1). RE Hieron 1503–1511 (W. Otto).

^{112 49.4.}

συμμαχικὸν ήθροίκει τῶν Ἰβήρων, ἄμα δὲ προϊὼν ἃς μεν προσήγετο, τὰς δε κατεστρέφετο τῶν πόλεων, τῶν δὲ Καρχηδονίων, οῢς ἔχων ἐπὶ τούτων ἀπελείφθη τῶν τόπων "Αννων, άντιστρατοπεδευσάντων αὐτοῖς περὶ πόλιν προσαγορευομένην Κίσσαν, συμβαλών ὁ Γνάιος έκ παρατάξεως καὶ νικήσας τη μάγη πολλών μὲν χρημάτων έγένετ' έγκρατής, ώς αν άπάσης της άποσκευής των είς Ἰταλίαν όρμησάντων παρά τούτοις άπολελειμμένης, πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἐντὸς Ἰβηρος ποταμοῦ συμμάχους ἐποιήσατο καὶ φίλους, ζωγρία δὲ τόν τε τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατηγὸν "Αννωνα καὶ τὸν τῶν 'Ιβήρων 'Ανδοβάλην έλαβε, τοῦτον δὲ συνέβαινε τύραννον μέν είναι των κατά την μεσόγαιον τόπων, εύνουν δε διαφερόντως αξί ποτε Καρχηδονίοις. ταχὺ 8 δὲ συνεὶς τὸ γεγονὸς ᾿Ασδρούβας, ἦκε παραβοηθῶν διαβάς τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμόν, καὶ καταμαθών ἀπολε-9 λειμμένους τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόλου τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ῥαθύμως καὶ κατατεθαρρηκότως ἀναστρεφομένους διὰ τὸ προτέρημα των πεζικών στρατοπέδων, παραλαβών 10 άπὸ τῆς ξαυτοῦ δυνάμεως πεζούς μεν εἰς ὀκτακισχιλίους (ίππεῖς δὲ περὶ χιλίους), καὶ καταλαβών ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τῆς χώρας τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων, πολλούς μεν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δε λοιποὺς ἡνάγκασε φυγείν έπὶ τὰς ναῦς. οὖτος μὲν οὖν ἀναχωρήσας, 11 καὶ διαβὰς αὖθις τὸν Ἰβηρα ποταμόν, ἐγίνετο περὶ παρασκευήν καὶ φυλακήν τῶν ἐντὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ τόπων, ποιούμενος την παραχειμασίαν έν Καινή πόλει. ὁ δὲ Γνάιος συνάψας τῶ στόλω, καὶ τοὺς αἰτίους 12

force of Iberian allies. He won over some of the towns on the line of his march and subdued others, and when the Carthaginians who had been left to guard this district under the command of Hanno¹¹³ encamped opposite to him near a city called Cissa, Gnaeus defeated them in a pitched battle, possessing himself of a large amount of valuable booty—all the heavy baggage of the army that had set out for Italy having been left under their charge—securing the alliance of all the tribes north of the Ebro and taking prisoners the Carthaginian general Hanno and the Iberian general Andobales. 114 The latter was despot of all central Iberia and a strenuous supporter of the Carthaginians. Hasdrubal soon got news of the disaster and crossing the Ebro came to the rescue. Learning that the crews of the Roman ships had been left behind and were off their guard and unduly confident owing to the success of the land forces, he took with him about eight thousand infantry and a thousand cavalry from his own force, and finding the men from the ships scattered over the country, killed a large number of them and compelled the remainder to take refuge on board their vessels. He then retreated, and recrossing the Ebro busied himself with fortifying and garrisoning the places south of the Ebro, passing the winter in New Carthage. Gnaeus, on rejoining the fleet, inflicted the

^{113 35.4.}

¹¹⁴ Well-known king of the Ilergetai. Later released, he played a major role in Spain until his death in 205. RE Indibilis 1325– 1327 (F. Münzer). His brother Mandonius is mentioned repeatedly with him.

τῶν συμβεβηκότων κατὰ τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐθισμοὺς κολάσας, τὸ λοιπὸν ἥδη συναγαγῶν ἐπὶ ταὐτὸ τήν τε πεζὴν καὶ τὴν ναυτικὴν στρατιὰν ἐν Ταρράκωνι τὴν παραχειμασίαν ἐποιεῖτο. διαδοὺς δὲ τὴν λείαν ἴσως τοῖς στρατιώταις μεγάλην εὔνοιαν καὶ προθυμίαν ἐνειργάσατο πρὸς τὸ μέλλον.

77. Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἐν τούτοις ἦν. ένισταμένης δὲ τῆς ἐαρινῆς ὥρας, Γάιος μὲν Φλαμίνιος άναλαβών τὰς αύτοῦ δυνάμεις προήγε διὰ Τυρρηνίας καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσε πρὸ τῆς τῶν ᾿Αρρητίνων πόλεως, Γνάιος δὲ Σερουίλιος τοὔμπαλιν ώς ἐπ' Ἀριμίνου, ταύτη παρατηρήσων τὴν εἰσβολὴν τῶν ύπεναντίων. Αννίβας δὲ παραχειμάζων ἐν τῆ Κελτικῆ τοὺς μὲν Ῥωμαίους τῶν ἐκ τῆς μάχης αἰχμαλώτων ἐν φυλακή συνείχε, τὰ μέτρια τῶν ἐπιτηδείων διδούς, τοὺς δὲ συμμάχους αὐτῶν τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐν τῆ πάση φιλανθρωπία διεξήγε, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγών παρεκάλει, φάσκων οὐκ ἐκείνοις ἥκειν πολεμήσων, ἀλλὰ 'Ρωμαίοις ύπερ ἐκείνων. διόπερ ἔφη δεῖν αὐτούς, ἐὰν όρθως φρονώσιν, άντέχεσθαι της πρός αύτον φιλίας. παρείναι γὰρ πρώτον μὲν τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀνακτησόμενος Ἰταλιώταις, δμοίως δὲ τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὴν χώραν, ην ύπο 'Ρωμαίων απολωλεκότες έκαστοι τυγχάνουσι, συνανασώσων, ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἀφῆκε πάντας

χάνουσι, συνανασώσων. ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν ἀφῆκε πάντας χωρὶς λύτρων εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, βουλόμενος ἄμα μὲν προκαλεῖσθαι διὰ τοιούτου τρόπου πρὸς αὐτὸν τοὺς κατοικοῦντας τὴν Ἰταλίαν, ἄμα δ' ἀπαλλοτριοῦν τῆς

1.3

customary penalty^{1,15} on those responsible for what had happened, and now uniting his land and sea forces went into winter quarters at Tarraco. By dividing the booty in equal shares among his soldiers he made them very well disposed to him and ready to do their best in the future.

77. Such was the state of matters in Spain. In the early spring Gaius Flaminius with his army advanced through Etruria and encamped before Arretium, 116 while Gnaeus Servilius advanced as far as Ariminum to watch for the invasion of the enemy from that side. Hannibal, who was wintering in Cisalpine Gaul, kept the Roman prisoners he had taken in the battle in custody, giving them just sufficient to eat, but to the prisoners from the allies he continued to show the greatest kindness, and afterwards called a meeting of them and addressed them, saying that he had not come to make war on them, but on the Romans for their sakes and therefore if they were wise they should embrace his friendship, for he had come first of all to reestablish the liberty of the peoples of Italy and also to help them to recover the cities and territories of which the Romans had deprived them. Having spoken so, he dismissed them all to their homes without ransom, his aim in doing so being both to gain over the inhabitants of Italy to his own cause and to alienate their affections from Rome, provok-

 $^{^{115}\,\}mathrm{The}\,\mathit{decimatio}$ as described in 6.38. $\mathit{RE}\,\mathit{decimatio}$ 2272 (O. Fiebiger).

¹¹⁶ Arezzo.

πρὸς Ῥωμαίους εὐνοίας, ἐρεθίζειν δὲ τοὺς δοκοῦντας πόλεσιν ἢ λιμέσιν ἠλαττῶσθαί τι διὰ τῆς Ῥωμαίων άρχης.

78. Έγρήσατο δέ τινι καὶ Φοινικικῶ στρατηγήματι τοιούτω κατά την παραχειμασίαν, άγωνιων γάρ την άθεσίαν τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ τὰς ἐπιβουλὰς τὰς περὶ τὸ σῶμα διὰ τὸ πρόσφατον τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς συστάσεως, κατεσκευάσατο περιθετὰς τρίχας, άρμοζούσας ταῖς κατὰ τὰς ὁλοσχερεῖς διαφορὰς τῶν ἡλικιῶν ἐπιπρεπείαις, καὶ ταύταις έχρητο συνεχώς μετατιθέμενος. όμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐσθῆτας μετελάμβανε τὰς καθηκούσας ἀεὶ ταῖς περιθεταῖς. δι' ὧν οὐ μόνον τοῖς αἰφνιδίως ἰδοῦσι δύσγνωστος ἢν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐν

συνηθεία γεγονόσι.

5

Θεωρών δὲ τοὺς Κελτοὺς δυσχεραίνοντας ἐπὶ τῷ τὸν πόλεμον ἐν τῆ παρ' αύτῶν χώρα λαμβάνειν τὴν τριβήν, σπεύδοντας δὲ καὶ μετεώρους ὄντας εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν, προφάσει μεν διὰ τὴν πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ὀργήν, τὸ δὲ πλείον διὰ τὰς ὡφελείας, ἔκρινε τὴν ταχίστην ἀναζευγνύειν καὶ συνεκπληροῦν τὰς τῶν δυνάμε-6 ων δρμάς. διόπερ ἄμα τῷ τὴν ὥραν μεταβάλλειν, πυνθανόμενος των μάλιστα της χώρας δοκούντων έμπειρείν, τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἐμβολὰς τὰς εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν μακράς εύρισκε καὶ προδήλους τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις, την δε δια των ελων είς Τυρρηνίαν φέρουσαν, δυσχερη μέν, σύντομον δε καὶ παράδοξον φανησομένην τοῖς περὶ τὸν Φλαμίνιον. ἀεὶ δέ πως οἰκεῖος ὢν τῆ φύσει τούτου τοῦ μέρους, ταύτη προέθετο ποιείσθαι ing at the same time to revolt those who thought their cities or harbors had suffered damage by Roman rule.

78. During this winter he also adopted a truly Punic artifice. Fearing the treachery of the Celts and possible attempts on his life, owing to his establishment of the friendly relations with them being so very recent, he had a number of wigs made, dyed to suit the appearance of persons differing widely in age, and kept constantly changing them, at the same time also dressing in a style that suited the wig, so that not only those who had seen him but for a moment, but even his familiars found difficulty in recognizing him.

Observing that the Celts were dissatisfied at the prosecution of the war in their own territory, but were eagerly looking forward to an invasion of that of the enemy, professedly owing to their hatred of the Romans, but as a fact chiefly in hope of booty, he decided to be on the move as soon as possible and satisfy the desire of his troops. As soon, then, as the weather began to change¹¹⁷ he ascertained by inquiring from those who knew the country best that the other routes for invading the Roman territory were both long and obvious to the enemy, but that the road through the marshes to Etruria¹¹⁸ was difficult indeed but expeditious and calculated to take Flaminius by surprise. As he was by nature always inclined to such expedients, he

¹¹⁷ Hannibal seems to have left camp in May.

¹¹⁸ Probably the route from Bologna to Pistoia.

8 τὴν πορείαν. διαδοθείσης δὲ τῆς φήμης ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ διότι μέλλει διά τινων ἐλῶν ἄγειν αὐτοὺς ὁ στρατηγός, πᾶς τις εὐλαβῶς εἶχε πρὸς τὴν πορείαν, ὑφορώμενος βάραθρα καὶ τοὺς λιμνώδεις τῶν τόπων.

79. Άννίβας δ' ἐπιμελῶς ἐξητακὼς τεναγώδεις καὶ στερεούς ύπάρχοντας τούς κατά την δίοδον τόπους, άναζεύξας είς μεν την πρωτοπορείαν έθηκε τους Λίβυας καὶ "Ιβηρας καὶ πᾶν τὸ χρησιμώτερον μέρος της σφετέρας δυνάμεως, συγκαταμίξας αὐτοῖς την άποσκευήν, ίνα πρὸς τὸ παρὸν εὐπορῶσι τῶν ἐπιτηδείων πρὸς γὰρ τὸ μέλλον εἰς τέλος ἀφροντίστως είχε περί παντός τοῦ σκευοφόρου, λογιζόμενος ώς έὰν άψηται της πολεμίας, ήττηθείς μεν οὐ προσδεήσεται τῶν ἀναγκαίων, κρατῶν δὲ τῶν ὑπαίθρων οὐκ ἀπορήσει των ἐπιτηδείων. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις ἐπέβαλε τους Κελτούς, έπι δε πασι τους ιππείς, έπιμελητην δε τῆς οὐραγίας τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπέλιπε Μάγωνα τῶν τε λοιπῶν χάριν καὶ μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Κελτῶν μαλακίας καὶ φυγοπονίας, ἵν' ἐὰν κακοπαθοῦντες τρέπωνται πάλιν είς τοὐπίσω, κωλύη διὰ τῶν ἱππέων καὶ προσφέρη τὰς χείρας αὐτοίς. οἱ μὲν οὖν "Ιβηρες καὶ Λίβυες δι' ἀκεραίων τῶν έλῶν ποιούμενοι τὴν πορείαν μετρίως κακοπαθούντες ήνυον, ἄτε καὶ φερέκακοι πάντες ὄντες καὶ συνήθεις ταῖς τοιαύταις ταλαιπωρίαις, οἱ δὲ Κελτοὶ δυσχερῶς μὲν εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν προύβαινον, τεταραγμένων καὶ διαπεπατημένων εἰς βάθος τῶν έλῶν, ἐπιπόνως δὲ καὶ ταλαιπώρως ὑπέμενον τὴν κακοπάθειαν, ἄπειροι πάσης τῆς τοιαύτης

decided to march by this road. When the news spread in the camp that the general was going to lead them through marshes, everyone was very reluctant to start, imagining that there would be deep bogs and quagmires.

79. But Hannibal had made careful inquiries, and having ascertained that the water on the ground they would have to pass over was shallow and the bottom solid, broke up his quarters and started, placing in the van the Africans and Spaniards and all the most serviceable portion of his army, intermingling the baggage train with them, so that for the present they might be kept supplied with food. For as regards the future he did not trouble himself about the pack animals at all, as he calculated that on reaching the enemy's country he would, if defeated, have no need of provisions, and if he gained command of the open country would be in no want of supplies. Behind the troops I mentioned he placed the Celts and in the extreme rear his cavalry, leaving his brother Mago in charge of the rearguard. This course he took for various reasons, but chiefly owing to the softness and aversion to labor of the Celts, so that if, owing to the hardships they suffered, they tried to turn back Mago could prevent them by falling on them with his cavalry. The Spaniards and Africans for their part, as the marshes were still firm when they marched over them, got across without suffering seriously, being all inured to fatigue and accustomed to such hardships, but the Celts not only progressed with difficulty, the marshes being now cut up and trodden down to some depth, but were much fatigued and distressed by the severity of the task, being

όντες κακουχίας, έκωλύοντο δε πάλιν απονεύειν είς τούπίσω διὰ τοὺς ἐφεστῶτας αὐτοῖς ἱππεῖς. πάντες μεν οὖν ἐκακοπάθουν, καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν ἀγρυπνίαν, ως αν έξης ημέρας τέτταρας καὶ τρείς νύκτας συνεχῶς δι' ὕδατος ποιούμενοι τὴν πορείαν διαφερόντως γε μὴν ἐπόνουν καὶ κατεφθείρονθ' ὑπὲρ τοὺς άλλους οἱ Κελτοί, τῶν δ' ὑποζυγίων αὐτοῦ τὰ πλεῖστα πίπτοντα διὰ τοὺς πηλοὺς ἀπώλλυντο, μίαν παρεχόμενα χρείαν έν τω πεσείν τοίς ανθρώποις καθεζό-10 μενοι γὰρ ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν σωρηδὸν ὑπὲρ τὸ ύγρον ύπερείχον, καὶ τῷ τοιούτω τρόπω βραχὺ μέρος της νυκτὸς ἀπεκοιμώντο, οὐκ ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ τών ἵππων 11 τὰς ὁπλὰς ἀπέβαλον διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν τῆς διὰ τῶν πηλών πορείας. Άννίβας δὲ μόλις ἐπὶ τοῦ περι-12 λειφθέντος θηρίου διεσώθη μετὰ πολλής ταλαιπωρίας, ύπεραλγης ὢν διὰ την βαρύτητα της ἐπενεχθείσης ὀφθαλμίας αὐτῶ, δι' ἡν καὶ τέλος ἐστερήθη τῆς μιᾶς ὄψεως, οὐκ ἐπιδεχομένου τοῦ καιροῦ καταμονὴν οὐδὲ θεραπείαν διὰ τὸ τῆς περιστάσεως ἀδύνατον.

πους, καὶ καταλαβὼν ἐν Τυρρηνίᾳ τὸν Φλαμίνιον στρατοπεδεύοντα πρὸ τῆς τῶν ᾿Αρρητίνων πόλεως, τότε μὲν αὐτοῦ πρὸς τοῖς ἔλεσι κατεστρατοπέδευσε, βουλόμενος τήν τε δύναμιν ἀναλαβεῖν καὶ πολυπραγμονῆσαι τὰ περὶ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους καὶ τοὺς προκειμένους τῶν τόπων. πυνθανόμενος δὲ τὴν μὲν χώραν τὴν πρόσθεν πολλῆς γέμειν ὡφελείας, τὸν δὲ Φλαμίνιον ὀχλοκόπον μὲν καὶ δημαγωγὸν εἶναι τέλειον,

80. Διαπεράσας δε παραδόξως τους ελώδεις τό-

quite unused to suffering of the kind. They were prevented, however, from turning back by the cavalry in their rear. All the army, indeed, suffered much, and chiefly from want of sleep, as they had to march through water for four days¹¹⁹ and three nights continuously, but the Celts were much more worn out and lost more men than the rest. Most of the pack animals fell and perished in the mud, the only service they rendered being that when they fell the men piled the packs on their bodies and lay upon them, being thus out of the water and enabled to snatch a little sleep during the night. Many of the horses also lost their hooves by the continuous march through the mud. Hannibal himself on the sole remaining elephant got across with much difficulty and suffering, being in great pain from a severe attack of ophthalmia, which finally led to the loss of one eye as he had no time to stop and apply any treatment to it, the circumstances rendering that impossible.

80. Having thus almost beyond expectation crossed the marshes, and, finding that Flaminius was encamped in Etruria before the city of Arretium, he pitched his camp for the present at the edge of the marshes, with the view of refreshing his forces and getting information about the enemy and about the country in front of him. On learning that this country promised a rich booty, and that Flaminius was a thorough mob-courtier and demagogue, ¹²⁰ with no

¹¹⁹ Not to be taken literally.

¹²⁰ The same bias toward Flaminius as in 2.21.8.

πρὸς ἀληθινῶν δὲ καὶ πολεμικῶν πραγμάτων χειρισμὸν οὐκ εὐφυῆ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καταπεπιστευκέναι τοῖς σφετέροις πράγμασι, συνελογίζετο διότι παραλλάξαντος αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐκείνων στρατοπεδείαν καὶ καθέντος εἰς τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν τόπους, τὰ μὲν ἀγωνιῶν τὸν ἐπιτωθασμὸν τῶν ὅχλων οὐ δυνήσεται περιορᾶν δηουμένην τὴν χώραν, τὰ δὲ κατηλγηκὼς παρέσται προχείρως εἰς πάντα τόπον ἐπόμενος, σπουδάζων δι αὐτοῦ ποιήσασθαι τὸ προτέρημα καὶ μὴ προσδέξασθαι τὴν παρουσίαν τοῦ τὴν ἴσην ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος. ἐξ ὧν πολλοὺς αὐτὸν ὑπελάμβανε παραδώσειν καιροὺς πρὸς ἐπίθεσιν. πάντα δ' ἐμφρόνως ἐλογίζετο ταῦτα καὶ πραγματικῶς.

81. οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἄλλως εἰπεῖν, ὡς εἴ τις οἴεται κυριώτερόν τι μέρος εἶναι στρατηγίας τοῦ γνῶναι τὴν προαίρεσιν καὶ φύσιν τοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων ἡγεμόνος, άγνοει και τετύφωται. καθάπερ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν κατ' άνδρα καὶ ζυγὸν ἀγωνισμάτων δεῖ τὸν μέλλοντα νικάν συνθεωρείν πως δυνατον έφικέσθαι τοῦ σκοποῦ καὶ τί γυμνὸν ἢ ποῖον ἔξοπλον μέρος φαίνεται τῶν άνταγωνιστών, ούτως χρη καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ τών ὅλων προεστώτας σκοπείν οὐχ ὅπου τι τοῦ σώματος γυμνόν, άλλὰ ποῦ τῆς ψυχῆς εὐχείρωτόν τι παραφαίνεται τοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων ἡγεμόνος, ἐπειδὴ πολλοὶ μὲν διὰ ραθυμίαν καὶ τὴν σύμπασαν ἀργίαν οὐ μόνον τὰς κοινάς πράξεις, άλλα και τους ίδίους καταπροΐενται βίους ἄρδην, πολλοὶ δὲ διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸν οἶνον ἐπι-5 θυμίαν οὐδ' ὑπνῶσαι δύνανται χωρὶς ἀλλοιώσεως καὶ

talent for the practical conduct of war and exceedingly self-confident withal, he calculated that if he passed by the Roman army and advanced into the country in his front, the Consul would on the one hand never look on while he laid it waste for fear of being jeered at by his soldiery; and on the other hand he would be so grieved that he would be ready to follow anywhere, in his anxiety to gain the coming victory himself without waiting for the arrival of his colleague. From all this he concluded that Flaminius would give him plenty of opportunities of attacking him.

81. And all this reasoning on his part was very wise and sound. For there is no denying that he who thinks that there is anything more essential to a general than the knowledge of his opponent's principles and character, is both ignorant and foolish. For as in combats between man and man and rank and rank, he who means to conquer must observe how best to attain his aim, and what naked or unprotected part of the enemy is visible, so he who is in command must try to see in the enemy's general not what part of his body is exposed, but what are the weak spots that can be discovered in his mind. For there are many men who, owing to indolence and general inactivity, bring to utter ruin not only the welfare of the state but their private fortunes as well; while there are many others so fond of wine that they cannot even go to sleep without fuddling

6 μέθης, ἔνιοι δὲ διὰ τὰς τῶν ἀφροδισίων ὁρμὰς καὶ τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἔκπληξιν οὐ μόνον πόλεις καὶ βίους ἀναστάτους πεποιήκασιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ζῆν αὐτῶν ἀφή-

ρηνται μετ' αἰσχύνης, καὶ μὴν δειλία καὶ βλακεία κατ'
 ἰδίαν μὲν αὐτοῖς ὅνειδος ἐπιφέρει τοῖς ἔχουσι, περὶ δὲ
 τὸν τῶν ὅλων ἡγεμόνα γενομένη κοινόν ἐστι καὶ

8 μέγιστον συμπτωμάτων. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀπράκτους ποιεῖ τοὺς ὑποταττομένους, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ κινδύνους

9 ἐπιφέρει τοὺς μεγίστους τοῖς πεπιστευκόσι. προπέτειά γε μὴν καὶ θρασύτης καὶ θυμὸς ἄλογος, ἔτι δὲ κενοδοξία καὶ τῦφος, εὐχείρωτα μὲν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς, ἐπισφαλέστατα δὲ τοῖς φίλοις. πρὸς γὰρ πᾶσαν ἐπιβουλήν,

10 ἐνέδραν, ἀπάτην ἔτοιμος ὅ γε τοιοῦτος. διόπερ εἴ τις δύναιτο συννοεῖν τὰ περὶ τοὺς πέλας ἁμαρτήματα καὶ τῆδέ που προσιέναι τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις, ἢ μάλιστα καὶ δι' ὧν εὐχείρωτός ἔσθ' ὁ προεστὼς τῶν πολεμίων,

11 τάχιστ' ἂν τῶν ὅλων κατακρατοίη. καθάπερ γὰρ νεὼς ἐὰν ἀφέλη τις τὸν κυβερνήτην, τὸ ὅλον αὐτανδρὶ σκάφος ὑποχείριον γίνεται τοῖς ἐχθροῖς, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἐὰν τὸν προεστῶτα [πόλεμον] δυνάμεως χειρώσηταί τις κατὰ τὰς ἐπιβολὰς καὶ συλλογισμούς, αὐτανδρὶ γίνεται πολλάκις κρατεῖν τῶν ἀντιταττομένων.

82. ώς γὰρ θᾶττον ποιησάμενος ἀναζυγὴν ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Φαισόλαν τόπων καὶ μικρὸν ὑπεράρας τὴν

themselves with drink; and some, owing to their abandonment to venery and the consequent derangement of their minds, have not only ruined their countries and their fortunes but brought their lives to a shameful end. But cowardice and stupidity are vices which, disgraceful as they are in private to those who have them, are when found in a general the greatest of public calamities. For not only do they render his army inefficient but often expose those who confide in him to the greatest perils. Rashness on the other hand on his part and undue boldness and blind anger, as well as vaingloriousness and conceit, are easy to be taken advantage of by his enemy and are most dangerous to his friends; for such a general is the easy victim of all manner of plots, ambushes, and cheatery. Therefore the leader who will soonest gain a decisive victory, is he who is able to perceive the faults of others, and to choose that manner and means of attacking the enemy which will take full advantage of the weaknesses of their commander. For just as a ship if deprived of its pilot will fall with its whole crew into the hands of the enemy, so the general who is his opponent's master in strategy and reasoning may often capture his whole army.

And in this case too, as Hannibal had correctly foreseen and reckoned on the conduct of Flaminius, his plan had

the success he expected.

82. For as soon as he left the neighborhood of Faesulae

των 'Ρωμαίων στρατοπεδείαν ένέβαλεν είς την προκειμένην χώραν, εὐθέως μετέωρος ἦν ὁ Φλαμίνιος καὶ θυμοῦ πλήρης, δοξάζων έαυτὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων καταφρονείσθαι, μετά δε ταῦτα πορθουμένης της χώρας, καὶ πανταχόθεν τοῦ καπνοῦ σημαίνοντος τὴν καταφθοράν αὐτῆς, ἐσχετλίαζε, δεινὸν ἡγούμενος τὸ γινόμενον, διὸ καὶ τινῶν οἰομένων δεῖν μὴ προχείρως έπακολουθείν μηδέ συμπλέκεσθαι τοίς πολεμίοις, φυλάττεσθαι δὲ καὶ προσέχειν τὸ πληθος τῶν ἱππέων. μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τὸν ἔτερον ὕπατον προσλαβεῖν καὶ πᾶσιν ἐπὶ ταὐτὸ τοῖς στρατοπέδοις ὁμοῦ ποιήσασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον, οὐχ οἷον προσεῖχε τοῖς λεγομένοις. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἀνείχετο τῶν ἀποφαινομένων ταῦτα, παρεκάλει δ' αὐτοὺς ἐν νῷ λαμβάνειν τί λέγειν εἰκὸς τοὺς ἐν τῆ πατρίδι της μεν χώρας καταφθειρομένης σχεδον έως πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν Ῥώμην, αὐτῶν δὲ κατόπιν τῶν πολεμίων ἐν Τυρρηνία στρατοπεδευόντων, τέλος δὲ ταῦτὸ εἰπών, ἀναζεύξας προήγε μετὰ τής δυνάμεως, οὐ καιρόν, οὐ τόπον προορώμενος, μόνον δὲ σπεύδων συμπεσείν τοίς πολεμίοις, ώς προδήλου της νίκης αὐτοίς ύπαρχούσης τηλικούτον γάρ προενεβεβλήκει κατελπισμον τοίς ὄχλοις ὥστε πλείους εἶναι τῶν τὰ ὅπλα φερόντων τους έκτος παρεπομένους της ώφελείας χάριν, κομίζοντας άλύσεις καὶ πέδας καὶ πάσαν τὴν τοιαύτην παρασκευήν.

"Ο γε μὴν 'Αννίβας ἄμα μὲν εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν ὡς πρὸς τὴν 'Ρώμην προήει διὰ τῆς Τυρρηνίας, εὖώνυμον μὲν πόλιν ἔχων τὴν προσαγορευομένην Κυρτώνιον

and advancing a short way beyond the Roman camp invaded the country in front of him, Flaminius swelled with fury and resentment, thinking that the enemy were treating him with contempt. And when very soon they began to lay waste the country, and the smoke rising from all quarters told its tale of destruction, he was still more indignant, regarding this as insufferable. So that when some of his officers gave it as their opinion that he should not instantly pursue and engage the enemy, but remain on his guard and beware of their numerous cavalry, and when they especially urged him to wait until his colleague joined him and to give battle with all their united legions, he not only paid no attention to the advice, but could not listen with patience to those who offered it, begging them to consider what would be said in Rome if, while the country was laid waste almost up to the walls, the army remained encamped in Etruria in the rear of the enemy. Finally, with these words, he broke up his camp, and advanced with his army, utterly regardless of time or place, but bent only on falling in with the enemy, as if victory were a dead certainty. He had even inspired the people with such confident hopes that the soldiery were outnumbered by the rabble that followed him for the sake of the booty, bringing chains, fetters, and other such implements.

Hannibal in the meantime while advancing on Rome through Etruria, with the city of Cortona and its hills on his

καὶ τὰ ταύτης ὅρη, δεξιὰν δὲ τὴν Ταρσιμέννην καλου10 μένην λίμνην ἄμα δὲ προάγων ἐπυρπόλει καὶ κατέφθειρε τὴν χώραν, βουλόμενος ἐκκαλέσασθαι τὸν
11 θυμὸν τῶν ὑπεναντίων. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν Φλαμίνιον ἤδη
συνάπτοντα καθεώρα, τόπους δ' εὐφυεῖς συνθεώρησε
πρὸς τὴν χρείαν, ἐγίνετο πρὸς τὸ διακινδυνεύειν.

83, όντος δε κατά την δίοδον αὐλῶνος ἐπιπέδου, τούτου δὲ παρὰ μὲν τὰς εἰς μῆκος πλευρὰς έκατέρας βουνούς έχοντος ύψηλούς καὶ συνεχείς, παρά δὲ τὰς είς πλάτος κατά μεν την άντικου λόφον επικείμενον έρυμνὸν καὶ δύσβατον, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπ' οὐρᾶς λίμνην τελείως στενήν απολείπουσαν πάροδον ώς είς τον αὐλῶνα παρὰ τὴν παρώρειαν. διελθὼν τὸν αὐλῶνα παρὰ τὴν λίμνην, τὸν μὲν κατὰ πρόσωπον τῆς πορείας λόφον αὐτὸς κατελάβετο, καὶ τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ τοὺς Λίβυας ἔχων ἐπ' αὐτοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε, τοὺς δὲ Βαλιαρείς καὶ λογχοφόρους κατὰ τὴν πρωτοπορείαν έκπεριάγων ύπὸ τοὺς ἐν δεξιậ βουνοὺς τῶν παρὰ τὸν αὐλῶνα κειμένων, ἐπὶ πολὺ παρατείνας ὑπέστειλε, τοὺς δ' ἱππεῖς καὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς ὁμοίως τῶν εὐωνύμων βουνών κύκλω περιαγαγών παρεξέτεινε συνεχείς, ώστε τοὺς ἐσχάτους εἶναι κατ' αὐτὴν τὴν εἴσοδον τὴν παρά τε τὴν λίμνην καὶ τὰς παρωρείας φέρουσαν εἰς

Ό μὲν οὖν ἀννίβας, ταῦτα προκατασκευασάμενος τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ περιειληφὼς τὸν αὐλῶνα ταῖς ἐνέδραις, τὴν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. ὁ δὲ Φλαμίνιος εἴπετο κατόπιν, σπεύδων συνάψαι [τῶν πολεμίων]· κατεστρατοπεδευ-

5

τὸν προειρημένον τόπον.

left and the Trasimene lake on his right, continued to burn and devastate the country on his way, with the view of provoking the enemy. When he saw Flaminius already approaching him and had also observed a position favorable

for his purpose, he made his plans for battle.

83. The road led through a narrow strip of level ground with a range of high hills on each side of it lengthwise. This defile was overlooked in front crosswise by a steep hill difficult to climb, and behind it lay the lake, between which and the hill side the passage giving access to the defile was quite narrow. Hannibal coasting the lake and passing through the defile occupied himself the hill in front, encamping on it with his Spaniards and Africans; his slingers and pikemen he brought round from the vanguard by a detour and stationed them in an extended line under the hills to the right of the defile, and similarly taking his cavalry and the Celts round the hills on the left he placed them in a continuous line under these hills, so that the last of them were just at the entrance to the defile, lying between the hillside and the lake.

Having made all these preparations during the night and thus encompassed the defile with troops waiting in ambush, Hannibal remained quiet. Flaminius was following close on his steps impatient to overtake him. He had

κώς δὲ τῆ προτεραία πρὸς αὐτῆ τῆ λίμνη τελέως ὀψὲ τῆς ὤρας, μετὰ ταῦτα τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπιγενομένης, εὐθέως ὑπὸ τὴν ἑωθινὴν ἦγε τὴν πρωτοπορείαν παρὰ τὴν λίμνην εἰς τὸν ὑποκείμενον αὐλῶνα, βουλόμενος ἐξάπτεσθαι τῶν πολεμίων.

84. ούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ὁμιχλώδους διαφερόντως, Αννίβας ἄμα τῷ τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς πορείας εἰς τὸν αὐλῶνα προσδέξασθαι καὶ συνάπτειν πρὸς αὐτὸν ήδη την των έναντίων πρωτοπορείαν, άποδούς τὰ συνθήματα καὶ διαπεμψάμενος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ένέδραις, συνεπεχείρει πανταχόθεν αμα τοις πολεμίοις, οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Φλαμίνιον παραδόξου γενομένης αὐτοῖς της ἐπιφανείας, ἔτι δὲ δυσσυνόπτου της κατὰ τὸν ἀέρα περιστάσεως ὑπαρχούσης, καὶ τῶν πολεμίων κατά πολλούς τόπους έξ ύπερδεξίου καταφερομένων καὶ προσπιπτόντων, οὐχ οἷον παραβοηθεῖν έδύναντο πρός τι των δεομένων οι ταξίαρχοι καὶ χιλίαρχοι τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ συννοῆσαι τὸ γινόμενον, άμα γὰρ οἱ μὲν κατὰ πρόσωπον, οἱ δ' ἀπ' οὐρᾶς, οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων αὐτοῖς προσέπιπτον, διὸ καὶ συνέβη τοὺς πλείστους ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ τῆς πορείας σχήματι κατακοπήναι, μη δυναμένους αύτοις βοηθείν, άλλ' ώς αν εί προδεδομένους ύπο της του προεστώτος ακρισίας. έτι γαρ διαβουλευόμενοι τί δεί πράττειν ἀπώλλυντο παραδόξως, ἐν ὧ καιρῶ καὶ τὸν Φλαμίνιον αὐτὸν δυσχρηστούμενον καὶ περικακοῦντα τοις όλοις προσπεσόντες τινές των Κελτων απέκτειναν. ἔπεσον οὖν τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατὰ τὸν αὐλῶνα

encamped¹²¹ the night before at a very late hour close to the lake itself; and next day as soon as it was dawn he led his vanguard along the lake to the above-mentioned defile, with the view of coming in touch with the enemy.

84. It was an unusually misty morning, and Hannibal, as soon as the greater part of the enemy's column had entered the defile and when the head was already in contact with him, giving the signal for battle and sending notice to those in the ambuscades, attacked the Romans from all sides at the same time. The sudden appearance of the enemy took Flaminius completely by surprise, and as the condition of the atmosphere rendered it very difficult to see, and their foes were charging down on them in so many places from higher ground, the Roman Centurions and Tribunes were not only unable to take any effectual measures to set things right, but could not even understand what was happening. They were charged at one and the same instant from the front, from the rear, and from the flanks, so that most of them were cut to pieces in marching order as they were quite unable to protect themselves, and, as it were, betrayed by their commander's lack of judgment. For while they were still occupied in considering what was best to do, they were being slaughtered without realizing how. Flaminius himself, who was in the utmost dismay and dejection, was here attacked and slain by certain Celts. So there fell in the valley about fifteen thousand of the Romans, un-

 $^{^{121}}$ For his camp and the site of the battle see the map in WC 1. 416 and pp. 415–418.

σχεδον είς μυρίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους, οὖτ' εἴκειν τοίς παρούσιν οὔτε πράττειν οὐδὲν δυνάμενοι, τοῦτο δ΄ έκ των έθισμων αὐτὸ περὶ πλείστου ποιούμενοι, τὸ μὴ φεύγειν μηδε λείπειν τὰς τάξεις. οἱ δε κατὰ πορείαν μεταξύ τῆς λίμνης καὶ τῆς παρωρείας ἐν τοῖς στενοῖς συγκλεισθέντες αἰσχρώς, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ταλαιπώρως διεφθείροντο, συνωθούμενοι [μεν] γαρ είς την λίμνην οί διὰ τὴν παράστασιν τῆς διανοίας ὁρμῶντες ἐπὶ τὸ νήχεσθαι σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἀπεπνίγοντο, τὸ δὲ πολὺ πλήθος μέχρι μὲν τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαίνον εἰς τὴν λίμνην ἔμενε τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτὰς ὑπὲρ τὸ ὑγρὸν ὑπερίσχον ἐπιγενομένων δὲ τῶν ἱππέων, καὶ προδήλου 10 γενομένης ἀπωλείας, ἐξαίροντες τὰς χείρας καὶ δεόμενοι ζωγρείν καὶ πάσαν προϊέμενοι φωνήν τὸ τελευταΐον οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, τινὲς δὲ παρακαλέσαντες αύτοὺς διεφθάρησαν, έξακισχίλιοι δ' ἴσως τῶν 11 κατὰ τὸν αὐλῶνα τοὺς κατὰ πρόσωπον νικήσαντες παραβοηθείν μεν τοίς ίδίοις καὶ περιίστασθαι τοὺς ύπεναντίους ήδυνάτουν, διὰ τὸ μηδέν συνοράν τῶν γινομένων, καίπερ μεγάλην δυνάμενοι πρὸς τὰ ὅλα παρέχεσθαι χρείαν ἀεὶ δὲ τοῦ πρόσθεν ὀρεγόμενοι, 12 προήγον πεπεισμένοι συμπεσείσθαί τισιν, έως έλαθον έκπεσόντες πρός τους ύπερδεξίους τόπους. γενό-13 μενοι δ' έπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, καὶ τῆς ὀμίχλης ἤδη πεπτωκυίας, συνέντες τὸ γεγονὸς ἀτύχημα, καὶ ποιείν οὐδὲν οντες έτι δυνατοί διὰ τὸ τοῖς ὅλοις ἐπικρατεῖν καὶ πάντα προκατέχειν ήδη τοὺς πολεμίους, συστραφέντες ἀπεχώρησαν είς τινα κώμην Τυρρηνίδα. μετὰ δὲ

able either to yield to circumstances, or to achieve anything, but deeming it, as they had been brought up to do, their supreme duty not to fly or quit their ranks. Those again who had been shut in between the hillside and the lake perished in a shameful and still more pitiable manner. For when they were forced into the lake in a mass, some of them quite lost their wits and trying to swim in their armor were drowned, but the greater number, wading into the lake as far as they could, stood there with only their heads out of the water, and when the cavalry approached them, and death stared them in the face, though lifting up their hands and entreating to be spared in the most piteous terms, they were finally dispatched either by the enemy or by encouraging each other to kill themselves. About six thousand of those in the defile, who had defeated the enemy in their front, were unable to render any assistance to their own army or to get to the rear of their adversaries, as they could see nothing of what was happening, although they might have been of very material service. They simply continued to press forward in the belief that they were sure to meet with someone until they found themselves isolated on the high ground and on reaching the crest of the hill, the mist having now broken, they perceived the extent of the disaster, but were no longer able to help, as the enemy were now completely victorious and in occupation of all the ground. They therefore retired in a body to a certain

τὴν μάχην ἀποσταλέντος ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ μετὰ τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ λογχοφόρων Μαάρβα καὶ περιστρατοπεδεύσαντος τὴν κώμην, ποικίλης αὐτοῖς ἀπορίας περιεστώσης, ἀποθέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν αὐτοὺς ὑποσπόνδους, ὡς τευξόμενοι τῆς σωτηρίας.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὸν ὅλον κίνδυνον τὸν γενόμενον ἐν Τυρρηνίᾳ Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις τοῦτον ἐπετελέσθη τὸν τρόπον.

85. Άννίβας δέ, πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐπαναχθέντων τῶν ύποσπόνδων, όμοίως δε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων αἰχμαλώτων, συναγαγών πάντας, όντας πλείους των μυρίων καὶ πεντακισχιλίων, πρώτον μεν διεσάφησεν ὅτι Μαάρβας οὐκ εἴη κύριος ἄνευ τῆς αύτοῦ γνώμης διδοὺς τὴν ἀσφάλειαν τοῖς ὑποσπόνδοις, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσατο Ῥωμαίων. λήξας δὲ τούτων, ὅσοι μὲν ἦσαν Ῥωμαῖοι τῶν ἐαλωκότων, διέδωκεν εἰς φυλακὴν έπὶ τὰ τάγματα, τοὺς δὲ συμμάχους ἀπέλυσε χωρὶς λύτρων ἄπαντας εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, ἐπιφθεγξάμενος τὸν αὐτὸν ὃν καὶ πρόσθεν λόγον ὅτι πάρεστι πολεμήσων οὐκ Ἰταλιώταις, ἀλλὰ Ῥωμαίοις ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἰταλιωτῶν έλευθερίας. την δ' έαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἀνελάμβανε, καὶ τῶν νεκρῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας δυνάμεως τοὺς έπιφανεστάτους έθαψεν, ὄντας εἰς τριάκοντα τὸν άριθμόν οί μεν γάρ πάντες είς χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους ἔπεσον, ὧν ἦσαν οἱ πλείους Κελτοί. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας διενοείτο μετὰ τάδελφοῦ καὶ τῶν φίλων ποῦ καὶ πῶς δεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ὁρμήν, εὐθαρσὴς ὢν ἤδη περὶ τῶν ὅλων.

15

Etruscan village. After the battle, on Maharbal¹²² being sent by the general with the Spaniards and pikemen to surround the village, finding themselves beset by a complication of dangers they laid down their arms and surrendered on condition of their lives being spared.

Such was the result of the battle in Etruria between the

Romans and Carthaginians.

85. Hannibal, when the prisoners who had surrendered on terms as well as the others were brought to him, assembled the whole body, more than fifteen thousand in number, and after informing them in the first place that Maharbal had no authority without consulting him to promise the former their safety, launched out into an invective against the Romans, and at the end of it distributed such of the prisoners as were Romans among his troops to keep guard over, and setting all the allies free, sent them to their homes, adding, as on a previous occasion, 123 that he was not come to fight with the Italians, but with the Romans for the freedom of Italy. He now allowed his own troops to rest and paid the last honors to those of the highest rank among the fallen, about thirty in number, his whole loss having been about fifteen hundred, most of them Celts. After this he consulted with his brother and friends as to where and how it was best to deliver his attack, being now quite confident of final success.

¹²² RE Maharbal 523–524 (V. Ehrenberg). ¹²³ 77 4

Είς δὲ τὴν Ῥώμην προσπεσόντος ἤδη τοῦ γεγονότος ἀτυχήματος, στέλλεσθαι μεν ἢ ταπεινοῦν τὸ συμβεβηκὸς οἱ προεστώτες τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἠδυνάτουν διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς συμφορᾶς, λέγειν δὲ τοῖς πολλοίς ήναγκάζοντο τὰ γεγονότα, συναθροίσαντες τὸν δημον εἰς ἐκκλησίαν. διόπερ ἄμα τῷ τὸν στρατηγον είπειν τοις όχλοις από των έμβόλων ότι Λειπόμεθα μάχη μεγάλη, τηλικαύτην συνέβη γενέσθαι διατροπην ωστε τοις παραγενομένοις έφ' έκατέρων των καιρών πολλώ μείζον τότε φανήναι τὸ γεγονὸς ἢ παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν τῆς μάχης καιρόν. καὶ τοῦτ' εἰκότως συνέβη, πολλών γὰρ χρόνων ἄπειροι καὶ τοῦ ῥήματος καὶ τοῦ πράγματος ὑπάρχοντες τῆς ὁμολογουμένης ήττης οὐ μετρίως οὐδὲ κατὰ σχήμα τὴν περιπέτειαν ἔφερον. οὐ μὴν ή γε σύγκλητος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοῦ καθήκοντος 10 *ἔμενε* λογισμοῦ, καὶ διενοεῖτο περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος πῶς καὶ τί πρακτέον ἐκάστοις είη.

86. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς τῆς μάχης καιροὺς Γνάιος Σερουίλιος ὁ προκαθήμενος ὕπατος ἐπὶ τῶν κατ' ᾿Αρίμινον
τόπων, οὖτοι δ' εἰσὶν ἐπὶ τῆς παρὰ τὸν ᾿Αδρίαν πλευρᾶς, οὖ συνάπτει τὰ Γαλατικὰ πεδία πρὸς τὴν ἄλλην
Ἰταλίαν, οὐ μακρὰν τῆς εἰς θάλατταν ἐκβολῆς τῶν
τοῦ Πάδου στομάτων, ἀκούσας εἰσβεβληκότα τὸν
᾿Αννίβαν εἰς Τυρρηνίαν ἀντιστρατοπεδεύειν τῷ Φλαμινίῳ, πᾶσι μὲν ἐπεβάλετο τοῖς στρατοπέδοις αὐτὸς
συνάπτειν ἀδυνατῶν δὲ διὰ τὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς βάρος,
Γάιον Κεντήνιον κατὰ σπουδὴν δοὺς τετρακισχιλίους
ἱππεῖς προεξαπέστειλε, βουλόμενος, εἰ δέοινθ' οἱ και-

On the news of the defeat reaching Rome the chiefs of the state were unable to conceal or soften down the facts, owing to the magnitude of the calamity, and were obliged to summon a meeting of the commons and announce it. When the Praetor therefore from the Rostra said, "We have been defeated in a great battle," it produced such consternation that to those who were present on both occasions the disaster seemed much greater now than during the actual battle. And this was quite natural; for since for many years they had had no experience of the word or fact of avowed defeat, they could not bear the reverse with moderation and dignity. This was not, however, the case with the Senate, which remained self-possessed, taking thought for the future as to what should be done by everyone, and how best to do it.

86. At the time of the battle Gnaeus Servilius, the Consul in command in the district of Ariminum (the district that is on the coast of the Adriatic where the plain of Cisalpine Gaul joins the rest of Italy not far from the mouths of the river Po), hearing that Hannibal had invaded Etruria and was encamped opposite Flaminius, formed the project of joining the latter with his whole army, but as this was impossible owing to the weight of his forces he dispatched Gaius Centenius¹²⁴ at once in advance, giving him four thousand horse, intending them, if

¹²⁴ MRR 1, 245.

ροί, πρὸ τῆς αύτοῦ παρουσίας τούτους καταταχεῖν. 4 'Αννίβας δέ, μετὰ τὴν μάχην προσαγγελθείσης αὐτῷ της των ύπεναντίων βοηθείας, έξαποστέλλει Μαάρβαν, έχοντα τοὺς λογχοφόρους καὶ τι μέρος τῶν ίππέων, οι και συμπεσόντες τοις περί τον Γάιον έν αὐτη μὲν τη πρώτη συμπλοκή σχεδὸν τοὺς ἡμίσεις αὐτῶν διέφθειραν, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς είς τινα λόφον συνδιώξαντες τῆ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα πάντας ἔλαβον ύποχειρίους, έν δὲ τῆ Ῥώμη, τριταίας οἴσης τῆς κατὰ τὴν μάχην προσαγγελίας, καὶ μάλιστα τότε τοῦ πάθους κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ώς ἂν εἰ φλεγμαίνοντος, ἐπιγενομένης καὶ ταύτης τῆς περιπετείας, οὐ μόνον τὸ πλήθος, άλλὰ καὶ τὴν σύγκλητον αὐτὴν συνέβη διατραπήναι. διὸ καὶ παρέντες τὴν κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἀγωγὴν τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν τῶν ἀρχόντων, μειζόνως ἐπεβάλοντο βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων, νομίζοντες αὐτοκράτορος δεῖσθαι στρατηγοῦ τὰ πράγματα καὶ τοὺς περιστῶτας καιρούς.

'Αννίβας δέ, κατατεθαρρηκὼς τοῖς ὅλοις ἤδη, τὸ μὲν συσνεγγίζειν τῆ 'Ρώμη κατὰ τὸ παρὸν ἀπεδοκίμασε· τὴν δὲ χώραν ἐπιπορευόμενος ἀδεῶς ἐπόρθει, ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν 'Αδρίαν. διανύσας τε τήν τε τῶν "Ομβρων καλουμένην χώραν καὶ τὴν τῶν Πικέντων ἦκε δεκαταῖος πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὸν 'Αδρίαν τόπους, πολλῆς μὲν λείας γεγονὼς ἐγκρατής, ὥστε μήτ' ἄγειν μήτε φέρειν δύνασθαι τὸ στρατόπεδον τὰς ἀφελείας, πολὺ δὲ πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἀπεκταγκὼς κατὰ τὴν δίοδον· καθάπερ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς τῶν

8

10

11

the situation were critical, to press on and arrive before himself. When, after the battle, news reached Hannibal of the approach of these reinforcements, he sent off Maharbal with the pikemen and part of the cavalry. Encountering Gaius, they killed about half of his force in their first attack. and pursuing the others to a hill, made them all prisoners on the following day. Three days after the news of the great battle had reached Rome, and just when throughout the city the sore, so to speak, was most violently inflamed, came the tidings of this fresh disaster, and now not only the populace but the Senate too were thrown into consternation. Abandoning therefore the system of government by magistrates elected annually they decided to deal with the present situation more radically, thinking that the state of affairs and the impending peril demanded the appointment of a single general with full powers.

Hannibal, now fully assured of success, dismissed the idea of approaching Rome for the present, but began to ravage the country unmolested, advancing towards the Adriatic. Passing through Umbria and Picenum he reached the coast on the tenth day, having possessed himself of so large an amount of booty that his army could not drive or carry it all off and having killed a number of people on his road. For, as at the capture of cities by assault, the order

πόλεων καταλήψεσι, καὶ τότε παράγγελμά τι δεδομένον ἢν φονεύειν τοὺς ὑποπίπτοντας τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἡλικίαις. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει διὰ τὸ προϋπάρχον αὐτῷ μῖσος ἔμφυτον πρὸς Ῥωμαίους.

87. ἐν ὧ καιρῷ καταστρατοπεδεύσας παρὰ τὸν Άδρίαν ἐν χώρα πρὸς πάντα τὰ γεννήματα διαφερούση μεγάλην έποιείτο σπουδήν ύπερ της αναλήψεως καὶ θεραπείας τῶν ἀνδρῶν, οὐχ ἦττον δὲ καὶ τῶν ίππων, ώς αν γαρ ύπαίθρου της παραχειμασίας γεγενημένης έν τοῖς κατὰ Γαλατίαν τόποις ὑπό τε τοῦ ψύχους καὶ τῆς ἀνηλειψίας, ἔτι δὲ τῆς μετὰ ταῦτα διὰ τῶν έλῶν πορείας καὶ ταλαιπωρίας, ἐπεγεγόνει σχεδὸν ἄπασι τοῖς ἵπποις, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ὁ λεγόμενος λιμόψωρος καὶ τοιαύτη καχεξία. διὸ γενόμενος έγκρατής χώρας εὐδαίμονος έσωματοποίησε μὲν τοὺς ἵππους, ἀνεκτήσατο δὲ τά τε σώματα καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν μετακαθώπλισε δὲ τοὺς Λίβυας είς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν τρόπον ἐκλεκτοῖς ὅπλοις, ὡς ἂν γεγονώς κύριος τοσούτων σκύλων. έξαπέστειλε δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ καὶ τοὺς διασαφήσοντας είς την Καρχηδόνα περί των γεγονότων τότε γὰρ πρῶτον ήψατο θαλάττης, ἀφ' οὖ τὴν εἰσβολην ἐποιήσατο την εἰς Ἰταλίαν. ἐφ' οἷς ἀκούσαντες μεγαλείως εχάρησαν οί Καρχηδόνιοι, καὶ πολλήν έποιούντο σπουδήν καὶ πρόνοιαν ὑπὲρ τοῦ κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἐπικουρεῖν καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἰταλία καὶ τοῖς ἐν 'Ιβηρία πράγμασι.

Ρωμαΐοι δὲ δικτάτορα μὲν κατέστησαν Κόιντον

had been given to put to the sword all adults who fell into their hands, Hannibal acting thus owing to his inveterate hatred of the Romans.

87. He now encamped near the Adriatic in a country abounding in all kinds of produce, and paid great attention to recruiting the health of his men as well as of his horses by proper treatment. In consequence of the cold from which they had suffered while wintering in the open in Gaul, combined with their being unable to get the friction with oil to which they were accustomed, and owing also to the hardships of the subsequent march through the marshes, nearly all the horses as well as the men had been attacked by scurvy and its evil results. So that, now he was in occupation of such a rich country, he built up his horses and restored the physical and mental condition of his men. He also rearmed the Africans in the Roman fashion with select weapons, being, as he now was, in possession of a very large quantity of captured arms. He also sent at this time messengers to Carthage by sea with the news of what had happened, this being the first time he had come in touch with the sea since he invaded Italy. The news was received with great rejoicing by the Carthaginians, who hastened to take steps to support in every possible manner the two campaigns in Italy and in Spain.

The Romans had appointed as Dictator Quintus Fa-

Φάβιον, ἄνδρα καὶ φρονήσει διαφέροντα καὶ πεφυκότα καλώς, έτι γοῦν ἐπεκαλοῦντο καὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς οί ταύτης της οἰκίας Μάξιμοι, τοῦτο δ' ἔστι μέγιστοι, διὰ τὰς ἐκείνου τἀνδρὸς ἐπιτυχίας καὶ πράξεις, ὁ δὲ δικτάτωρ ταύτην έχει την διαφοράν των ύπάτων των μεν γαρ υπάτων έκατέρω δώδεκα πελέκεις άκολουθοῦσι, τούτω δ' εἴκοσι καὶ τέτταρες, κάκεῖνοι μὲν ἐν πολλοίς προσδέονται της συγκλήτου πρός τὸ συντελείν τὰς ἐπιβολάς, οὖτος δ' ἔστιν αὐτοκράτωρ στρατηγός, οδ κατασταθέντος παραχρήμα διαλύεσθαι συμβαίνει πάσας τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐν τῆ Ῥώμη πλην τῶν δημάρχων, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐν ἄλλοις άκριβεστέραν ποιησόμεθα την διαστολήν, άμα δὲ τῶ δικτάτορι κατέστησαν ίππάρχην Μάρκον Μινύκιον. ούτος δὲ τέτακται μὲν ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, γίνεται δ' οδον εἰ διάδοχος τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐν τοῖς ἐκείνου περισπασμοίς.

88. 'Αννίβας δὲ κατὰ βραχὺ μεταθεὶς τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἐνδιέτριβε τῷ παρὰ τὸν 'Αδρίαν χώρα, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἴππους ἐκλούων τοῖς παλαιοῖς οἴνοις διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐξεθεράπευσε τὴν καχεξίαν αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν ψώραν, παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς μὲν τραυματίας ἐξυγίασε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς εὐέκτας παρεσκεύασε καὶ προθύμους εἰς τὰς ἐπιφερομένας χρείας. διελθῶν δὲ καὶ καταφθείρας τήν τε Πραιτεττιανὴν καὶ τὴν 'Αδριανὴν ἔτι δὲ τὴν Μαρρουκίνην καὶ Φρεντανὴν χώραν, ἄρμησε ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν εἰς τὴν 'Ιαπυγίαν, ἦς διηρημένης εἰς τρεῖς ὀνομασίας, καὶ τῶν μὲν προσ-

bius,125 a man of admirable judgment and great natural gifts, so much so that still in my own day the members of this family bear the name of Maximus, "Greatest," owing to the achievements and success of this man. 126 A dictator differs from the Consuls in these respects, that while each of the Consuls is attended by twelve lictors, the Dictator has twenty-four, and that while the Consuls require in many matters the cooperation of the Senate, the Dictator is a general with absolute powers, all the magistrates in Rome, except the Tribunes, ceasing to hold office¹²⁷ on his appointment. However, I will deal with this subject in greater detail later.¹²⁸ At the same time they appointed Marcus Minucius¹²⁹ Master of the Horse. The Master of the Horse is subordinate to the Dictator but becomes as it were his successor when the Dictator is otherwise occupied.

88. Hannibal now shifting his camp from time to time continued to remain in the country near the Adriatic, and by bathing his horses with old wine, of which there was abundance, he thoroughly set right their mangy condition. In like manner he completely cured his wounded, and made the rest of his men sound in body and ready to perform cheerfully the services that would be required of them. After passing through and devastating the territories of Praetutia, Hadriana, Marrucina, and Frentana he marched on towards Iapygia. This province is divided

 $^{^{125}\,}MRR$ 1. 243. 126 Untrue: the cognomen was inherited from the consul of 322.

¹²⁷ Untrue: they all continued to serve under the dictator.

¹²⁸ This is lost.

¹²⁹ MRR 1. 243.

αγορευομένων Δαυνίων <τῶν δὲ Πευκετίων>, τῶν δὲ Μεσσαπίων, εἰς πρώτην ἐνέβαλε τὴν Δαυνίαν. ἀρξάμενος δὲ ταύτης ἀπὸ Λουκαρίας, οἴσης ἀποικίας ερωμαίων, ἐπόρθει τὴν χώραν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καταστρατοπεδεύσας περὶ τὸ καλούμενον Οἰβώνιον ἐπέτρεχε τὴν ᾿Αργυριππανὴν καὶ πᾶσαν ἀδεῶς ἐλεηλάτει τὴν Δαυνίαν.

Έν ῷ καιρῷ καὶ Φάβιος μετὰ τὴν κατάστασιν θύσας τοῖς θεοῖς ἐξώρμησε μετὰ τοῦ συνάρχοντος καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ καιροῦ καταγραφέντων τεττάρων στρατο-8 πέδων. συμμίξας δὲ ταῖς ἀπ' ᾿Αριμίνου βοηθούσαις δυνάμεσι περὶ τὴν Ναρνίαν, Γνάιον μὲν τὸν ὑπάρχοντα στρατηγὸν ἀπολύσας τῆς κατὰ γῆν στρατείας ἐξαπέστειλε μετὰ παραπομπῆς εἰς τὴν Ἡμην, ἐντειλάμενος, ἐάν τι κατὰ θάλατταν κινῶνται Καρχηδόνιοι, βοηθεῖν ἀεὶ τοῖς ὑποπίπτουσι καιροῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τοῦ συνάρχοντος παραλαβὼν τὰς δυνάμεις ἀντεστρατοπέδευσε τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις περὶ τὰς Αἴκας καλουμένας, ἀπέχων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους.

89. ἀννίβας δὲ συνεὶς τὴν παρουσίαν τοῦ Φαβίου, καὶ βουλόμενος ἐξ ἐφόδου καταπλήξασθαι τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἐξαγαγὼν τὴν δύναμιν καὶ συνεγγίσας τῷ τῶν Ῥωμαίων χάρακι παρετάξατο. χρόνον δέ τινα μείνας, οὐδενὸς ἐπεξιόντος αὖθις ἀνεχώρησεν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ παρεμβολήν. ὁ γὰρ Φάβιος διεγνωκὼς μήτε παραβάλλεσθαι μήτε διακινδυνεύειν, στοχάζεσθαι δὲ πρῶτον καὶ μάλιστα τῆς ἀσφαλείας τῶν ὑποταττο-

among three peoples, the Daunii, Peucetii and Messapii, and it was the territory of the Daunii that Hannibal first invaded. Starting from Luceria, a Roman colony¹³⁰ in this district, he laid waste the surrounding country. He next encamped near Vibinum¹³¹ and overran the territory of Argyripa and plundered all Daunia unopposed.

At the same time Fabius on his appointment, after sacrificing to the gods, also took the field with his colleague and the four legions which had been raised for the emergency. Joining near Narnia the army from Ariminum, he relieved Gnaeus the present general of his command on land and sent him with an escort to Rome with orders to take the steps that circumstances called for should the Carthaginians make any naval movements. Himself with his Master of the Horse taking the whole army under his command, he encamped opposite the Carthaginians near Aecae about six miles from the enemy.

89. When he learnt that Fabius had arrived, Hannibal, wishing to strike such a blow as would effectually cow the enemy, led his forces out and drew them up in order of battle at a short distance from the Roman camp, but after waiting some time, as nobody came out to meet him, he retired again to his own camp. For Fabius, having determined not to expose himself to any risk or to venture on a battle, but to make the safety of the army under his com-

¹³⁰ Since 314.

¹³¹ Modern Bovino.

μένων, έμενε βεβαίως έπὶ τῆς διαλήψεως ταύτης, τὰς μεν οὖν ἀρχὰς κατεφρονεῖτο καὶ παρεῖχε λόγον ὡς άποδεδειλιακώς καὶ καταπεπληγμένος τὸν κίνδυνον. τῶ τὲ χρόνω πάντας ἡνάγκασε παρομολογήσαι καὶ συγχωρείν ώς οὔτε νουνεχέστερον οὔτε φρονιμώτερον οὐδένα δυνατὸν ἦν χρησθαι τοῖς τότε περιεστῶσι καιροῖς, ταχὺ δὲ καὶ τὰ πράγματα προσεμαρτύρησε τοις λογισμοις αὐτοῦ, καὶ τοῦτ' εἰκότως ἐγένετο, τὰς μεν γαρ των ύπεναντίων δυνάμεις συνέβαινε γεγυμνάσθαι μεν έκ της πρώτης ήλικίας συνεχώς έν τοίς πολεμικοίς, ήγεμόνι δε χρησθαι συντεθραμμένω σφίσι καὶ παιδομαθεῖ περὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ὑπαίθροις χρείας, νενικηκέναι δὲ πολλὰς μὲν ἐν Ἰβηρία μάχας, δὶς δὲ 'Ρωμαίους έξης καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους αὐτῶν, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἀπεγνωκότας πάντα μίαν ἔχειν ἐλπίδα τῆς σωτηρίας την έν τῷ νικᾶν περὶ δὲ την τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατιὰν τάναντία τούτοις ὑπῆρχε. διόπερ εἰς μὲν τὸν ύπὲρ τῶν ὅλων κίνδυνον οὐχ οἶός τ' ἦν συγκαταβαίνειν, προδήλου της έλαττώσεως ύπαρχούσης είς δὲ τὰ σφέτερα προτερήματα τοῖς λογισμοῖς ἀναχωρήσας έν τούτοις διέτριβε καὶ διὰ τούτων έχείριζε τὸν πόλεμον. ἦν δὲ τὰ προτερήματα Ῥωμαίων ἀκατάτριπτα χορήγια καὶ χειρών πλήθος.

90. διόπερ κατὰ τοὺς έξῆς χρόνους ἀντιπαρῆγε τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀεὶ καὶ τοὺς εὐκαίρους προκατελάμβανε τόπους κατὰ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν. ἔχων δὲ κατὰ νώτου τὰς χορηγίας ἀφθόνους, οὐδέποτε τοὺς στρατιώτας ἠφίει προνομεύειν οὐδὲ χωρίζεσθαι καθάπαξ ἐκ τοῦ χάρα-

mand his first and chief aim, adhered steadfastly to his purpose. At first, it is true, he was despised for this, and gave people occasion to say that he was playing the coward and was in deadly fear of an engagement, but as time went on, he forced everyone to confess and acknowledge that it was impossible for anyone to deal with the present situation in a more sensible and prudent manner. Very soon indeed facts testified to the wisdom of his conduct, and this was no wonder. For the enemy's forces had been trained in actual warfare constantly from their earliest youth, they had a general who had been brought up together with them and was accustomed from childhood to operations in the field, they had won many battles in Spain and had twice in succession beaten the Romans and their allies, and what was most important, they had cast to the winds everything else, and their only hope of safety lay in victory. The circumstances of the Roman army were the exact opposite, and therefore Fabius was not able to meet the enemy in a general battle, as it would evidently result in a reverse, but on due consideration he fell back on those means in which the Romans had the advantage, confined himself to these, and regulated his conduct of the war thereby. These advantages of the Romans lay in inexhaustible supplies of provisions and men

90. He, therefore, during the period which followed continued to move parallel to the enemy, always occupying in advance the positions which his knowledge of the country told him were the most advantageous. Having always a plentiful store of provisions in his rear he never allowed his soldiers to forage or to straggle from the camp on any

κος, ἄθρους δ' ἀεὶ καὶ συνεστραμμένους τηρῶν ἐφήδρευε τοῖς τόποις καὶ καιροῖς. καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἀποσπωμένους ἀπὸ τῆς ιδίας παρεμβολῆς ἐπὶ τὰς προνομὰς διὰ τὸ καταφρονεῖν ὑποχειρίους ἐλάμβανε καὶ κατέφθειρε τῷ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ. ταῦτα δ' έποίει, βουλόμενος ἄμα μὲν ἀφ' ώρισμένου πλήθους έλαττοῦν ἀεὶ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἄμα δὲ τὰς τῶν ἰδίων δυνάμεων ψυχὰς προηττημένας τοῖς ὅλοις διὰ τῶν κατὰ μέρος προτερημάτων κατὰ βραχὺ σωματοποιείν καὶ προσαναλαμβάνειν. εἰς ὁλοσχερη δὲ κρίσιν ἐξ δμολόγου συγκαταβαίνειν οὐδαμῶς οἶός τ' ἦν. οὐ μὴν Μάρκω γε τῷ συνάρχοντι τούτων οὐδὲν ἤρεσκε. σύμψηφον δε τοις ὄχλοις ποιῶν αύτὸν τὸν μεν Φάβιον κατελάλει πρὸς πάντας, ὡς ἀγεννῶς χρώμενον τοῖς πράγμασι καὶ νωθρώς, αὐτὸς δὲ πρόθυμος ἦν παρα-Βάλλεσθαι καὶ διακινδυνεύειν.

Οἱ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι καταφθείραντες τοὺς προειρημένους τόπους ὑπερέβαλον τὸν ᾿Απεννῖνον, καὶ κατάραντες εἰς τὴν Σαυνῖτιν χώραν, οὖσαν εὐδαίμονα καὶ πολλῶν χρόνων ἀπολέμητον, ἐν τοιαύτη περιουσία τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἦσαν ὥστε μήτε χρωμένους μήτε καταφθείροντας ἀνύειν δύνασθαι τὰς λείας. κατέδραμον δὲ καὶ τὴν Οὐενεουεντανήν, 'Ρωμαίων ἀποικίαν ὑπάρχουσαν εἶλον δὲ καὶ πόλιν Οὐενουσίαν, ἀτείχιστον οὖσαν καὶ πολλῆς καὶ παντοδαπῆς ἀποσκευῆς γέμουσαν. οἱ δὲ 'Ρωμαῖοι κατόπιν μὲν εἴποντο συνεχῶς, μιᾶς καὶ δυεῖν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπέχοντες, ἐγγίζειν γε μὴν καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐχ οἷοί τ΄

pretext, but keeping them continually massed together watched for such opportunities as time and place afforded. In this manner he continued to take or kill numbers of the enemy, who despising him had strayed far from their own camp in foraging. He acted so in order, on the one hand, to keep in reducing the strictly limited numbers of the enemy, and, on the other, with the view of gradually strengthening and restoring by partial successes the spirits of his own troops, broken as they were by the general reverses. He was, however, not at all disposed to respond to the enemy's challenge and meet him in a set battle. But all this much displeased his colleague Marcus, who, echoing the popular verdict, ran down Fabius to all for his craven and slow conduct of the campaign, while he himself was most eager to risk a battle.

The Carthaginians, after ravaging the country I mentioned, crossed the Apennines and descended into the territory of the Samnites, which was very fertile and had not for long been visited by war, so that they had such abundance of provisions that they could not succeed either in using or in destroying all their booty. They also overran the territory of Beneventum, ¹³² a Roman colony, and took the city of Venusia, ¹³³ which was unwalled and full of all manner of property. The Romans continued to hang on their rear at a distance of one or two days' march, refusing to approach nearer and engage the enemy. Hannibal, conse-

¹³² Roman colony in 268, with change of name from Maleventum.

¹³³ See WC 1. 424.

- 10 ἦσαν. διόπερ ᾿Αννίβας, ὁρῶν τὸν Φάβιον φυγομαχοῦντα μὲν προδήλως, τοῖς δ᾽ ὅλοις οὐκ ἐκχωροῦντα τῶν ὑπαίθρων, ὥρμησε τολμηρῶς εἰς τὰ περὶ Καπύην πεδία, καὶ τούτων εἰς τὸν προσαγορευόμενον Φάλερ-
- 11 νον τόπον, πεπεισμένος δυείν θάτερον, ἢ μάχεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἀναγκάσειν ἢ πᾶσι δῆλον ποιήσειν ὅτι κρατεῖ τῶν ὅλων καὶ παραχωροῦσι Ἡμαιοι τῶν
- 12 ὑπαίθρων αὐτοῖς. οὖ γενομένου καταπλαγείσας ἤλπιζε τὰς πόλεις ὁρμήσειν πρὸς τὴν ἀπὸ Ῥωμαίων
- 13 ἀπόστασιν. ἔως γὰρ τότε δυσὶ μάχαις ἤδη λελειμμένων αὐτῶν οὐδεμία πόλις ἀπέστη τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν πρὸς Καρχηδονίους, ἀλλὰ διετήρουν τὴν πί-
- 14 στιν, καίπερ ἔνιαι πάσχουσαι κακῶς. ἐξ ὧν καὶ παρασημήναιτ' ἄν τις τὴν κατάπληξιν καὶ καταξίωσιν παρὰ τοῦς συμμάχοις τοῦ 'Ρωμαίων πολιτεύματος.
 - 91. Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ὅ γ' ἀννίβας εἰκότως ἐπὶ τούτους 2 κατήντα τοὺς λογισμούς. τὰ γὰρ πεδία τὰ κατὰ Καπύην ἐπιφανέστατα μέν ἐστι τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὸ κάλλος καὶ διὰ τὸ πρὸς αὐτῆ κεῖσθαι τῆ θαλάττη καὶ τούτοις χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἐμπορίοις, εἰς ἃ σχεδὸν ἐκ πάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης 3 κατατρέχουσιν οἱ πλέοντες εἰς Ἰταλίαν. περιέχουσι δὲ
- 3 κατατρέχουσιν οἱ πλέοντες εἰς Ἰταλίαν, περιέχουσι δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐπιφανεστάτας καὶ καλλίστας πόλεις τῆς
- 4 'Ιταλίας ἐν αὑτοῖς. τὴν μὲν γὰρ παραλίαν αὐτῶν Σενουεσανοὶ καὶ Κυμαῖοι καὶ Δικαιαρχῖται νέμονται, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Νεαπολῖται, τελευταῖον δὲ τὸ τῶν
- 5 Νουκερίνων ἔθνος. τῆς δὲ μεσογαίου τὰ μὲν πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους Καληνοὶ καὶ Τιανῖται κατοικοῦσι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς

quently, seeing that Fabius, while obviously wishing to avoid a battle, had no intention at all of withdrawing altogether from the open country, made a bold dash at Falernum in the plain of Capua, ¹³⁴ counting with certainty on one of two alternatives: either he would compel the enemy to fight or make it plain to everybody that he was winning and that the Romans were abandoning the country to him. Upon this happening he hoped that the towns would be much impressed and hasten to throw off their allegiance to Rome. For up to now, although the Romans had been beaten in two battles, not a single Italian city had revolted to the Carthaginians, but all remained loyal, although some suffered much. From which one may estimate the awe and respect that the allies felt for the Roman state.

91. Hannibal, however, had sufficient reason for reckoning as he did. The plain round Capua is the most celebrated in all Italy, both for its fertility and beauty and proximity to the sea, and because it is served by those seaports at which voyages to Italy from nearly all parts of the world land. It also contains the most celebrated and finest cities in Italy. On the coast lie Sinuessa, Cumae, ¹³⁵ and Dicaearchea, and following on these Naples and finally Nuceria. In the interior we find on the north Cales and Teanum and

¹³⁴ The ager Falernus, ceded by Capua to Rome in 340.

¹³⁵ Cumae, Dicaearchea, and Neapolis are all Greek colonies; the first two had fallen to the Oscans. *RE* Kyme 2476–2478 (J. Weiss), *RE* Puteoli 2036–2060 (W. Frederiksen), and *RE* Neapolis 2112–2122 (H. Philipp).

ξω καὶ μεσημβρίαν Δαύνιοι καὶ Νωλανοί, κατὰ μέσα δὲ τὰ πεδία κεῖσθαι συμβαίνει τὴν πασῶν ποτε μακαοιωτάτην γενονυίαν πόλιν Καπύην, ἐπιεικέστατος δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς μυθογράφοις ὁ περὶ τούτων τῶν πεδίων λέγεται λόγος προσαγορεύεται δὲ καὶ ταῦτα Φλεγραΐα, καθάπερ καὶ έτερα τῶν ἐπιφανῶν πεδίων θεούς γε μῆν μάλιστα περὶ τούτων εἰκὸς ἠρικέναι διὰ τὸ κάλλος καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτῶν. ἄμα δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις όχυρα δοκεί και δυσέμβολα τελέως είναι τὰ πεδία τὰ μὲν γὰρ θαλάττη, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον ὅρεσι μεγάλοις πάντη καὶ συνεχέσι περιέχεται, δι' ὧν είσβολαί τρείς ὑπάρχουσι μόνον ἐκ τῆς μεσογαίου, στεναὶ καὶ δύσβατοι, μία μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Σαυνίτιδος, <δευτέρα δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Λατίνης,> ἡ δὲ κατάλοιπος ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἱρπίνους τόπων, διόπερ ἔμελλον εἰς ταῦτα 10 καταστρατοπεδεύσαντες ώσπερ είς θέατρον οί Καρχηδόνιοι καταπλήξεσθαι μεν τω παραλόγω πάντας. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐξ ὁμολόγου φανήσεσθαι τῶν ὑπαίθρων κρατοῦντες.

αὐτοὶ δ' ἐξ ὁμολόγου φανήσεσθαι τῶν ὑπαίθρων κρατοῦντες.

92. ἀννίβας μὲν οὖν τοιούτοις χρησάμενος λογισμοῖς, καὶ διελθὼν ἐκ τῆς Σαυνίτιδος τὰ στενὰ κατὰ τὸν Ἐριβιανὸν καλούμενον λόφον, κατεστρατοπέδευσε παρὰ τὸν ἄθυρνον ποταμόν, ὅς σχεδὸν δίχα διαιρεῖ τὰ προειρημένα πεδία. καὶ τὴν μὲν παρεμβολὴν ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Ῥώμην μέρους εἶχε, ταῖς δὲ προνομαῖς πᾶν ἐπιτρέχων ἐπόρθει τὸ πεδίον ἀδεῶς. Φάβιος δὲ κατεπέπληκτο μὲν τὴν ἐπιβολὴν καὶ τόλμαν τῶν ὑπεναντίων, τοσούτω δὲ μᾶλλον ἐπὶ τῶν κεκριμένων ἔμενεν. ὁ

east and south the Daunii and Nolani, while in the very middle of the plain lies Capua, once the wealthiest of all (these) cities. The mythical tale concerning this plain, and other celebrated plains which like it are called Phlegraean, 136 has indeed much semblance of probability; for it was quite natural that they should have been a special cause of strife among the gods owing to their beauty and fertility. Besides the above advantages the whole plain of Capua is strongly protected by nature and difficult of approach, being completely surrounded on one side by the sea and for the greater part by lofty mountain ranges, through which there are only three passes from the interior, all of them narrow and difficult, one from Samnium, the second from Latium, and the third from the country of the Hirpini. The Carthaginians, then, by quartering themselves in this plain made of it a kind of theater, in which they were sure to create a deep impression on all by their unexpected appearance, giving a spectacular exhibition of the timidity of their enemy and themselves demonstrating indisputably that they were in command of the country.

92. Such being Hannibal's anticipations, he left Samnium and traversing the pass near the hill called Eribianus encamped beside the river Athyrnus, which approximately cuts this plain in half. Establishing his camp on the side of the river towards Rome he overran and plundered the whole plain unmolested. Fabius, though taken aback by the audacity of this stroke on the part of the enemy, continued all the more to adhere to his deliberate plan. But his

¹³⁶ The *campi Phlegraei*, originally the plain of Pallene in Chalcidice, from where the name was transferred to various places, among them the Campanian plain.

THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS δὲ συνάρχων αὐτοῦ Μάρκος καὶ πάντες οἱ κατὰ τὸ

στρατόπεδον χιλίαρχοι καὶ ταξίαρχοι νομίζοντες ἐν καλῷ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπειληφέναι, σπεύδειν ἄροντο δεῖν καὶ συνάπτειν εἰς τὰ πεδία καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν τὴν ἐπιφανεστάτην χώραν δηουμένην. Φάβιος δὲ μέχρι μὲν τοῦ συνάψαι τοῖς τόποις ἔσπευδε καὶ συνυπεκρίνετο τοῖς προθύμως καὶ φιλοκινδύνως διακειμένοις, ἐγγίσας δὲ τῷ Φαλέρνῳ ταῖς μὲν παρωρείαις ἐπιφαινόμενος ἀντιπαρῆγε τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὥστε μὴ δοκεῖν τοῖς αὐτῶν συμμάχοις ἐκχωρεῖν τῶν ὑπαίθρων, εἰς δὲ τὸ πεδίον οὐ καθίει τὴν δύναμιν, εὐλαβούμενος τοὺς ὁλοσχερεῖς κινδύνους διά τε τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας καὶ διὰ τὸ προφανῶς ἱπποκρατεῖν παρὰ πολὺ τοὺς

ἐπέστησε, παρακαλέσας χρήσασθαι τῆ προθυμία σὺν καιρῶ μετὰ τῆς τῶν τόπων εὐφυΐας, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ

8

10

11

colleague Marcus and all the tribunes and centurions in his army, thinking they had caught Hannibal famously, urged him to make all haste to reach the plain and not allow the finest part of the country to be devastated. Fabius did bestir himself to reach the district, sharing in so far the view of the more eager and venturesome spirits, but when he came in view of the enemy on approaching Falernum, while moving along the hills parallel to them so as not to appear to the allies to be abandoning the open country, he did not bring his army down into the plain, avoiding a general action both for the above-mentioned reasons and because the Carthaginians were obviously much his superiors in cavalry.

Hannibal, having thus done his best to provoke the Romans by laying the whole plain waste, found himself in possession of a huge amount of booty and decided to withdraw, as he wished not to waste the booty, but to secure it in such a place which would also serve as his winter quarters, so that his army should not only fare sumptuously for the present, but continue to have abundance of provisions. Fabius, divining that his plan was to retire by the same pass by which he had entered, and seeing that owing to its narrowness the place was exceedingly favorable for delivering an attack, stationed about four thousand men at the actual pass, bidding them act at the proper time with all spirit, while availing themselves fully of the advan-

πολὺ μέρος ἔχων τῆς δυνάμεως, ἐπί τινα λόφον ὑπερδέξιον πρὸ τῶν στενῶν κατεστρατοπέδευσε.

93. παραγενομένων δε των Καργηδονίων, καὶ ποιησαμένων την παρεμβολήν έν τοις έπιπέδοις ύπ' αὐτην τὴν παρώρειαν, τὴν μὲν λείαν αὐτῶν ἤλπισεν άδηρίτως περισυρείν, ώς δὲ τὸ πολὺ καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις πέρας έπιθήσειν διὰ τὴν τῶν τόπων εὐκαιρίαν, καὶ δὴ περὶ ταῦτα καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἐγίνετο τοῖς διαβουλίοις, διανοούμενος πή καὶ πῶς χρήσεται τοῖς τόποις καὶ τίνες καὶ πόθεν πρώτον έγχειρήσουσι τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις. Άννίβας δέ, ταθτα πρὸς την ἐπιοθσαν ἡμέραν παρασκευαζομένων των πολεμίων, συλλογιζόμενος έκ των εἰκότων, οὐκ ἔδωκε χρόνον οὐδ' ἀναστροφην ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς αὐτῶν, ἀνακαλεσάμενος δὲ τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν λειτουργιών τεταγμένον ᾿Ασδρούβαν παρήγγειλε λαμπάδας δεσμεύειν έκ της ξηράς καὶ παντοδαπης ύλης κατὰ τάχος ώς πλείστας, καὶ τῶν ἐργατῶν βοῶν έκλέξαντ' έκ πάσης της λείας τους ευρωστοτάτους είς δισχιλίους άθροῖσαι πρὸ τῆς παρεμβολῆς, γενομένου δὲ τούτου, συναγαγών ὑπέδειξε τοῖς λειτουργοῖς ὑπερβολήν τινα μεταξύ κειμένην της αύτοῦ στρατοπεδείας καὶ τῶν στενῶν, δι' ὧν ἔμελλε ποιείσθαι τὴν πορείαν, πρὸς ην ἐκέλευε προσελαύνειν τοὺς βοῦς ἐνεργῶς καὶ μετὰ βίας, ὅταν δοθη τὸ παράγγελμα, μέχρι συνάψωσι τοῖς ἄκροις, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δειπνοποιησαμένοις αναπαύεσθαι καθ' ὥραν παρήγγειλε πᾶσιν. ἄμα δὲ τῷ κλίναι τὸ τρίτον μέρος τῆς νυκτὸς εὐθέως έξῆγε τοὺς λειτουργόυς, καὶ προσδεῖν ἐκέλευσε πρὸς τὰ κέρατα

tage of the ground. He himself with the greater part of his army encamped on a hill in front of the pass and overlooking it. 137

93. When the Carthaginians arrived and made their camp on the level ground just under the hill, Fabius thought that at least he would be able to carry away their booty without their disputing it and possibly even to put an end to the whole campaign owing to the great advantage his position gave him. He was in fact entirely occupied in considering at what point and how he should avail himself of local conditions, and with what troops he should attack, and from which direction. But while the enemy were making these preparations for next day, Hannibal, conjecturing that they would act so, gave them no time or leisure to develop their plan, but summoning Hasdrubal, who was in command of the Army Service, ordered him to get as many fagots as possible of any kind of dry wood made promptly and to collect in the front of the camp about two thousand of the strongest plough oxen among all the captured stock. When this had been done, he collected the army servants and pointed out to them a rise in the ground between his own camp and the pass through which he was about to march. For this eminence he ordered them to drive the oxen whenever they received the word as furiously as they could till they reached the top. He next ordered all his men to get their supper and retire to rest early. When the third watch of the night was nearly over he led out the army servants and ordered them to bind the fagots to the horns

¹³⁷ See the map in WC 1. 428.

τοῖς βουσὶ τὰς λαμπάδας, ταχὺ δὲ τούτου γενομένου διὰ τὸ πλήθος, ἀνάψαι παρήγγειλε πάσας, καὶ τοὺς μεν βους έλαύνειν και προσβάλλειν προς τας άκρωρείας ἐπέταξε, τοὺς δὲ λογγοφόρους κατόπιν ἐπιστήσας τούτοις έως μέν τινος συνεργείν παρεκελεύετο τοῖς ἐλαύνουσιν, ὅταν δὲ τὴν πρώτην ἄπαξ ὁρμὴν λάβη τὰ ζῶα, παρατρέχοντας παρὰ τὰ πλάγια καὶ συγκρούοντας αμα των ύπερδεξίων αντέχεσθαι τόπων καὶ προκαταλαμβάνειν τὰς ἀκρωρείας. ἵνα παραβοηθώσι καὶ συμπλέκωνται τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἐάν που συναντώσι πρὸς τὰς ὑπερβολάς, κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν 10 τοῦτον αὐτὸς ἀναλαβών πρώτα μὲν τὰ βαρέα τών ὅπλων, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις τοὺς ἱππεῖς, ἑξῆς δὲ τὴν λείαν, έπὶ δὲ πᾶσι τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτούς, ἦκε πρὸς τὰ στενὰ καὶ τὰς διεκβολάς.

94. τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς στενοῖς φυλάττοντες, ἄμα τῷ συνιδεῖν τὰ φῶτα προσβάλλοντα πρὸς τὰς ὑπερβολάς, νομίσαντες ταύτη ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ὁρμὴν τὸν ἀννίβαν, ἀπολιπόντες τὰς δυσχωρίας παρεβοήθουν τοῖς ἄκροις. ἐγγίζοντες δὲ τοῖς βουσὶν ἠποροῦντο διὰ τὰ φῶτα, μεῖζόν τι τοῦ συμβαίνοντος καὶ δεινότερον ἀναπλάττοντες καὶ προσδοκῶντες. ἐπιγενομένων δὲ τῶν λογχοφόρων, οὖτοι μὲν βραχέα πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀκροβολισάμενοι, τῶν βοῶν αὐτοῖς ἐμπιπτόντων, ἔμειναν διαστάντες ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων ἀμφότεροι, καὶ προσανεῖχον καραδοκοῦντες τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς ἡμέρας, διὰ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι γνῶναι τὸ γινόμενον. Φάβιος δὲ τὰ μὲν ἀπορούμενος ἐπὶ τῷ

3

of the oxen. This was soon done as there were plenty of hands, and he now bade them light all the fagots and drive the oxen up to the ridge. Placing his pikemen behind these men, he ordered them to help the drivers up to a certain point, but as soon as the animals were well started on their career, to run along on each side of them and keep them together, making for the higher ground. They were then to occupy the ridge, so that if the enemy advanced to any part of it, they might meet and attack him. At the same time he himself with his heavy-armed troops in front, next them his cavalry, next the captured cattle, and finally the Spaniards and Celts, made for the narrow gorge of the pass.

94. The Romans who were guarding the gorge, as soon as they saw the lights advancing up the slope, thinking that Hannibal was pressing on rapidly in that direction, left the narrow part of the pass and advanced to the hill to meet the enemy. But when they got near the oxen they were entirely puzzled by the lights, fancying that they were about to encounter something much more formidable than the reality. When the pikemen came up, both forces skirmished with each other for a short time, and then when the oxen rushed in among them they drew apart and remained on the heights waiting until day should break, not being able to understand what was the matter. Fabius, partly because

συμβαίνοντι καὶ κατὰ τὸν ποιητὴν ὀισσάμενος δόλον εἶναι, τὰ δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑπόθεσιν οὐδαμῶς κρίνων ἐκκυβεύειν οὐδὲ παραβάλλεσθαι τοῖς ὅλοις, ἢγε τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἐπὶ τῷ χάρακι καὶ προσεδέχετο τὴν ἡμέραν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἀννίβας, προχωρούντων αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων κατὰ τὴν ἐπιβολήν, τήν τε δύναμιν διεκόμισε διὰ τῶν στενῶν μετ' ἀσφαλείας καὶ τὴν λείαν, λελοιπότων τοὺς τόπους τῶν παραφυλαττόντων τὰς δυσχωρίας. ἄμα δὲ τῷ φωτὶ συνιδῶν τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἄκροις ἀντικαθημένους τοῖς λογχοφόροις, ἐπαπέστειλέ τινας τῶν Ἱβήρων οἱ καὶ συμμίξαντες κατέβαλον μὲν τῶν Ῥωμαίων εἰς χιλίους, ῥαδίως δὲ τοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εὐζώνους ἐκδεξάμενοι κατεβίβασαν.

ἀννίβας μὲν οὖν τοιαύτην ἐκ τοῦ Φαλέρνου ποιησάμενος τὴν ἔξοδον, λοιπὸν ἤδη στρατοπεδεύων ἀσφαλῶς κατεσκέπτετο καὶ προυνοεῖτο περὶ τῆς χειμασίας ποῦ καὶ πῶς ποιήσεται, μέγαν φόβον καὶ πολλὴν ἀπορίαν παρεστακὼς ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀνθρώποις. Φάβιος δὲ κακῶς μὲν ἤκουε παρὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς, ὡς ἀνάνδρως ἐκ τοιούτων τόπων προέμενος τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, οὐ μὴν ἀφίστατό γε τῆς προθέσεως. καταναγκασθεὶς δὲ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐπί τινας ἀπελθεῖν θυσίας εἰς τὴν Ὑρώμην, παρέδωκε τῷ συνάρχοντι τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ πολλὰ χωριζόμενος ἐνετείλατο μὴ τοσαύτην ποιεῖσθαι σπουδὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ βλάψαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἡλίκην ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηδὲν αὐτοὺς παθεῖν δεινόν. ὧν οὐδὲ μικρὸν ἐν νῷ

he was at a loss to know what was occurring, and as Homer says, deeming it to be a trick, and partly because he adhered to his former resolve not to risk or hazard a general engagement, remained quiet in his camp waiting for daylight. Meanwhile Hannibal, whose plan had been entirely successful, brought his army and all his booty safely through the gorge, those who had been guarding the difficult passage having quitted their post. When at daybreak he saw the Romans on the hill drawn up opposite his pikemen, he sent there some Spaniards as a reinforcement. Attacking the Romans they killed about a thousand and easily relieved and brought down their own light infantry.

Hannibal, having thus effected his retirement from the Falernian plain, remained now safely in camp and began to take thought where and how he should establish his winter quarters. He had spread great terror and perplexity through all the cities and peoples of Italy. Fabius, though generally reproached for his craven conduct in letting the enemy escape from such a situation, still did not abandon his policy. But a few days afterwards he was compelled to leave for Rome to perform certain sacrifices and handed over his legions to his Master of the Horse, enjoining on him strictly, in taking leave, not to attach so much importance to damaging the enemy as to avoiding disaster for himself. Marcus, instead of paying any attention to this ad-

τιθέμενος Μάρκος ἔτι λέγοντος αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πρὸς τῷ παρα β άλλεσθαι καὶ τῷ διακινδυνεύειν ὅλος καὶ πᾶς $\mathring{\eta}$ ν.

95. Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τοιαύτην εἶχε τὴν διάθεσιν, κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς ταῖς προειρημέναις πράξεσιν 'Ασδρούβας ὁ τεταγμένος ἐπὶ της Ίβηρίας στρατηγός, κατηρτικώς έν τη παραχειμασία τὰς ὑπὸ τάδελφοῦ καταλειφθείσας τριάκοντα ναθς, καὶ δέκα προσπεπληρωκώς ἄλλας, άρχομένης της θερείας ἀνήχθη τετταράκοντα ναυσὶ καταφράκτοις ἐκ Καινῆς πόλεως, προχειρισάμενος ᾿Αμίλκαν τοῦ στόλου ναύαρχον, ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὴν πεζὴν ἐκ της παραχειμασίας ήθροικώς δύναμιν ανέζευξε καὶ ταίς μεν ναυσί παρά την χέρσον έποιείτο τον πλούν, τοίς δὲ πεζοίς τὴν πορείαν παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλόν, σπεύδων ἀμφοτέραις ἄμα ταῖς δυνάμεσι καταζεῦξαι πρὸς τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμόν. Γνάιος δὲ τὰς ἐπιβολὰς συλλογιζόμενος τῶν Καρχηδονίων, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεβάλετο (κατὰ γῆν καὶ) κατὰ θάλατταν ἐκ τῆς παραχειμασίας ποιείσθαι τὴν ἀπάντησιν. ἀκούων δὲ τὸ πλήθος των δυνάμεων καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τής παρασκευής, τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀπαντᾶν ἀπεδοκίμασε, συμπληρώσας δὲ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ναῦς, καὶ λαβὼν ἐκ τοῦ πεζικοῦ στρατεύματος τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους ἄνδρας πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβατικὴν χρείαν ἀνήχθη, καὶ κατῆρε δευτεραίος έκ Ταρράκωνος είς τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἰβηρα ποταμον τόπους, καθορμισθείς δε των πολεμίων έν άποστήματι περί τους ογδοήκοντα σταδίους, προvice, was, even while Fabius was tendering it, entirely wrapped up in the project of risking a great battle.

95. Such was the position of affairs in Italy. Contemporaneously with these events Hasdrubal, the Carthaginian commander in Spain, 138 after fitting out during the winter the thirty ships his brother had left him, and manning ten others, put out at the beginning of summer from New Carthage with his fleet of forty decked ships, appointing Hamilcar his admiral. At the same time he collected his troops from their winter quarters and took the field. His fleet sailed close to the shore and his army marched along the beach, his object being to halt with both forces near the Ebro. Gnaeus, 139 conjecturing that this was the plan of the Carthaginians, first of all designed to quit his winter quarters and meet them both by land and sea, but on learning the strength of their forces and the extensive scale of their preparations he renounced the project of meeting them by land, and manning thirty-five ships and embarking on them as marines the men from his army most suited for this service, appeared off the Ebro the day after sailing from Tarraco. Anchoring at a distance of about eighty

¹³⁸ P. continues where he left off in 76.13.

¹³⁹ MRR 1.247 n. 10 for Scipio's position.

απέστειλε κατασκεψομένας δύο ναῦς ταχυπλοούσας Μασσαλιητικάς καὶ γὰρ προκαθηγοῦντο καὶ προεκινδύνευον οὖτοι καὶ πᾶσαν ἀποτόμως σφίσι παρείχοντο τὴν χρείαν. εὐγενῶς γάρ, εἰ καὶ τινες ἔτεροι, κεκοινωνήκασι Ῥωμαίοις πραγμάτων καὶ Μασσαλιῶται, πολλάκις μὲν καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα, μάλιστα δὲ κατὰ τὸν ἀννιβιακὸν πόλεμον. διασαφούντων δὲ τῶν ἐπὶ τὴν κατασκοπὴν ἐκπεμφθέντων ὅτι περὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ ποταμοῦ συμβαίνει τὸν τῶν ὑπεναντίων ὁρμεῖν στόλον, ἀνήγετο κατὰ σπουδήν, βουλόμενος ἄφνω προσπεσεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις.

96. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν ᾿Ασδρούβαν, σημηνάντων αὐτοῖς των σκοπων έκ πολλού τὸν ἐπίπλουν των ὑπεναντίων. αμα τὰς πεζικὰς ἐξέταττον δυνάμεις παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλόν, καὶ τοῖς πληρώμασι παρήγγελλον ἐμβαίνειν εἰς τὰς ναῦς, ἤδη δὲ καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων σύνεγγυς ὄντων, σημήναντες πολεμικὸν ἀνήγοντο, κρίναντες ναυμαχείν, συμβαλόντες δὲ τοῖς πολεμίοις βραχὺν μέν τινα χρόνον ἀντεποιήσαντο τῆς νίκης, μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ πρὸς τὸ κλίνειν ὥρμησαν, ἡ γὰρ ἐφεδρεία τῶν πεζῶν ή περί τὸν αἰγιαλὸν οὐχ οὕτως αὐτοὺς ὤνησε θάρσος παριστάνουσα πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον ὡς ἔβλαψε τὴν ἐλπίδα της σωτηρίας έτοίμην παρασκευάζουσα. πλην δύο μεν αὐτάνδρους νηας ἀποβαλόντες, τεττάρων δε τοὺς ταρσοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, ἔφευγον ἐκκλίναντες είς γην. ἐπικειμένων δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων αὐτοῖς ἐκθύμως, τὰς μὲν ναῦς ἐξέβαλον εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλόν, αὐτοὶ δ' άποπηδήσαντες έκ των πλοίων έσώζοντο πρός τούς

stades from the enemy he sent on two swift Massaliot ships to reconnoitre, for these used to head the line both in sailing and in battle, and there was absolutely no service they were not ready to render. Indeed if any people have given generous support to the Romans it is the people of Marseilles¹⁴⁰ both on many subsequent occasions and especially in the Hannibalic War. When the scouts reported that the enemy's fleet was anchored off the mouth of the river, he weighed anchor and advanced rapidly, wishing to

fall upon them suddenly.

96. Hasdrubal, to whom his lookout men had given early notice of the approach of the enemy, drew up his land forces on the beach and ordered his crews to embark. The Romans being now close at hand, he gave the signal for battle, having decided on a naval action. The Carthaginians on meeting the enemy contested the victory only for a short time and then began to give way. For the covering military force on the beach did not benefit them so much by the confidence it inspired as it damaged them by ensuring an easy and safe retreat. After losing two ships with all their crews and the oars and marines of four others, they fell back on the shore. On the Romans pursuing them vigorously they ran their ships aground and leaping out of

¹⁴⁰ The city, founded c. 600 by Greeks from the Ionian city of Phocaea, had been instrumental in alerting Rome to the danger from the Barcid family in Spain. The Massaliotai remained loyal supporters of Rome against Hannibal.

6 παρατεταγμένους. οἱ δὲ Ἡωμαῖοι τολμηρῶς συνεγγίσαντες τῆ γῆ, καὶ τὰ δυνάμενα κινεῖσθαι τῶν πλοίων ἀναδησάμενοι, μετὰ χαρᾶς ὑπερβαλλούσης ἀπέπλεον, νενικηκότες μὲν ἐξ ἐφόδου τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, κρατοῦντες δὲ τῆς θαλάττης, εἴκοσι δὲ καὶ πέντε ναῦς ἔχοντες τῶν πολεμίων.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἀπὸ τούτων ἐπικυδεστέρας εἰλήφει τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τὰς ἐλπίδας διὰ τὸ
 προειρημένον κατόρθωμα. οἱ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι, προσ-

προειρημένον κατόρθωμα. οὶ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι, προσπεσόντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ γεγονότος ἐλαττώματος, παραχρῆμα πληρώσαντες ἑβδομήκοντα νῆας ἐξαπέστειλαν, κρίναντες ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πρὸς πάσας τὰς

9 ἐπιβολὰς ἀντέχεσθαι τῆς θαλάττης. αῗ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον εἰς Σαρδόν', ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Πίσας τόπους τῆς Ἰταλίας προσέβαλον, πεπεισμένων τῶν ἐπιπλε-

10 όντων συμμίξειν ἐνθάδε τοῖς περὶ τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν. ταχὺ δὲ τῶν ὙΡωμαίων ἀναχθέντων ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς ὙΡώμης ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι σκάφεσι πεντηρικοῖς, πυθόμενοι τὸν ἀνάπλουν, οὖτοι μὲν αὖθις ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Σαρδόνα, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν εἰς Καρχηδόνα.

11 Γνάιος δὲ Σερουίλιος, ἔχων τὸν προειρημένον στόλον, ἔως μέν τινος ἐπηκολούθει τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις, συν-

12 άψειν πεπεισμένος, πολὺ δὲ καθυστερῶν ἀπέγνω. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τῆς Σικελίας Λιλυβαίῳ προσέσχε μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καταπλεύσας τῆς Λιβύης ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν Κερκινητῶν νῆσον, καὶ λαβῶν παρ' αὐτῶν χρή-

13 ματα τοῦ μὴ πορθήσαι τὴν χώραν, ἀπηλλάγη. κατὰ δὲ τὸν ἀνάπλουν γενόμενος κύριος νήσου Κοσσύρου, them took refuge with the troops. The Romans very boldly approached the shore, and taking in tow such ships as were in a condition to float, sailed off in high spirits, having beaten the enemy at the first onslaught, established their supremacy at sea and possessed themselves of five and twenty of the enemy's ships. 141

Owing to this success the prospects of the Romans in Spain began thenceforth to look brighter. But the Carthaginians, on the news of their defeat, at once manned and dispatched seventy ships, regarding the command of the sea as necessary for all their projects. These ships touched first at Sardinia and then at Pisa in Italy, the commander believing they would meet Hannibal there, but on learning that the Romans had at once put to sea from Rome itself with a hundred and twenty quinqueremes to attack them, they sailed back again to Sardinia and thence to Carthage. Gnaeus Servilius, 142 the commander of this Roman fleet, followed up the Carthaginians for a certain distance, believing he would overtake them, but on being left a long way behind, he gave up the chase. He first of all put in at Lilybaeum in Sicily and afterwards sailed to the African island of Cercina,143 which he quitted after receiving from the inhabitants a sum of money on condition of his not laying the country waste. On his return voyage he possessed

¹⁴¹ Scipio's victory at the Ebro naval battle. Such a battle is described in a long papyrus fragment from Sosylus (for whom see 20.5), in which, as in P., the Massaliotai are praised for their valor, *FGrH* 176, F 1. It may be this battle, but Jacoby in his commentary is skeptical.

¹⁴² MRR 1.242.

¹⁴³ In the lesser Syrtes.

καὶ φρουρὰν εἰς τὸ πολισμάτιον εἰσαγαγών, αὖθις εἰς τὸ Λιλύβαιον κατῆρε. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν οὖτος μὲν αὐτοῦ συνορμίσας τὸν στόλον μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον αὐτὸς ἀνεκομίσθη πρὸς τὰς πεζικὰς δυνάμεις.

97. Οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς συγκλήτου, πυθόμενοι τὸ γεγονὸς προτέρημα διὰ τοῦ Γναΐου περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν, καὶ νομίσαντες χρήσιμον εἶναι, μᾶλλον δ' ἀναγκαῖον, τὸ μη προΐεσθαι τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ἀλλ' ἐνίστασθαι τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὔξειν, προχειρισάμενοι ναθς είκοσι καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπιστήσαντες Πόπλιον Σκιπίωνα κατά τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν, ἐξαπέστελλον μετὰ σπουδής πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν Γνάιον, κοινή πράξοντα μετ' ἐκείνου τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν. πάνυ γὰρ ἠγωνίων μὴ κρατήσαντες Καρχηδόνιοι τῶν τόπων ἐκείνων, καὶ περιποιησάμενοι χορηγίας ἀφθόνους καὶ χείρας, ἀντιποιήσωνται μὲν τῆς θαλάττης όλοσχερέστερον, συνεπίθωνται δὲ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν, στρατόπεδα πέμποντες καὶ χρήματα τοῖς περὶ 4 τὸν Ἀννίβαν. διόπερ ἐν μεγάλω τιθέμενοι καὶ τοῦτον τὸν πόλεμον, ἐξαπέστειλαν τάς τε ναῦς καὶ τὸν Πόπλιον. δς καὶ παραγενόμενος εἰς Ἰβηρίαν καὶ συμμίξας τάδελφῷ μεγάλην παρείχε χρείαν τοίς κοινοίς πράγμασιν, οὐδέποτε γὰρ πρότερον θαρρήσαντες διαβηναι τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμόν, ἀλλ' ἀσμενίζοντες τῆ τῶν έπὶ τάδε φιλία καὶ συμμαχία, τότε διέβησαν καὶ τότε πρώτον έθάρρησαν άντιποιείσθαι τών πέραν πραγμάτων, μεγάλα καὶ ταὐτομάτου συνεργήσαντος σφίσι πρός τούς περιεστώτας καιρούς.

himself of the island of Cossyrus, ¹⁴⁴ and leaving a garrison in the small town returned to Lilybaeum. After laying up his fleet in harbor there, he very shortly went off to join the land forces.

97. The Senate on hearing of Gnaeus Scipio's success in the naval battle, thinking it advantageous or rather imperative not to neglect the affairs of Spain but to keep up the pressure on the Carthaginians and increase their forces, got ready twenty ships, and placing them, as they had originally decided, 145 under the command of Publius Scipio, dispatched him at once to join his brother Gnaeus and operate in Spain together with him. For they were very apprehensive lest the Carthaginians should master that country, and, collecting abundance of supplies and soldiers, make a more serious effort to regain the command of the sea and thus support the invasion of Italy by sending troops and money to Hannibal. Treating this war, then, also as of great moment they dispatched Publius with his fleet, and on reaching Iberia and joining his brother he rendered great service in their joint operations. For the Romans, who had never before dared to cross the Ebro, but had been content with the friendship and alliance of the peoples on its north bank, now crossed it, and for the first time ventured to aim at acquiring dominion on the other side, chance also greatly contributing to advance their prospects in the following manner.

 $^{^{144}}$ Modern Pantelleria, part of the Roman province Sicilia. 145 40.2.

Έπειδὴ γὰρ καταπληξάμενοι τοὺς περὶ τὴν διάβαστιν οἰκοῦντας τῶν Ἰβήρων ἦκον πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ζακανθαίων πόλιν, ἀποσχόντες σταδίους ὡς τετταράκοντα περὶ τὸ τῆς ᾿Αφροδίτης ἱερὸν κατεστρατοπέδευσαν, λαβόντες τόπον εὐφυῶς κείμενον πρός τε τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἀσφάλειαν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκ θαλάττης χορηγίαν ὁμοῦ γὰρ αὐτοῖς συνέβαινε καὶ τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι τὸν παράπλουν. ἔνθα δὴ γίνεταί τις πραγμάτον περιπέσεια τομόδε

μάτων περιπέτεια τοιάδε. 98. καθ' οῢς καιροὺς Άννίβας ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν είς Ἰταλίαν, ὅσαις πόλεσιν ἡπίστησε τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ίβηρίαν, έλαβε παρά τούτων όμηρα τοὺς υίεῖς τῶν έπιφανεστάτων άνδρων ους πάντας είς την Ζακανθαίων ἀπέθετο πόλιν διά τε τὴν ὀχυρότητα καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν ἀπολειπομένων ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἀνδρῶν πίστιν. ἦν δέ τις ἀνὴρ Ἰβηρ, ᾿Αβίλυξ ὄνομα, κατὰ μὲν τὴν δόξαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ βίου περίστασιν οὐδενὸς δεύτερος Ἰβήρων, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς Καρχηδονίους εὔνοιαν καὶ πίστιν πολύ τι διαφέρειν δοκών τών άλλων. ούτος θεωρών τὰ πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας ἐπικυδεστέρας είναι τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐλπίδας, συνελογίσατο παρ' έαυτῶ περὶ τῆς τῶν ὁμήρων προδοσίας συλλογισμὸν 'Ιβηρικὸν καὶ βαρβαρικόν. πεισθεὶς γὰρ διότι δύναται μένας γενέσθαι παρά 'Ρωμαίοις προσενεγκάμενος έν καιρώ πίστιν ἄμα καὶ χρείαν, ἐγίνετο πρὸς τώ παρασπονδήσας τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἐγχειρίσαι τοὺς όμήρους τοις 'Ρωμαίοις, θεωρών δὲ τὸν Βώστορα τὸν

τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατηγόν, δς ἀπεστάλη μὲν ὑπ΄

When after overawing the Iberian tribes dwelling near the crossing of the Ebro they reached Saguntum, they encamped at a distance of about five miles from the town near the temple of Venus, choosing a place well situated both as regards security from the enemy and facility for obtaining supplies from the sea, since their fleet was coasting down together with them.

98. Here a remarkable development of events occurred. When Hannibal was starting on his march for Italy he took as hostages from those cities in Iberia on which he did not rely the sons of their principal men, and all these he placed in Saguntum owing to the strength of the place and the loyalty of the officers he left in charge of it. Now there was a certain Iberian named Abilyx, second to none in Iberia in rank and wealth and with the reputation of being more devoted and loyal to the Carthaginians than anyone else. Reviewing the situation and thinking that the prospects of the Romans were now the brightest, he reasoned with himself in a manner thoroughly Spanish and barbarian on the question of betraying the hostages. For, being convinced that if he both rendered the Romans a timely service and gave them proof of his good faith, he would become very influential with them, he formed the scheme of playing the traitor to the Carthaginians and handing over the hostages to the Romans. The Carthaginian general, Bostar, whom Hasdrubal had sent to op-

Ασδρούβου κωλύσων τοὺς 'Ρωμαίους διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν, οὐ θαρρήσας δὲ τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ἀνακεχωρηκως ἐστρατοπέδευε τῆς Ζακάνθης ἐν τοῖς πρὸς θάλατταν μέρεσι, τούτον μεν ἄκακον ὄντα τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ πρᾶον τῆ φύσει, πιστῶς δὲ τὰ πρὸς αύτὸν διακείμενον, ποιείται λόγους ύπερ των όμήρων πρός τον Βώστορα, φάσκων, ἐπειδὴ διαβεβήκασι Ῥωμαῖοι τὸν ποταμόν, οὐκέτι δύνασθαι Καρχηδονίους φόβω συνέχειν τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, προσδεῖσθαι δὲ τοὺς καιροὺς τῆς τῶν ὑποταττομένων εὐνοίας νῦν οὖν ἠγγικότων 'Ρωμαίων, καὶ προσκαθεζομένων τῆ Ζακάνθη, καὶ κινδυνευούσης της πόλεως; έὰν έξαγαγών τοὺς ὁμήρους άποκαταστήση τοίς γονεύσι καὶ ταίς πόλεσιν. ἐκλύσειν μεν αὐτὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων τὴν φιλοτιμίαν τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτὸ καὶ μάλιστα σπουδάζειν ἐκείνους πρᾶξαι, κυριεύοντας των δμήρων έκκαλέσεσθαι δε την των Ίβήρων πάντων πρὸς Καρχηδονίους εὔνοιαν, προϊδόμενον τὸ μέλλον καὶ προνοηθέντα τῆς τῶν ὁμήρων άσφαλείας, την δε χάριν αὐξήσειν έφη πολλαπλασίαν, αὐτὸς γενόμενος γειριστής τοῦ πράγματος, ἀποκαθιστάνων γὰρ εἰς τὰς πόλεις τοὺς παίδας οὐ μόνον τὴν παρ' αὐτῶν εὔνοιαν ἐπισπάσεσθαι τῶν γεννησάντων, άλλὰ καὶ παρὰ τῶν πολλῶν, ὑπὸ τὴν ὄψιν τιθείς διὰ τοῦ συμβαίνοντος τὴν Καρχηδονίων πρὸς τούς συμμάχους αίρεσιν καὶ μεγαλοψυχίαν. προσδοκάν δ' αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε καὶ δώρων πλήθος ἰδία παρὰ τῶν τὰ τέκνα κομιζομένων παραδόξως γὰρ έκάστους έγκρατείς γινομένους των άναγκαιοτάτων ἄμιλλαν

pose the Romans if they tried to cross the Ebro, but who had not ventured to do so, had now retreated and encamped between Saguntum and the sea. Abilyx, perceiving that he was of a guileless and mild disposition and placed full confidence in himself, approached him on the subject of the hostages, saying that now the Romans had once crossed the river it was no longer possible for the Carthaginians to control the Iberians by fear, but that present circumstances required the goodwill of all the subject peoples. So now, when the Romans had approached and were encamped close to Saguntum and the city was in danger, if he brought the hostages out and restored them to their parents and cities, he would in the first place frustrate the ambitious project of the Romans, who were bent on taking just the same step if they got the hostages into their hands, and further he would elicit the gratitude of all the Iberians to the Carthaginians by thus foreseeing the future and taking thought for the safety of the hostages. This act of grace, he said, would be very much enhanced, if Bostar would let him take the matter in hand personally. For in restoring the children to the cities not only would be gain him the goodwill of their parents but that of the mass of the people, by thus bringing actually before their eyes this evidence of the magnanimous conduct of Carthage toward her allies. He told Bostar also that he could count on numerous presents to himself from those to whom their children were returned; for each and all, on thus unexpectedly

ποιήσεσθαι τῆς εἰς τὸν κύριον τῶν πραγμάτων εὐεργεσίας. παραπλήσια δὲ τούτοις ἔτερα καὶ πλείω πρὸς τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον διαλεχθεὶς ἔπεισε τὸν Βώστορα συγκαταθέσθαι τοῖς λεγομένοις.

99. καὶ τότε μὲν ἐπανῆλθε, ταξάμενος ἡμέραν, ἡ παρέσται μετά των έπιτηδείων πρός την ανακομιδήν τῶν παίδων, παραγενηθεὶς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδον, καὶ συμμίξας τισὶ τῶν συστρατευομένων ἐκείνοις Ἰβήρων, διὰ τούτων εἰσῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς. ἐκλογιζόμενος δὲ διὰ πλειόνων τὴν έσομένην δρμήν καὶ μετάπτωσιν πρὸς αὐτοὺς τῶν Ίβήρων, έὰν ἐγκρατεῖς γένωνται τῶν ὁμήρων, ἐπηγγείλατο παραδώσειν αὐτοῖς τοὺς παίδας, τῶν δὲ περὶ τον Πόπλιον ύπερβολή προθύμως δεξαμένων την έλπίδα καὶ μεγάλας ὑπισχνουμένων δωρεάς, τότε μὲν εἰς την ιδίαν άπηλλάγη, συνθέμενος ήμέραν καὶ καιρον καὶ τόπον, ἐν ὧ δεήσει τοὺς ἐκδεξομένους αὐτὸν ὑπομένειν, μετά δὲ ταῦτα παραλαβών τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους τῶν φίλων ἦκε πρὸς τὸν Βώστορα, καὶ παραδοθέντων αὐτῷ τῶν παίδων ἐκ τῆς Ζακάνθης, νυκτὸς ποιησάμενος την έξοδον, ώς θέλων λαθείν, παραπορευθείς τὸν χάρακα τῶν πολεμίων ἦκε πρὸς τὸν τεταγμένον καιρὸν καὶ τόπον καὶ πάντας ἐνεχείρισε τοὺς ὁμήρους τοις ήγεμόσι των Ῥωμαίων, οι δε περί τον Πόπλιον έτίμησάν τε διαφερόντως τὸν Αβίλυγα καὶ πρὸς τὴν άποκατάστασιν των όμήρων είς τὰς πατρίδας έχρήσαντο τούτω, συμπέμψαντες τους έπιτηδείους, ος έπιπορευόμενος τὰς πόλεις καὶ διὰ τῆς τῶν παίδων ἀπο-

11

receiving back their dearest, would vie with each other in heaping benefits on the author of the measure. By these and more words to the like effect he persuaded Bostar to

assent to his proposal.

99. For the present he left to return home, fixing the day on which he would come with his followers to escort the children. At night he went to the Roman camp, and having found some of the Iberians who were serving in the army, gained access through them to the generals. Pointing out at some length how the Iberians if they recovered their hostages would with one impulse go over to the Romans, he undertook to give up the children to them. Publius, to whom the prospect was exceedingly welcome, having promised him a great reward, he now left for his own country, having fixed a day and agreed on the hour and place at which those who were to take over the hostages should await him. After this, taking his most intimate friends with him, he came to Bostar; and on the children being handed over to him from Saguntum, he sallied out from the town by night as if to keep the matter secret, and marching along the enemies' entrenched camp reached the appointed place at the appointed hour and delivered all the hostages to the Roman generals. Publius bestowed large rewards on Abilyx, and employed him in the restoration of the hostages to their respective countries, sending certain of his friends with him. Going from city to city, and bringing, by the repatriation of the children, the gentle-

καταστάσεως τιθεὶς ὑπὸ τὴν ὄψιν τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων πραότητα καὶ μεγαλοψυχίαν παρὰ τὴν Καρχηδονίων ἀπιστίαν καὶ βαρύτητα, καὶ προσπαρατιθεὶς τὴν αὐτοῦ μετάθεσιν, πολλοὺς Ἰβήρων παρώρμησε πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων φιλίαν. Βώστωρ δὲ παιδικώτερον ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν δόξας ἐγκεχειρικέναι τοὺς ὁμήρους τοὶς πολεμίοις οὐκ εἰς τοὺς τυχόντας ἐπεπτώκει κινδύνους. καὶ τότε μὲν ἤδη τῆς ὥρας κατεπειγούσης διέλυον εἰς παραχειμασίαν ἀμφότεροι τὰς δυνάμεις, ἱκανοῦ τινος ἐκ τῆς τύχης γεγονότος συνεργήματος τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τοῦ περὶ τοὺς παίδας πρὸς τὰς ἐπικειμένας ἐπιβολάς.

100. Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἐν τούτοις ἦν. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἀννίβας, ὅθεν ἀπελίπομεν, πυνθανόμενος παρά των κατασκόπων πλείστον ύπάρχειν σίτον ἐν τῆ περὶ τὴν Λουκαρίαν καὶ τὸ καλούμενον Γερούνιον χώρα, πρὸς δὲ τὴν συναγωγὴν εὐφυῶς έχειν τὸ Γερούνιον, κρίνας ἐκεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν παραχειμασίαν, προήγε ποιούμενος την πορείαν παρά τὸ Λίβυρνον ὄρος ἐπὶ τοὺς προειρημένους τόπους, ἀφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς τὸ Γερούνιον, ὁ τῆς Λουκαρίας ἀπέχει διακόσια στάδια, τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς διὰ λόγων τοὺς ένοικοῦντας εἰς φιλίαν προυκαλεῖτο καὶ πίστεις ἐδίδου τῶν ἐπαγγελιῶν, οὐδενὸς δὲ προσέχοντος, πολιορκείν έπεβάλετο, ταχὺ δὲ γενόμενος κύριος, τοὺς μὲν οἰκήτορας κατέφθειρε, τὰς δὲ πλείστας οἰκίας ἀκεραίους διεφύλαξε καὶ τὰ τείχη, βουλόμενος σιτοβολίοις χρήσασθαι πρὸς τὴν παραχειμασίαν. τὴν δὲ δύναμιν πρὸ ness and magnanimity of the Romans into manifest contrast with the suspiciousness and harshness of the Carthaginians, at the same time exhibiting the example of his own change of sides, he induced many of the Iberians to become allies of Rome. Bostar was judged in thus handing over the hostages to the enemy to have acted more like a child than became his years, and was in serious danger of his life. For the present both sides, as the season was now advanced, broke up their forces for the winter; chance in this matter of the children having materially contributed to assist the projects the Romans had in view.

100. Such was the position of affairs in Spain. Hannibal, whom we left¹⁴⁶ in Italy looking out for winter quarters, learning from his scouts that there was plenty of corn in the country round Luceria¹⁴⁷ and Gerunium, and that the best place for collecting supplies was Gerunium, decided to winter there and advanced to this district, marching past Mount Libyrnus.¹⁴⁸ On reaching Gerunium, which is two hundred stades from Luceria, he at first sent messages to the inhabitants asking for their alliance and offering pledges of the advantages he promised them, but as they paid no attention to them he began the siege. He soon took the city, upon which he put the inhabitants to the sword, but kept the walls and most of the houses uninjured, intending to use them as corn magazines for the winter. He

^{146 94.7.}

^{147 88.5,} in Apulia as is Gerunium.

 $^{^{148}}$ Probably corrupt; most likely ${\it Mons~Tifernus}$ (modern Matese).

τής πόλεως παρεμβαλών ἀχυρώσατο τάφρῳ καὶ χάρακι τὴν στρατοπεδείαν. γενόμενος δ' ἀπὸ τούτων, τὰ μὲν δύο μέρη τής δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τὴν σιτολογίαν ἐξέπεμπε προστάξας καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν τακτὸν ἀναφέρειν μέτρον ἔκαστον τοῖς ἰδίοις ἐπιβολὴν τοῦ τάγματος τοῖς προκεχειρισμένοις ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκονομίαν ταύτην, τῷ δὲ τρίτῳ μέρει τήν τε στρατοπεδείαν ἐτήρει καὶ τοῖς σιτολογοῦσι παρεφήδρενε κατὰ τόπους. οὔσης δὲ τῆς μὲν χώρας τῆς πλείστης εὐεφόδου καὶ πεδιάδος, τῶν δὲ συναγόντων ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ἀναριθμήτων, ἔτι δὲ τῆς ὥρας ἀκμαζούσης πρὸς τὴν συγκομιδήν, ἄπλετον συνέβαινε καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ἀθροίζεσθαι τοῦ σίτου τὸ πλῆθος.

101. Μάρκος δὲ παρειληφως τὰς δυνάμεις παρὰ Φαβίου, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀντιπαρῆγε ταῖς ἀκρωρείαις, πεπεισμένος ἀεὶ περὶ τὰς ὑπερβολὰς συμπεσεῖσθαί ποτε τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις. ἀκούσας δὲ τὸ μὲν Γερούνιον τοὺς περὶ τὸν ἀννίβαν ἤδη κατέχειν, τὴν δὲ χώραν σιτολογεῖν, πρὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως χάρακα βεβλημένους στρατοπεδεύειν, ἐπιστρέψας ἐκ τῶν ἀκρωρειῶν κατέβαινε κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ τὰ πεδία κατατείνουσαν ῥάχιν. ἀφικόμενος δ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν, ἡ κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς Λαρινάτιδος χώρας, προσαγορεύεται δὲ Καλήνη, κατεστρατοπέδευσε περὶ ταύτην, πρόχειρος ὧν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἀννίβας δὲ θεωρῶν ἐγγίζοντας τοὺς πολεμίους, τὸ μὲν τρίτον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως εἴασε σιτολογεῖν, τὰ δὲ δύο μέρη λαβὼν καὶ προελθὼν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἑκκαίδεκα στα-

2

BOOK III. 100.5-101.4

encamped his army before the town, fortifying his camp with a trench and palisade. When he had completed this he sent two divisions of his army out to gather corn, ordering each to bring in each day for its own use the quantity imposed by those in charge of the commissariat. With the remaining third he guarded the camp and covered the foraging parties here and there. As most of the country was flat and easy to overrun, and the foragers were one might say infinite in number, and the weather was very favorable for fetching in the grain, an enormous quantity was collected every day.

101. Minucius on taking over the command from Fabius at first followed the Carthaginians along the hills, always expecting to encounter them when attempting to cross. But on hearing that Hannibal had already occupied Gerunium, and was foraging in the district, and had established himself in a fortified camp before the city, he turned and descended from the hills by a ridge that slopes down to the town. Arriving at the height in the territory of Larinum called Calena he encamped there, being eager at all hazards to engage the enemy. Hannibal, seeing the approach of the Romans, left the third part of his army to forage, and taking the other two-thirds advanced sixteen stades from

δίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, ἐπί τινος βουνοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε. Βουλόμενος ἄμα μὲν καταπλήξασθαι τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἄμα δὲ τοῖς σιτολογοῦσι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν παρασκευάζειν, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα γεωλόφου τινὸς 5 ύπαργοντος μεταξύ των στρατοπέδων, δς εὐκαίρως καὶ σύνεγγυς ἐπέκειτο τῆ τῶν πολεμίων παρεμβολῆ, τούτον έτι νυκτὸς έξαποστείλας περί δισγιλίους τῶν λογχοφόρων κατελάβετο. οθς ἐπιγενομένης τῆς ἡμέρας συνιδών Μάρκος έξηγε τοὺς εὐζώνους καὶ προσέβαλε τῶ λόφω, γενομένου δ' ἀκροβολισμοῦ νεανικοῦ, τέλος ἐπεκράτησαν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν όλην στρατοπεδείαν μετεβίβασαν είς τοῦτον τὸν τόπον. ὁ δ' Αννίβας ἔως μέν τινος διὰ τὴν ἀντιστρατοπεδείαν συνείχε τὸ πλείστον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως ἐφ' αύτόν, πλειόνων δε γενομένων ήμερων, ήναγκάζετο τοὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν νομὴν τῶν θρεμμάτων ἀπομερίζειν, τοὺς δ' ἐπὶ τὴν σιτολογίαν, σπουδάζων κατὰ τὴν ἐν άρχη πρόθεσιν μήτε την λείαν καταφθείραι τόν τε σίτον ώς πλείστον συναγαγείν, ίνα πάντων ή κατά τὴν παραχειμασίαν δαψίλεια τοῖς ἀνδράσι, μὴ χεῖρον δὲ τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις εἶχε γὰρ τὰς πλείστας έλπίδας της αύτου δυνάμεως έν τῷ τῶν ίππέων τάγματι.

102. Καθ' ον δη καιρον Μάρκος, συνθεωρήσας το πολύ μέρος των ύπεναντίων ἐπὶ τὰς προειρημένας χρείας κατὰ τῆς χώρας σκεδαννύμενον, λαβων τὸν ἀκμαιότατον καιρὸν τῆς ἡμέρας ἐξῆγε τὴν δύναμιν, καὶ συνεγγίσας τῆ παρεμβολῆ των Καρχηδονίων τὰ

the town and encamped on a hill with the view of overawing the enemy and affording protection to the foragers. There was a certain hillock between the two armies, and observing that it lay close to the enemy's camp and commanded it, he sent two thousand of his pikemen in the night to occupy it. Marcus, catching sight of them at daybreak, led out his light-armed troops and attacked the hill. A brisk skirmish took place in which the Romans were victorious, and afterwards they transferred their whole army to this hill. Hannibal for a certain time kept the whole of his forces within the camp owing to the propinquity of the enemy; but after some days he was compelled to tell off a portion to pasture the animals, and send others to forage for corn, as he was anxious, according to his original plan, to avoid loss in the live stock he had captured and to collect as much corn as possible, so that for the whole winter there should be plenty of everything both for his men and also for the horses and pack animals; for it was on his cavalry above all that he placed reliance.

102. Minucius, remarking that the greater number of the enemy were dispersed over the country on these services, chose the time when the day was at its height to lead out his forces, and on approaching the enemy's camp, drew

μεν βαρέα των ὅπλων ἐξέταξε, τοὺς δ' ἱππεῖς καὶ τοὺς εὐζώνους κατὰ μέρη διελών ἐπαφηκε τοῖς προνομεύουσι, παραγγείλας μηδένα ζωγρείν. Άννίβας δὲ τούτου συμβάντος είς ἀπορίαν ένεπεπτώκει μεγάλην. οὖτε γὰρ ἀντεξάγειν τοῖς παρατεταγμένοις ἀξιόχρεως ην ούτε παραβοηθείν τοίς έπὶ της χώρας διεσπαρμένοις. τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαίων οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς προνομεύοντας έξαποσταλέντες πολλούς των έσκεδασμένων άπέκτειναν οί δὲ παρατεταγμένοι τέλος εἰς τοῦτ' ἦλθον καταφρονήσεως ώστε καὶ διασπάν τὸν χάρακα καὶ μόνον οὐ πολιορκείν τοὺς Καρχηδονίους. ὁ δ' Αννίβας ἦν μὲν ἐν κακοῖς, ὅμως δὲ χειμαζόμενος έμενε, τοὺς πελάζοντας ἀποτριβόμενος καὶ μόλις διαφυλάττων τὴν παρεμβολήν, έως ᾿Ασδρούβας ἀναλαβων τους ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας συμπεφευγότας εἰς τὸν χάρακα τὸν περὶ τὸ Γερούνιον, ὄντας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, ήκε παραβοηθών, τότε δὲ μικρὸν ἀναθαρρήσας έπεξηλθε, καὶ βραχὺ πρὸ τῆς στρατοπεδείας παρεμβαλών μόλις ἀπεστρέψατο τὸν ἐνεστῶτα κίνδυνον. Μάρκος δὲ πολλοὺς μὲν ἐν τῆ περὶ τὸν χάρακα συμπλοκή των πολεμίων ἀποκτείνας, ἔτι δὲ πλείους ἐπὶ της χώρας διεφθαρκώς, τότε μεν έπανηλθε μεγάλας έλπίδας έχων ύπερ του μέλλοντος, τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον ἐκλιπόντων τὸν χάρακα τῶν Καρχηδονίων, ἐπέβη καὶ κατελάβετο την έκείνων παρεμβολήν, ό γαρ 'Αννίβας 10 διαγωνιάσας τοὺς Ῥωμαίους μὴ καταλαβόμενοι νυκτὸς ἔρημον ὄντα τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ Γερουνίω χάρακα κύριοι γένωνται της άποσκευης καὶ τῶν παραθέσεων,

up his legionaries, and dividing his cavalry and light-armed infantry into several troops sent them out to attack the foragers, with orders to take no prisoners. Hannibal hereupon found himself in a very difficult position, being neither strong enough to march out and meet the enemy nor able to go to the assistance of those of his men who were scattered over the country. The Romans who had been dispatched to attack the foraging parties, killed numbers of them, and finally the troops drawn up in line reached such a pitch of contempt for the enemy that they began to pull down the palisade and very nearly stormed the Carthaginian camp. Hannibal was in sore straits, but notwithstanding the tempest that had thus overtaken him he continued to drive off all assailants and with difficulty to hold his camp, until Hasdrubal, with those who had fled from the country for refuge to the camp before Gerunium, about four thousand in number, came to succor him. He now regained a little confidence, and sallying from the camp drew up his troops a short distance in front of it and with difficulty averted the impending peril. Minucius, after killing many of the enemy in the engagement at the camp and still more throughout the country, now retired, but with great hopes for the future, and next day, on the Carthaginians evacuating their camp, occupied it himself. For Hannibal, fearful lest the Romans, finding the camp at Gerunium deserted at night, should capture his baggage and stores,

ἔκρινεν αὐτὸς ἀναχωρεῖν καὶ πάλιν ἐκεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν στρατοπεδείαν. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν καιρῶν οἱ μὲν Καρχηδόνιοι ταῖς προνομαῖς εὐλαβέστερον ἐχρῶντο καὶ φυλακτικώτερον, οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι τἀναντία θαρραλεώτερον καὶ προπετέστερον.

103. Οἱ δ' ἐν τῆ Ῥώμη, προσπεσόντος σφίσι τοῦ γεγονότος μειζόνως ή κατά την άλήθειαν, περιχαρείς ἦσαν διὰ τὸ πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ τῆς προϋπαρχούσης ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων δυσελπιστίας οἷον εἰ μεταβολήν τινα πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον αὐτοῖς προφαίνεσθαι, δεύτερον δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ δοκείν τὸν πρὸ τούτου χρόνον τὴν ἀπραγίαν καὶ κατάπληξιν των στρατοπέδων μή παρά την των δυνάμεων ἀποδειλίασιν, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τὴν τοῦ προεστώτος εὐλάβειαν γεγονέναι. διὸ καὶ τὸν μὲν Φάβιον ἢτιῶντο καὶ κατεμέμφοντο πάντες ώς ἀτόλμως χρώμενον τοῖς καιροίς, τὸν δὲ Μάρκον ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ηὖξον διὰ τὸ συμβεβηκὸς ὥστε τότε γενέσθαι τὸ μηδέποτε γεγονός αὐτοκράτορα γὰρ κἀκεῖνον κατέστησαν, πεπεισμένοι ταχέως αὐτὸν τέλος ἐπιθήσειν τοῖς πράγμασι καὶ δὴ δύο δικτάτορες ἐγεγόνεισαν ἐπὶ τὰς αὐτὰς πράξεις, δ πρότερον οὐδέποτε συνεβεβήκει παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις. τῷ δὲ Μάρκῳ διασαφηθείσης τῆς τε τοῦ πλήθους εὐνοίας καὶ τῆς παρὰ τοῦ δήμου δεδομένης άρχης αὐτῷ, διπλασίως παρωρμήθη πρὸς τὸ παραβάλλεσθαι καὶ κατατολμᾶν τῶν πολεμίων, ἦκε δὲ καὶ Φάβιος ἐπὶ τὰς δυνάμεις οὐδὲν ἡλλοιωμένος ὑπὸ τῶν συμβεβηκότων, έτι δὲ βεβαιότερον μένων ἐπὶ τῆς ἐξ άρχης διαλήψεως. θεωρών δὲ τὸν Μάρκον ἐκπεφυση-

11

decided to return and encamp there again. Henceforth the Carthaginians were much more cautious and guarded in foraging, while the Romans on the contrary, foraged with greater confidence and temerity.

103. People in Rome, when an exaggerated account of this success reached the city, were overjoyed, partly because this change for the better relieved their general despondency, and in the next place because they inferred that the former inaction and disheartenment of their army was not the result of any want of courage in the soldiers, but of the excessive caution of the general. All therefore found fault with Fabius, accusing him of not making a bold use of his opportunities, while Marcus's reputation rose so much owing to this event that they took an entirely unprecedented step, investing him like the Dictator¹⁴⁹ with absolute power, in the belief that he would very soon put an end to the war. So two Dictators were actually appointed for the same field of action, a thing which had never before happened at Rome. When Minucius was informed of his popularity at home and the office given him by the people's decree, he grew twice as eager to run risks and take some bold action against the enemy. Fabius now returned to the army wholly unchanged by recent circumstances, and adhering even more firmly than before to his original determination. Observing that Minucius was unduly elated and

 149 MRR 1. 243. Livy's statement (22.25–26) that he was given an *imperium* equal to that of Fabius may be preferable.

μένον καὶ πρὸς πάντ' ἀντιφιλονικοῦντα καὶ καθόλου πολὺν ὅντα πρὸς τῷ διακινδυνεύειν, αἴρεσιν αὐτῷ προύτεινε τοιαύτην, ἢ κατὰ μέρος ἄρχειν ἢ διελόμενον τὰς δυνάμεις χρῆσθαι τοῖς σφετέροις στρατοπέδοις κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ προαίρεσιν. τοῦ δὲ καὶ λίαν ἀσμένως δεξαμένου τὸν μερισμόν, διελόμενοι τὸ πλῆθος χωρὶς ἐστρατοπέδευσαν ἀλλήλων, ἀπέχοντες ὡς δώδεκα σταδίους.

104. Άννίβας δὲ τὰ μὲν ἀκούων τῶν ἁλισκομένων αίγμαλώτων, τὰ δὲ θεωρῶν ἐκ τῶν πραττομένων ἤδει τήν τε τῶν ἡγεμόνων πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλοτιμίαν καὶ την δρμην καὶ την φιλοδοξίαν τοῦ Μάρκου, διόπερ οὐ καθ' αύτοῦ, πρὸς αύτοῦ δὲ νομίσας εἶναι τὰ συμβαίνοντα περί τους έναντίους, έγίνετο περί τον Μάρκον, σπουδάζων την τόλμαν άφελέσθαι καὶ προκαταλαβείν αὐτοῦ τὴν ὁρμήν, οὔσης δέ τινος ὑπεροχῆς μεταξύ της αὐτοῦ καὶ της τοῦ Μάρκου στρατοπεδείας δυναμένης έκατέρους βλάπτειν, έπεβάλετο καταλαβείν ταύτην. σαφώς δε γινώσκων έκ τοῦ προγεγονότος κατορθώματος ὅτι παρέσται βοηθῶν ἐκ χειρὸς πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἐπιβολήν, ἐπινοεῖ τι τοιοῦτον, τῶν γὰρ τόπων τῶν περὶ τὸν λόφον ὑπαρχόντων ψιλῶν μέν, πολλάς δὲ παντοδαπάς ἐχόντων περικλάσεις καὶ κοιλότητας, έξέπεμψε της νυκτός είς τὰς ἐπιτηδειοτάτας ύποβολας ανα διακοσίους και τριακοσίους, πεντακοσίους μεν ίππεις, ψιλούς δε και πεζούς τούς πάντας είς πεντακισχιλίους, ΐνα δὲ μὴ πρὼ κατοπτευθῶσιν ὑπὸ τῶν εἰς τὰς προνομὰς ἐκπορευομένων, ἄμα

was jealously opposing him in every way and altogether strongly disposed to risk a battle, he offered for his choice, either that he should be in full command on alternate days, or that he should take half the army and use his own legions in any way he thought fit. Minucius having readily agreed to the division of the army, they divided it and encamped apart at a distance of about twelve stades from each other.

. 104. Hannibal, partly from what he heard from prisoners and partly from what he saw was going on, was aware of the rivalry of the two generals and of Minucius' impulsiveness and ambition. Considering, then, the present circumstances of the enemy were not against him but in his favor, he turned his attention to Minucius, being anxious to put a stop to his venturesomeness and anticipate his offensive. There was a small eminence between his own camp and that of Minucius capable of being used against either of them, and this he decided to occupy. Well knowing that owing to his previous achievement Minucius would instantly advance to frustrate this project, he devised the following stratagem. The ground round the hill was treeless but had many irregularities and hollows of every description in it, and he sent out at night to the most suitable positions for ambuscade, in bodies of two or three hundred, five hundred horse and about five thousand light-armed and other infantry. In order that they should not be observed in the early morning by the Romans who were go-

τῷ διαυγάζειν κατελάμβανε τοῖς εὐζώνοις τὸν λόφον.
δ δὲ Μάρκος θεωρῶν τὸ γινόμενον, καὶ νομίσας έρμαῖον εἶναι, παραυτίκα μὲν ἐξαπέστειλε τοὺς ψιλούς, κελεύσας ἀγωνίζεσθαι καὶ διαμάχεσθαι περὶ τοῦ τόπου, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐξῆς δὲ τούτοις κατόπιν αὐτὸς ἦγε συνεχῆ τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων, καθάπερ καὶ πρότερον, ἑκάστων ποιούμενος παραπλήσιον τὸν χειρισμόν.

105. ἄρτι δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας διαφαινούσης καὶ πάντων ταίς τε διανοίαις καὶ τοίς όμμασι περιεσπασμένων περί τους έν τῷ γεωλόφω κινδυνεύοντας, ἀνύποπτος ην ή των ἐνεδρευόντων ὑποβολή, τοῦ δ' Αννίβου συνεχῶς μὲν ἐπαποστέλλοντος τοῖς ἐν τῶ λόφω τοὺς βοηθήσοντας, έπομένου δὲ κατὰ πόδας αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως, ταχέως συνέβη καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς συμπεσεῖν ἀλλήλοις, οὖ γενομένου, καὶ πιεζομένων των 'Ρωμαίων εὐζώνων ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους των ίππέων, αμα μεν οδτοι καταφεύγοντες είς τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων θόρυβον ἐποίουν, ἄμα δὲ τοῦ συνθήματος ἀποδοθέντος τοῖς ἐν ταῖς ἐνέδραις, πανταχόθεν ἐπιφαινομένων καὶ προσπιπτόντων τούτων, οὐκέτι περὶ τοὺς εὐζώνους μόνον, ἀλλὰ περὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα μέγας κίνδυνος συνειστήκει τοις 'Ρωμαίοις, κατά δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Φάβιος, θεωρών τὸ γινόμενον καὶ διαγωνιάσας μὴ σφαλώσι τοῖς ὅλοις, έξηγε τὰς δυνάμεις καὶ κατὰ σπουδην έβοήθει τοῖς κινδυνεύουσι, ταχύ δε συνεγγίσαντος αὐτοῦ, πάλιν άναθαρρήσαντες οί 'Ρωμαΐοι, καίπερ λελυκότες ήδη

ing out to forage, he occupied the hill with his light-armed troops as soon as it was daybreak. Minucius, seeing this and thinking it a favorable chance, sent out at once his light infantry with orders to engage the enemy and dispute the position. Afterwards he sent his cavalry too and next followed in person leading his legions in close order, as on the former occasion, operating exactly in the same manner as then.

105. The day was just dawning, and the minds and eyes of all were engrossed in the battle on the hill, so that no one suspected that the ambuscade had been posted. Hannibal kept constantly sending reinforcements to his men on the hill, and when he very shortly followed himself with his cavalry and the rest of his force, the cavalry on both sides soon came into action. Upon this, the Roman light infantry were forced off the field by the numbers of the Carthaginian horse, and, falling back on the legions, threw them into confusion, while at the same time, on the signal being given to those lying in ambush, they appeared from all directions and attacked, upon which not only the Roman light infantry but their whole army found itself in a most perilous position. It was now that Fabius, seeing the state of matters and seriously fearing a total disaster, came up in haste with his own army to assist. On his approach the Romans again plucked up courage, although they had now

την όλην τάξιν, αὖθις άθροιζόμενοι περὶ τὰς σημαίας άνεχώρουν καὶ κατέφευγον ύπὸ τὴν τούτων ἀσφάλειαν, πολλούς μὲν ἀπολελωκότες τῶν εὐζώνων, ἔτι δὲ πλείους ἐκ τῶν ταγμάτων καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους ἄνδρας. οί δὲ περὶ τὸν ἀννίβαν καταπλαγέντες τὴν ἀκεραιότητα καὶ σύνταξιν τῶν παραβεβοηθηκότων στρατοπέδων, ἀπέστησαν τοῦ διωγμοῦ καὶ τῆς μάχης, τοῖς μεν οὖν παρ' αὐτὸν γενομένοις τὸν κίνδυνον ἦν έναργες ὅτι διὰ μεν τὴν Μάρκου τόλμαν ἀπόλωλε τὰ ὅλα, διὰ δὲ τὴν εὐλάβειαν τοῦ Φαβίου σέσωσται καὶ πρὸ τοῦ καὶ νῦν τοῖς δ' ἐν τῆ Ῥώμη τότ' ἐγένετο φανερὸν δμολογουμένως τί διαφέρει στρατιωτικής προπετείας καὶ κενοδοξίας στρατηγική πρόνοια καὶ λογισμὸς έστως καὶ νουνεχής, οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι, 10 διδαχθέντες ύπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ βαλόμενοι χάρακα πάλιν ένα πάντες, έστρατοπέδευσαν όμόσε, καὶ λοιπὸν ἤδη Φαβίω προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν καὶ τοῖς ὑπὸ τούτου παραγγελλομένοις. οἱ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι τὸν μὲν 11 μεταξύ τόπον τοῦ βουνοῦ καὶ τῆς σφετέρας παρεμβολής διετάφρευσαν, περί δε την κορυφήν τοῦ καταληφθέντος λόφου χάρακα περιβαλόντες καὶ φυλακὴν έπιστήσαντες λοιπὸν ήδη πρὸς τὴν χειμασίαν ἀσφαλῶς ἡτοιμάζοντο.

106. Τῆς δὲ τῶν ἀρχαιρεσίων ὥρας συνεγγιζούσης, εἴλοντο στρατηγοὺς οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι Λεύκιον Αἰμίλιον καὶ Γάιον Τερέντιον. ὧν κατασταθέντων οἱ μὲν δικτάτορες ἀπέθεντο τὴν ἀρχήν, οἱ δὲ προϋπάρχοντες ὕπατοι, Γνάιος Σερουίλιος καὶ Μάρκος Ῥηγοῦλος ὁ μετὰ τὴν

entirely broken their ranks, and collecting round the standards retreated and took refuge under cover of Fabius' force after losing many of their light-armed troops, but still more of the legionaries and the very best men among them. Hannibal, being afraid of the legions, which, quite fresh and in admirable order, had come to the help of their comrades, abandoned the pursuit and brought the battle to a close. To those who were actually present at the action it was evident that all was lost by the rashness of Minucius, and that how, as on previous occasions, all had been saved by the caution of Fabius. And to those in Rome it became indisputably clear how widely the foresight, good sense, and calm calculation of a general differ from the recklessness and bravado of a mere soldier. The Romans, however, had received a practical lesson, and again fortifying a single camp, joined their forces in it, and in future paid due attention to Fabius and his orders. The Carthaginians dug a trench between the hill and their own camp, and erecting a stockade round the hill, which was now in their hands, and placing a garrison on it, made their preparations henceforth for the winter undisturbed.

106. The time for the consular elections¹⁵⁰ was now approaching, and the Romans elected Lucius Aemilius Paulus and Gaius Terentius Varro. On their appointment, the Dictators laid down their office, and the Consuls of the previous year, Gnaeus Servilius and Marcus Regulus—

150 MRR 1.247.

Φλαμινίου τελευτήν ἐπικατασταθείς, τότε προχειρισθέντες ύπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Αἰμίλιον ἀντιστράτηγοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες την έν τοις ύπαίθροις έξουσίαν, έχείριζον κατά την έαυτων γνώμην τὰ κατά τὰς δυνάμεις. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Αἰμίλιον, βουλευσάμενοι μετὰ τῆς συγκλήτου, τὸ μὲν ἐλλεῖπον πλήθος ἔτι τῶν στρατιωτῶν πρὸς τὴν ὅλην ἐπιβολὴν παραχρῆμα καταγράψαντες έξαπέστειλαν, τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὸν Γνάιον διεσάφησαν όλοσχερή μεν κίνδυνον κατά μηδένα τρόπον συνίστασθαι, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ μέρος ἀκροβολισμούς ώς ένεργοτάτους ποιείσθαι καὶ συνεχεστάτους χάριν τοῦ γυμνάζειν καὶ παρασκευάζειν εὐθαρσείς τοὺς νέους πρὸς τοὺς ὁλοσχερείς ἀγῶνας, τῷ καὶ τὰ πρότερον αὐτοῖς συμπτώματα δοκεῖν οὐχ ἥκιστα γεγονέναι διὰ τὸ νεοσυλλόγοις καὶ τελέως ἀνασκήτοις κεχρήσθαι τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, αὐτοὶ δὲ Λεύκιον μὲν Ποστούμιον, έξαπέλεκυν ὄντα στρατηγόν, στρατόπεδον δόντες εἰς Γαλατίαν έξαπέστειλαν, βουλόμενοι ποιείν ἀντιπερίσπασμα τοίς Κελτοίς τοίς μετ' Άννίβου στρατευομένοις, πρόνοιαν δ' έποιήσαντο καὶ τῆς ανακομιδής του παραχειμάζοντος έν τῷ Λιλυβαίφ στόλου, διεπέμψαντο δε καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἰβηρία στρατηγοίς πάντα τὰ κατεπείγοντα πρὸς τὴν χρείαν. οὖτοι μέν οὖν περὶ ταῦτα καὶ περὶ τὰς λοιπὰς ἐγίνοντο παρασκευάς ἐπιμελώς, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Γνάιον, κομισάμενοι τὰς παρὰ τῶν ὑπάτων ἐντολάς, πάντα τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἐχείριζον κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνων γνώμην διὸ 10 καὶ τὸ πλείω γράφειν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν παρήσομεν. ὁλο-

who had been appointed after the death of Flaminius were invested with proconsular authority by Aemilius, and taking command in the field directed the operations of their forces as they thought fit. Aemilius after consulting with the Senate at once enrolled the soldiers still wanting to make up the total levy and dispatched them to the front, expressly ordering Servilius on no account to risk a general engagement, but to skirmish vigorously and unintermittently so as to train the lads and give them confidence for a general battle; for they thought the chief cause of their late reverses lay in their having employed newly raised and quite untrained levies. The Consuls also gave an army to the Praetor Lucius Postumius, 151 and sent him to Cisalpine Gaul to create a diversion among those Celts who were serving with Hannibal, they took measures for the return of the fleet that was wintering at Lilybaeum and sent the generals in Spain all the supplies of which they had need.

The Consuls and Senate were thus occupied with these and other preparations, and Servilius, on receiving orders from the Consuls, conducted all petty operations as they directed. I shall therefore not make further mention of these, for nothing decisive or noteworthy was done owing

 $^{^{151}}$ The consul of 229 and one of the generals in the First Illyrian War (2.11–12).

σχερες μεν γὰρ ἢ μνήμης ἄξιον ἁπλῶς οὐδεν ἐπράχθη διὰ τὴν ἐντολὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν τοῦ καιροῦ περίστασιν, ἀκροβολισμοὶ δὲ μόνον καὶ συμπλοκαὶ κατὰ μέρος ἐγίνοντο πλείους, ἐν αἷς εὐδοκίμουν οἱ προεστῶτες τῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ γὰρ ἀνδρωδῶς καὶ νουνεχῶς ἐδόκουν ἕκαστα χειρίζειν.

107. Τὸν μὲν οὖν χειμῶνα καὶ τὴν ἐαρινὴν ὥραν διέμειναν ἀντιστρατοπεδεύοντες ἀλλήλοις ήδη δὲ παραδιδόντος τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἐπετείων καρπῶν χορηγίαν, ἐκίνει τὴν δύναμιν ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὸ Γερούνιον χάρακος 'Αννίβας, κρίνων δὲ συμφέρειν τὸ κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἀναγκάσαι μάχεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καταλαμβάνει την της Κάννης προσαγορευομένης πόλεως ἄκραν, είς γὰρ ταύτην συνέβαινε τόν τε σίτον καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς χορηγίας άθροίζεσθαι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις έκ τῶν περὶ Κανύσιον τόπων έκ δὲ ταύτης ἀεὶ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον παρακομίζεσθαι. τὴν μεν οὖν πόλιν ἔτι πρότερον συνέβαινε κατεσκάφθαι: της παρασκευης δε καὶ της ἄκρας τότε καταληφθείσης, οὐ μικρὰν συνέπεσε ταραχὴν γενέσθαι περὶ τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων δυνάμεις οὐ γὰρ μόνον διὰ τὰς χορηγίας έδυσχρηστοῦντ' ἐπὶ τῶ κατειλῆφθαι τὸν προειρημένον τόπον, άλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πέριξ εὐφυῶς κεῖσθαι χώραν. πέμποντες οὖν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην συνεχῶς ἐπυνθάνοντο τί δεῖ ποιεῖν, ὡς ἐὰν ἐγγίσωσι τοίς πολεμίοις, οὐ δυνησόμενοι φυγομαχείν, τῆς μὲν χώρας καταφθειρομένης, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων πάντων μετεώρων ὄντων ταις διανοίαις, οι δ' έβουλεύσαντο

11

to these orders and owing to circumstances, but only numerous skirmishes and minor engagements took place in which the Roman commanders had the advantage, their conduct of the campaign being generally thought to have

been both courageous and skillful.

107. All through the winter and spring the two armies remained encamped opposite each other, and it was not until the season was advanced enough for them to get supplies from the year's crops that Hannibal moved his forces out of the camp/near Gerunium. Judging that it was in his interest to compel the enemy to fight by every means in his power, he seized on the citadel of a town called Cannae, 152 in which the Romans had collected the corn and other supplies from the country round Canusium, conveying hence to their camp from time to time enough to supply their wants. The city itself had previously been razed, but the capture now of the citadel and stores caused no little commotion in the Roman army; for they were distressed at the fall of the place not only owing to the loss of their supplies, but because it commanded the surrounding district. They continued, therefore, to send constant messages to Rome asking how they should act, stating that if they approached the enemy they would not be able to escape a battle, as the country was being pillaged and the temper of all the allies

152 The date of the battle (June or August 216) is still disputed. As for the location, the right side of the Aufidus river is now preferred (as opposed to the left).

μάχεσθαι καὶ συμβάλλειν τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς μὲν οὖν περὶ τὸν Γνάιον ἐπισχεῖν ἔτι διεσάφησαν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τοὺς ὑπάτους ἐξαπέστελλον. συνέβαινε δὲ πάντας είς του Αιμίλιου ἀποβλέπειν καὶ προς τοῦτον ἀπερείδεσθαι τὰς πλείστας ἐλπίδας διά τε τὴν ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ βίου καλοκάγαθίαν καὶ διὰ τὸ μικροῖς πρότερον χρόνοις ἀνδρωδως ἄμα καὶ συμφερόντως δοκείν κεχειρικέναι τὸν πρὸς Ἰλλυριοὺς πόλεμον, προέθεντο δὲ στρατοπέδοις όκτω διακινδυνεύειν, ο πρότερον οὐδέποτ' έγεγόνει παρά 'Ρωμαίοις, έκάστου τῶν στρατοπέδων έχοντος άνδρας είς πεντακισχιλίους χωρίς τών συμμάχων. 'Ρωμαΐοι γάρ, καθά που καὶ πρότερον εἰρήκαμεν, ἀεί ποτε τέτταρα στρατόπεδα προχει<ρίζονται, τὸ δὲ στρατόπεδον> πεζοὺς μὲν λαμβάνει περὶ τετρακισχιλίους, ίππεις δε διακοσίους. έπαν δέ τις 11 όλοσχερεστέρα προφαίνηται χρεία, τοὺς μὲν πεζοὺς έν έκάστω στρατοπέδω ποιούσι περὶ πεντακισχιλίους, τοὺς δ' ἱππεῖς τριακοσίους, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ μὲν 12 τῶν πεζῶν πληθος πάρισον ποιοῦσι τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς στρατοπέδοις, τὸ δὲ τῶν ἱππέων ὡς ἐπίπαν τριπλάσιον. τούτων δὲ τοὺς ἡμίσεις τῶν συμμάχων καὶ τὰ 13 δύο στρατόπεδα δόντες έκατέρω των υπάτων έξαποστέλλουσιν έπὶ τὰς πράξεις, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους 14 άγωνας δι' ένὸς ὑπάτου καὶ δύο στρατοπέδων καὶ τοῦ προειρημένου πλήθους των συμμάχων κρίνουσι, σπανίως δὲ πᾶσι πρὸς ἔνα καιρὸν καὶ πρὸς ἕνα χρῶνται κίνδυνον. τότε γε μην ούτως έκπλαγείς ήσαν καὶ 15

BOOK III, 107,7-107,15

was uncertain. The Senate decided to give the enemy battle, but they ordered Servilius to wait, and dispatched the Consuls to the front. It was to Aemilius that the eyes of all were directed, and they placed their chiefest hope in him, owing to his general high character, and because a few years previously he was thought to have conducted the Illyrian war¹⁵³ with courage and advantage to the state. They decided to bring eight legions¹⁵⁴ into the field, a thing which had never been done before by the Romans, each legion consisting of about five thousand men apart from the allies. For, as I previously explained, they regularly employ four legions, each numbering about four thousand foot and two hundred horse, but on occasions of exceptional gravity they raise the number of foot in each legion to five thousand and that of the cavalry to three hundred. They make the number of the allied infantry equal to that of the Roman legions, but, as a rule, the allied cavalry are three times as numerous as the Roman. They give each of the Consuls half of the allies and two legions when they dispatch them to the field, and most of their wars are decided by one Consul with two legions and the above number of allies, it being only on rare occasions that they employ all their forces at one time and in one battle. But now they

 $^{^{153}\,\}mathrm{The}$ second, against Demetrius of Pharus, in 219 (3.18–19).

¹⁵⁴ Four strengthened legions rather than eight, according to P. Brunt, *Italian manpower* 225 B. C.-A. D. 14 (Oxford 1971) 419.

κατάφοβοι τὸ μέλλον ὡς οὐ μόνον τέτταρσιν, ἀλλ' ὀκτὼ στρατοπέδοις Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ὁμοῦ προήρηντο διακινδυνεύειν.

108. Διὸ καὶ παρακαλέσαντες τοὺς περὶ τὸν Αἰμίλιον, καὶ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν θέντες τὸ μέγεθος τῶν εἰς έκάτερον τὸ μέρος ἀποβησομένων ἐκ τῆς μάχης, ἐξαπέστειλαν, έντειλάμενοι σύν καιρώ κρίνειν τὰ ὅλα γενναίως καὶ τῆς πατρίδος ἀξίως, οἱ καὶ παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὰς δυνάμεις καὶ συναθροίσαντες τὰ πλήθη τήν τε τής συγκλήτου γνώμην διεσάφησαν τοίς πολλοίς καὶ παρεκάλουν τὰ πρέποντα τοίς παρεστώσι καιροίς, έξ αὐτοπαθείας τοῦ Λευκίου διατιθεμένου τοὺς λόγους, ἦν δὲ τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν λεγομένων πρὸς τοῦτον τείνοντα τὸν νοῦν, τὸν ὑπὲρ τῶν νεωστὶ γεγονότων συμπτωμάτων ὧδε γὰρ καὶ τῆδέ που συνέβαινε διατετράφθαι καὶ προσδείσθαι παραινέσεως τοὺς πολλούς. διόπερ ἐπειρᾶτο συνιστάνειν ὅτι τῶν μὲν ἐν ταίς προγεγενημέναις μάχαις έλαττωμάτων ούχ εν οὐδὲ δεύτερον, καὶ πλείω δ' ἂν εὕροι τις αἴτια, δι' ἃ τοιοῦτον αὐτῶν ἐξέβη τὸ τέλος, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν νῦν καιρῶν οὐδεμία λείπεται πρόφασις, ἐὰν ἄνδρες ὧσι, τοῦ μὴ νικάν τοὺς ἐχθρούς. τότε μὲν γὰρ οὔτε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας αμφοτέρους οὐδέποτε συνηγωνίσθαι τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, οὔτε ταῖς δυνάμεσι κεχρησθαι γεγυμνασμέναις, άλλὰ νεοσυλλόγοις κάοράτοις παντὸς δεινοῦ τό τε μέγιστον, ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἀγνοεῖσθαι παρ' αὐτοῖς πρότερον τὰ κατὰ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους ὥστε σχεδὸν μηδ' έωρακότας τους άνταγωνιστάς παρατάττεσθαι καὶ

were so alarmed and anxious as to the future that they decided to bring into action not four legions but eight.

108. Therefore after exhorting Aemilius and putting before his eyes the magnitude of the results which in either event the battle would bring about, they dispatched him with orders to decide the issue, when the time came, bravely and worthily of his country. On reaching the army he assembled the soldiers and conveyed to them the decision of the Senate, addressing them in a manner befitting the occasion and in words that evidently sprang from his heart. The greater part of his speech was devoted to accounting for the former reverses, for it was particularly the impression created by these that made the men disheartened and in need of encouragement. He attempted therefore to impress upon them, that while not one or two but many causes could be found owing to which the previous battles resulted in defeat, there was at present, if they behaved like men, no reason at all left why they should not be victorious. "For then," he said, 155 "the two Consuls never gave battle with their united armies, nor were the forces they disposed of well trained, but raw levies who had never looked danger in the face. But the most important consideration of all is that our troops were then so ignorant of the enemy that one might almost say they ventured on decisive

¹⁵⁵ The following speech is fictitious, as is Hannibal's in 111.

8 συγκαταβαίνειν εἰς τοὺς ὁλοσχερεῖς κινδύνους. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ τὸν Τρεβίαν ποταμὸν σφαλέντες, ἐκ Σικελίας τῆ προτεραία παραγενηθέντες, ἄμα τῷ φωτὶ τῆ
9 κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα παρετάξαντο τοῖς δὲ κατὰ Τυρρηνίαν ἀγωνισαμένοις οὐχ οἶον πρότερον, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐν αὐτῆ τῆ μάχη συνιδεῖν ἐξεγένετο τοὺς πολεμίους διὰ
10 τὸ περὶ τὸν ἀέρα γενόμενον σύμπτωμα. νῦν γε μὴν πάντα τἀναντία τοῖς προειρημένοις ὑπάρχει.

109. πρώτον γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἀμφότεροι πάρεσμεν οὐ μόνον αὐτοὶ κοινωνήσοντες ὑμῖν τῶν κινδύνων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ πρότερον ἔτους ἄρχοντας ἑτοίμους παρεσκευάκαμεν πρὸς τὸ μένειν καὶ μετέχειν τῶν αὐτῶν ἀγώνων, ὑμεῖς γε μὴν οὐ μόνον έωράκατε τοὺς καθοπλισμούς, τὰς τάξεις, τὰ πλήθη τῶν πολεμίων, άλλὰ καὶ διαμαχόμενοι μόνον οὐ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν δεύτερον ένιαυτὸν ἤδη διατελεῖτε. πάντων οὖν τῶν κατὰ μέρος ἐναντίως ἐχόντων ταῖς προγεγενημέναις μάχαις εἰκὸς καὶ τὸ τέλος ἐναντίον ἐκβήσεσθαι τοῦ νῦν ἀγῶνος, καὶ γὰρ ἄτοπον, μᾶλλον δ' ὡς εἰπεῖν άδύνατον, έν μεν τοις κατά μέρος άκροβολισμοίς ίσους πρὸς ἴσους συμπίπτοντας τὸ πλεῖον ἐπικρατεῖν, όμοῦ δὲ πάντας παραταξαμένους, πλείους ὄντας ἢ διπλασίους των ύπεναντίων, έλαττωθήναι. διόπερ, ώ άνδρες, πάντων ύμιν παρεσκευασμένων πρός τὸ νικᾶν, ένὸς προσδεῖται τὰ πράγματα, τῆς ὑμετέρας βουλήσεως καὶ προθυμίας, ὑπὲρ ἦς οὐδὲ παρακαλεῖσθαι πλείω πρέπειν ύμιν ύπολαμβάνω, τοίς μέν γε μισθοῦ παρά τισι στρατευομένοις ἢ τοῖς κατὰ συμμαbattles with them without ever having set eyes on them. Those who were worsted at the Trebia had only arrived from Sicily the day before, and at daybreak on the following morning went into action, while those who fought in Etruria not only had not seen their enemies before, but could not even see them in the battle itself owing to the condition of the atmosphere. But now all the circumstances are precisely the opposite of what they were then.

109. For in the first place we, the Consuls, are both present, and are not only about to share your perils ourselves but have given you also the Consuls of last year to stand by you and participate in the struggle. And you yourselves have not only seen how the enemy are armed, how they dispose their forces, and what is their strength, but for two years now you have been fighting with them nearly every day. As, therefore, all the conditions are now the reverse of those in the battles I spoke of, we may anticipate that the result of the present battle will likewise be the opposite. For it would be a strange or rather indeed impossible thing, that after meeting your enemies on equal terms in so many separate skirmishes and in most cases being victorious, now when you confront them with your united forces and outnumber them by more than two to one you should be beaten. Therefore, my men, every measure having been taken to secure victory for you, one thing alone is wanting, your own zeal and resolution, and as to this it is not, I think, fitting that I should exhort you further. For those who in some countries serve for hire or for those who

χίαν ὑπὲρ τῶν πέλας μέλλουσι κινδυνεύειν, οῗς κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν ἀγῶνα καιρός ἐστι δεινότατος, τὰ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἀποβαινόντων βραχεῖαν ἔχει διαφοράν, ἀναγκαῖος ὁ της παρακλήσεως γίνεται τρόπος οίς δέ, καθάπερ ύμιν νύν, ούχ ύπερ έτέρων, άλλ' ύπερ σφων αὐτων καὶ πατρίδος καὶ γυναικών καὶ τέκνων ὁ κίνδυνος συνέστηκε, καὶ πολλαπλασίαν τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα συμβαίνοντα την διαφοράν έχει των ένεστώτων άεὶ κινδύνων, ύπομνήσεως μόνον, παρακλήσεως δ' οὐ προσδεί. τίς γὰρ οὐκ ἂν βούλοιτο μάλιστα μὲν νικᾶν ἀγωνιζόμενος, εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦτ' εἴη δυνατόν, τεθνάναι πρόσθεν μαχόμενος η ζων έπιδειν την των προειρημένων ὕβριν καὶ καταφθοράν; διόπερ, ὧ ἄνδρες, χωρὶς τῶν ὑπ' έμου λεγομένων, αὐτοὶ λαμβάνοντες πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν την έκ τοῦ λείπεσθαι καὶ τοῦ νικάν διαφοράν καὶ τὰ συνεξακολουθούντα τούτοις, ούτως έαυτούς παραστήσεσθε πρὸς τὴν μάχην ὡς τῆς πατρίδος οὐ κινδυνευούσης νθν αὐτοῖς τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ὅλοις. τί γὰρ ἔτι προσθεῖσα τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις, ἐὰν ἄλλως 10 πως τὰ παρόντα κριθή, περιγενήσεται τῶν ἐχθρῶν, οὐκ ἔχει. πᾶσαν γὰρ τὴν αύτῆς προθυμίαν καὶ δύνα-11 μιν είς ύμας απήρεισται, καὶ πάσας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἔχει της σωτηρίας εν ύμιν. ὧν ύμεις αὐτην μη διαψεύσητε 12 νῦν, ἀλλ' ἀπόδοτε μὲν τῆ πατρίδι τὰς ἁρμοζούσας χάριτας, φανερον δε πασιν ανθρώποις ποιήσατε διότι καὶ τὰ πρότερον ἐλαττώματα γέγονεν οὐ διὰ τὸ Ῥωμαίους χείρους ἄνδρας εἶναι Καρχηδονίων, ἀλλὰ δι' άπειρίαν τῶν τότε μαχομένων καὶ διὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν

are about to fight for their neighbors by the terms of an alliance, the moment of greatest peril is during the battle itself, but the result makes little difference to them, and in such a case exhortation is necessary. But those who like you are about to fight not for others, but for yourselves, your country, and your wives and children, and for whom the results that will ensue are of vastly more importance than the present peril, require not to be exhorted to do their duty but only to be reminded of it. For what man is there who would not wish before all things to conquer in the struggle, or if this be not possible, to die fighting rather than witness the outrage and destruction of all that is dearest to him? Therefore, my men, even without these words of mine, fix your eyes on the difference between defeat and victory and on all that must follow upon either, and enter on this battle as if not your country's legions but her existence were at stake. For if the issue of the day be adverse, she has no further resources to overcome her foes; but she has centered all her power and spirit in you, and in you lies her sole hope of safety. Do not cheat her, then, of this hope, but now pay the debt of gratitude you owe to her, and make it clear to all men that our former defeats were not due to the Romans being less brave than the Carthaginians, but to the inexperience of those who fought for us then and to the

13 καιρών περιστάσεις. τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα παρακαλέσας ὁ Λεύκιος διαφῆκε τοὺς πολλούς.

110. Τη δ' ἐπαύριον ἀναζεύξαντες ήγον την δύναμιν οῦ τοὺς πολεμίους ἤκουον στρατοπεδεύειν, δευτεραῖοι δ' ἐπιβαλόντες παρενέβαλον, περὶ πεντήκοντα σταδίους ἀποσχόντες τῶν πολεμίων. ὁ μὲν οὖν Λεύκιος, συνθεασάμενος ἐπιπέδους καὶ ψιλοὺς ὄντας τοὺς πέριξ τόπους, οὐκ ἔφη δεῖν συμβάλλειν ἱπποκρατούντων τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλ' ἐπισπᾶσθαι καὶ προάγειν μάλλον είς τόπους τοιούτους έν οξς τὸ πλέον ἔσται διὰ τῶν πεζικῶν στρατοπέδων ἡ μάχη, τοῦ δὲ Γαΐου διὰ την ἀπειρίαν ὑπὲρ της ἐναντίας ὑπάρχοντος γνώμης, ην αμφισβήτησις καὶ δυσχρηστία περὶ τοὺς ἡγεμό-4 νας, δ πάντων ἐστὶ σφαλερώτατον, τῆς δ' ἡγεμονίας τῷ Γαΐω καθηκούσης εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν διὰ τὸ παρὰ μίαν ἐκ τῶν ἐθισμῶν μεταλαμβάνειν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοὺς ὑπάτους, ἀναστρατοπεδεύσας προῆγε, βουλόμενος έγγίσαι τοῖς πολεμίοις, πολλά διαμαρτυρομένου καὶ κωλύοντος τοῦ Λευκίου. ὁ δ' Αννίβας ἀναλαβών τοὺς εὐζώνους καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἀπήντα, καὶ προσπεσών έτι κατά πορείαν οὖσι παραδόξως συνεπλέκετο, καὶ πολὺν ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐποιεῖτο θόρυβον. οἱ δὲ 'Ρωμαῖοι τὴν μὲν πρώτην ἐπιφορὰν ἐδέξαντο, προθέμενοί τινας των έν τοις βαρέσι καθοπλισμοίς μετά δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐπαφέντες έπροτέρουν κατὰ τὴν ὅλην συμπλοκὴν διὰ τὸ τοῖς μὲν Καρχηδονίοις μηδεν έφεδρεύειν άξιόλογον, τοῖς δε Ρωμαίοις άναμεμιγμένας τοῖς εὐζώνοις δμόσε κινforce of circumstances." Having addressed the troops in these words Aemilius dismissed them.

110. Next day the Consuls broke up their camp and advanced towards the place where they heard that of the enemy was. Coming in view of them on the second day, they encamped at a distance of about five miles from them. Aemilius, seeing that the district round was flat and treeless, was opposed to attacking the enemy there as they were superior in cavalry, his advice being to lure them on by advancing into a country where the battle would be decided rather by the infantry. As Terentius, 156 owing to his inexperience, was of the contrary opinion, difficulties and disputes arose between the generals, one of the most pernicious things possible. Terentius was in command next day—the two Consuls according to the usual practice commanding on alternate days—and he broke up his camp and advanced with the object of approaching the enemy in spite of Aemilius's strong protests and efforts to prevent him. Hannibal met him with his light-armed troops and cavalry and surprising him while still on the march disordered the Romans much. They met, however, the first charge by advancing some of their heavy infantry, and afterwards sending forwards also their javelineers and cavalry got the better in the whole engagement, as the Carthaginians had no considerable covering force, while they themselves had some companies of their le-

156 Terentius is treated by P. in similar ways as Flaminius, the consul of the previous year and loser of the battle at lake Trasimene.

7 δυνεύειν τινὰς σπείρας. τότε μὲν οὖν ἐπιγενομένης νυκτὸς ἐχωρίσθησαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, οὐ κατὰ τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις ἐκβάσης τῆς ἐπιθέσεως· εἰς δὲ

τὴν ἐπαύριον ὁ Λεύκιος, οὔτε μάχεσθαι κρίνων οὔτε μὴν ἀπάγειν ἀσφαλῶς τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτι δυνάμενος, τοῖς μὲν δυσὶ μέρεσι κατεστρατοπέδευσε παρὰ τὸν

9 Αὔφιδον καλούμενον ποταμόν, ὃς μόνος διαρρεῖ τὸν ᾿Απεννῖνον τοῦτο δ΄ ἔστιν ὅρος συνεχές, ὃ διείργει πάσας τὰς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ῥύσεις, τὰς μὲν εἰς τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος, τὰς δ΄ εἰς τὸν ᾿Αδρίαν δι΄ οὖ ῥέοντα συμβαίνει τὸν Αὔφιδον τὰς μὲν πηγὰς ἔχειν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν κλίμασι τῆς Ἰταλίας, ποιεῖσθαι δὲ τὴν ἐκβολὴν εἰς τὸν ᾿Αδρίαν τῷ δὲ τρίτῳ 10 πέραν, ἀπὸ διαβάσεως πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς, ἐβάλετο χάρακα, τῆς μὲν ἰδίας παρεμβολῆς περὶ δέκα στα-

δίους ἀποσχών, τῆς δὲ τῶν ὑπεναντίων μικρῷ πλεῖον,
11 βουλόμενος διὰ τούτων προκαθῆσθαι μὲν τῶν ἐκ τῆς
πέραν παρεμβολῆς προνομευόντων, ἐπικεῖσθαι δὲ

τοῖς παρὰ τῶν Καρχηδονίων.

111. 'Αννίβας δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν θεωρῶν ὅτι καλεῖ τὰ πράγματα μάχεσθαι καὶ συμβάλλειν τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐλαβούμενος δὲ μὴ διατέτραπται τὸ πλῆθος ἐκ τοῦ προγεγονότος ἐλαττώματος, κρίνας προσδεῖσθαι παρακλήσεως τὸν καιρὸν συνῆγε τοὺς πολλούς. ἀθροισθέντων δέ, περιβλέψαι κελεύσας πάντας εἰς τοὺς πέριξ τόπους, ἤρετο τί μεῖζον εὕξασθαι τοῖς θεοῖς κατὰ τοὺς παρόντας ἐδύναντο καιρούς, δοθείσης αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίας, τοῦ παρὰ πολὺ τῶν πολεμίων ἱππο-

gions fighting mixed with the light-armed troops. The fall of night now made them draw off from each other, the attack of the Carthaginians not having had the success they hoped. Next day Aemilius, who neither judged it advisable to fight nor could now withdraw the army in safety, encamped with two-thirds of it on the bank of the river Aufidus. This is the only river which traverses the Apennines, the long chain of mountains separating all the Italian streams, those on one side descending to the Tyrrhenian sea and those on the other to the Adriatic. The Aufidus, however, runs right through these mountains. having its source on the side of Italy turned to the Tyrrhenian Sea and falling into the Adriatic. For the remaining portion of his army he fortified a position on the farther side of the river, to the east of the ford, at a distance of nearly two kilometers from his own camp and rather more from that of the enemy, intending thus to cover the foraging parties from his main camp across the river and harass those of the Carthaginians.

111. Hannibal now seeing that it was imperative for him to give battle and attack the enemy, and careful lest his soldiers might be disheartened by this recent reverse, thought that the occasion demanded some words of exhortation and called a meeting of the men. When they were assembled he bade them all look at the country round, and asked them what greater boon they could in their present circumstances crave from the gods, if they had their choice, than to fight the decisive battle on such ground,

κρατούντας έν τοιούτοις τόποις διακριθήναι περί τών όλων. πάντων δὲ τὸ ρηθὲν ἐπισημηναμένων διὰ τὴν ένάργειαν, Τούτου τοιγαρούν, έφη, πρώτον μέν τοίς θεοίς έχετε χάριν έκείνοι γὰρ ἡμίν συγκατασκευάζοντες την νίκην είς τοιούτους τόπους ήχασι τους έχθρούς δεύτερον δ' ήμιν, ὅτι καὶ μάχεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους συνηναγκάσαμεν, οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δύνανται τοῦτο διαφυγείν, καὶ μάχεσθαι προφανώς ἐν τοῖς ήμετέροις προτερήμασι, τὸ δὲ παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς νῦν διὰ πλειόνων εὐθαρσεῖς καὶ προθύμους εἶναι πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον οὐδαμῶς μοι δοκεῖ καθήκειν. ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἀπείρως διέκεισθε της πρὸς Ρωμαίους μάχης, ἔδει τούτο ποιείν, καὶ μεθ' ὑποδειγμάτων ἐγὼ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολλούς διεθέμην λόγους ὅτε δὲ κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς τρισὶ μάχαις τηλικαύταις έξ ομολογουμένου νενικήκατε 'Ρωμαίους, ποίος αν έτι λόγος ύμιν ισχυρότερον παραστήσαι θάρσος αὐτῶν τῶν ἔργων; διὰ μεν οὖν τῶν πρὸ τοῦ κινδύνων κεκρατήκατε τῆς χώρας καὶ τῶν ἐκ ταύτης ἀγαθῶν κατὰ τὰς ἡμετέρας ἐπαγγελίας, άψευστούντων ήμων έν πάσι τοῖς πρὸς ὑμᾶς εἰρημένοις ὁ δὲ νῦν ἀγὼν ἐνέστηκε περὶ τῶν πόλεων καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐταῖς ἀγαθῶν, οὖ κρατήσαντες κύριοι μὲν ἔσεσθε παραχρημα πάσης Ἰταλίας, ἀπαλλαγέντες δὲ των νύν πόνων, γενόμενοι συμπάσης έγκρατείς τής 'Ρωμαίων εὐδαιμονίας, ἡγεμόνες ἄμα καὶ δεσπόται πάντων γενήσεσθε διὰ ταύτης της μάχης. διόπερ 10 οὐκέτι λόγων, ἀλλ' ἔργων ἐστὶν ἡ χρεία θεῶν γὰρ βουλομένων ὅσον οὔπω βεβαιώσειν ὑμῖν πέπεισμαι

BOOK III, 111.2-111.10

greatly superior as they were to the enemy in cavalry. As they could see this for themselves they all applauded and, he continued: 157 "In the first place then thank the gods for this; for it is they who working to aid you to victory have led the enemy on to such ground, and next thank myself for compelling them to fight, a thing they can no longer avoid, and to fight here where the advantages are manifestly ours. I do not think it at all my duty to exhort you at further length to be of good heart and eager for the battle, and this is why. Then, when you had no experience of what a battle with the Romans was, this was necessary, and I often addressed you, giving examples, but now that you have beyond dispute beaten the Romans consecutively in three great battles, what words of mine could confirm your courage more than your own deeds? For by these former battles you have gained possession of the country and all its wealth, even as I promised you, and not a word I spoke but has proved true; and the coming battle will be for the cities and their wealth. Your victory will make you at once masters of all Italy, and through this one battle you will be freed from your present toil, you will possess yourselves of all the vast wealth of Rome, and will be lords and masters of all men and all things. Therefore no more words are wanted, but deeds; for if it be the will of the gods I am con-

¹⁵⁷ See at 108.6.

11 τὰς ἐπαγγελίας. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ τούτοις παραπλήσια διαλεχθείς, προθύμως αὐτὸν ἐπισημαινομένου τοῦ πλήθους, ἐπαινέσας καὶ δεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν ὁρμὴν ἀφῆκε, καὶ παραχρῆμα κατεστρατοπέδευσε, ποιούμενος τὸν χάρακα παρὰ τὴν αὐτὴν πλευρὰν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῆ μείζονι στρατοπεδεία τῶν ὑπεναντίων.

112. Τη δ' έχομένη περὶ παρασκευὴν καὶ θεραπείαν παρήγγειλε γίνεσθαι πᾶσι. τῆ δ' έξης παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἐξέταττε τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ δηλος ἦν μάχεσθαι σπεύδων τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις. ὁ δὲ Λεύκιος, δυσαρεστούμενος μὲν τοῖς τόποις, ὁρῶν δ' ὅτι ταχέως ἀναγκασθήσονται μεταστρατοπεδεύειν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι διὰ τὸν πορισμὸν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, εἶχε τὴν ἡσυχίαν, ἀσφαλισάμενος ταῖς ἐφεδρείαις τὰς παρεμβολάς. ἀννίβας

δὲ χρόνον ἱκανὸν μείνας, οὐδενὸς ἀντεξιόντος, τὴν μὲν λοιπὴν δύναμιν αὖθις εἰς χάρακα κατέστησε, τοὺς δὲ Νομάδας ἐπαφῆκε τοῖς ὑδρευομένοις ἀπὸ τῆς ἐλάτ-

τονος παρεμβολής, τῶν δὲ Νομάδων ἔως πρὸς αὐτὸν
 τὸν χάρακα προσπιπτόντων καὶ διακωλυόντων τὴν
 ὑδρείαν, ὅ τε Γάιος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπὶ τούτοις παρωξύνετο, τά τε πλήθη πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον ὁρμὴν εἶχε καὶ

δυσχερώς ἔφερε τὰς ὑπερθέσεις. βαρύτατος γὰρ δὴ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις ὁ τοῦ μέλλειν γίνεται χρόνος ὅταν δ' ἄπαξ κριθῆ, ὅ τι ἂν ἢ πάσχειν πάντων τῶν δοκούντων εἶναι δεινῶν ὑπομενετέον.

6 Εἰς δὲ τὴν Ῥώμην προσπεπτωκότος ὅτι παραστρατοπεδεύουσιν ἀλλήλοις καὶ συμπλοκαὶ γίνονται τῶν

304

fident that I shall fulfil my promises forthwith." After he had spoken further to this effect, the army applauded him heartily, whereupon he thanked them and acknowledging their spirit dismissed them, and immediately pitched his camp, placing his entrenchments by the same bank of the

river with the larger camp of the enemy.

112. Next day he ordered all his troops to look to their persons and their armament, and on the day following he drew up his army along the river with the evident intention of giving battle as soon as possible. Aemilius was not pleased with the ground, and seeing that the Carthaginians would soon have to shift their camp in order to obtain supplies, kept quiet, after securing his two camps by covering forces. Hannibal, after waiting for some time without anyone coming out to meet him, withdrew again the rest of his army into their entrenchments, but sent out the Numidians to intercept the water bearers from the lesser Roman camp. When the Numidians came up to the actual palisade of the camp and prevented the men from watering, not only was this a further stimulus to Terentius, but the soldiers displayed great eagerness for battle and ill brooked further delay. For nothing is more trying to men in general than prolonged suspense, but once the decision has been taken, they make a shift to endure patiently all that they regard as the depth of misery.

When the news reached Rome that the armies were encamped opposite each other and that engagements between the outposts occurred every day, there was the ut-

7 φοβος ἦν ἡ πόλις, δεδιότων μὲν τῶν πολλῶν τὸ μέλλον διὰ τὸ πολλάκις ἤδη προηττῆσθαι, προορωμένων δὲ καὶ προλαμβανόντων τὰ συμβησόμενα ταῖς
8 ἐννοίαις, ἐὰν σφάλλωνται τοῖς ὅλοις. πάντα δ' ἦν τὰ παρ' αὐτοῖς λόγια πᾶσι τότε διὰ στόματος, σημείων δὲ καὶ τεράτων πᾶν μὲν ἱερόν, πᾶσα δ' ἦν οἰκία πλήρης, ἐξ ὧν εὐχαὶ καὶ θυσίαι καὶ θεῶν ἱκετηρίαι καὶ
9 δεήσεις ἐπεῖχον τὴν πόλιν. δεινοὶ γὰρ ἐν ταῖς περιστάσεσι 'Ρωμαῖοι καὶ θεοὺς ἐξιλάσασθαι κἀνθρώπους καὶ μηδὲν ἀπρεπὲς μηδ' ἀγεννὲς ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις καιροῖς ἡγεῖσθαι τῶν περὶ ταῦτα συντελουμένων.

113. Ὁ δὲ Γάιος ἄμα τῷ παραλαβεῖν τῆ κατὰ πόδας ήμέρα την άρχην, άρτι της κατά τον ήλιον ανατολής ἐπιφαινομένης, ἐκίνει τὴν δύναμιν ἐξ ἑκατέρας ἄμα τῆς παρεμβολῆς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τοῦ μείζονος χάρακος διαβιβάζων τὸν ποταμὸν εὐθέως παρενέβαλε, τοὺς δ' ἐκ θατέρου συνάπτων τούτοις ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν εὐθεῖαν έξέταττε, λαμβάνων πᾶσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν την προς μεσημβρίαν, τους μέν οὖν τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ίππεις παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιού κέρατος κατέστησε, τούς δὲ πεζούς συνεχείς τούτοις έπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς εὐθείας έξέτεινε, πυκνοτέρας ἢ πρόσθεν τὰς σημαίας καθιστάνων, καὶ ποιῶν πολλαπλάσιον τὸ βάθος ἐν ταῖς σπείραις τοῦ μετώπου τοὺς δὲ τῶν συμμάχων ἱππεῖς εἰς τὸ λαιὸν κέρας παρενέβαλε· πάσης δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως προέστησε τοὺς εὐζώνους ἐν ἀποστάσει. ἦσαν δὲ σὺν τοῖς συμμάχοις

πεζών μεν είς όκτω μυριάδας, ίππεις δε μικρώ πλείους

most excitement and fear in the city, as most people dreaded the result owing to their frequent previous reverses, and foresaw and anticipated in imagination the consequences of total defeat. All the oracles that had ever been delivered to them were in men's mouths, every temple and every house was full of signs and prodigies, so that vows, sacrifices, supplicatory processions and litanies pervaded the town. For in seasons of danger the Romans are much given to propitiating both gods and men, and there is nothing at such times in rites of the kind that they regard as unbecoming or beneath their dignity.

113. Next day it was Terentius' turn to take the command, and just after sunrise he began to move his forces out of both camps. Crossing the river with those from the larger camp he at once put them in order of battle, drawing up those from the other camp next to them in the same line, the whole army facing south. He stationed the Roman cavalry close to the river on the right wing and the foot next to them in the same line, placing the maniples closer together than was formerly the usage and making the depth of each many times exceed its front. The allied horse he drew up on his left wing, and in front of the whole force at some distance he placed his light-armed troops. The whole army, including the allies, numbered about eighty thousand foot and rather more than six thousand horse. Han-

6 των έξακισχιλίων. Αννίβας δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν τοὺς μὲν Βαλιαρεῖς καὶ λογχοφόρους διαβιβάσας τὸν ποταμον προεβάλετο της δυνάμεως, τους δε λοιπους έξαγαγών έκ τοῦ χάρακος καὶ περαιώσας κατὰ διττοὺς τόπους τὸ ῥεῖθρον ἀντετάττετο τοῖς πολεμίοις. έτίθει δ' έπ' αὐτὸν μὲν τὸν ποταμόν, ἐπὶ τῶν εὐωνύμων, τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτοὺς ἱππεῖς ἀντίους τοῖς τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ίππεθσι, συνεχείς δε τούτοις πεζούς τούς ημίσεις των έν τοις βαρέσι καθοπλισμοίς Λιβύων, έξης δὲ τοῖς εἰρημένοις "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτούς, παρὰ δὲ τούτοις τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος ἔθηκε τῶν Λιβύων, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἐπέταξε τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεῖς. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντ' ἐπὶ μίαν εὐθεῖαν ἐξέτεινε, μετὰ ταῦτα λαβών τὰ μέσα τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ Κελτῶν τάγματα προῆγε, καὶ τάλλα τούτοις ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ λόγον παρίστανε ζυγοῦντα, μηνοειδές ποιῶν τὸ κύρτωμα καὶ λεπτύνων τὸ τούτων αὐτῶν σχημα, βουλόμενος ἐφεδρείας μὲν τάξιν ἐν τῆ μάχη τοὺς Λίβυας αὐτῶν ἔχειν, προκινδυνεύσαι δὲ τοῖς "Ιβηρσι καὶ Κελτοῖς.

114. Ἡν δ' ὁ καθοπλισμὸς τῶν μὲν Λιβύων Ῥωμαϊκός, οὖς πάντας ἀννίβας τοῖς ἐκ τῆς προγεγενημένης μάχης σκύλοις ἐκλέξας κατακεκοσμήκει· τῶν δ' Ἰβήρων καὶ Κελτῶν ὁ μὲν θυρεὸς ἦν παραπλήσιος, τὰ δὲ ξίφη τὴν ἐναντίαν εἶχε διάθεσιν· τῆς μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἔλαττον τὸ κέντημα τῆς καταφορᾶς ἴσχυε πρὸς τὸ βλάπτειν, ἡ δὲ Γαλατικὴ μάχαιρα μίαν εἶχε χρείαν τὴν ἐκ καταφορᾶς, καὶ ταύτην ἐξ ἀποστάσεως. ἐναλλὰξ δὲ ταῖς σπείραις αὐτῶν παρατεταγμένων, καὶ τῶν

nibal at the same time sent his slingers and pikemen over the river and stationed them in front, and leading the rest of his forces out of camp he crossed the stream in two places and drew them up opposite the enemy. On his left close to the river he placed his Spanish and Celtic horse facing the Roman cavalry, next these half his heavy-armed Africans, then the Spanish and Celtic infantry, and after them the other half of the Africans, and finally, on his right wing, his Numidian horse. After thus drawing up his whole army in a straight line, he took the central companies of the Spaniards and Celts and advanced with them, keeping the rest of them in contact with these companies, in accordance with his plan to produce a crescent-shaped formation, the line of the flanking companies growing thinner as it was prolonged, his object being to employ the Africans as a reserve force and to begin the action with the Spaniards and Celts.

114. The Africans were armed in the Roman fashion, Hannibal having equipped them with the choicest of the arms captured in the previous battles. The shields of the Spaniards and Celts were very similar, but their swords were entirely different, those of the Spaniards thrusting with as deadly effect as they cut, but the Gaulish sword being only able to slash and requiring a long sweep to do so. As they were drawn up in alternate companies, the Gauls

μεν Κελτών γυμνών, τών δ' Ἰβήρων λινοῖς περιπορφύροις χιτωνίσκοις κεκοσμημένων κατά τὰ πάτρια, ξενίζουσαν αμα καὶ καταπληκτικήν συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι τὴν πρόσοψιν, ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν τῶν ἱππικῶν πλῆθος τὸ σύμπαν τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις εἰς μυρίους, τὸ δὲ τῶν πεζών οὐ πολὺ πλείους τετρακισμυρίων σὺν τοῖς Κελτοίς, είνε δε τὸ μεν δεξιὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων Αἰμίλιος, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Γάιος, τὰ δὲ μέσα Μάρκος καὶ Γνάιος οἱ τῶ πρότερον ἔτει στρατηγοῦντες, τῶν δὲ Καρχηδονίων τὸ μὲν εὐώνυμον ᾿Ασδρούβας εἶχε, τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν "Αννων έπὶ δὲ τοῖς μέσοις αὐτὸς ἦν 'Αννίβας, ἔχων μεθ' έαυτοῦ Μάγωνα τον άδελφόν. βλεπούσης δὲ τῆς μεν των 'Ρωμαίων τάξεως πρός μεσημβρίαν, ώς ἐπάνω προείπα, τῆς δὲ τῶν Καρχηδονίων πρὸς τὰς άρκτους, έκατέροις άβλαβη συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι την κατὰ τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατολήν.

115. Γενομένης δὲ τῆς συμπλοκῆς τῆς πρώτης ἐκ τῶν προτεταγμένων, τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς αὐτῶν τῶν εὐζώνων ἐπ' ἴσον ἦν ὁ κίνδυνος, ἄμα δὲ τῷ τοὺς ˇΙβηρας καὶ Κελτοὺς ἱππεῖς ἀπὸ τῶν εὐωνύμων πελάσαι τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις ἐποίουν οὖτοι μάχην ἀληθινὴν καὶ βαρβαρικήν οὐ γὰρ ἦν κατὰ νόμους ἐξ ἀναστροφῆς καὶ μεταβολῆς ὁ κίνδυνος, ἀλλ' εἰσάπαξ συμπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο συμπλεκόμενοι κατ' ἄνδρα, παρακαταβαίνοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκράτησαν οἱ παρὰ τῶν Καρχηδονίων καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἀπέκτειναν ἐν τῆ συμπλοκῆ, πάντων ἐκθύμως καὶ γενναίως διαγωνιζομένων τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἤλαυνον

BOOK III. 114.4-115.4

naked and the Spaniards in short tunics bordered with purple, their national dress, they presented a strange and terrifying appearance. The Carthaginian cavalry numbered about ten thousand, and their infantry, including the Celts, did not much exceed forty thousand. The Roman right wing was under the command of Aemilius, the left under that of Terentius, and the center under the Consuls of the previous year, Marcus Atilius and Gnaeus Servilius. Hasdrubal commanded the Carthaginian left, Hanno the right, and Hannibal himself with his brother Mago the center. Since the Roman army, as I said, faced south and the Carthaginians north, they were neither of them inconvenienced by the rising sun.

115. The advanced guards were the first to come into action, and at first when only the light infantry were engaged neither side had the advantage; but when the Spanish and Celtic horse on the left wing came into collision with the Roman cavalry, the struggle that ensued was truly barbaric; for there were none of the normal wheeling evolutions, but having once met they dismounted and fought man to man. The Carthaginians finally got the upper hand, killed most of the enemy in the melee, all the Romans fighting with desperate bravery, and began to drive the rest

παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν φονεύοντες καὶ προσφέροντες τὰς χείρας ἀπαραιτήτως, τότε δὴ τὰ πεζικὰ στρατόπεδα διαδεξάμενα τοὺς εὐζώνους συνέπεσεν ἀλλήλοις. ἐπὶ βραχὺ μὲν οὖν τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ τῶν Κελτῶν ἔμενον αί τάξεις καὶ διεμάχοντο τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις γενναίως μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῷ βάρει θλιβόμενοι κλίνοντες ὑπεχώρουν είς τουπίσω, λύσαντες τὸν μηνίσκον, αἱ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων σπείραι κατά την έκθυμίαν έπόμεναι τούτοις διέκοψαν ραδίως την των ύπεναντίων τάξιν, ἄτε δη τῶν μὲν Κελτῶν ἐπὶ λεπτὸν ἐκτεταγμένων, αὐτοὶ δὲ πεπυκνωκότες ἀπὸ τῶν κεράτων ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα καὶ τὸν κινδυνεύοντα τόπον οὐ γὰρ ἄμα συνέβαινε τὰ κέρατα καὶ τὰ μέσα συμπίπτειν, ἀλλὰ πρῶτα τὰ μέσα, διὰ τὸ τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἐν μηνοειδεῖ σχήματι τεταγμένους πολὺ προπεπτωκέναι των κεράτων, ἄτε τοῦ μηνίσκου τὸ κύρτωμα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἔχοντος. πλὴν ἐπόμενοί γε τούτοις οί Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ συντρέχοντες ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα καὶ τὸν εἴκοντα τόπον τῶν πολεμίων οὕτως ἐπὶ πολὺ προέπεσον ὥστ' ἐξ ἑκατέρου τοῦ μέρους κατὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων ἐπιφανείας τοὺς Λίβυας αὐτῶν γενέσθαι τοὺς ἐν τοῖς βαρέσι καθοπλισμοῖς ὧν οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος κλίναντες ἐπ' ἀσπίδα καὶ τὴν ἐμβολὴν έκ δόρατος ποιούμενοι παρίσταντο παρά πλευράν τοίς πολεμίοις, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν εὐωνύμων ἐπὶ δόρυ ποιού-10 μενοι την κλίσιν έξ ἀσπίδος ἐπιπαρενέβαλλον, αὐτοῦ τοῦ πράγματος ὁ δέον ἦν ποιεῖν ὑποδεικνύντος. ἐξ οὖ 11 συνέβη κατὰ τὴν ἀννίβου πρόνοιαν μέσους ἀποληφθήναι τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ὑπὸ τῶν Λιβύων κατὰ τὴν

along the river, cutting them down mercilessly, and it was now that the heavy infantry on each side took the place of the light-armed troops and met. For a time the Spaniards and Celts kept their ranks and struggled bravely with the Romans, but soon, borne down by the weight of the legions, they gave way and fell back, breaking up the crescent. The Roman maniples, pursuing them furiously, easily penetrated the enemy's front, since the Celts were deployed in a thin line while they themselves had crowded up from the wings to the center where the fighting was going on. For the centers and wings did not come into action simultaneously, but the centers first, as the Celts were drawn up in a crescent and a long way in advance of their wings, the convex face of the crescent being turned towards the enemy. The Romans, however, following up the Celts and pressing on to the center and that part of the enemy's line which was giving way, progressed so far that they now had the heavy-armed Africans on both of their flanks. Hereupon the Africans on the right wing facing to the left and then beginning from the right charged upon the enemy's flank, while those on the left faced to the right and dressing by the left, did the same, the situation itself indicating to them how to act. The consequence was that, as Hannibal had designed the Romans, straying too far in pursuit of the Celts, were caught between the two divi-

12 ἐπὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς παράπτωσιν. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν οὐκέτι φαλαγγηδόν, ἀλλὰ κατ' ἄνδρα καὶ κατὰ σπείρας στρεφόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων προσπεπτωκότας ἐποιοῦντο τὴν μάχην.

116. Λεύκιος δέ, καίπερ ὢν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος καὶ μετασχὼν ἐπί τι τοῦ τῶν ἱππέων ἀγῶνος, ὅμως ἔτι τότε διεσώζετο. βουλόμενος δὲ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν παράκλησιν λόγοις ἀκολούθως ἐπ' αὐτῶν γίνεσθαι τῶν ἔργων, καὶ θεωρῶν τὸ συνέχον τῆς κατὰ τὸν ἀγῶνα κρίσεως ἐν τοῖς πεζικοῖς στρατοπέδοις κείμενον, παριππεύων ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα τῆς ὅλης παρατάξεως ἄμα μὲν αὐτὸς συνεπλέκετο καὶ προσέφερε τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις, ἄμα δὲ παρεκάλει καὶ παρώξυνε τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας. τὸ δὲ παραπλήσιον ἀννίβας ἐποίει· καὶ γὰρ οὖτος ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῖς μέρεσιν ἐπέστη τῆς δυνάμεως.

Οἱ δὲ Νομάδες ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος προσπίπτοντες τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις ἱππεῦσι τοῖς ἐπὶ τῶν εὐωνύμων τεταγμένοις μέγα μὲν οὕτ' ἐποίουν οὐδὲν οὕτ' ἔπασχον διὰ τὴν ἰδιότητα τῆς μάχης, ἀπράκτους γε μὴν τοὺς πολεμίους παρεσκεύαζον, περισπῶντες καὶ πανταχόθεν προσπίπτοντες. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ περὶ τὸν ᾿Ασδρούβαν, ἀποκτείναντες τοὺς περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἱππεῖς πλὴν παντελῶς ὀλίγων, παρεβοήθησαν ἀπὸ τῶν εὐωνύμων τοῖς Νομάσι, τότε προϊδόμενοι τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῶν οἱ σύμμαχοι τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ἱππεῖς, ἐκκλίναντες ἀπεχώρουν. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ πραγματικὸν δοκεῖ ποιῆσαι καὶ Φρόνιμον ἔργον ᾿Ασδρούβας· θεωρῶν

5

sions of the enemy, and they now no longer kept their compact formation but turned singly or in companies to deal with the enemy who was falling on their flanks.

116. Aemilius, though he had been on the right wing from the outset and had taken part in the cavalry action, was still safe and sound; but wishing to act up to what he had said in his address to the troops, and to be present himself at the fighting, and seeing that the decision of the battle lay mainly with the legions, he rode along to the center of the whole line, where he not only threw himself personally into the combat and exchanged blows with the enemy but kept cheering on and exhorting his men. Hannibal, who had been in this part of the field since the commencement of the battle, did likewise.

The Numidians meanwhile on the right wing, attacking the cavalry opposite them on the Roman left, neither gained any great advantage nor suffered any serious loss owing to their peculiar mode of fighting, but they kept the enemy's cavalry out of action by drawing them off and attacking them from all sides at once. Hasdrubal, having by this time cut up very nearly all the enemy's cavalry by the river, came up from the left to help the Numidians, and now the Roman allied horse, seeing that they were going to be charged by him, broke and fled. Hasdrubal at this juncture appears to have acted with great skill and prudence;

γὰρ τοὺς Νομάδας τῷ τε πλήθει πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ πρακτικωτάτους καὶ φοβερωτάτους τοῖς ἄπαξ ἐγκλίνασι, τοὺς μὲν φεύγοντας παρέδωκε τοῖς Νομάσι, πρὸς δὲ τὴν τῶν πεζῶν μάχην ἡγεῖτο, σπεύδων παραβοηθήσαι τοῖς Λίβυσι. προσπεσών δὲ τοῖς 'Ρωμαϊκοίς στρατοπέδοις κατά νώτου, καὶ ποιούμενος ἐκ διαδοχής ταις ίλαις έμβολας αμα κατά πολλούς τόπους, ἐπέρρωσε μὲν τοὺς Λίβυας, ἐταπείνωσε δὲ καὶ κατέπληξε ταις ψυχαις τους 'Ρωμαίους, ἐν ὧ καιρώ καὶ Λεύκιος Αἰμίλιος περιπεσών βιαίοις πληγαῖς ἐν χειρών νόμω μετήλλαξε τὸν βίον, ἀνὴρ πάντα τὰ δίκαια τῆ πατρίδι κατὰ τὸν λοιπὸν βίον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἔσχατον καιρόν, εἰ καί τις ἔτερος, ποιήσας, οἱ δὲ 'Ρωμαῖοι, μέχρι μὲν ἐμάχοντο κατὰ τὰς ἐπιφανείας στρεφόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς κεκυκλωκότας, ἀντεῖχον ἀεὶ 11 δὲ τῶν πέριξ ἀπολλυμένων, καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ συγκλειόμενοι, τέλος αὐτοῦ πάντες, ἐν οἶς καὶ Μάρκος καὶ Γνάιος, ἔπεσον, οἱ τὸ πρότερον ἔτος ὕπατοι γεγονότες, άνδρες άγαθοὶ καὶ τῆς Ῥώμης ἄξιοι γενόμενοι κατὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, κατὰ δὲ τὸν τούτων φόνον καὶ τὴν 12 συμπλοκήν οί Νομάδες έπόμενοι τοῖς φεύγουσι τῶν ίππέων τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἀπέκτειναν, τοὺς δὲ κατεκρήμνισαν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες εἰς Οὐ-13 ενουσίαν διέφυνον, έν οξς ἢν καὶ Γάιος Τερέντιος ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων στρατηγός, ἀνὴρ αἰσχρὰν μὲν τὴν φυγήν, άλυσιτελή δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν αύτοῦ τῆ πατρίδι πεποιημένος.

117. Ἡ μὲν οὖν περὶ Κάνναν γενομένη μάχη Ῥω-

for in view of the fact that the Numidians were very numerous and most efficient and formidable when in pursuit of a flying foe he left them to deal with the Roman cavalry and led his squadrons on to where the infantry were engaged with the object of supporting the Africans. Attacking the Roman legions in the rear and delivering repeated charges at various points all at once, he raised the spirits of the Africans and cowed and dismayed the Romans. It was here that Lucius Aemilius fell in the thick of the fight after receiving several dreadful wounds, and of him we may say that if there ever was a man who did his duty by his country both all through his life and in these last times, it was he. The Romans as long as they could turn and present a front on every side to the enemy, held out, but as the outer ranks continued to fall, and the rest were gradually huddled in and surrounded, they finally all were killed where they stood, among them Marcus¹⁵⁸ and Gnaeus, the Consuls of the preceding year, who had borne themselves in the battle like brave men worthy of Rome. While this murderous combat was going on, the Numidians following up the flying cavalry killed most of them and unseated others. A few escaped to Venusia, among them being the Consul Gaius Terentius, who disgraced himself by his flight¹⁵⁹ and in his tenure of office had been most unprofitable to his country.

117. Such was the outcome of the battle at Cannae be-

¹⁵⁸ Marcus Atilius, elected in place of Flaminius.

 $^{^{159}}$ The alternative reading $\tau\dot{\eta}^{\nu}$ $\psi\nu\chi\dot{\eta}\nu$ (instead of $\tau\dot{\eta}\nu$ $\phi\nu\gamma\dot{\eta}\nu)$ would give "a man base in spirit."

μαίων καὶ Καρχηδονίων ἐπετελέσθη τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον, μάχη γενναιοτάτους ἄνδρας έχουσα καὶ τοὺς νικήσαντας καὶ τοὺς ήττηθέντας. δήλον δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετ' έξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων, τῶν μὲν γὰρ έξακισχιλίων ἱππέων εβδομήκοντα μεν εἰς Οὐενουσίαν μετὰ Γαΐου διέφυγον, περὶ τριακοσίους δὲ τῶν συμμάχων σποράδες είς τὰς πόλεις ἐσώθησαν ἐκ δὲ τῶν πεζῶν μαχόμενοι μεν εάλωσαν είς μυρίους, οὐ δ' έντὸς ὄντες τῆς μάχης, ἐξ αὐτοῦ δὲ τοῦ κινδύνου τρισχίλιοι μόνον 4 ἴσως εἰς τὰς παρακειμένας πόλεις διέφυγον. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πάντες, ὄντες εἰς έπτὰ μυριάδας, ἀπέθανον εύγενως, την μεγίστην χρείαν παρεσχημένου τοίς Καρχηδονίοις είς τὸ νικᾶν καὶ τότε καὶ πρὸ τοῦ τοῦ τῶν ἱππέων ὄχλου, καὶ δηλον ἐγένετο τοῖς ἐπιγινομένοις ὅτι κρεῖττόν ἐστι πρὸς τοὺς τῶν πολέμων καιρούς ημίσεις έχειν πεζούς, ίπποκρατείν δὲ τοίς όλοις, μάλλον ἢ πάντα πάρισα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔχοντα 6 διακινδυνεύειν. των δε μετ' Άννίβου Κελτοί μεν έπεσον είς τετρακισχιλίους, "Ιβηρες δέ καὶ Λίβυες είς χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους, ἱππεῖς δὲ περὶ διακοσίους.

Οἱ δὲ ζωγρηθέντες τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ἐκτὸς ἐγένοντο τοῦ κινδύνου, καὶ διὰ τοιαύτην αἰτίαν. Λεύκιος ἀπέλιπε μυρίους πεζοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρεμβολῆς, ἵν' ἐὰν μὲν 'Αννίβας ὀλιγωρήσας τοῦ χάρακος ἐκτάξῃ πᾶσι, παραπεσόντες οὖτοι κατὰ τὸν τῆς μάχης καιρὸν ἐγκρατεῖς γένωνται τῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἀποσκευῆς, ἐὰν δὲ προϊδόμενος τὸ μέλλον ἀπολίπῃ φυλακὴν ἀξιόχρεων, πρὸς ἐλάττους αὐτοῖς ὁ περὶ τῶν ὅλων γένηται

BOOK III. 117.1-117.9

tween the Romans and Carthaginians, a battle in which both the victors and the vanquished displayed conspicuous bravery, as was evinced by the facts. 160 For of the six thousand cavalry, seventy escaped to Venusia with Terentius, and about three hundred of the allied horse reached different cities in scattered groups. Of the infantry about ten thousand were captured fighting but not in the actual battle, while only perhaps three thousand escaped from the field to neighboring towns. All the rest, numbering about seventy thousand, died bravely. Both on this occasion and on former ones their numerous cavalry had contributed most to the victory of the Carthaginians, and it demonstrated to posterity that in times of war it is better to give battle with half as many infantry as the enemy and an overwhelming force of cavalry than to be in all respects his equal. Of Hannibal's army there fell about four thousand Celts, fifteen hundred Spaniards and Africans and two hundred cavalry.

The Romans who were made prisoners were not in the battle for the following reason. Lucius had left a force of ten thousand foot in his own camp, in order that, if Hannibal, neglecting his camp, employed his whole army in the field, they might during the battle gain entrance there and capture all the enemy's baggage: if, on the other hand, Hannibal, guessing this danger, left a strong garrison in the camp, the force opposed to the Romans would be reduced

 $^{^{160}\,\}mbox{``.}$. any estimate of casualties is likely to be unreliable" (WC 1.440).

κίνδυνος, έάλωσαν δὲ τοιούτω τινὶ τρόπω, καταλιπόν-10 τος Αννίβου φυλακών άρκοῦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ χάρακος. αμα τῶ κατάρξασθαι τὴν μάχην κατὰ τὸ συνταχθεν έπολιόρκουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι προσβάλλοντες τοὺς ἀπολελειμμένους έν τῶ τῶν Καρχηδονίων χάρακι, τὸ μὲν οὖν πρώτον ἀντεῖχον ήδη δ΄ αὐτών πιεζομένων, ἐπει-11 δη κατά πάντα τὰ μέρη την μάχην 'Αννίβας ἔκρινε, καὶ τότε παραβοηθήσας καὶ τρεψάμενος συνέκλεισε τοὺς Ῥωμαίους εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν παρεμβολήν, καὶ δισχιλίους μεν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τῶν δε λοιπῶν ἐγκρατὴς έγένετο ζωγρία πάντων. όμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ 12 κατά την χώραν έρύματα συμπεφευγότας έκπολιορκήσαντες οἱ Νομάδες ἐπανῆγον, ὄντας εἰς δισχιλίους τών είς φυγήν τραπέντων ίππέων.

118. Βραβευθείσης δὲ τῆς μάχης τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον, ἀκόλουθον εἰλήφει τὰ ὅλα κρίσιν τοῖς ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων προσδοκωμένοις. Καρχηδόνιοι μὲν γὰρ διὰ τῆς πράξεως ταύτης παραχρῆμα τῆς μὲν λοιπῆς παραλίας σχεδὸν πάσης ἦσαν ἐγκρατεῖς· Ταραντῖνοί τε γὰρ εὐθέως ἐνεχείριζον αὐτούς, ᾿Αργυριππανοὶ δὲ καὶ Καμπανῶν τινες ἐκάλουν τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πάντες ἀπέβλεπον ἤδη τότε πρὸς Καρχηδονίους· μεγάλας δ' εἶχον ἐλπίδας ἐξ ἐφόδου καὶ τῆς Ὑρώμης αὐτῆς ἔσεσθαι κύριοι· Ὑρωμαῖοί γε μὴν τὴν Ὑταλιωτῶν δυναστείαν παραχρῆμα διὰ τὴν ἦτταν ἀπεγνώκεισαν, ἐν μεγάλοις δὲ φόβοις καὶ κινδύνοις ἦσαν περί τε σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ περὶ τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος ἐδάφους, ὅσον οὕπω προσδοκῶντες ἥξειν αὐτὸν τὸν

4

BOOK III, 117.10-118.5

in numbers. The circumstances of their capture were more or less as follows. Hannibal had left an adequate force to guard his camp, and when the battle opened, the Romans, as they had been ordered, delivered an assault on this force. At first they held out, but as they were beginning to be hard pressed, Hannibal, who was now victorious in every part of the field, came to their assistance, and routing the Romans shut them up in their own camp. He killed two thousand of them and afterwards made all the rest prisoners. The Numidians also reduced the various strongholds throughout the country which had given shelter to the flying enemy and brought in the fugitives, consisting of about two thousand horse.

118. The result of the battle being as I have described, the general consequences that had been anticipated on both sides followed. The Carthaginians by this action became at once masters of almost all the rest of the coast, ¹⁶¹ Tarentum immediately surrendering, while Argyrippa and some Campanian towns invited Hannibal to come to them, and the eyes of all were now turned to the Carthaginians, who had great hopes of even taking Rome itself at the first assault. The Romans on their part owing to this defeat at once abandoned all hope of retaining their supremacy in Italy, and were in the greatest fear about their own safety and that of Rome, expecting Hannibal every moment to

 $^{^{161}}$ Less attractive is the reading "of the rest of Italy" ('Irahías instead of $\pi a\rho a\lambda ias$).

6 'Αννίβαν, καὶ γὰρ ὥσπερ ἐπιμετρούσης καὶ συνεπαγωνιζομένης τοις γεγονόσι της τύχης συνέβη μετ' όλίγας ήμέρας, τοῦ φόβου κατέχοντος τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τὸν εἰς τὴν Γαλατίαν στρατηγὸν ἀποσταλέντ' εἰς ένέδραν έμπεσόντα παραδόξως ἄρδην ύπο τῶν Κελτων διαφθαρήναι μετά τής δυνάμεως, οὐ μὴν ή γε σύγκλητος οὐδὲν ἀπέλειπε τῶν ἐνδεχομένων, ἀλλὰ παρεκάλει μὲν τοὺς πολλούς, ἠσφαλίζετο δὲ τὰ κατὰ την πόλιν, έβουλεύετο δε περί των ένεστώτων άνδρωδώς, τούτο δ' έγένετο φανερον έκ των μετά ταύτα συμβάντων όμολογουμένως γὰρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡττηθέντων τότε καὶ παραχωρησάντων τῆς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις άρετης, τη του πολιτεύματος ιδιότητι και τω βουλεύεσθαι καλώς οὐ μόνον ἀνεκτήσαντο τὴν τῆς Ἰταλίας δυναστείαν, νικήσαντες μετὰ ταῦτα Καρχηδονίους, άλλὰ καὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης ἁπάσης ἐγκρατεῖς έγενοντο μετ' όλίγους χρόνους.

τῶν ἔργων καταστρέψομεν, ἃ περιέλαβεν Ἰβηρικῶν καὶ τῶν Ἰταλικῶν ἡ τετταρακοστὴ πρὸς ταῖς ἑκατὸν 11 ὀλυμπιάσι δηλώσαντες ὅταν δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πράξεις τὰς κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ὀλυμπιάδα γενομένας διεξιόντες ἐπιστῶμεν τοῖς καιροῖς τούτοις, τότ ἡδη προθέμενοι ψιλῶς τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς τῆς Ῥωμαίων πολιτείας ποιησόμεθα λόγον, νομίζοντες οὐ μόνον πρὸς τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας σύνταξιν οἰκείαν εἶναι τὴν περὶ αὐτῆς ἐξήγησιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν πολιτευμάτων διορθώσεις καὶ κατασκευὰς μεγάλα συμβάλλεσθαι

τοῖς φιλομαθοῦσι καὶ πραγματικοῖς τῶν ἀνδρῶν.

Διόπερ ήμεις ταύτην μεν την βύβλον έπι τούτων

10

appear. It seemed indeed as if Fortune were taking part against them in their struggle with adversity and meant to fill the cup to overflowing; for but a few days afterwards, while the city was yet panic-stricken, the praetor¹⁶² they had sent to Cisalpine Gaul was surprised by the Celts in an ambush and he and his force utterly destroyed. Yet the Senate neglected no means in its power, but exhorted and encouraged the populace, strengthened the defenses of the city, and deliberated on the situation with manly coolness. And subsequent events made this manifest. For though the Romans were now incontestably beaten and their military reputation shattered, yet by the peculiar virtues of their constitution¹⁶³ and by wise counsel they not only recovered their supremacy in Italy and afterwards defeated the Carthaginians, but in a few years made themselves masters of the whole world.

I therefore end this Book at this point, having now described the events in Spain and Italy that occurred in the 140th Olympiad. When I have brought down the history of Greece in the same Olympiad to the same date, I shall pause to premise to the rest of the history a separate account of the Roman constitution; for I think that a description of it is not only germane to the whole scheme of my work, but will be of great service to students and practical statesmen for forming or reforming other constitutions.

 $^{^{162}}$ Lucius Postumius Albinus, already twice consul (in 234 and 229), elected praetor for 216 and killed with his army by the Boii: *RE* Postumius no. 40, 912–914 (F. Münzer).

 $^{^{163}}$ The constitution provided the means for survival in Rome's most serious crisis. For this reason P. promises (118.11) to give a description of it, delivered in book 6.

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΤΕΤΑΡΤΗ

1. Έν μὲν τῆ πρὸ ταύτης βύβλω τὰς αἰτίας ἐδηλώσαμεν τοῦ δευτέρου συστάντος Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις πολέμου, καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς εἰσβολῆς τῆς εἰς Ίταλίαν Αννίβου διήλθομεν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις έξηγησάμεθα τοὺς γενομένους αὐτοῖς ἀγῶνας πρὸς ἀλλήλους μέχρι της μάχης της περί τὸν Αὔφιδον ποταμὸν καὶ πόλιν Κάνναν γενομένης νῦν δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς διέξιμεν πράξεις τὰς κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς ἐπιτελεσθείσας τοις προειρημένοις καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς έκατοστῆς καὶ τετταρακοστής όλυμπιάδος, πρότερον άναμνήσαντες διὰ βραχέων τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας τῆ πραγματεία της κατασκευης ην έν τη δευτέρα βύβλω περί τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἐποιησάμεθα, καὶ μάλιστα περὶ τοῦ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν ἔθνους, διὰ τὸ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ πολίτευμα παράδοξον ἐπίδοσιν λαβεῖν εἴς τε τοὺς πρὸ ἡμῶν καὶ καθ' ήμᾶς καιρούς. ἀρξάμενοι γὰρ ἀπὸ Τισαμενοῦ τῶν 'Ορέστου παίδων ένός, καὶ φήσαντες αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ μέν τούτου βασιλευθήναι κατά γένος έως είς "Ωγυγον, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καλλίστη προαιρέσει χρησαμένους δημοκρατικής πολιτείας το μεν πρώτον ύπο τῶν ἐκ Μακεδονίας βασιλέων διασπασθήναι κατὰ

BOOK IV

1. In the preceding Book after pointing out the causes of the second war between Rome and Carthage, I described the invasion of Italy by Hannibal, and the engagements which took place between the belligerents up to the battle on the river Aufidus at the town of Cannae. I shall now give an account of the contemporary events in Greece from the 140th Olympiad onwards, after briefly recalling to the minds of my readers the sketch I gave in my second Book of Greek affairs and especially of the growth of the Achaean League, the progress of that state having been surprisingly rapid in my own time and earlier. Beginning their history with Tisamenus, one of Orestes' sons, I stated that they were ruled by kings of his house down to the reign of Ogygus, after which they adopted a most admirable democratic constitution, until for a time their League

220-216

6 πόλεις καὶ κώμας, έξης δὲ τούτοις ἐπεβαλόμεθα λέγειν πῶς αὐθις ἤρξαντο συμφρονεῖν καὶ πότε, καὶ

τίνες αὐτοῖς πρῶτοι συνέστησαν. τούτοις δ' ἐπομένως ἐδηλώσαμεν τίνι τρόπω καὶ ποία προαιρέσει προσαγόμενοι τὰς πόλεις ἐπεβάλοντο Πελοποννησίους πάντας ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ἄγειν ὀνομασίαν καὶ πολιτείαν.

8 καθολικῶς δὲ περὶ τῆς προειρημένης ἐπιβολῆς ἀποφηνάμενοι, μετὰ ταῦτα τῶν κατὰ μέρος ἔργων κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἐπιψαύοντες εἰς τὴν Κλεομένους τοῦ Λακεδαι-

μονίων βασιλέως ἔκπτωσιν κατηντήσαμεν. συγκεφαλαιωσάμενοι δὲ τὰς ἐκ τῆς προκατασκευῆς πράξεις ἔως τῆς ᾿Αντιγόνου καὶ Σελεύκου καὶ Πτολεμαίου τελευτῆς, ἐπειδὴ περὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς πάντες οὖτοι μετήλλαξαν, λοιπὸν ἐπηγγειλάμεθα τῆς αὐτῶν πραγματείας ἀρχὴν ποιήσασθαι τὰς ἑξῆς τοῦς προειρημένοις πράξεις.

2. καλλίστην ὑπόστασιν ὑπολαμβάνοντες εἶναι ταύτην διὰ τὸ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν ᾿Αράτου σύνταξιν ἐπὶ τούτους καταστρέφειν τοὺς καιρούς, οἷς συνάπτοντες τὴν διήγησιν τὸν ἀκόλουθον ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀποδιδόναι προηρήμεθα λόγον, δεύτερον δὲ διὰ τὸ καὶ τοὺς χρόνους οὕτως συντρέχειν τοὺς έξῆς καὶ τοὺς πίπτοντας ὑπὸ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἱστορίαν ὥστε τοὺς μὲν καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς εἶναι τοὺς δὲ κατὰ τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν, ἐξ΄ οῦ συμβαίνει τοῖς μὲν αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς παραγεγονέναι τὰ δὲ παρὰ τῶν ἑωρακότων ἀκηκοέναι. τὸ γὰρ ἀνωτέρω προσλαμβάνειν τοῖς χρόνοις, ὡς ἀκοὴν ἐξ ἀκοῆς γράφειν, οὐκ ἐφαίνεθ᾽ ἡμῖν ἀσφαλεῖς ἔχειν οὕτε τὰς

was dissolved into cities and villages by the kings of Macedon. Next I went on to tell how they subsequently began to reunite, and which were the first cities to league themselves, and following on this I pointed out in what manner and on what principle they tried to attract other cities and formed the design of uniting all the Peloponnesians in one polity and under one name. After a general survey of this design, I gave a brief but continuous sketch of events in detail up to the dethronement of Cleomenes, king of Sparta. Rounding off, next, the occurrences dealt with in my introductory sketch up to the deaths of Antigonus Doson, Seleucus Ceraunus, and Ptolemy Euergetes, which all took place about the same time, I announced that I would enter on my main history with the events immediately following the above period.

2. This I considered to be the best starting point, because in the first place, Aratus's book terminates just at this period and I had decided on taking up and carrying on the narrative of Greek affairs from the date at which he leaves off, and secondly because the period following on this date and included in my history coincides with my own and the preceding generation, so that I have been present at some of the events and have the testimony of eyewitnesses for others. It seemed to me indeed that if I comprised events of an earlier date, repeating mere hearsay evidence, I should be safe neither in my estimates nor in my asser-

διαλήψεις οὔτε τὰς ἀποφάσεις. μάλιστα δ' ἀπὸ τούτων ηρξάμεθα τῶν καιρῶν διὰ τὸ καὶ τὴν τύχην ώσανεὶ κεκαινοποιηκέναι πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην ἐν τοίς προειρημένοις καιροίς. Φίλιππος μεν γάρ ο Δη-5 μητρίου κατὰ φύσιν υίός, ἔτι παῖς ὤν, ἄρτι παρελάμβανε την Μακεδόνων άρχην 'Αχαιος δε της έπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου δυναστεύων οὐ μόνον προστασίαν εἶχε βασιλικὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ δύναμιν ὁ δὲ Μέγας ἐπικληθείς Αντίοχος μικροίς ἀνώτερον χρόνοις, τοῦ άδελφοῦ Σελεύκου μετηλλαχότος, ἔτι κομιδῆ νέος ὢν την έν Συρία διεδέδεκτο βασιλείαν. αμα δε τούτοις 'Αριαράθης παρέλαβε τὴν Καππαδοκῶν ἀρχήν. ὁ δὲ Φιλοπάτωρ Πτολεμαΐος έν τοῖς αὐτοῖς καιροῖς τῶν κατ' Αίγυπτον έγεγόνει κύριος. Λυκοῦργος δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μετ' οὐ πολὺ κατεστάθη βασιλεύς. ήρηντο δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι προσφάτως ἐπὶ τὰς προειρημένας πράξεις στρατηγον αύτων Αννίβαν, ούτως δε τοι-10 αύτης περὶ πάσας τὰς δυναστείας καινοποιίας οὔσης ξμελλε πραγμάτων ξσεσθαι καινών άρχή· τοῦτο γὰρ δη πέφυκε καὶ φιλεῖ συμβαίνειν κατὰ φύσιν. δ καὶ τότε συνέβη γενέσθαι 'Ρωμαΐοι μεν γάρ καὶ Καρ-11 χηδόνιοι τὸν προειρημένον ἐνεστήσαντο πόλεμον, Άντίοχος δὲ καὶ Πτολεμαῖος ἄμα τούτοις τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς Κοίλης Συρίας, 'Αχαιοί δὲ καὶ Φίλιππος τὸν πρὸς Αίτωλούς καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, οὖ τὰς αἰτίας συνέβη γενέσθαι τοιαύτας.

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ F. W. Walbank, Philip V of Macedon (Cambridge 1940).

tions. But my chief reason for beginning at this date, was that Fortune had then so to speak rebuilt the world. For Philip, son of Demetrius, being still quite a boy, had inherited the throne of Macedonia, Achaeus,2 the ruler of all Asia on this side of the Taurus, had now not only the state. but the power of a king, Antiochus surnamed "The Great"3 who was still very young had but a short time previously, on the death of his brother Seleucus,4 succeeded him in Syria, Ariarathes⁵ at the same time had become king of Cappadocia, and Ptolemy Philopator⁶ king of Egypt, while not long afterwards began the reign of Lycurgus, king of Sparta.7 The Carthaginians also had but recently appointed Hannibal to be their general in the campaign I mentioned. Since therefore the personalities of the rulers were everywhere new, it was evident that a new series of events would begin, this being the natural and usual consequence. And such indeed was the case; for the Romans and Carthaginians now entered on the war I mentioned, Antiochus and Ptolemy on that for Coele-Syria, and the Achaeans and Philip on that against the Aetolians and Spartans.

² J. D. Grainger, A Seleukid Prosopography and Gazetteer ³ H. H. Schmitt, Unter-(Leiden 1999) 5. See n. on 48.1. suchungen zur Geschichte Antiochos' des Grossen und seiner Zeit (Wiesbaden 1964); J. Ma, Antiochus III and the Cities of Western Asia Minor (Oxford 1999). For the date of the acceptation of the title Megas see Ma 272-276. ⁴ Seleucus III, 225-223. RE Seleukos 1241–1242 (F. Stähelin). ⁵ King Ariarathes IV, c. 6 RE Ptolemaios 1678-1698 (H. Volkmann). W. 220-c.163. Huss, Ägypten in hellenistischer Zeit 332-30 v. Chr. (Munich 2001) 381-472. 7 P. Cartledge and A. Spawforth, Hellenistic and Roman Sparta: a Tale of Two Cities, London/New York (1989) 62-65 (Cartledge). 329

3. Αἰτωλοὶ πάλαι μὲν δυσχερῶς ἔφερον τὴν εἰρήνην καὶ τὰς ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων ὑπαργόντων δαπάνας ὡς ἂν είθισμένοι μὲν ζῆν ἀπὸ τῶν πέλας. δεόμενοι δὲ πολλῆς γορηγίας διὰ τὴν ἔμφυτον ἀλαζονείαν, ἡ δουλεύοντες άεὶ πλεονεκτικὸν καὶ θηριώδη ζώσι βίον, οὐδὲν οἰκείον, πάντα δ' ἡγούμενοι πολέμια οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τὸν πρὸ τοῦ χρόνον, ἔως Αντίγονος ἔζη, δεδιότες Μακεδόνας ήγον ήσυχίαν, έπειδη δ' έκεινος μετήλλαξε τον βίον παίδα καταλιπών Φίλιππον, καταφρονήσαντες έζήτουν άφορμας και προφάσεις της είς Πελοπόννησον έπιπλοκής, αγόμενοι κατά τὸ παλαιὸν έθος έπὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης άρπαγάς, ἄμα δὲ καὶ νομίζοντες ἀξιόχρεως εἶναι σφᾶς πρὸς τὸ πολεμεῖν αὐτοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς. όντες δ' έπὶ ταύτης τῆς προθέσεως, βραχέα ταὐτομάτου σφίσι συνεργήσαντος έλαβον άφορμας πρός την έπιβολην τοιαύτας.

Δωρίμαχος ὁ Τριχωνεὺς ἦν μὲν νίὸς Νικοστράτου τοῦ παρασπονδήσαντος τὴν τῶν Παμβοιωτίων πανήγυριν, νέος δ' ὢν καὶ πλήρης Αἰτωλικῆς ὁρμῆς καὶ πλεονεξίας ἐξαπεστάλη κατὰ κοινὸν εἰς τὴν τῶν Φιγαλέων πόλιν, ἤτις ἔστι μὲν ἐν Πελοποννήσω, κεῖται δὲ πρὸς τοῖς τῶν Μεσσηνίων ὅροις, ἐτύγχανε δὲ τότε

100

1

1)

5

⁸ R. Flacelière, Les Aitoliens à Delphes. Contribution à l'histoire de la Grèce centrale au IIIe siècle av. J.-C. (Paris 1937); J. Scholten, The Politics of Plunder. Aitolians and their Koinon in the Early Hellenistic Era, 279–217 B.C. (Berkeley/Los Angeles/London) 2000.

⁹ King Antigonus Doson (see at 2.45.5).

3. The causes of the latter were as follows. The Aetolians⁸ had for long been dissatisfied with peace and with an outlay limited to their own resources, as they had been accustomed to live on their neighbors, and required abundance of funds, owing to that natural covetousness, enslaved by which they always lead a life of greed and aggression, like beasts of prey, with no ties of friendship but regarding everyone as an enemy. Nevertheless up to now, as long as Antigonus9 was alive, they kept quiet owing to their fear of Macedonia, but when that king died leaving Philip still a child to succeed him, they thought they could ignore this king and began to look out for pretexts and grounds for interfering in the affairs of the Peloponnese, giving way to their old habit of looking for pillage from that country and thinking they were a match for the Achaeans now the latter were isolated. Such being their bent and purpose, and chance favoring them in a certain measure, they found the following pretext for putting their design in execution.

222 B.C.

Dorimachus of Trichonium¹⁰ was the son of that Nicostratus who broke the solemn truce at the Pamboeotian congress. He was a young man full of the violent and aggressive spirit of the Aetolians and was sent on a public mission to Phigalea, a city in the Peloponnese near the Messenian border¹¹ and at that time in alliance with the

¹⁰ For Aetolians named by P. see the alphabetical list in J. D. Grainger, *Aitolian Prosopographical Studies* (Leiden 2000). Scopas (5. 1) will return in the service of the Ptolemies.

 $^{^{11}}$ In Arcadia, with the famous temple of Apollo at Bassae: RE Phigaleia 2065–2085; Suppl. 7. 1030–1032; Suppl. 14. 383–384 (E. Meyer).

- 7 συμπολιτευομένη τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς, λόγῳ μὲν παραφυλάξων τήν τε χώραν καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Φιγαλέων, ἔργῳ δὲ κατασκόπου τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ
- 8 πραγμάτων. συνδραμόντων δὲ πειρατῶν καὶ παραγενομένων πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν Φιγάλειαν, οὐκ ἔχων τούτοις ἀπὸ τοῦ δικαίου συμπαρασκευάζειν ἀφελείας διὰ τὸ μένειν ἔτι τότε τὴν κοινὴν εἰρήνην τοῖς κλλησι
- 9 τὴν ὑπ' ἀντιγόνου συντελεσθεῖσαν, τέλος ἀπορούμενος ἐπέτρεψε τοῖς πειραταῖς ληίζεσθαι τὰ τῶν Μεσ-
- 10 σηνίων θρέμματα, φίλων ὄντων καὶ συμμάχων. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἠδίκουν τὰ περὶ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς ποίμνια, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα προβαινούσης τῆς ἀπονοίας ἐνεχείρησαν καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν οἰκίας ἐκκόπτειν, ἀνυπο-
- 11 νοήτως τὰς νύκτας ἐπιφαινόμενοι. τῶν δὲ Μεσσηνίων ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀγανακτούντων καὶ διαπρεσβευομένων πρὸς τὸν Δωρίμαχον τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς παρήκουε, βουλόμενος τὰ μὲν ἀφελεῖν τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτὸν ταττομένους, τὰ δ' αὐτὸς ὡφελεῖσθαι μερίτης γινόμενος τῶν λαμβανο-
- 12 μένων· πλεοναζούσης δὲ τῆς παρουσίας τῶν πρεσβειῶν διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν τῶν ἀδικημάτων, αὐτὸς ἥξειν ἐπὶ τὴν Μεσσήνην ἔφη δικαιολογησόμενος πρὸς τοὺς
- 13 ἐγκαλοῦντας τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς. ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρεγένετο, προσπορευομένων αὐτῷ τῶν ἢδικημένων τοὺς μὲν διέσυρε χλευάζων, τῶν δὲ κατανίστατο, τοὺς δ' ἐξέπληττε λοιδορῶν.
 - 4. Έτι δ' αὐτοῦ παρεπιδημοῦντος ἐν τῆ Μεσσήνη, συνεγγίσαντες τῆ πόλει νυκτὸς οἱ πειραταὶ καὶ προσβαλόντες κλίμακας ἐξέκοψαν τὸ Χυρῶνος καλούμενον

Aetolian League; professedly to guard the city and its territory, but really to act as a spy on Peloponnesian affairs. When a recently formed band of brigands came to join him there, and he could not provide them with any legitimate pretext for plundering, as the general peace 12 in Greece established by Antigonus still continued, he finally, finding himself at a loss, gave them leave to make forays on the cattle of the Messenians¹³ who were friends and allies of the Aetolians. At first, then, they only raided the flocks on the border, but later, growing ever more insolent, they took to breaking into the country houses, surprising the unsuspecting inmates by night. When the Messenians grew indignant at this and sent envoys to Dorimachus to complain, he at first paid no attention, as he wished not only to benefit the men under him but himself also by taking his share of their captures. But when such embassies began to arrive more frequently, owing to the continuance of the outrages, he announced that he would come himself to Messene to plead his cause against those who accused the Aetolians, and on appearing there when the victims approached him, he ridiculed and jeered at some of them, attacked some by recrimination and intimidated others by abusive language.

4. While he was still staying in Messene the banditti approached the city by night, and with the aid of scaling ladders broke into the farm called Chyron's, where after

¹² Of 224, StV 507.

 $^{^{13}\,\}mathrm{For}$ the events of this time concerning Messene see RE Suppl. 15. 270–272 (E. Meyer).

έπαύλιον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους ἀπέσφαξαν, τοὺς δε λοιπούς των οἰκετων δήσαντες καὶ τὰ κτήνη μετ' αὐτῶν ἀπήγαγον, οἱ δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων ἔφοροι πάλαι μεν έπί τε τοις γινομένοις και τη παρεπιδημία του Δωριμάχου διαλγούντες, τότε δε καὶ προσενυβρίζεσθαι δόξαντες, ἀνεκαλοῦντ' αὐτὸν εἰς τὰς συναρχίας. έν ῷ καιρῷ Σκύρων, ος ἢν μὲν ἔφορος τότε τῶν Μεσσηνίων εὐδοκίμει δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον βίον παρὰ τοῖς πολίταις, συνεβούλευε μὴ προΐεσθαι τὸν Δωρίμαχον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἐὰν μὴ τὰ μὲν ἀπολωλότα πάντα τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις ἀποκαταστήση, περὶ δὲ τῶν τεθνεώτων δωσιδίκους παράσχη τους ήδικηκότας. πάντων δ' ἐπισημηναμένων ὡς δίκαια λέγοντος τοῦ Σκύρωνος, διοργισθείς ὁ Δωρίμαχος εὐήθεις αὐτοὺς έφη τελέως ὑπάρχειν, εἰ Δωρίμαχον οἴονται νῦν προπηλακίζειν, άλλ' οὐ τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν καὶ καθόλου δεινὸν ἡγεῖτο τὸ γινόμενον, καὶ κοινῆς αὐτοὺς έπιστροφής έφη τεύξεσθαι, καὶ τοῦτο πείσεσθαι δικαίως, ἦν δέ τις κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς ἄνθρωπος άσυρης έν τη Μεσσήνη, των έξηρμένων τον άνδρα κατὰ πάντα τρόπον, ὄνομα Βαβύρτας, ὧ τις εἰ περιέθηκε τὴν καυσίαν καὶ χλαμύδα τοῦ Δωριμάχου, μὴ οδόν τ' εἶναι διαγινώσκειν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐξωμοίωτο κατά τε τὴν φωνὴν καὶ τἆλλα μέρη τοῦ σώματος τῷ προειρημένω, καὶ τοῦτ' οὐκ ἐλάνθανε τὸν Δωρίμαχον. όμιλοῦντος οὖν αὐτοῦ ἀνατατικῶς τότε καὶ μάλα ὑπερηφάνως τοις Μεσσηνίοις, περιοργισθείς δ Σκύρων "νομίζεις γὰρ ἡμῖν" ἔφη "σοῦ μέλειν ἢ τῆς σῆς

killing those who offered resistance they bound the rest of the slaves and carried them off together with the cattle. The Messenian Ephors, who had long been annoyed by all that took place and by Dorimachus' stay in the town, thought this was adding insult to injury and summoned him before their college. On this occasion Scyron, then one of the ephors, and otherwise highly esteemed by the citizens, advised them not to let Dorimachus escape from the city, unless he made good all the losses of the Messenians and delivered up to justice those guilty of murder. When all signified their approval of what Scyron said, Dorimachus flew into a passion, and said they were utter simpletons if they thought it was Dorimachus they were now affronting and not the Aetolian League. He thought the whole affair altogether outrageous, and they would receive such public chastisement for it as would serve them right. There was at this time a certain lewd fellow at Messene, one of those who had in every way renounced his claim to be a man, called Babyrtas. If anyone had dressed this man up in Dorimachus' sun hat and chlamys it would have been impossible to distinguish the two, so exact was the resemblance both in voice and in person, and of this Dorimachus was perfectly aware. Upon his speaking now in this threatening and overbearing manner, Scyron grew very angry and said, "Do you think we care a fig for you or

- 8 ἀνατάσεως, Βαβύρτα;" ἡηθέντος δὲ τούτου παραυτίκα μὲν εἴξας ὁ Δωρίμαχος τῆ περιστάσει συνεχώρησε πάντων ἐπιστροφὴν ποιήσεσθαι τῶν γεγονότων ἀδι-9 κημάτων τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, ἐπανελθὼν δ' εἰς τὴν Αἰτωλίαν οὕτω πικρῶς ἤνεγκε καὶ βαρέως τὸ ἡηθὲν ὡς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην ἔχων εὔλογον πρόφασιν δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις ἐξέκαυσε τὸν πόλεμον.
- 5. Στρατηγός μεν οὖν ὑπῆρχε τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ᾿Αρίστων ούτος δε διά τινας σωματικάς άσθενείας άδύνατος ὢν πρὸς πολεμικὴν χρείαν, ἄμα δὲ καὶ συγγενης ύπάρχων Δωριμάχου καὶ Σκόπα, τρόπον τινὰ παρακεχωρήκει τούτω της όλης άρχης. ὁ δὲ Δωρίμαχος κατά κοινὸν μέν οὐκ ἐτόλμα παρακαλεῖν τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς εἰς τὸν κατὰ τῶν Μεσσηνίων πόλεμον διὰ τὸ μηδεμίαν ἔχειν ἀξίαν λόγου πρόφασιν, ἀλλ' όμολογουμένως έκ παρανομίας καὶ σκώμματος γεγονέναι την δρμήν άφέμενος δε της έπινοίας ταύτης ίδία προετρέπετο τὸν Σκόπαν κοινωνήσαι τής ἐπιβολής αὐτῷ τῆς κατὰ τῶν Μεσσηνίων, ὑποδεικνύων μὲν τὴν ἀπὸ Μακεδόνων ἀσφάλειαν διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν τοῦ προεστώτος (οὐ γὰρ εἶχε πλείον ἐτών τότε Φίλιππος έπτακαίδεκα), παρατιθεὶς δὲ τὴν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀλλοτριότητα πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους, ἀναμιμνήσκων δὲ της 'Ηλείων πρὸς σφας εὐνοίας καὶ συμμαχίας, έξ ὧν άσφαλή την είσβολην την είς την Μεσσηνίαν έσομένην αὐτοῖς ἀπέφαινεν. τὸ δὲ συνέχον τῆς Αἰτωλικῆς προτροπής, ύπὸ τὴν ὄψιν ἐτίθει τὰς ἐσομένας ώφελείας έκ της των Μεσσηνίων χώρας, ούσης άπρο-

your threats, Babyrtas?" Upon his saying this Dorimachus, yielding for the moment to circumstances, consented to give satisfaction for all damage inflicted on the Messenians, but on his return to Aetolia he continued to resent his taunt so bitterly, that without having any other plausible pretext he stirred up a war against Messene on account of this alone. ¹⁴

221 в.с.

5. The Strategus¹⁵ of the Aetolians at this time was Ariston. Being himself incapacitated for service in the field by certain bodily infirmities and being related to Dorimachus and Scopas, he had more or less ceded his whole office to the latter. Dorimachus did not venture to exhort the Aetolians by public speeches to make war on Messene, since he really had no valid pretext, but, as every body knew, his animus was due to his own lawless violence and his resentment of a jibe. So he desisted from any such plan, and took to urging on Scopas in private to join him in his project against the Messenians, pointing out to him that they were safe as regards Macedonia owing to the youth of its ruler—Philip being now not more than seventeen calling his attention to the hostility of the Lacedaemonians to the Messenians, and reminding him that Elis was the friend and ally of the Aetolians; from all which facts he deduced that they would be quite safe in invading Messenia. But next—this being the most convincing argument to an Aetolian—he pictured to him the great booty that they would get from Messenia, the country being without warn-

 $^{^{14}\,\}mathrm{In}$ fact, the result of an Aetolian decision: J. V. A. Fine, AJPhil 61 (1940) 137–158.

 $^{^{15}}$ The highest magistrate of the Aetolian League, elected for one year.

νοήτου καὶ διαμεμενηκυίας ἀκεραίου μόνης τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσω κατὰ τὸν Κλεομενικὸν πόλεμον. ἐπὶ δὲ πᾶσι τούτοις συνίστανε την έξακολουθήσουσαν εύνοιαν σφίσι παρὰ τοῦ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν πλήθους. Άχαιοὺς δ', ἂν μὲν κωλύσωσι τὴν δίοδον, οὐκ ἐρεῖν ἐγκλήματα τοις άμυνομένοις, έὰν δ' ἀγάγωσι τὴν ἡσυχίαν, οὐκ έμποδιείν αὐτοίς πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβολήν. πρὸς δὲ Μεσσηνίους προφάσεως οὐκ ἀπορήσειν ἔφη πάλαι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀδικεῖν, Άχαιοῖς καὶ Μακεδόσιν ἐπηγγελμένους κοινωνήσειν της συμμαχίας, ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ παραπλήσια τούτοις έτερα πρὸς τὴν αὐτὴν ὑπόθεσιν, τοιαύτην δρμην παρέστησε τω Σκόπα καὶ τοῖς τούτου φίλοις ώστε οὔτε κοινὴν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν προσδεξάμενοι σύνοδον οὔτε τοῖς ἀποκλήτοις συμμεταδόντες, οὖδὲ μὴν ἄλλο τῶν καθηκόντων οὐδὲν πράξαντες, κατὰ δὲ 10 τὰς αύτῶν ὁρμὰς καὶ κρίσεις διαλαβόντες ἄμα Μεσσηνίοις Ήπειρώταις Άχαιοις Άκαρνασι Μακεδόσι πόλεμον έξήνεγκαν.

6. Καὶ κατὰ μὲν θάλατταν παραχρῆμα πειρατὰς ἐξέπεμψαν, οἱ παρατυχόντες πλοίφ βασιλικῷ τῶν ἐκ Μακεδονίας περὶ Κύθηρα τοῦτό τε εἰς Αἰτωλίαν καταγαγόντες αὕτανδρον, τούς τε ναυκλήρους καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, σὺν δὲ τούτοις τὴν ναῦν ἀπέδοντο. τῆς δ᾽ Ἡπείρου τὴν παραλίαν ἐπόρθουν, συγχρώμενοι πρὸς τὴν ἀδικίαν ταῖς τῶν Κεφαλλήνων ναυσίν. ἐπεβά-

 $^{^{16}\,\}mathrm{A}$ primary assembly of all a dult male citizens, the legislative body of the Confederation.

ing of invasion and being the only one in Greece that the Cleomenic war had spared. Finally he dwelt on the popularity they themselves would gain in Aetolia. The Achaeans, he said, if they opposed their passage, could not complain if the Aetolians met force by force, but if they kept quiet they would not stand in the way of the project. Against the Messenians they would have no difficulty in finding a grievance, for they had long been inflicting wrong on the Aetolians by promising to ally themselves with the Achaeans and Macedonians. By these arguments and others in the same sense, he made Scopas and his friends so eager for the enterprise that without waiting for the General Assembly¹⁶ of the Aetolians, without taking the Special Council¹⁷ into their confidence, without in fact taking any proper steps, but acting solely as their own passion and their private judgment dictated, they made war all at once on the Messenians, 18 Epirots, Achaeans, Acarnanians, and Macedonians.

6. By sea they immediately sent out privateers, who falling in with a ship of the royal Macedonian navy near Cythera brought her to Aetolia with all her crew, and there sold the officers, the troops, and the ship herself. Afterwards they pillaged, the coast of Epirus, being aided in these outrages by the Cephallenian fleet. They also made

 17 The so-called apokletoi, a committee of more than thirty members, elected from members of the Council, implementing the policy adopted by the assembly: J. A. O. Larsen, $Greek\ Federal\ States\ (Oxford\ 1968)\ 200.$ 18 The Messenians excepted, the other states were all members of the "Hellenic League," founded by Antigonus Doson in 224, $StV\ 507$. In 9.2 the Messenians wish to join the alliance and in 16.1 do so.

λοντο δὲ καὶ τῆς ᾿Ακαρνανίας Θύριον καταλαβέσθαι. άμα δὲ τούτοις λάθρα διὰ Πελοποννήσου τινὰς πέμψαντες έν μέση τη των Μεγαλοπολιτών χώρα κατέσχον τὸ καλούμενον ὀχύρωμα Κλάριον, ὧ λαφυροπωλείω χρησάμενοι διήγον έν τούτω πρός τὰς άρπαγάς, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν Τιμόξενος ὁ τῶν Αχαιών στρατηγός, παραλαβών Ταυρίωνα τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσω βασιλικῶν πραγμάτων ὑπ' ἀντιγόνου καταλελειμμένον, έξεπολιόρκησε τελέως έν όλίγαις ήμέραις ό γὰρ βασιλευς Αντίγονος Κόρινθον μὲν εἶχε κατὰ τὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν συγχώρημα διὰ τοὺς Κλεομενικούς καιρούς, 'Ορχομενον δε κατά κράτος έλων οὐκ ἀποκατέστησε τοῖς Άχαιοῖς ἀλλὰ σφετερισάμενος κατείχε, βουλόμενος, ως γ' έμοὶ δοκεί, μή μόνον της εἰσόδου κυριεύειν της εἰς Πελοπόννησον, άλλὰ καὶ τὴν μεσόγαιαν αὐτῆς παραφυλάττειν διὰ της έν 'Ορχομενώ φρουράς καὶ παρασκευής, οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον καὶ Σκόπαν παρατηρήσαντες τὸν καιρόν, ἐν ὧ λοιπὸς ἦν Τιμοξένω μὲν ὀλίγος ἔτι χρόνος τῆς ἀρχῆς, "Αρατος δὲ καθίστατο μὲν εἰς τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν τὸν ἐπιόντα στρατηγὸς ὑπὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν, οὔπω δὲ έμελλε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἕξειν, συναθροίσαντες πανδημεὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥίον, καὶ παρασκευασάμενοι πορθμεία καὶ τὰς Κεφαλλήνων έτοιμάσαντες ναῦς, διεβίβασαν τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰς Πελοπόννησον καὶ προ-

¹⁹ Modern Hagios Vasilios. It was there that the Roman-Aeto-

an attempt to seize Thyrium¹⁹ in Acarnania. At the same time, sending a small force secretly through the Peloponnese, they occupied the fort called Clarium²⁰ in the middle of the territory of Megalopolis, and continued to use it as a base for forays and a market for a sale of booty. This place, however, was shortly afterwards besieged and captured in a few days by Timoxenus,21 the Achaean Strategus, with the aid of Taurion,22 the officer left by Antigonus in charge of Peloponnesian affairs. I should explain that Antigonus continued to hold Corinth, which the Achaeans had given up to him, to further his purposes in the Cleomenic war, but that after storming Orchomenus²³ he did not restore it to the Achaeans, but annexed and occupied it, wishing, as I think, not only to be master of the entrance into the Peloponnese, but to safeguard his interests in the interior by means of his garrison and arsenal at Orchomenus. Dorimachus and Scopas waited for the time when Timoxenus' year of office had nearly expired, and Aratus, who had been appointed Strategus for the ensuing year²⁴ by the Achaeans, would not yet be in office, and then, collecting the whole of the Aetolian forces at Rhium and preparing ferryboats as well as the Cephallenian ships, they conveyed their men over to the Peloponnese and began to

lian treaty was found, IG IX 1², 241 and Addenda. O. Dany, Akarnanien im Hellenismus (Munich 1999) 217.

 $^{^{21}}$ He was four times strategus of the Achaean Confederation; here he is in his third year, 221/0. RE Timoxenos 1366 (F. Stähelin). $22 General of Antigonus Doson and Philip V. A. B. Tataki, $Macedonians\ Abroad\ (Athens\ 1998)\ 439.$

²³ Once Achaean, then Aetolian, conquered by King Antigonus in 226.
²⁴ 220/19.

9 ῆγον ἐπὶ τὴν Μεσσηνίαν. ποιούμενοι δὲ τὴν πορείαν διὰ τῆς Πατρέων καὶ Φαραιέων καὶ Τριταιέων χώρας ὑπεκρίνοντο μὲν βούλεσθαι μηδὲν ἀδίκημα ποιεῖν εἰς
 10 τοὺς ἀχαιούς, οὐ δυναμένου δὲ τοῦ πλήθους ἀπέχεσθαι τῆς χώρας διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὰς ὡφελείας ἀκρασίαν κακοποιοῦντες αὐτὴν καὶ λυμαινόμενοι διήεσαν,

11 μέχρι παρεγενήθησαν εἰς τὴν Φιγάλειαν. ποιησάμενοι δὲ τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐντεῦθεν αἰφνιδίως καὶ θρασέως ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν τῶν Μεσσηνίων χώραν, οὕτε τῆς ὑπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς ἐκ παλαιῶν χρόνων πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους φιλίας καὶ συμμαχίας οὐδ' ἡντινοῦν ποιησάμενοι πρόνοιαν οὕτε τῶν κατὰ κοινὸν ὡρισμένων
12 δικαίων παρ' ἀνθρώποις, ἄπαντα δ' ἐν ἐλάττονι θέμενοι τῆς σφετέρας πλεονεξίας ἀδεῶς ἐπόρθουν, οὐ τολ-

μώντων ἐπεξιέναι καθόλου τῶν Μεσσηνίων.

7. Οἱ δ' ἀχαιοί, καθηκούσης αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν νόμων συνόδου κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον, ἦκον εἰς Αἴγιον.
2 συνελθόντες δ' εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ τῶν τε Πατρέων καὶ Φαραιέων ἀπολογιζομένων τὰ γεγονότα περὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἀδικήματα κατὰ τὴν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν δίοδον, τῶν τε Μεσσηνίων παρόντων κατὰ πρεσβείαν καὶ δεομένων σφίσι βοηθεῖν ἀδικουμένοις καὶ παρασυναγανακτοῦντες μὲν τοῖς Πατρεῦσι καὶ Φαραιεῦσι συμπάσχοντες δὲ ταῖς τῶν Μεσσηνίων ἀτυχίαις, μάλιστα δὲ νομίζοντες εἶναι δεινὸν εἰ μήτε συγχωρήσαντος τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς μηδενὸς τὴν δίοδον, μήτε καθάπαξ ἐπιβαλόμενοι παραιτεῦσθαι, κατετόλμησαν

advance towards Messenia. On their march through the territory of Patrae, Pharae, and Tritaea, they pretended indeed not to wish to inflict any hurt on the Achaeans, but as the men could not keep their hands off the country, owing to their passion for pillaging, they went through it, spoiling and damaging, until they reached Phigalea. Thence by a bold and sudden rush they invaded Messenia, utterly regardless both of their long-existing alliance and friendship²⁵ with the Messenians and of the established law of nations. Subordinating everything to their own selfish greed, they pillaged the country unmolested, the Messenians not daring to come out at all to attack them.

7. This being the time fixed by law for the meeting of their Federal Assembly,²⁶ the Achaean deputies gathered at Aegium; and when the assembly met, the members from Patrae and Pharae gave an account of the injuries done to their country during the passage of the Aetolians, while an embassy from Messene arrived begging for help, as they had been treacherously and unjustly attacked. The Achaeans listened to these statements, and as they shared the indignation of the people of Patrae and Pharae, and sympathized with the Messenians in their misfortune, but chiefly since they thought it outrageous that the Aetolians without getting leave of passage from anyone and without making the least attempt to justify the action, had ventured

^{25 3.9.}

 $^{^{26}}$ The lively discussion about Achaean assemblies is reviewed by WC 3. 406–414.

έπιβηναι στρατοπέδω της 'Αχαΐας παρά τὰς συνθήκας, ἐπὶ πᾶσι τούτοις παροξυνθέντες ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθείν τοίς Μεσσηνίοις καὶ συνάγειν τὸν στρατηγὸν τοὺς Άχαιοὺς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, ὁ δ' ἂν τοῖς συνελθοῦσι βουλευομένοις δόξη, τοῦτ' εἶναι κύριον. ὁ μὲν οὖν Τιμόξενος ὁ τότε ἔτι ὑπάρχων στρατηγός, ὅσον ούπω ληγούσης της άρχης, άμα δὲ τοῖς Άχαιοῖς ἀπιστῶν διὰ τὸ ῥαθύμως αὐτοὺς ἐσχηκέναι κατὰ τὸ παρον περί την έν τοις ὅπλοις γυμνασίαν, ἀνεδύετο την έξοδον καὶ καθόλου την συναγωγην των όχλων. μετὰ γὰρ τὴν Κλεομένους τοῦ Σπαρτιατῶν βασιλέως ἔκπτωσιν κάμνοντες μέν τοῖς προγεγονόσι πολέμοις, πιστεύοντες δε τη παρούση καταστάσει πάντες ώλιγώρησαν Πελοποννήσιοι τῆς περὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ παρασκευής δ δ' "Αρατος σχετλιάζων καὶ παροξυνόμενος έπὶ τῆ τόλμη τῶν Αἰτωλῶν θυμικώτερον ἐχρῆτο τοῖς πράγμασιν, ἄτε καὶ προϋπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς ἀλλοτριότητος ἐκ τῶν ἐπάνω χρόνων. διὸ καὶ συνάγειν ἔσπευδε τοὺς ᾿Αχαιοὺς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ συμβαλεῖν πρόθυμος ἦν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς. τέλος δὲ πένθ' ἡμέραις 10 πρότερον τοῦ καθήκοντος αὐτῷ χρόνου παραλαβὼν παρὰ τοῦ Τιμοξένου τὴν δημοσίαν σφραγίδα πρός τε τὰς πόλεις ἔγραφε καὶ συνηγε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ἡλικίαις μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων εἰς τὴν Μεγάλην πόλιν. ὑπὲρ οὖ δοκεῖ 11 μοι πρέπον είναι βραχέα προειπείν διὰ τὴν ἰδιότητα της φύσεως.

8. "Αρατος γὰρ ἦν τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τέλειος ἀνὴρ εἰς τὸν πραγματικὸν τρόπον καὶ γὰρ εἰπεῖν καὶ διανοηθῆναι

to enter Achaea in arms contrary to treaty,27 they were so exasperated by all these considerations that they voted that help should be given to the Messenians, that the Strategus should call a general levy of the Achaeans, and that this levy when it met should have full power to decide on what was to be done. Now Timoxenus, who was still Strategus, both because his term of office had very nearly expired, and because he had little confidence in the Achaean forces which had latterly much neglected their drilling, shrank from taking the field and even from levying the troops. For the fact is that ever since the fall of King Cleomenes of Sparta all the Peloponnesians, worn out as they were by the previous wars and trusting to the permanency of the present state of tranquillity, had paid no attention at all to preparations for war. But Aratus, incensed and exasperated by the audacity of the Aetolians, entered upon the business with much greater warmth, especially as there was a difference of long standing with that people. He therefore was in a hurry to call the levy of the Achaeans and to take the field against the Aetolians, and at length receiving the public seal from Timoxenus five days before the proper date of his entering office, wrote to the different cities with orders that all citizens of military age should present themselves in arms at Megalopolis.

Before proceeding I think I should say a few words about Aratus owing to the singularity of his character.

8. He had in general all the qualities that go to make a perfect man of affairs. He was a powerful speaker and a

27 Of 239 (2.44.1).

220 B.C.

καὶ στέξαι τὸ κριθὲν δυνατός, καὶ μὴν ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς πολιτικάς διαφοράς πράως καὶ φίλους ἐνδήσασθαι καὶ συμμάγους προσλαβεῖν οὐδενὸς δεύτερος, ἔτι δὲ πράξεις ἀπάτας ἐπιβουλὰς συστήσασθαι κατὰ τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ταύτας ἐπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν διὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ κακοπαθείας καὶ τόλμης δεινότατος. ἐναργῆ δὲ τῶν τοιούτων μαρτύρια καὶ πλείω μέν, ἐκφανέστατα δὲ τοις ιστορηκόσι κατά μέρος περί τε της Σικυώνος καὶ Μαντινείας καταλήψεως καὶ περὶ τῆς Αἰτωλῶν ἐκ τῆς Πελληνέων πόλεως ἐκβολῆς, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, περὶ τῆς έπ' Άκροκόρινθον πράξεως, ὁ δ' αὐτὸς οὖτος ὅτε τῶν ύπαίθρων ἀντιποιήσασθαι βουληθείη, νωθρός μεν έν ταις έπινοίαις, ἄτολμος δ' έν ταις έπιβολαις, έν όψει δ' οὐ μένων τὸ δεινόν. διὸ καὶ τροπαίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν βλεπόντων ἐπλήρωσε τὴν Πελοπόννησον, καὶ τῆδέ πη τοις πολεμίοις ἀεί ποτ' ήν εὐχείρωτος, οὕτως αί τῶν άνθρώπων φύσεις οὐ μόνον τοῖς σώμασιν ἔχουσί τι πολυειδές, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ταῖς ψυχαῖς, ὥστε τὸν αὐτὸν άνδρα μη μόνον ἐν τοῖς διαφέρουσι τῶν ἐνεργημάτων πρὸς ἃ μὲν εὐφυῶς ἔχειν πρὸς ἃ δὲ ἐναντίως, ἀλλὰ καὶ περί τινα των όμοειδων πολλάκις τον αὐτον καὶ συνετώτατον είναι καὶ βραδύτατον, όμοίως δὲ καὶ τολμηρότατον καὶ δειλότατον, οὐ παράδοξα ταῦτά γε, συνήθη δε καὶ γνώριμα τοῖς βουλομένοις συνεφιστάνειν, τινές μέν γὰρ έν ταῖς κυνηγίαις εἰσὶ τολμηροὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν θηρίων συγκαταστάσεις, οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ πρὸς ὅπλα καὶ πολεμίους ἀγεννεῖς, καὶ τῆς γε πολεμικής χρείας τής κατ' ἄνδρα μεν καὶ κατ' ιδίαν εὐ-

clear thinker and had the faculty of keeping his own counsel. In his power of dealing suavely with political opponents, of attaching friends to himself and forming fresh alliances he was second to none. He also had a marvellous gift for devising coups de main, stratagems, and ruses against the enemy, and for executing such with the utmost personal courage and endurance. Of this we have many clear proofs, but the most conspicuous instances are the detailed accounts we possess of his seizure of Sicyon and Mantinea, his expulsion of the Aetolians from Pellene, and first and foremost his surprise of the Acrocorinthus. 28 But this very same man, when he undertook field operations, was slow in conception, timid in performance, and devoid of personal courage. The consequence was that he filled the Peloponnese with trophies commemorating his defeats, and in this respect the enemy could always get the better of him. So true is it that there is something multiform in the nature not only of men's bodies, but of their minds, so that not merely in pursuits of a different class the same man has a talent for some and none for others, but often in the case of such pursuits as are similar the same man may be most intelligent and most dull, or most audacious and most cowardly. Nor is this a paradox, but a fact familiar to careful observers. For instance some men are most bold in facing the charge of savage beasts in the chase but are poltroons when they meet an armed enemy, and again in war itself some are expert and efficient in a single combat,

²⁸ In 243 (2.43.4).

γερείς καὶ πρακτικοί, κοινή δὲ καὶ μετὰ πολεμικής [ένίων] συντάξεως ἄπρακτοι. Θετταλών γοῦν ἱππεῖς κατ' ἴλην μὲν καὶ φαλαγγηδὸν ἀνυπόστατοι, χωρὶς δὲ παρατάξεως πρός καιρόν και τόπον κατ' ἄνδρα κινδυνεύσαι δύσχρηστοι καὶ βραδεῖς. Αἰτωλοὶ δὲ τούτων τάναντία. Κρήτες δὲ καὶ κατὰ γήν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν πρὸς μὲν ἐνέδρας καὶ ληστείας καὶ κλοπὰς πολεμίων καὶ νυκτερινὰς ἐπιθέσεις καὶ πάσας τὰς μετὰ δόλου καὶ κατὰ μέρος χρείας ἀνυπόστατοι, πρὸς δὲ τὴν έξ όμολόγου καὶ κατὰ πρόσωπον φαλαγγηδον ἔφοδον άγεννείς καὶ πλάγιοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς 'Αχαιοὶ δὲ καὶ Μακεδόνες τάναντία τούτων, ταῦτα μὲν εἰρήσθω μοι 12 χάριν τοῦ μὴ διαπιστείν τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας τοῖς λεγομένοις, έάν που περί των αὐτων ἀνδρων ἐναντίας ἀποφάσεις ποιώμεθα περί τὰ παραπλήσια τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων.

9. 'Αθροισθέντων δὲ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἡλικίαις μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων εἰς τὴν Μεγάλην πόλιν κατὰ δόγμα τῶν 'Αχαι-ῶν (ἀπὸ γὰρ τούτων παρεξέβημεν), καὶ τῶν Μεσσηνίων αὖθις ἐπιπορευθέντων ἐπὶ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ δεομένων μὴ περιιδεῖν σφᾶς οὕτω προφανῶς παρασπονδουμένους, βουλομένων δὲ καὶ τῆς κοινῆς συμμαχίας μετασχεῖν καὶ σπευδόντων ὁμοῦ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιγραφῆναι, περὶ μὲν τῆς συμμαχίας οἱ προεστῶτες τῶν 'Αχαιῶν ἀπέλεγον, οὐ φάσκοντες δυνατὸν εἶναι χωρὶς Φιλίππου καὶ τῶν συμμάχων οὐδένα προσλαβεῖν (ἔτι γὰρ ἔνορκος ἔμενε πᾶσιν ἡ γεγενημένη συμμαχία δι' 'Αντιγόνου κατὰ τοὺς Κλεομενικοὺς καιροὺς 'Αχαιοῖς

3

but inefficient when in a body and when standing in the ranks and sharing the risk with their comrades. For example the Thessalian cavalry are irresistible when in squadrons and brigades, but slow and awkward when dispersed and engaging the enemy single-handed as they chance to encounter them. The Aetolian horse are just the reverse. The Cretans both by land and sea are irresistible in ambuscades, forays, tricks played on the enemy, night attacks, and all petty operations which require fraud, but they are cowardly and downhearted in the massed face-toface charge of an open battle. It is just the reverse with the Achaeans and Macedonians. I say this in order that my readers may not refuse to trust my judgment, because in some cases I make contrary pronouncements regarding the conduct of the same men even when engaged in pursuits of a like nature.

9. When the men of military age had assembled in arms at Megalopolis in accordance with the decree of the Achaeans—it was at this point that I digressed from my narrative—and when the Messenians again presented themselves before the people, entreating them not to disregard the flagrant breach of treaty committed against them, and at the same time offering to join the general alliance and begging that they should at once be enrolled²⁹ among the members, the Achaean magistrates refused the latter request on the ground that they were not empowered to receive additional members without consulting Philip and the rest of the allies. For the alliance was still in force which Antigonus had concluded during the Cleo-

²⁹ See on 5.1.

'Ηπειρώταις Φωκεῦσι Μακεδόσι Βοιωτοῖς 'Ακαρνᾶσι Θετταλοίς), έξελεύσεσθαι δὲ καὶ βοηθήσειν αὐτοίς έφασαν, έὰν ὅμηρα δῶσιν οἱ παραγεγονότες τοὺς έαυτῶν υίεῖς εἰς τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πόλιν χάριν τοῦ μὴ διαλυθήσεσθαι πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς χωρὶς τῆς τῶν Αχαιών βουλήσεως, ἐστρατοπέδευον δὲ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν ἐξεληλυθότες, ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτῶν ὅροις, ἐφέδρων καὶ θεωρῶν μᾶλλον ἢ συμμάχων ἔχοντες τάξιν. Ἄρατος δὲ τὸν τρόπον τοῦτον τὰ πρὸς Μεσσηνίους διαπράξας ἔπεμπε πρὸς τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, διασαφῶν τὰ δεδογμένα καὶ παρακελευόμενος ἐπανάγειν ἐκ τῆς τῶν Μεσσηνίων χώρας καὶ τῆς Άχαΐας μὴ ψαύειν εἰ δὲ μή, διότι χρήσεται τοῖς ἐπιβαίνουσιν ὡς πολεμίοις. Σκόπας δὲ καὶ Δωρίμαχος ἀκούσαντες τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ γνόντες ήθροισμένους τοὺς Άχαιούς, ήγοῦντο συμφέρειν σφίσι τότε πείθεσθαι τοῖς παραγγελλομένοις. παραυτίκα μεν οὖν εξαπέστελλον γραμματοφόρους εἴς τε Κυλλήνην καὶ πρὸς ᾿Αρίστωνα τὸν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγόν, άξιουντες κατά σπουδήν αύτοις άποστέλλειν τὰ πορθμεία της 'Ηλείας είς την Φειάδα καλουμένην νήσον. αὐτοὶ δὲ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἀνέζευξαν γέμοντες τῆς 10 λείας, καὶ προήγον ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλείαν. ἀεὶ γάρ ποτε τῆς τῶν Ἡλείων ἀντείχοντο φιλίας Αἰτωλοὶ χάριν τοῦ διὰ τούτων ἐπιπλοκὰς λαμβάνειν πρὸς τὰς άρπαγὰς τὰς ἐκ Πελοποννήσου καὶ ληστείας.

10. Ο δ' "Αρατος ἐπιμείνας δύο ἡμέρας, καὶ πιστεύ-

menic war between the Achaeans, Epirots, Phocians, Macedonians, Boeotians, Acarnanians, and Thessalians. They, however, agreed to march out to their assistance on condition that the envoys deposited in Sparta their own sons as hostages, to ensure that the Messenians should not come to terms with the Aetolians without the consent of the Achaeans. I should mention that the Spartans, too, had marched out according to the terms of the alliance, 30 and were encamped on the borders of the territory of Megalopolis, in the position rather of reserves and spectators than of allies. Aratus having thus carried out his intentions regarding the Messenians, sent a message to the Aetolians informing them of the resolutions, and demanding that they should evacuate Messenia and not set foot in Achaea, or he would treat trespassers as enemies. Scopas and Dorimachus, having listened to this message and knowing that the Achaean forces were assembled, thought it best for the time to cede³¹ to this demand. They therefore at once sent dispatches to Ariston, the Aetolian Strategus at Cyllene, begging him to send them the transports as soon as possible to the island called Pheias off the coast of Elis. 32 After two days they themselves took their departure loaded with booty and advanced towards Elis; for the Aetolians have always courted the friendship of the Eleans, as through them they could get in touch with the rest of the Peloponnese for purposes of foraying and raiding.

10. Aratus waited two days: and thinking foolishly that

³⁰ With Achaea only, not with the "Hellenic League."

 $^{^{31}}$ Ursinus' emendation $\pi\epsilon i\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta$ $a\iota$ gives the required meaning, which $\tau i\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta$ $a\iota$ of the ms. does not.

³² For the location of Cyllene and Pheias see WC 1.458.

σας εὐήθως ὅτι ποιήσονται τὴν ἐπάνοδον καθάπερ ύπεδείκνυσαν, τοὺς μεν λοιποὺς Άχαιοὺς καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους διαφηκε πάντας είς την οἰκείαν, τρισγιλίους δ' έχων πεζούς καὶ τριακοσίους ίππεῖς καὶ τοὺς ἄμα τῶ Ταυρίωνι στρατιώτας προήγε τὴν ἐπὶ Πάτρας, ἀντιπαράγειν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς προαιρούμενος. οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον πυνθανόμενοι τοὺς τὸν 'Αρατον ἀντιπαράγειν αὐτοῖς καὶ συμμένειν, τὰ μὲν διαγωνιάσαντες μη κατά την είς τας ναθς έμβασιν έπιθώνται σφίσι περισπωμένοις, τὰ δὲ σπουδάζοντες συγχέαι τὸν πόλεμον, τὴν μὲν λείαν ἀπέστειλαν ἐπὶ τὰ πλοία, συστήσαντες τοὺς ίκανοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους πρός την διακομιδήν, προσεντειλάμενοι τοῖς έκπεμπομένοις ταῦτα πρὸς τὸ 'Ρίον ἀπαντᾶν ὡς ἐντεῦθεν ποιησόμενοι την έμβασιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον έφήδρευον τη της λείας έξαποστολή περιέποντες. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα προήγον ἐκ μεταβολής ὡς ἐπ' 'Ολυμπίας, ἀκούοντες δὲ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ταυρίωνα μετὰ τοῦ προειρημένου πλήθους περί τὴν Κλειτορίαν εἶναι, καὶ νομίζοντες οὐδ' ὡς δυνήσεσθαι τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥίου διάβασιν ἄνευ κινδύνου ποιήσασθαι καὶ συμπλοκής, έκριναν συμφέρειν τοις σφετέροις πράγμασιν ώς τάχιστα συμμίξαι τοίς περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον ἀκμὴν ὀλίγοις οὖσι καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἀνυπονοήτοις, ὑπολαβόντες, αν μεν τρέψωνται τούτους, προκατασύραντες τὴν χώραν ἀσφαλή ποιήσεσθαι τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ 'Ρίου διάβασιν, έν ῷ μέλλει καὶ βουλεύεται συναθροίζεσθαι πάλιν τὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν πληθος, ἂν δὲ καταπλαγέντες

the Aetolians would return by the way they had indicated, dismissed to their homes all the rest of the Achaeans and Lacedaemonians, and taking with him three thousand foot, three hundred horse, and Taurion's troops, advanced in the direction of Patrae with the intention of keeping on the flank of the Aetolians. Dorimachus, on learning that Aratus was hanging on his flank and had not broken up all his force, fearful on the one hand lest he should attack them while occupied in embarking and eager also to stir up war, sent his booty off to the ships, under charge of a sufficient force of competent men to superintend the passage, ordering those in charge of the ships to meet him at Rhium where it was his intention to embark, while he himself at first accompanied the booty to protect it during its shipment and afterwards reversed the direction of his march and advanced towards Olympia. There he heard that Taurion with the forces I mentioned above was in the neighborhood of Cleitor, and judging that, this being so, he would not be able to embark at Rhium in security and without an engagement, he thought it most in his interest to make all haste to encounter Aratus, whose army was still weak and who had no suspicion of his intention. He thought that if he defeated him, he could ravage the country with impunity and then embark safely at Rhium, while Aratus was occupied in taking measures for again mustering the Achaeans, whereas, if Aratus were intimidated and

φυγομαχῶσι καὶ μὴ βούλωνται συμβάλλειν οἱ περὶ τὸν "Αρατον, ἄνευ κινδύνου ποιήσεσθαι τὴν ἀπόλυσιν, ὁπόταν αὐτοῖς δοκἢ συμφέρειν. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν τοιούτοις χρησάμενοι λογισμοῖς προῆγον, καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσαν περὶ Μεθύδριον τῆς Μεγαλοπολίτιδος.

11. Οἱ δὲ τῶν ἀχαιῶν ἡγεμόνες, συνέντες τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν, οὕτως κακῶς ἐχρήσαντο τοῖς πράγμασιν ὥσθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἀνοίας μὴ καταλιπείν, αναστρέψαντες γαρ έκ της Κλειτορίας κατεστρατοπέδευσαν περὶ Καφύας, τῶν δ' Αἰτωλῶν ποιουμένων τὴν πορείαν ἀπὸ Μεθυδρίου παρὰ τὴν τῶν 'Ορχομενίων πόλιν έξάγοντες τοὺς 'Αχαιοὺς ἐν τῷ τῶν Καφυέων πεδίω παρενέβαλον, πρόβλημα ποιούμενοι τὸν δι' αὐτοῦ ῥέοντα ποταμόν, οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ διὰ τὰς μεταξύ δυσχωρίας (ἦσαν γὰρ ἔτι πρὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τάφροι καὶ πλείους δύσβατοι) καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπίφασιν της έτοιμότητος των Αχαιών προς τον κίνδυνον τοῦ μεν έγχειρείν τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις κατὰ τὴν έξ ἀρχῆς πρόθεσιν ἀπεδειλίασαν, μετὰ δὲ πολλης εὐταξίας έποιούντο την πορείαν ώς έπὶ τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ἐπὶ τὸν 'Ολύγυρτον, ἀσμενίζοντες εἰ μή τις αὐτοῖς ἐγχειροίη καὶ βιάζοιτο κινδυνεύειν. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν "Αρατον, τῆς μεν πρωτοπορείας των Αιτωλών ήδη προσβαινούσης πρὸς τὰς ὑπερβολάς, τῶν δ' ἱππέων οὐραγούντων διὰ τοῦ πεδίου καὶ συνεγγιζόντων τῷ προσαγορευομένῳ Πρόποδι της παρωρείας, έξαποστέλλουσι τοὺς ἱππεῖς καὶ τοὺς εὐζώνους. Ἐπίστρατον ἐπιστήσαντες τὸν 'Ακαρνάνα, καὶ συντάξαντες ἐξάπτεσθαι τῆς οὐραγίας

10

refused a battle, he could safely withdraw whenever he thought fit. Acting therefore on these considerations he advanced and encamped near Methydrium in the territory of Megalopolis.

11. The Achaean commanders, when they became aware of the approach of the Aetolians, mismanaged matters to such an extent that it was impossible for anyone to have acted more stupidly. For, returning from the territory of Cleitor, they encamped near Caphyae, 33 and when the Aetolians began to march from Methydrium past Orchomenus, they led out the Achaean forces and drew them up in the plain of Caphyae, with the river which traverses it in their front. The Aetolians, both owing to the difficulties of the ground between the two armies—for besides the river there were several awkward ditches-and owing to the display of readiness for battle on the part of the Achaeans, were afraid of attacking the enemy as they had intended, but marched in admirable order towards the heights by Olygyrtus, thinking themselves lucky if no one attacked them and forced them to fight. But Aratus, when the van of the Aetolians was already beginning to mount the heights, and while their cavalry were protecting their rear and approaching the spot at the foot of the hill called Propous, or Foothill, sent out his cavalry and light-armed infantry under the command of the Acarnanian Epistratus, ordering him to get into touch with the enemy's rear and harass

³³ At the northwest end of the northern plain of Orchomenus.

7 καὶ καταπειράζειν τῶν πολεμίων. καίτοι γε εἰ μὲν ἦν κινδυνευτέον, οὐ πρὸς τὴν οὐραγίαν ἐχρῆν συμπλέκεσθαι διηνυκότων ἤδη τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς ὁμαλοὺς τόπους, πρὸς δὲ τὴν πρωτοπορείαν εὐθέως ἐμβαλόν-8 των εἰς τὸ πεδίον οὕτως γὰρ ἂν τὸν ἀγῶνα συνέβη γενέσθαι τὸν ὅλον ἐν τοῖς ἐπιπέδοις καὶ πεδινοῖς τόποις, οὖ τοὺς μὲν Αἰτωλοὺς δυσχρηστοτάτους εἶναι συνέβαινε διά τε τὸν καθοπλισμὸν καὶ τὴν ὅλην σύνταξιν, τοὺς δ' ἀχαιοὺς εὐχρηστοτάτους καὶ δυναμικωτάτους διὰ τἀναντία τῶν προειρημένων. νῦν δ' ἀφέμενοι τῶν οἰκείων τόπων καὶ καιρῶν εἰς τὰ τῶν πολεμίων προτερήματα συγκατέβησαν. τοιγαροῦν ἀκόλουθον τὸ τέλος ἐξέβη τοῦ κινδύνου ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς.

12. έξαπτομένων γὰρ τῶν εὐζώνων τηροῦντες οἱ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἱππεῖς τὴν τάξιν ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὴν παρώρειαν, σπεύδοντες συνάψαι τοῖς παρ' αὐτῶν πεζοῖς. οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον οὕτε κατιδόντες καλῶς τὸ 2 γινόμενον οὖτ' ἐκλογισάμενοι δεόντως τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα συμβησόμενον, άμα τω τους ίππεις ιδείν ύποχωροῦντας ἐλπίσαντες αὐτοὺς φεύγειν, τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν κεράτων θωρακίτας έξαπέστειλαν, παραγγείλαντες βοηθείν καὶ συνάπτειν τοίς παρ' αύτῶν εὐζώνοις, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπὶ κέρας κλίναντες τὴν δύναμιν ἦγον μετὰ δρόμου καὶ σπουδής, οἱ δὲ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἱππεῖς διανύσαντες τὸ πεδίον, ἄμα τῶ συνάψαι τοῖς πεζοῖς αὐτοὶ μεν ύπο την παρώρειαν ύποστείλαντες έμενον, τους δε 5 πεζούς ἤθροιζον πρὸς τὰ πλάγια καὶ παρεκάλουν, έτοίμως πρός την κραυγην άνατρεχόντων καὶ παραthem. Now if he had decided to engage the enemy, he should not have attacked their rear after they had already got over the level ground, but their van the moment they entered the plain; for thus the whole battle would have been on flat ground, where the Aetolians are very inefficient, owing to their armament and general tactics, while the Achaeans, owing to their total difference in both these respects, are very capable and strong. But now neglecting to avail themselves of the time and place that suited them they yielded up every advantage to the enemy. In consequence the result of the battle was what naturally follows on such an opening.

12. For when the light-armed troops got in touch with them, the Aetolian cavalry retired to the foot of the hill in good order with the object of joining their infantry. But Aratus, who had neither observed well what was happening nor calculated properly what would follow, thinking, the moment he saw the cavalry retreating, that they were in flight, sent the cuirassed troops from his wings with orders to join and support his light-armed force, while he himself, forming his men in column, led them on at the double. The Aetolian horse, having traversed the plain, joined their infantry, and while halting there, themselves under the shelter of the hill, began to collect the infantry on their flanks by calling on them, the men on the march giving a ready ear to their shouts and running back and fall-

βοηθούντων ἀεὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς πορείας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀξιομάχους ὑπέλαβον εἶναι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς κατὰ τὸ πληθος, συστραφέντες ένέβαλον τοις προμαχομένοις των 'Αγαϊκῶν ἱππέων καὶ ψιλῶν· ὄντες δὲ πλείους καὶ ποιούμενοι τὴν ἔφοδον έξ ὑπερδεξίου πολὺν μὲν χρόνον έκινδύνευσαν, τέλος δ' έτρέψαντο τους συγκαθεστώτας, έν δὲ τῶ τούτους ἐγκλίναντας φεύγειν οί παραβοηθούντες θωρακίται κατά πορείαν ατάκτως έπιπαραγενόμενοι καὶ σποράδην, οἱ μὲν ἀποροῦντες έπὶ τοῖς γινομένοις, οἱ δὲ συμπίπτοντες ἀντίοις τοῖς φεύγουσι κατά την άποχώρησιν, άναστρέφειν ήναγκάζοντο καὶ τὸ παραπλήσιον ποιείν εξ οδ συνέβαινε τούς μεν έκ της συγκαταστάσεως ήττηθέντας μή πλείους εἶναι πεντακοσίων, τοὺς δὲ φεύγοντας πλείους δισχιλίων. τοῦ δὲ πράγματος αὐτοῦ διδάσκοντος τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ὁ δεῖ ποιεῖν, εἴποντο κατόπιν ἐπιπολαστικῶς καὶ κατακόρως χρώμενοι τῆ κραυγῆ. ποιουμένων 10 δὲ τῶν ἀχαϊκῶν τὴν ἀποχώρησιν πρὸς τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων ώς μενόντων ὑπὸ ταῖς ἀσφαλείαις ἐπὶ τῆς ἐξ άρχης τάξεως, τὸ μὲν πρώτον εὐσχήμων ἐγένεθ' ή φυγη καὶ σωτήριος συνθεασάμενοι δὲ καὶ τούτους λε-11 λοιπότας τὰς τῶν τόπων ἀσφαλείας καὶ μακροὺς ὄντας έν πορεία καὶ διαλελυμένους, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθέως διαρρέοντες ἀτάκτως ἐποιήσαντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐπὶ τὰς παρακειμένας πόλεις, οἱ δὲ συμπίπτοντες ἀντίοις 12 τοις έπιφερομένοις φαλαγγίταις οὐ προσεδέοντο τῶν πολεμίων, αὐτοὶ δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐκπλήττοντες ἡνάγκαζον φεύγειν προτροπάδην. έχρωντο δε τή φυγή

ing in to help. When they thought they were sufficiently strong, they formed up close and fell upon the leading lines of the Achaean horse and light infantry. As they were superior in number, and as they were charging from higher ground, after a somewhat lengthy struggle they at length put their adversaries to flight. When these gave way and ran, the cuirassed men who were hurrying up to help them, and kept arriving in no order and in batches, some of them being at a loss to know what was the matter and others coming into collision with the fugitives, were compelled to turn round and take to flight also. The consequence was that while those routed on the field were not above five hundred, the number of those in flight exceeded two thousand. The circumstances of the moment making it clear to the Aetolians what was to be done, they followed on the heel of the enemy with insolent and continued shouts. The retreat of the Achaeans was at first an honorable retirement, as it seemed, to a position of safety, since they imagined they were falling back on their heavyarmed troops whom they supposed to be still strong in their original position. But upon seeing that the latter also had quitted their strong position and were already far off and marching in a straggling line, some of them at once dispersed and fled in disorder to the neighboring towns, while those who encountered the men of their own phalanx marching in the opposite direction, had no need of the enemy, but threw their comrades as well as themselves into a panic and forced them to headlong flight. They fled,

κατὰ τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, ὡς προείπομεν, ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις· ὅ τε γὰρ ᾿Ορχομενὸς αἴ τε Καφύαι σύνεγγυς οὖσαι πολλοὺς ὤνησαν. μὴ γὰρ τούτου συμβάντος ἄπαντες ἂν ἐκινδύνευσαν διαφθαρῆναι παραλόγως.

'Ο μεν οὖν περὶ Καφύας γενόμενος κίνδυνος τοῦτον ἀπέβη τὸν τρόπον

13. οἱ δὲ Μεγαλοπολίται συνέντες τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς περὶ τὸ Μεθύδριον ἐστρατοπεδευκότας, ἦκον ἀπὸ σάλπιγγος πανδημεὶ βοηθοῦντες τἢ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα τῆς μάχης, καὶ μεθ' ὧν ζώντων ἤλπισαν κινδυνεύσειν πρὸς τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, τούτους ἠναγκάζοντο θάπτειν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν τετελευτηκότας. ὀρύξαντες δὲ τάφρον ἐν κῶς πῶν Καρνένις πεδίχος καὶ πρυμαθορίσταιστος ποὺς

έν τῷ τῶν Καφυέων πεδίῳ, καὶ συναθροίσαντες τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐκήδευσαν μετὰ πάσης φιλοτιμίας τοὺς ἠτυ-χηκότας.

Οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ παραδόξως δι' αὐτῶν τῶν ἱππέων καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν ποιήσαντες τὸ προτέρημα, λοιπὸν ἤδη μετ' ἀσφαλείας διὰ μέσης Πελοποννήσου διήεσαν. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ καταπειράσαντες μὲν τῆς Πελληνέων πόλεως, κατασύραντες δὲ τὴν Σικυωνίαν χώραν, τέλος κατὰ τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἐποιήσαντο τὴν ἀπόλυσιν.

Τὴν μὲν οὖν αἰτίαν καὶ τὴν ἀφορμὴν ὁ συμμαχικὸς πόλεμος ἔσχεν ἐκ τούτων, τὴν δ' ἀρχὴν ἐκ τοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα γενομένου δόγματος ἁπάντων τῶν συμμάχων, ὃ συνελθόντες εἰς τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων πόλιν ἐπεκύρωσαν, διαπρυτανεύσαντος τὸ διαβούλιον Φιλίππου τοῦ βασιλέως.

14. τὸ δὲ τῶν Ἁχαιῶν πληθος μετά τινας ἡμέρας

6

14

as I said, to the towns, Orchomenus and Caphyae being quite near and affording refuge to many: for if this had not been the case the whole force would have run the risk of a destruction as complete as unexpected.

Such was the issue of the battle of Caphyae.

13. The Megalopolitans, on hearing that the Aetolians were encamped at Methydrium, summoned their whole levy by trumpet and arrived to help the day after the battle, so that they were compelled to bury, slain by the foe, the very men side by side with whom they had expected to stand and meet that foe in battle. Digging a trench in the plain of Caphyae, they collected the bodies and interred the unfortunates with all due honors.

The Aetolians, having in this remarkable manner won a battle with their cavalry and light infantry alone, continued to advance henceforth in safety through the middle of the Peloponnese. After making an attempt on Pellene during their march and pillaging the territory of Sicyon,³⁴ they finally withdrew by way of the Isthmus.

Such was the cause and pretext of the Social War,³⁵ its beginning being the resolution passed by all the allies, who assembling at Corinth under the presidency of King Philip, confirmed this measure.

14. A few days afterwards the Achaean Federal Assem-

34 Aratus, having lost the battle, now witnesses the fields of his city pillaged.

³⁵ Having sketched the background for the war, P. points forward to its beginning (in chapter 25).

άθροισθέν είς την καθήκουσαν σύνοδον, πικρώς διέκειτο καὶ κοινή καὶ κατ' ίδιαν πρὸς τὸν "Αρατον ώς τοῦτον ὁμολογουμένως αἴτιον γεγονότα τοῦ προειρημένου συμπτώματος. διὸ καὶ τῶν ἀντιπολιτευομένων κατηγορούντων αὐτοῦ καὶ φερόντων ἀπολογισμοὺς έναργείς, έτι μάλλον ήγανάκτει καὶ παρωξύνετο τὸ πλήθος. έδόκει γὰρ πρώτον ἁμάρτημα προφανές εἶναι τὸ μηδέπω τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῷ καθηκούσης προλαβόντα τὸν ἀλλότριον καιρὸν ἀναδέχεσθαι τοιαύτας πράξεις έν αξς συνήδει πολλάκις αύτῷ διεσφαλμένω δεύτερον δὲ καὶ μείζον τούτου τὸ διαφείναι τοὺς Άχαιοὺς ἀκμὴν έν μέσω Πελοποννήσου τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ὑπαρχόντων, άλλως τε καὶ προδιειληφότα διότι σπεύδουσιν οἱ περὶ τὸν Σκόπαν καὶ Δωρίμαχον κινεῖν τὰ καθεστώτα καὶ συνταράξαι τὸν πόλεμον τρίτον δὲ τὸ συμβαλείν τοίς ύπεναντίοις ούτω μετ' ολίγων μηδεμιας κατεπειγούσης ἀνάγκης, δυνάμενον ἀσφαλῶς εἰς τὰς παρακειμένας πόλεις ἀποχωρησαι καὶ συναγαγείν τοὺς Άχαιοὺς καὶ τότε συμβαλεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις, εἰ τοῦτο πάντως ήγειτο συμφέρειν τελευταίον καὶ μέγιστον τὸ προθέμενον καὶ συμβαλείν οὕτως εἰκῆ καὶ ἀσκόπως χρήσασθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὥστε παρέντα τὰ πεδία καὶ τὴν τῶν ὁπλιτῶν χρείαν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν εὐζώνων ταις παρωρείαις πρός Αιτωλούς ποιήσασθαι τον κίνδυνον, οίς οὐδὲν ἦν τούτου προυργιαίτερον οὐδὲ οἰκειότερον, οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἄμα τῷ προελθόντα τὸν "Αρατον άναμνήσαι μέν των προπεπολιτευμένων καὶ πεπτραγμένων πρότερον αύτῶ, φέρειν δ' ἀπολογισμοὺς περὶ

bly held its regular general meeting, at which both the whole body and the individual members showed themselves very bitterly disposed towards Aratus as having indisputably caused the late disaster, and so when his political opponents accused him, producing clear proofs of his culpability, the Assembly became still more exasperated and embittered against him. For the general opinion was that he had manifestly erred in the first place in usurping his predecessor's office before the time in order to undertake the sort of enterprise in which to his own knowledge he had often failed. His second and graver error lay in his having disbanded the Achaeans while the Aetolians were still in the very heart of the Peloponnese, especially as he had been previously aware that Scopas and Dorimachus were doing their best to disturb the existing settlement and stir up war. Thirdly, he had engaged the enemy with such a small force, when there was no urgent necessity to do so, as he might have retired safely to the towns close at hand and reassembled the Achaean forces before giving battle. But his fourth and greatest error was, that when he had decided to fight he managed matters so casually and inconsiderately, that neglecting to avail himself of the plain and make a proper use of his hoplites, he elected to fight on the hill, with only his light-armed troops, against Aetolians to whom nothing is more advantageous and familiar than such conditions. Nevertheless, when Aratus rose, and after reminding them of his conduct of affairs and achievements in the past, defended himself against the accusa-

τῶν ἐγκαλουμένων ὡς οὐ γέγονεν αἴτιος τῶν συμβεβηκότων, αἰτεῖσθαι δὲ συγγνώμην εἰ καί τι παρεώρακε κατὰ τὸν γενόμενον κίνδυνον, οἴεσθαι δὲ δεῖν καὶ καθόλου σκοπεῖσθαι τὰ πράγματα μὴ πικρῶς ἀλλ' ἀνθρωπίνως, οὕτως ταχέως καὶ μεγαλοψύχως μετεμελήθη τὸ πλῆθος ὥστε καὶ τοῖς συνεπιτιθεμένοις αὐτῷ τῶν ἀντιπολιτευομένων ἐπὶ πολὺ δυσαρεστῆσαι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἑξῆς πάντα βουλεύεσθαι κατὰ τὴν ᾿Αράτου γνώμην.

Ταθτα μὲν οὖν εἰς τὴν προτέραν ἔπεσεν ὀλυμπιάδα, τὰ δ' έξῆς εἰς τὴν τετταρακοστὴν ἐπὶ ταθς ἑκατόν.

15. ἦν δὲ τὰ δόξαντα τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς ταῦτα πρεσβεύειν πρὸς Ἡπειρώτας Βοιωτούς Φωκέας Ἁκαρνᾶνας Φίλιππον, καὶ διασαφεῖν τίνα τρόπον Αἰτωλοὶ παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας μεθ' ὅπλων ἤδη δὶς εἰσβεβληκότες είησαν είς τὴν Αχαΐαν, καὶ παρακαλείν αὐτοὺς βοηθείν κατὰ τὰς ὁμολογίας, προσδέξασθαι δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μεσσηνίους είς τὴν συμμαχίαν τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν έπιλέξαι των Άχαιων πεζούς μέν πεντακισχιλίους ίππεῖς δὲ πεντακοσίους, καὶ βοηθεῖν τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις, έὰν ἐπιβαίνωσιν Αἰτωλοὶ τῆς χώρας αὐτῶν συντάξασθαι δὲ καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ πρὸς Μεσσηνίους όσους δεήσοι παρ' αμφοίν υπάρχειν ίππεις καὶ πεζούς πρός τὰς κοινὰς χρείας. δοξάντων δὲ τούτων οί μεν Άχαιοι φέροντες γενναίως το γεγονός ούτε τους Μεσσηνίους έγκατέλιπον οὔτε τὴν αὑτῶν πρόθεσιν, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους καθεσταμένοι τὰς πρεσβείας

έπετέλουν, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τῆς Άχαΐας

tions, maintaining that he was not responsible for what occurred; and when he asked their pardon if he had possibly been guilty of any oversight in the battle, and said he thought that in general it was better to view facts in no spirit of bitterness, but with human charity: he produced such a rapid and generous revulsion of feeling in the Assembly, that they remained for long displeased with those of his political opponents who had joined in the attack on him, and as to the immediate future adopted Aratus' opinion in every matter. This took place in the previous Olympiad; ³⁶ what follows falls in the 140th.

224–220 B.C.

220-216 B.C.

15. The resolution passed by the Achaeans was as follows: To send embassies to the Epirots, Boeotians, Phocians, Acarnanians, and to Philip, pointing out how the Aetolians had twice, in direct breach of the treaty, entered Achaea in arms, and begging for assistance according to the terms of their alliance and also for the admission of the Messenians into the confederacy. The Strategus of the Achaeans was to levy a force of five thousand foot and five hundred horse, and to go to the assistance of the Messenians, should the Aetolians invade their country. He was further to arrange with Sparta and Messene how many cavalry and infantry each state should contribute for the needs of the League. Having passed this resolution the Achaeans continued to bear their late reverse bravely, and neither abandoned the Messenians nor their own purpose. The ambassadors sent to the allies executed their instructions, and the Strategus enrolled in Achaea the number

 36 The assembly of 14.1 fell around August 1, 220, as it coincided with the beginning of the Olympic year.

ἄνδρας ἐπέλεγε κατὰ τὸ δόγμα, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Μεσσηνίους συνετάττετο πεζοὺς μὲν παρ' ἐκατέρων ὑπάρχειν δισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους ἱππεῖς δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους, ὥστ' εἶναι τὸ πᾶν σύστημα πρὸς τὰς ἐπιγινομένας χρείας πεζοὺς μὲν μυρίους ἱππεῖς δὲ χιλίους.

Οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοί, παραγενομένης αὐτοῖς τῆς καθηκούσης έκκλησίας, συνελθόντες έβουλεύσαντο πρός τε Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας εἰρήνην ἄγειν, κακοπραγμονοῦντες καὶ βουλόμενοι φθείρειν καὶ λυμαίνεσθαι τοὺς τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν συμμάχους πρὸς αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς Αχαιούς, ἐὰν μὲν άφιστῶνται τῆς τῶν Μεσσηνίων συμμαχίας, ἄγειν έψηφίσαντο την εἰρήνην, εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμεῖν, πρᾶγμα πάντων ἀλογώτατον, ὄντες γὰρ αὐτοὶ σύμμαχοι καὶ τῶν ἀχαιῶν καὶ τῶν Μεσσηνίων, εἰ μὲν οὖτοι πρὸς άλλήλους φιλίαν ἄγοιεν καὶ συμμαχίαν, τὸν πόλεμον τοις Αχαιοις ἐπήγγελλον, εἰ δὲ ἔχθραν ἕλοιντο πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους, τὴν εἰρήνην αὐτοῖς ἐποίουν κατὰ μόνας, ὥστε μηδ' ὑπὸ λόγον πίπτειν τὴν ἀδικίαν αὐτῶν διὰ τὸ παρηλλαγμένον αὐτῶν τῶν ἐγχειρημάτων.

16. Οἱ δ' Ἡπειρῶται καὶ Φίλιππος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσαντες τῶν πρέσβεων τοὺς μὲν Μεσσηνίους εἰς τὴν συμμαχίαν προσέλαβον, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν πεπραγμένοις παραυτίκα μὲν ἠγανάκτησαν, οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἐθαύμασαν διὰ τὸ μηδὲν παράδοξον τῶν εἰθισμένων δέ τι πεποιηκέναι τοὺς Αἰτωλούς.

8

10

of men decided on, and arranged with the Lacedaemonians and Messenians that they should each send two thousand five hundred foot and two hundred and fifty horse, so that the whole force available for the coming campaign amounted to ten thousand foot and a thousand horse.

The Aetolians, when the time came, met in the appropriate assembly and voted to maintain peace with the Lacedaemonians, Messenians, and all the other states, with the mischievous design of corrupting and spoiling the allies of the Achaeans. As regards the Achaeans themselves they voted to be at peace with them if they abandoned the Messenian alliance, but if this alliance were maintained to go to war with them. Nothing could have been more unreasonable. For they were themselves allies of both the Achaeans and Messenians, and now if these two states remained in alliance with each other they threatened to declare war on the Achaeans, but they offered a separate peace to the Achaeans if they chose to be at enmity with the Messenians. So that no reasonable explanation can be given of their iniquity, so utterly wrongheaded were their designs.

16. The Epirots and Philip, after listening to the envoys, agreed to receive the Messenians into the alliance.³⁷ They felt a momentary indignation at the proceedings of the Aetolians, but were not deeply shocked at them, as the Aetolians had not acted in a manner to surprise anyone, but simply as is their habit. Consequently their resentment

 $^{^{37}}$ The wish of the Messenians (9.2) is now granted by a vote of the members of the alliance.

3 διόπερ οὐδ' ἀργίσθησαν ἐπὶ πλεῖον, ἀλλ' ἐψηφίσαντο τὴν εἰρήνην ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτούς· οὕτως ἡ συνεχὴς ἀδικία συγγνώμης τυγχάνει μᾶλλον τῆς σπανίου καὶ 4 παραδόξου πονηρίας. Αἰτωλοὶ γοῦν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ χρώμενοι καὶ ληστεύοντες συνεχῶς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ πολέμους ἀνεπαγγέλτους φέροντες πολλοῖς, οὐδ' ἀπολογίας ἔτι κατηξίουν τοὺς ἐγκαλοῦντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσεχλεύαζον εἴ τις αὐτοὺς εἰς δικαιοδοστας προκαλοῖτο περὶ τῶν γεγονότων ἢ καὶ νὴ Δία τῶν μελλόντων. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προσφάτως μὲν ἠλευθερωμένοι δὶ ἀντιγόνου καὶ διὰ τῆς τῶν ἀχαιῶν φιλοτιμίας, ὀφείλοντες δὲ Μακεδόσι καὶ Φιλίππῳ μηδὲν ὑπεναντίον πράττειν, διαπεμψάμενοι λάθρα πρὸς τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς φιλίαν δι' ἀπορρήτων ἔθεντο καὶ συμμαχίαν.

"Ηδη δ' ἐπιλελεγμένων τῶν 'Αχαϊκῶν νεανίσκων καὶ συντεταγμένων ὑπὲρ τῆς βοηθείας τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Μεσσηνίων, Σκερδιλαΐδας ὁμοῦ καὶ Δημήτριος ὁ Φάριος ἔπλευσαν ἐκ τῆς 'Ιλλυρίδος ἐνενήκοντα λέμβοις ἔξω τοῦ Λίσσου παρὰ τὰς πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους συνθήκας, οἳ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τῆ Πύλω

προσμίξαντες καὶ ποιησάμενοι προσβολὰς ἀπέπεσον·

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Δημήτριος μὲν ἔχων τοὺς πεντήκοντα τῶν λέμβων ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ νήσων, καὶ περιπλέων τινὰς μὲν ἠργυρολόγει τινὰς δ' ἐπόρθει τῶν Κυκλάδων,

9 Σκερδιλαΐδας δὲ ποιούμενος τὸν πλοῦν ὡς ἐπ' οἴκου προσεῖχε πρὸς Ναύπακτον μετὰ τετταράκοντα λέμ-

6

was of brief duration, and they voted to remain at peace with the Aetolians. So true is it that persistent wrongdoing is more readily pardoned than occasional and startling acts of iniquity. The Aetolians at least, continuing to behave in this manner, constantly pillaging Greece and committing frequent acts of war without declaration, not only never thought it worth the trouble to defend themselves against complaints, but ridiculed anyone who called them to account for their past offenses or even for their future designs. As for the Lacedaemonians, though they had been so recently set free³⁸ through Antigonus, and through the spirited action of the Achaeans, and should not have in any way acted against the Macedonians and Philip, they sent privately to the Aetolians and made a secret alliance³⁹ with them.

The Achaean levy of young men had been enrolled, and the Lacedaemonians and Messenians had contracted to send their contingents, when Scerdilaïdas, 40 together with Demetrius of Pharos, 41 sailed from Illyria with a fleet of ninety boats and passed Lissus, thus breaking the treaty 42 with Rome. They touched first at Pylos and made some attacks on it which failed. Demetrius now with fifty of the boats started for the islands, and sailing through the Cyclades pillaged or levied blackmail on some of them. Scerdilaïdas on his voyage home touched at Naupactus

³⁸ Not all the Spartans saw it that way: 22.3ff.

³⁹ Hardly a formal treaty: 22.5.

⁴⁰ See 2.5.6; RE Skerdilaïdas (Suppl. 5), 978–979 (K. Fiehn).

 $^{^{41}}$ For his flight from Pharos to the court of Philip V see 3.19.8.

⁴² 2.12.3.

βων, πεισθείς 'Αμυνα τω βασιλεί των 'Αθαμάνων, δς έτύγχανε κηδεστής ύπάρχων αὐτοῦ, ποιησάμενος δὲ 10 συνθήκας πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς δι' Άγελάου περὶ τοῦ μερισμοῦ τῶν λαφύρων ὑπέσχετο συνεμβαλεῖν ὁμόσε τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς εἰς τὴν 'Αχαΐαν.

Συνθέμενοι δὲ ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν Σκερδιλαΐδαν οἱ περὶ τὸν ἀγέλαον καὶ Δωρίμαχον καὶ Σκόπαν, πραττομένης αὐτοῖς τῆς τῶν Κυναιθέων πόλεως, συναθροίσαντες πανδημεί τους Αίτωλους ένέβαλον είς την 'Αχαΐαν μετὰ τῶν 'ιλλυριῶν.

17. 'Αρίστων δ' ὁ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγός, οὐ

11

προσποιούμενος οὐδεν τῶν γινομένων, ἦγε τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκείας, φάσκων οὐ πολεμεῖν τοῖς Άχαιοῖς ἀλλὰ διατηρεῖν τὴν εἰρήνην, εὔηθες καὶ παιδικὸν πράγμα ποιών δήλον γὰρ ὡς εὐήθη καὶ μάταιον εἰκὸς φαίνεσθαι τὸν τοιοῦτον, ὅταν ὑπολαμβάνη τοῖς λόγοις ἐπικρύψασθαι τὰς τῶν πραγμάτων ἐναργείας. οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον διὰ τῆς ᾿Αχαιάτιδος ποιησάμενοι την πορείαν ήκον άφνω προς την Κύναιθαν. συνέβαινε δὲ τοὺς Κυναιθεῖς ὄντας ᾿Αρκάδας ἐκ πολλων χρόνων [έν] ακαταπαύστοις καὶ μεγάλαις συνεσχήσθαι στάσεσι, καὶ πολλὰς μὲν κατ' ἀλλήλων πεποιήσθαι σφαγάς καὶ φυγάς, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις άρ-

παγὰς ὑπαρχόντων, ἔτι δὲ γῆς ἀναδασμούς, τέλος δ' έπικρατήσαι τοὺς τὰ τῶν ἀχαιῶν αἰρουμένους καὶ κατασχείν τὴν πόλιν, φυλακὴν ἔχοντας τῶν τειχῶν

⁴³ Either King Amynander or his similarly named predecessor. A letter of Amynander (without title) to the Ionian city of Teus, 370

with his forty boats at the request of Amynas,⁴³ the king of Athamania, who was his connexion by marriage. Here, having come to terms with the Aetolians through Agelaus about the division of the spoil, he promised to join them in invading Achaea.

Agelaus, Dorimachus, and Scopas were negotiating for the betrayal to them of the city of Cynaetha, and having made this arrangement with Scerdilaïdas, they collected the Aetolian forces *en masse* and invaded Achaea with the Illyrians.

17. Meanwhile Ariston, the Aetolian Strategus, in pretended ignorance of what was going on, kept quiet in Aetolia, asserting that he was not making war on the Achaeans but keeping the peace; which was most foolish and childish on his part. For it is obvious that a man who thinks he can cloak by words the clear evidence of facts must be regarded as a foolish and futile person. Dorimachus, marching through Achaea, appeared suddenly before Cynaetha. The people of Cynaetha, who are Arcadians, had been for many years vexed by the never-ending and embittered strife of factions; there had been constant massacres, expulsions, robbery of goods, and redistribution of lands by the one party or the other, and now at length the Achaean party had the upper hand and were in possession of the city, the Achaeans furnishing them with a

dated c. 203/2, survives: Rigsby, Asylia. Territorial Inviolability in the Hellenistic World (Berkeley 1996) no. 135. For more on Amynander see Index to vol. 5. For Athamania see M.-F. Baslez, in P. Cabanes (ed.), L'Illyrie méridionale et l'Épire dans l'Antiquité (Adora 1987) 167–173.

 $^{44}\mbox{RE}$ Cynaetha 2479–2482 (E. Pieske) and Suppl. 9. 384 (E. Meyer).

καὶ στρατηγὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐξ ᾿Αχαΐας. τούτων δ΄ ούτως έχόντων, ολίγοις έμπροσθεν χρόνοις της των Αἰτωλῶν παρουσίας διαπεμπομένων τῶν φυγάδων πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῆ πόλει καὶ δεομένων διαλυθήναι πρὸς αύτοὺς καὶ κατάγειν σφᾶς εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, πεισθέντες οί κατέχοντες την πόλιν ἐπρέσβευον πρὸς τὸ τῶν Αχαιών ἔθνος, βουλόμενοι μετὰ τῆς ἐκείνων γνώμης ποιείσθαι τὰς διαλύσεις. ἐπιχωρησάντων δ' ἐτοίμως διὰ τὸ πεπεῖσθαι σφίσιν ἀμφοτέρους εὐνοήσειν, ἄτε των μεν κατεχόντων την πόλιν έν τοις Άχαιοις έχόντων πάσας τὰς ἐλπίδας, τῶν δὲ καταπορευομένων μελλόντων τυγχάνειν της σωτηρίας διὰ την τῶν 'Αγαιών συγκατάθεσιν, ούτως ἀποστείλαντες τὴν παραφυλακήν καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως οί Κυναιθεῖς διελύσαντο καὶ κατήγαγον τοὺς φυγάδας, όντας σχεδον είς τριακοσίους, λαβόντες πίστεις τῶν παρ' ἀνθρώποις νομιζομένων τὰς ἰσχυροτάτας, οἱ δὲ 10 κατανοστήσαντες ούχ ώς αἰτίας ἢ προφάσεως ἐπιγενομένης τοῦ δοκεῖν ἄλλης διαφορᾶς ἀρχὴν αὐτοῖς τινα γεγενήσθαι, τὸ δ' ἐναντίον παραχρήμα κατελθόντες εὐθέως ἐπεβούλευον τῆ πατρίδι καὶ τοῖς σώσασι, καί μοι δοκοῦσι, καθ' ον καιρον ἐπὶ τῶν σφα-11 γίων τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τὰς πίστεις ἐδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, τότε μάλιστα διανοείσθαι περί τε της είς τὸ θείον καὶ τοὺς πιστεύσαντας ἀσεβείας. ἄμα γὰρ τῶ μετασχείν 12 της πολιτείας εὐθέως ἐπεσπῶντο τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς καὶ τούτοις έπραττον την πόλιν, σπεύδοντες τους σώσαντας ἄμα καὶ τὴν θρέψασαν ἄρδην ἀπολέσαι.

garrison to hold the walls and a military governor of the city. Such was the state of affairs, when a short time before the arrival of the Aetolians, upon the exiles sending frequent messages to those in the city entreating them to be reconciled and permit them to return home, the party in possession agreeing, sent envoys to the Achaean League, wishing the reconciliation to be with their consent. The Achaeans readily agreed, as they felt sure that they would thus gain the goodwill of both factions, since those who were masters of the city were entirely devoted to them and the home-coming exiles would owe their safe return to the consent of the League. Accordingly, the Cynaetheans dismissed the garrison and commandant from the city and recalled the exiles, who numbered about three hundred, exacting from them such pledges as are generally regarded among mankind as most binding. But these repatriated citizens, not because they had any cause or pretext subsequent to their readmission for suspecting that other contentions were imminent, but on the contrary from the very moment of their return, set about conspiring against their city and their preservers. I am even inclined to think that at the very instant when they were mutually pledging their faith by solemn oaths over the sacrifice, their minds were full of the impious project of breaking their faith to heaven and to those who trusted in them. For no sooner were they again associated in the government than they began to solicit the Aetolians and offer to betray the city to them, taking the safest and swiftest means of bringing to utter destruction those to whom they owed their safety and the city in whose lap they had been nourished.

18. Τὴν δὲ πρᾶξιν τοιᾶδέ τινι τόλμη καὶ τοιούτω τρόπω συνεστήσαντο, πολέμαρχοι των κατεληλυθότων τινές έγεγόνεισαν ταύτην δε συμβαίνει την άρχὴν κλείειν τὰς πύλας καὶ τὸν μεταξὺ χρόνον κυριεύειν τῶν κλειδῶν, ποιεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τὸ καθ' ἡμέραν τὴν δίαιταν ἐπὶ τῶν πυλώνων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Αἰτωλοὶ διεσκευασμένοι καὶ τὰς κλίμακας ἐτοίμας ἔχοντες έπετήρουν τὸν καιρόν οἱ δὲ πολεμαρχοῦντες τῶν φυγάδων, κατασφάξαντες τοὺς συνάρχοντας ἐπὶ τοῦ πυλώνος, ἀνέωξαν τὴν πύλην, οδ συμβάντος τινές μὲν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν διὰ ταύτης εἰσέπιπτον, τινὲς δὲ τὰς κλίμακας προσερείσαντες έβιάσαντο διὰ τούτων καὶ κατελάμβανον τὸ τείχος, οἱ δ' ἐν τῆ πόλει πάντες έκπλαγείς ὄντες έπὶ τοίς συντελουμένοις, ἀπόρως καὶ δυσχρήστως είχον πρὸς τὸ συμβαίνον οὔτε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς διὰ τῆς πύλης εἰσπίπτοντας οἷοί τ' ἦσαν βοηθεῖν ἀπερισπάστως διὰ τοὺς πρὸς τὰ τείχη προσβάλλοντας, οὐδὲ μὴν τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπαμύνειν διὰ τοὺς τῆ πύλη βιαζομένους. οί δ' Αίτωλοὶ διὰ ταύτας τὰς αίτίας ταχέως έγκρατείς γενόμενοι της πόλεως των άδίκων έργων εν τοῦτ' έπραξαν δικαιότατον πρώτους γὰρ τοὺς εἰσαγαγόντας καὶ προδόντας αὐτοῖς τὴν πόλιν κατασφάξαντες διήρπασαν τους τούτων βίους. όμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐχρήσαντο πᾶσιν. τὸ δὲ τελευταίον έπισκηνώσαντες έπὶ τὰς οἰκίας έξετοιχωρύχησαν μέν τοὺς βίους, ἐστρέβλωσαν δὲ πολλοὺς τῶν Κυναιθέων, οἷς ἡπίστησαν ἔχειν κεκρυμμένον

18. The coup de main by which they executed their project was as follows. Some among the returned exiles held the office of Polemarch. 45 It is the duty of these magistrates to shut the gates: they keep the keys in their custody until the gates are reopened and by day reside in the gatehouses. The Aetolians then lay in readiness with their scaling ladders awaiting the moment for attack. The Polemarchs of the party which had been in exile, after murdering their colleagues at one of the gatehouses, opened the gate, upon which some of the Aetolians rushed in through it, while others, planting their ladders against the wall, took forcible possession of the fortifications by this means. All the inhabitants were seized with consternation at this and knew not what course to take in these difficult circumstances. For neither were their hands free to oppose those who were streaming in through the gate, owing to the attack on the walls, nor could they defend the walls properly owing to the forcing of the gate. For these reasons the Aetolians soon made themselves masters of the town, and thereupon, amid all their iniquities, performed one act of exemplary justice. For in the first place they killed and plundered the property of the traitors who had introduced them into the city. All the rest of the citizens were treated in the same way. Finally, they quartered themselves in the houses and thoroughly pillaged all the property, putting to the torture many of the Cynaetheans

 $^{^{45}}$ Magistrate, originally commander in war. RE Polemarchos (Suppl. 4), 1097–1134 (H. Schaefer).

διάφορον ἢ κατασκεύασμα ἢ ἄλλο τι τῶν πλείονος ἀξίων.

9 Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τρόπον λωβησάμενοι τοὺς Κυναιθεῖς ἀνεστρατοπέδευσαν, ἀπολιπόντες φυλακὴν τῶν τει10 χῶν, καὶ προῆγον ὡς ἐπὶ Λούσων καὶ παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὸ τῆς ᾿Αρτέμιδος ἱερόν, ὁ κεῖται μὲν μεταξὺ Κλείτορος καὶ Κυναίθης, ἄσυλον δὲ νενόμισται παρὰ τοῖς Ἦλλησιν, ἀνετείνοντο διαρπάσειν τὰ θρέμματα
11 τῆς θεοῦ καὶ τἆλλα τὰ περὶ τὸν ναόν. οἱ δὲ Λουσιᾶται νουνεχῶς δόντες τινὰ τῶν κατασκευασμάτων τῆς θεοῦ, παρητήσαντο τὴν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἀσέβειαν [καὶ] τοῦ μηδὲν παθεῖν ἀνήκεστον. οἱ δὲ δεξάμενοι, παραχρῆμα ἀναζεύξαντες, προσεστρατοπέδευσαν τῆ τῶν Κλειτορίων πόλει.

19. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους ὁ τῶν ἀχαιῶν στρατηγὸς Ἄρατος ἐξαπέστειλε μὲν πρὸς Φίλιππον παρακαλῶν βοηθεῖν, συνῆγε δὲ τοὺς ἐπιλέκτους, μετεπέμπετο δὲ παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Μεσσηνίων τοὺς διατεγταγμένους κατὰ τὰς ὁμολογίας. οἱ δ᾽ Αἰτωλοὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον παρεκάλουν τοὺς Κλειτορίους ἀποστάντας τῶν ἀχαιῶν αἰρεῖσθαι τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς συμπαχίαν, τῶν δὲ Κλειτορίων ἁπλῶς οὐ προσιεμένων τοὺς λόγους προσβολὰς ἐποιοῦντο, καὶ προσερείδοντες τὰς κλίμακας τοῖς τείχεσι κατεπείραζον τῆς πόλλεως. ἀμυνομένων δὲ γενναίως καὶ τολμηρῶς τῶν

 $^{^{46}}$ Arcadian city with temple of Artemis Hemera, excavated in 1898–1899 (W. Reichel—Ad. Wilhelm, $J\ddot{O}AI$ 4, 1901, 1–15 and

whom they suspected of having concealed money, plate, or other valuables.

After this cruel treatment of the Cynaetheans, they took their departure, leaving a garrison to guard the walls and advanced towards Lusi. 46 On arriving at the temple of Artemis which lies between Cleitor 47 and Cynaetha, and is regarded as inviolable by the Greeks, they threatened to lift the cattle of the goddess and plunder the other property about the temple. But the people of Lusi very wisely induced them to refrain from their impious purpose and commit no serious outrage by giving them some of the sacred furniture. On receiving this they at once left the place and encamped before Cleitor.

19. Meanwhile Aratus, the Achaean Strategus, had sent to Philip begging for help, was collecting the Achaean levy, and had sent for the contingent which the Messenians and Lacedaemonians had agreed to furnish.

The Aetolians in the first place invited the Cleitorians to abandon their alliance with the Achaeans and form one with themselves. When the Cleitorians absolutely refused to listen to them, they began an assault, and attempted to take the town by escalading. But on meeting with a gallant and determined resistance from the inhabitants they

64-89). A prestigious contest, the *Hemerasia*, was held in honor of the goddess. *RE* Lusoi 1890–1899 (F. Bölte), with map showing Cynaetha, Lusi and Cleitor, p. 1894. The understanding with the Aetolians (18.11–12) is reflected in the Aetolian grant of inviolability for Lousoi (*IG* IX 1^2 135).

 $^{\dot{4}7}\,RE$ Kleitor 661–664 (H. von Geisau); Suppl. 9, 383–384 and 12, 523 (E. Meyer).

ένδον είξαντες τοῖς πράγμασιν ἀνεστρατοπέδευσαν, καὶ προαγαγόντες αὖθις ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Κύναιθαν, ὅμως τὰ θρέμματα τῆς θεοῦ περισύραντες ἀπήγαγον. καὶ τὸ μεν πρώτον παρεδίδοσαν τοις 'Ηλείοις την Κύναιθαν' οὐ βουλομένων δὲ προσδέξασθαι τῶν Ἡλείων ἐπεβάλοντο μεν δι' αύτων κατέχειν την πόλιν, στρατηγόν έπιστήσαντες Εύριπίδαν, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν δείσαντες έκ τῶν προσαγγελλομένων τὴν ἐκ Μακεδονίας βοήθειαν, έμπρήσαντες την πόλιν άπηλλάγησαν, καὶ προήγον αὖτις ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ Ῥίον, ταύτη κρίνοντες ποιείσθαι τὴν διάβασιν, ὁ δὲ Ταυρίων πυνθανόμενος τὴν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν εἰσβολὴν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Κύναιθαν πεπραγμένα, θεωρών δὲ τὸν Δημήτριον τὸν Φάριον άπὸ τῶν νήσων εἰς τὰς Κεγχρεὰς καταπεπλευκότα, παρεκάλει τοῦτον βοηθήσαι τοῖς Άχαιοῖς καὶ διισθμίσαντα τοὺς λέμβους ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῆ τῶν Αἰτωλων διαβάσει. ὁ δὲ Δημήτριος λυσιτελή μὲν οὐκ εὐσχήμονα δὲ πεποιημένος τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων ἐπάνοδον διὰ τὸν τῶν Ῥοδίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀνάπλουν, ἄσμενος ὑπήκουσε τῶ Ταυρίωνι, προσδεξαμένου ἐκείνου την είς την υπέρβασιν των λέμβων δαπάνην, ούτος μεν οὖν ὑπερισθμίσας, καὶ δυσὶ καθυστερήσας ἡμέραις της των Αιτωλών διαβάσεως, προκατασύρας τινὰς τόπους της παραλίας της των Αἰτωλών κατήχθη πάλιν είς την Κόρινθον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τὸ μὲν 10 πέμπειν τὰς βοηθείας κατὰ τὴν διάταξιν ἐνεκάκησαν.

⁴⁸ For their role in policing the sea see H.-U. Wiemer, Krieg,

yielded to the force of circumstances, and breaking up their camp advanced again towards Cynaetha, raiding and driving off the sacred cattle in spite of having undertaken not to do so. At first they wished to hand over Cynaetha to the Eleans; but on the latter declining they decided to hold the town themselves, appointing Euripidas commandant. But afterwards, as they were afraid from the intelligence they received of a relief force coming from Macedonia, they burnt the city and withdrew, marching again to Rhium, whence they had decided to make the crossing. Taurion had learnt of the Aetolian invasion and the fate of Cynaetha; and seeing that Demetrius of Pharos had sailed back from the islands to Cenchreae, begged him to assist the Achaeans, and after conveying his boats across the Isthmus, to fall upon the Aetolians during their crossing. Demetrius, whose return from his expedition to the islands had been much to his advantage indeed, but somewhat ignominious, as the Rhodians 48 were sailing to attack him, lent a ready ear to Taurion, who had engaged to meet the expense of transporting the boats. But having traversed the Isthmus⁴⁹ and missed the crossing of the Aetolians by two days, he returned again to Corinth, after raiding some places on the Aetolian coast. The Lacedaemonians had culpably omitted to send the stipulated con-

Handel und Politik. Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des hellenistischen Rhodos (Berlin 2002) 137–142.

⁴⁹ The *diolkos* was a stone trackway across the isthmus, built in the archaic period, for ships (or cargo) traveling between the gulfs. It was forty stades (about five miles) long (Strab. 8.2.1) and is attested as used for warships as early as 412 (Th. 8.7) and as late as A.D. 883. G. Rapsaet—M. Tolley, *BCH* 117 (1993) 233–261.

βραχεῖς δέ τινας παντελῶς ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζούς, στοχαζόμενοι τοῦ δοκεῖν μόνον, ἐξέπεμψαν. Ἄρατος δὲ τοὺς
Ἄχαιοὺς ἔχων πολιτικώτερον ἢ στρατηγικώτερον
ὑπὲρ τῶν παρόντων ἐβουλεύσατο· μέχρι γὰρ τούτου
τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἦγε, προσανέχων καὶ μεμνημένος τῆς
προγεγενημένης συμφορᾶς, ἔως οὖ πάντα διαπραξάμενοι κατὰ τὰς αὐτῶν προαιρέσεις οἱ περὶ τὸν
Σκόπαν καὶ Δωρίμαχον ἐπανῆλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν,
καίπερ διὰ τόπων ποιούμενοι τὰς πορείας εὐεπιθέτων
καὶ στενῶν καὶ μόνου σαλπιγκτοῦ δεομένων.

Κυναιθείς δε μεγάλοις ἀτυχήμασιν ὑπ' Αἰτωλῶν καὶ μεγάλαις συμφορᾶίς περιπεσόντες ὅμως πάντων

ανθρώπων έδοξαν ήτυχηκέναι δικαιότατα.

20. ἐπειδὴ δὲ κοινῆ τὸ τῶν ᾿Αρκάδων ἔθνος ἔχει τινὰ παρὰ πᾶσι τοῖς Ἦλησιν ἐπ᾽ ἀρετῆ φήμην, οὐ μόνον διὰ τὴν ἐν τοῖς ἤθεσι καὶ βίοις φιλοξενίαν καὶ φιλανθρωπίαν, μάλιστα δὲ διὰ τὴν εἰς τὸ θεῖον εὐσέβειαν, ἄξιον βραχὺ διαπορῆσαι περὶ τῆς Κυναιθέων ἀγριότητος, πῶς ὄντες ὁμολογουμένως ᾿Αρκάδες τοσοῦτο

κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς διήνεγκαν τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλ
λήνων ὡμότητι καὶ παρανομία. δοκοῦσι δέ μοι, διότι

τὰ καλῶς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων ἐπινενοημένα καὶ φυσικῶς

συντεθεωρημένα περὶ πάντας τοὺς κατοικοῦντας τὴν

'Αρκαδίαν, ταῦτα δὴ πρῶτοι καὶ μόνοι τῶν 'Αρκάδων

έγκατέλιπον. μουσικὴν γάρ, τήν γε ἀληθῶς μουσικήν,πᾶσι μὲν ἀνθρώποις ὄφελος ἀσκεῖν, ᾿Αρκάσι δὲ καὶ

5 ἀναγκαῖον. οὐ γὰρ ἡγητέον μουσικήν, ὡς Ἔφορός φησιν ἐν τῷ προοιμίῳ τῆς ὅλης πραγματείας, οὐδα-

13

tingent of men, but dispatched quite an insignificant number of horse and foot to save appearances. But Aratus who had his Achaeans, displayed rather on this occasion the caution of a politician than the courage of a general; for he made no move, fearful of committing himself and mindful of his recent reverse, until Scopas and Dorimachus, having accomplished all they had purposed, returned home, and this although their march had taken them through narrow defiles, most advantageous for an attacking force and where a call of the bugle would have been sufficient.

The Cynaetheans, on whom the Aetolians had brought this terrible disaster, were, however, generally esteemed to have deserved their fate more than any men ever did.

20. Since the Arcadian nation on the whole has a very high reputation for virtue among the Greeks, due not only to their humane and hospitable character and usages, but especially to their piety to the gods, it is worth while to give a moment's consideration to the question of the savagery of the Cynaetheans,50 and ask ourselves why, though unquestionably of Arcadian stock, they so far surpassed all other Greeks at this period in cruelty and wickedness. I think the reason was that they were the first and indeed only people in Arcadia to abandon an admirable institution, introduced by their forefathers with a nice regard for the natural conditions under which all the inhabitants of that country live. For the practice of music, I mean real music, is beneficial to all men, but to Arcadians it is a necessity. For we must not suppose, as Ephorus, in the Preface to his History, making a hasty assertion quite unworthy

⁵⁰ Long digression, through 21.12, on the value of music, its love by Arcadians, and its disregard by (Arcadian) Cynaetheans.

μῶς ἀρμόζοντα λόγον αὐτῷ ῥίψας, ἐπ' ἀπάτη καὶ γοητεία παρεισήχθαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὐδὲ τοὺς παλαιούς Κρητῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων αὐλὸν καὶ ρυθμὸν είς τὸν πόλεμον ἀντὶ σάλπιγγος εἰκῆ νομιστέον είσαγαγείν, οὐδὲ τοὺς πρώτους ᾿Αρκάδων εἰς τὴν ὅλην πολιτείαν την μουσικήν παραλαβείν έπι τοσούτον ώστε μη μόνον παισίν οὖσιν άλλὰ καὶ νεανίσκοις γενομένοις έως τριάκοντ' έτων κατ' ανάγκην σύντροφον ποιείν αὐτήν, τἆλλα τοίς βίοις ὄντας αὐστηροτάτους, ταθτα γὰρ πᾶσίν ἐστι γνώριμα καὶ συνήθη, διότι σχεδὸν παρὰ μόνοις Άρκάσι πρῶτον μὲν οί παίδες έκ νηπίων άδειν έθίζονται κατά νόμους τούς ύμνους καὶ παιᾶνας, οἷς ἔκαστοι κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τοὺς έπιχωρίους ήρωας καὶ θεοὺς ύμνοῦσι μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Φιλοξένου καὶ Τιμοθέου νόμους μανθάνοντες πολλή φιλοτιμία χορεύουσι κατ' ένιαυτὸν τοῖς Διονυσιακοίς αὐληταίς ἐν τοίς θεάτροις, οἱ μὲν παίδες τοὺς παιδικούς άγωνας, οί δε νεανίσκοι τούς των άνδρων λεγομένους, όμοίως γε μην καὶ παρ' όλον τὸν βίον τὰς 10 άγωγὰς τὰς ἐν ταῖς συνουσίαις οὐχ οὕτως ποιοῦνται διὰ τῶν ἐπεισάκτων ἀκροαμάτων ὡς δι' αύτῶν, ἀνὰ μέρος ἄδειν ἀλλήλοις προστάττοντες, καὶ τῶν μὲν άλλων μαθημάτων άρνηθηναί τι μη γινώσκειν οὐδεν αἰσχρὸν ἡγοῦνται, τήν γε μὴν ώδὴν οὕτ' ἀρνηθῆναι δύνανται διὰ τὸ κατ' ἀνάγκην πάντας μανθάνειν, οὖθ' όμολογοῦντες ἀποτρίβεσθαι διὰ τὸ τῶν αἰσχρῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς νομίζεσθαι τοῦτο, καὶ μὴν ἐμβατήρια μετ' 12 αὐλοῦ καὶ τάξεως ἀσκοῦντες, ἔτι δ' ὀρχήσεις ἐκπο-

of him, says, that music was introduced by men merely for the purpose of beguiling and bewitching; we should not think that the ancient Cretans and Lacedaemonians acted at haphazard in substituting the flute and rhythmic movement for the bugle in war, or that the early Arcadians had no good reason for incorporating music in their whole public life to such an extent that not only boys, but young men up to the age of thirty were compelled to study it constantly, although in other matters their lives were most austere. For it is a well-known fact, familiar to all, that it is hardly known except in Arcadia, that in the first place the boys from their earliest childhood are trained to sing in measure the hymns and paeans in which by traditional usage they celebrate the heroes and gods of each particular place: later they learn the measures of Philoxenus and Timotheus, and every year in the theater they compete keenly in dancing to the accompaniment of professional flute players, the boys in the contest proper to them and the young men in what is called the men's contest. And not only this, but through their whole life they entertain themselves at banquets not by listening to hired musicians but by their own efforts, calling for a song from each in turn. Whereas they are not ashamed of denying acquaintance with other studies, in the case of singing it is neither possible for them to deny a knowledge of it because they all are compelled to learn it, nor, if they confess to such knowledge can they excuse themselves, so great a disgrace is this considered in that country. Besides this the young men practice military parades to the music of the flute and per-

νοῦντες μετὰ κοινῆς ἐπιστροφῆς καὶ δαπάνης κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις ἐπιδείκνυνται τοῖς αὐτῶν πολίταις οἱ νέοι.

21. ταθτά τέ μοι δοκοθσιν οἱ πάλαι παρεισαγαγείν οὐ τρυφής καὶ περιουσίας χάριν, ἀλλὰ θεωροῦντες μεν την εκάστων αὐτουργίαν καὶ συλλήβδην τὸ τῶν βίων ἐπίπονον καὶ σκληρόν, θεωροῦντες δὲ τὴν τῶν ήθων αὐστηρίαν, ήτις αὐτοῖς παρέπεται διὰ τὴν τοῦ περιέχοντος ψυχρότητα καὶ στυγνότητα τὴν κατὰ τὸ πλείστον έν τοις τόποις ύπάρχουσαν, δ συνεξομοιοῦσθαι πεφύκαμεν πάντες ἄνθρωποι κατ' ἀνάγκην οὐ γὰρ δι' ἄλλην, διὰ δὲ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν κατὰ τὰς έθνικὰς καὶ τὰς όλοσχερεῖς διαστάσεις πλεῖστον άλλήλων διαφέρομεν ήθεσί τε καὶ μορφαίς καὶ χρώμασιν, ἔτι δὲ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων τοῖς πλείστοις. Βουλόμενοι δὲ μαλάττειν καὶ κιρνᾶν τὸ τῆς φύσεως αὔθαδες καὶ σκληρόν, τά τε προειρημένα πάντα παρεισήγαγον, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις συνόδους κοινὰς καὶ θυσίας πλείστας δμοίως ἀνδράσι καὶ γυναιξὶ κατείθισαν, ἔτι δὲ γοροὺς παρθένων ὁμοῦ καὶ παίδων, καὶ συλλήβδην πῶν ἐμηχανήσαντο, σπεύδοντες τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀτέραμνον διὰ τῆς τῶν ἐθισμῶν κατασκευῆς ἐξημεροῦν καὶ πραΰνειν. ὧν Κυναιθεῖς ὀλιγωρήσαντες εἰς τέλος, καὶ ταῦτα πλείστης δεόμενοι τῆς τοιαύτης ἐπικουρίας διὰ τὸ σκληρότατον παρὰ πολὺ τῆς ᾿Αρκαδίας ἔχειν άέρα καὶ τόπον, πρὸς αὐτὰς δὲ τὰς ἐν ἀλλήλοις παρατριβάς καὶ φιλοτιμίας δρμήσαντες, τέλος ἀπεθηριώθησαν ούτως ὥστε μηδ' ἐν ὁποία γεγονέναι τῶν

fect themselves in dances and give annual performances in the theaters, all under state supervision and at the public expense.

21. Now all these practices I believe to have been introduced by the men of old time, not as luxuries and superfluities but because they had before their eyes the universal practice of personal manual labor in Arcadia, and in general the toilsomeness and hardship of the men's lives, as well as the harshness of character resulting from the cold and gloomy atmospheric conditions usually prevailing in these parts—conditions to which all men by their very nature must perforce assimilate themselves; there being no other cause than this why separate nations and peoples dwelling widely apart differ so much from each other in character, feature, and color as well as in the most of their pursuits. The primitive Arcadians, therefore, with the view of softening and tempering the stubbornness and harshness of nature, introduced all the practices I mentioned, and in addition accustomed the people, both men and women, to frequent festivals and general sacrifices, and dances of young men and maidens, and in fact resorted to every contrivance to render more gentle and mild, by the influence of the customs they instituted, the extreme hardness of the national character. The Cynaetheans, by entirely neglecting these institutions, though in special need of such influences, as their country is the most rugged and their climate the most inclement in Arcadia, and by devoting themselves exclusively to their local affairs and political rivalries, finally became so savage that in no city of

Έλληνίδων πόλεων ἀσεβήματα μείζονα καὶ συνεχέστερα. σημεῖον δὲ τῆς Κυναιθέων ἀτυχίας περὶ
τοῦτο τὸ μέρος καὶ τῆς τῶν ἄλλων ᾿Αρκάδων τοῖς
τοιούτοις τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων δυσαρεστήσεως· καθ'
οῦς γὰρ καιροὺς τὴν μεγάλην σφαγὴν ποιήσαντες
Κυναιθεῖς ἐπρέσβευσαν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους, εἰς ἃς
πόλεις ποτὲ ᾿Αρκαδικὰς εἰσῆλθον κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, οἱ
μὲν ἄλλοι παραχρῆμα πάντες αὐτοὺς ἐξεκήρυξαν,
Μαντινεῖς δὲ μετὰ τὴν μεταλλαγὴν αὐτῶν καὶ καθαρμὸν ἐποιήσαντο καὶ σφάγια περιήνεγκαν τῆς τε πόλεως κύκλῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας πάσης.

Λεως κυκλώ και της χωρας πασης.
Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡμῶν εἰρήσθω χάριν τοῦ μὴ διὰ μίαν πόλιν τὸ κοινὸν ἦθος διαβάλλεσθαι τῶν ᾿Αρκάδων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῦ μὴ νομίσαντας ἐνίους τῶν κατοικούντων τὴν ᾿Αρκαδίαν περιουσίας χάριν τὰ κατὰ μουσικὴν ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἀσκεῖσθαι παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὀλιγωρεῖν ἐγχειρῆσαι τούτου τοῦ μέρους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ Κυναιθέων ἕνεκα, ἵν᾽ ἄν ποτ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὁ θεὸς εὖ δῷ, τραπέντες πρὸς παιδείαν ἡμερῶσιν αὐτούς, καὶ μάλιστα ταύτης πρὸς μουσικήν οὕτως γὰρ μόνως ἃν λήξαιεν τῆς τότε περὶ αὐτοῦς γενομένης ἀγριότητος. ἡμεῖς δ᾽ ἐπειδὴ τὰ περὶ Κυναιθέων ὑποπίπτοντα δεδηλώκαμεν, αὖτις ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκτροπὴν ἐπάνιμεν.

22. Αἰτωλοὶ μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα διεργασάμενοι κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἦκον εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν ἀσφαλῶς, Φίλιππος δὲ μετὰ δυνάμεως βοηθῶν τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς παρῆν εἰς Κόρινθον, ὑστερήσας δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ ἀπέστειλε βιβλιαφόρους πρὸς πάντας τοὺς συμμάχους,

10

12

Greece were greater and more constant crimes committed. As an indication of the deplorable condition of the Cynaetheans in this respect and the detestation of the other Arcadians for such practices I may mention the following: at the time when, after the great massacre, the Cynaetheans sent an embassy to Sparta, the other Arcadian cities which they entered on their journey gave them instant notice to depart by cry of herald, but the Mantineans after their departure even made a solemn purification by offering piacular sacrifices and carrying them round their city and all their territory.

I have said so much on this subject firstly in order that the character of the Arcadian nation should not suffer for the crimes of one city, and secondly to deter any other Arcadians from beginning to neglect music under the impression that its extensive practice in Arcadia serves no necessary purpose. I also spoke for the sake of the Cynaetheans themselves, in order that, if Heaven ever grant them better fortune, they may humanize themselves by turning their attention to education and especially to music; for by no other means can they hope to free themselves from that savagery which overtook them at this time. Having now said all that occurred to me on the subject of this people I return to the point whence I digressed.

22. The Aetolians, after these exploits in the Peloponnese, had returned home in safety, when Philip appeared at Corinth with an army to help the Achaeans. As he arrived too late for this, he sent couriers to all the allies, beg-

220 в.с.

παρακαλών πέμπειν έκάστους παρ' αύτών κατά σπουδην είς Κόρινθον τους βουλευσομένους ύπερ των κοινη συμφερόντων, αὐτὸς δ' ἀναζεύξας ὡς ἐπὶ Τεγέας προήγε, πυνθανόμενος τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους εἰς σφαγὰς καὶ ταραχὰς ἐμπεπτωκέναι πρὸς ἀλλήλους. οί γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι συνήθεις ὄντες βασιλεύεσθαι καὶ πάντως τοις προεστώσι πειθαρχείν, τότε προσφάτως μὲν ἠλευθερωμένοι δι' Άντιγόνου, βασιλέως δ' οὐχ ύπάρχοντος παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐστασίαζον πρὸς σφᾶς, πάντες ύπολαμβάνοντες ίσον αύτοις μετείναι της πολιτείας. τὰς μὲν οὖν ἀρχὰς οἱ μὲν δύο τῶν ἐφόρων άδηλον είχον την γνώμην, οί δὲ τρεῖς ἐκοινώνουν τοῖς Αίτωλοίς των πραγμάτων, πεπεισμένοι διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν τὸν Φίλιππον οὐδέπω δυνήσεσθαι τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πράγμασιν ἐπαρκείν. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ μὲν Αἰτωλοὶ παρὰ τὴν προσδοκίαν αὐτῶν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ταχείαν έποιήσαντο την έπανοδον, ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος έκ Μακεδονίας έτι θάττω τὴν παρουσίαν, ἀπιστοῦντες οί τρείς ένὶ τῶν δυείν ᾿Αδειμάντω διὰ τὸ συνειδέναι μὲν σφίσι πάσας τὰς ἐπιβολάς, μὴ λίαν δὲ τοῖς γινομένοις εὐδοκείν, ήγωνίων μὴ συνεγγίσαντος τοῦ βασιλέως πάντα τὰ πραττόμενα πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον έξηγήσηται. δι' ἃ δή συλλαλήσαντές τισι τῶν νέων έκήρυττον είς τὸ τῆς Χαλκιοίκου τέμενος μετὰ τῶν οπλων ιέναι τους έν ταις ήλικίαις ώς των Μακεδόνων έπὶ τὴν πόλιν παραγινομένων, ταχὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ παρά-

⁵¹ Cf. 16.5. 52 For him, as for all other Spartans, see A.

ging them to send as soon as possible to Corinth representatives to discuss the measures necessary for the common service. He himself quitting Corinth advanced towards Tegea, as he had heard that intestine disturbances accompanied by massacres had broken out at Sparta. For the Lacedaemonians, who had been accustomed to be ruled by kings and to unconditional obedience to their rulers, now having recently gained their liberty⁵¹ though Antigonus and finding themselves without a king, began to fall into factions, as they all thought they should have an equal share of political power. At first two of the ephors did not pronounce for either side, but the other three threw in their lot with the Aetolians, as they were convinced that owing to his tender age Philip would not yet be able to control Peloponnesian affairs. But when, contrary to their expectation, the Aetolians made a hasty retreat from the Peloponnese, and Philip was even quicker in arriving from Macedonia, the three ephors in question, very suspicious of one of the other two, Adeimantus, 52 as he was privy to all their projects and did not highly approve their attitude, were in much fear of his revealing all their designs to the king on his approach. Therefore, after a private conference with some of the younger men, they ordered by proclamation all those of military age to assemble in arms at the temple of Athene of the Brazen House⁵³ as the Macedonians were advancing on the city. At an order so

S. Bradford, Prosopography of Lacedaemonians from the Death of Alexander the Great, 323 B.C., to the Sack of Sparta by Alaric, A.D. 396 (Munich 1977).

 $^{^{53}}$ The temple of Athena *Chalkioikos*, in which King Pausanias was starved to death (Thuc. 1.134).

δοξον άθροισθέντων, δυσαρεστών 'Αδείμαντος τοίς γινομένοις ἐπειρᾶτο προπορευθεὶς παρακαλεῖν καὶ διδάσκειν διότι πρώην έδει τὰ κηρύγματα ταῦτα καὶ 10 τοὺς ἀθροισμοὺς τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις παραγγέλλειν, καθ' ὃν καιρὸν τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς πολεμίους ὄντας ἡκούομεν τοις δροις της χώρας ήμων συνεγγίζειν, οὐ νῦν, ότε Μακεδόνας τοὺς εὐεργέτας καὶ σωτῆρας πυνθανόμεθα πλησιάζειν μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως. ἔτι δ' αὐτοῦ 11 ταῦτ' ἀνακρουομένου, προσπεσόντες οἱ παρακεκλημένοι τῶν νέων τοῦτόν τε συνεκέντησαν καὶ μετὰ τούτου Σθενέλαον 'Αλκαμένη Θυέστην Βιωνίδαν, έτέρους τῶν πολιτών καὶ πλείους, οἱ δὲ περὶ Πολυφόνταν καί τινες άμα τούτοις, έμφρόνως προϊδόμενοι τὸ μέλλον, άπεχώρησαν πρὸς τὸν Φύλιππον.

εχώρησαν πρὸς τὸν Φύλιππον.
23. ταῦτα δὲ πράξαντες εὐθέως ἔπεμπον οἱ προεστῶτες ἔφοροι τῶν πραγμάτων τοὺς κατηγορήσοντας πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον τῶν ἀνηρημένων καὶ παρακαλέσοντας αὐτὸν ἐπισχεῖν τὴν παρουσίαν, ἔως ἂν ἐκ τοῦ γεγονότος κινήματος εἰς τὴν ἀποκατάστασιν ἔλθη τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, γινώσκειν δὲ διότι πρόκειται διατηρεῖν αὐτοῖς πάντα τὰ δίκαια καὶ φιλάνθρωπα πρὸς Μακεδόνας· οἱ καὶ συμμίξαντες ἤδη περὶ τὸ Παρθένιον ὄρος ὄντι τῷ βασιλεῖ διελέχθησαν ἀκολούθως ταῖς ἐντολαῖς. ὁ δὲ διακούσας παρεκάλεσε τοὺς ἤκοντας κατὰ σπουδὴν ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰς οἶκον ἐπάνοδον, καὶ δηλοῦν τοῖς ἐφόροις ὅτι κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς πορευθεὶς αὐτὸς μὲν ἐν Τεγέα ποιήσεται τὴν στρατοπεδείαν, ἐκείνους δ᾽ οἴεται δεῖν τὴν ταχίστην

strange and unexpected all rapidly assembled, upon which Adeimantus, who disapproved of this proceeding, came forward and tried to address the people, pointing out that "These proclamations and orders to assemble in arms should have been made of late when we heard that our enemies the Aetolians were near our frontier, and not now when we learn that the Macedonians, our benefactors and preservers, are approaching with their king." While he was still haranguing in this fashion, those young men who had been appointed to the task by the ephors fell upon him and ran him through as well as Sthenelaus, Alcamenes, Thyestes, Bionidas, and a good many other citizens. Polyphontas, however, and a few with him, foreseeing what was likely to occur, had wisely withdrawn and joined Philip.

23. After these proceedings the ephors now in power at once sent messengers to Philip bringing accusations against their victims, begging him to delay his arrival until the present disturbance had subsided and the town had resumed its normal condition, and informing him that it was their intention to maintain all their obligations to Macedonia and remain friendly. These messengers met the king near Mt. Parthenium and spoke according to their instructions. After listening to them, he bade them return home at once, and inform the ephors that for his own part he would continue his march and take up his quarters in Tegea, where he demanded that they should send him as soon as

έκπέμπειν ἄνδρας άξιοχρέους τους κοινολογησομένους πρός αύτον ύπερ των ένεστώτων, ποιησάντων δε 4 τὸ προσταχθεν τῶν ἀπαντησάντων, διακούσαντες τὰ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ προεστῶτες τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εξέπεμψαν ἄνδρας δέκα πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον οἳ 5 καὶ πορευθέντες εἰς τὴν Τέγεαν καὶ παρελθόντες εἰς τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως συνέδριον, 'Ωμίου προεστώτος αὐτών, κατηγόρησαν μεν των περί τον Αδείμαντον ως αἰτίων γεγονότων τῆς κινήσεως, πάντα δ' ὑπισχνοῦνται ποιήσειν αὐτοὶ τῷ Φιλίππω τὰ κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν, καὶ μηδενὸς ἐν μηδενὶ φανήσεσθαι δεύτεροι κατὰ τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν εὔνοιαν τῶν δοκούντων ἀληθινῶν αὐτῷ φίλων ὑπάρχειν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ταῦτα καὶ τούτοις παραπλήσια διαλεχθέντες μετέστησαν, οί δὲ μετέχοντες τοῦ συνεδρίου διεφέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους ταίς γνώμαις, καὶ τινές μέν εἰδότες τὴν κακοπραγμοσύνην τῶν ἐν τῆ Σπάρτη, καὶ πεπεισμένοι τοὺς περὶ τὸν ᾿Αδείμαντον ἀπολωλέναι διὰ τὴν πρὸς αύτοὺς εὔνοιαν τούς τε Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπιβεβλῆσθαι κοινοπραγείν τοίς Αἰτωλοίς, συνεβούλευον τῷ Φιλίππῳ παράδειγμα ποιήσαι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, χρησάμενον αὐτοῖς τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ὅνπερ ᾿Αλέξανδρος ἐχρήσατο Θηβαίοις εὐθέως παραλαβών τὴν ἀρχήν· ἔτεροι δε των πρεσβυτέρων την μεν τοιαύτην όργην βαρυτέραν ἀπέφαινον είναι των γεγονότων, ἐπιτιμῆσαι δὲ δείν τοίς αἰτίοις, καὶ μεταστησάμενον τούτους έγχειρίσαι τὸ πολίτευμα καὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς τοῖς αύτοῦ φίλοις.

24. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ πᾶσιν, εἰ χρὴ τοῦ βασιλέως

possible some persons of sufficient weight to discuss the present situation with him. The messengers obeyed, and the Lacedaemonian magistrates, on receiving the king's communication, dispatched ten envoys to Philip, the chief of the mission being Omias, who on reaching Tegea and presenting themselves before the king's council, 54 laid the responsibility of the late disturbance on Adeimantus, and engaged themselves to observe faithfully the terms of the alliance with Philip, and be second to none of those who were regarded as his true friends in their devotion to him. So the Lacedaemonians after these and other similar assurances withdrew, upon which there was a difference of opinion among the members of the council. Some knowing the evil disposition of the Spartan government, and convinced that Adeimantus and the others had met their fate owing to their favoring Macedonia, and that the project of the Lacedaemonians was to join the Aetolians advised Philip to make an example of Sparta, treating it in the same way as Alexander had treated Thebes⁵⁵ at the outset of his reign. But some of the older councillors declared that such vengeance was heavier than the offense deserved. Philip, they said, should punish the guilty parties and, removing them from office, place the government in the hands of his own friends.

24. Finally the king spoke, if indeed we are to suppose

⁵⁴ C. Habicht, "The Ruling Class in the Hellenistic Monarchies," in his *Hellenistic Monarchies*. Selected Papers (Ann Arbor 2006) 26–40 and 290.

 $^{^{55}\,\}mathrm{The}$ destruction of the city in 335, which twenty years later was slowly rebuilt.

λέγειν τὰς τότε γνώμας οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἐπτακαιδεκαέτη παίδα περί τηλικούτων δύνασθαι πραγμάτων διευκρινείν, άλλ' ήμιν μεν καθήκει τοίς γράφουσι τὰς κυρούσας τὰ διαβούλια γνώμας ἀνατιθέναι τοῖς προεστώσι τών όλων τους μέντοι γε ακούοντας αὐτους χρη συνυπονοείν διότι των συνόντων, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν παρακειμένων, εἰκός ἐστιν εἶναι τὰς τοιαύτας ύποθέσεις καὶ διαλήψεις, ὧν 'Αράτω τις ἐπιεικέστατ' αν προσάπτοι την τότε ρηθείσαν ύπο του βασιλέως γνώμην, ό γὰρ Φίλιππος τὰ μὲν κατ' ἰδίαν τῶν συμμάχων είς αύτους άδικήματα καθήκειν έφησεν αύτῷ μέχρι λόγου καὶ γραμμάτων διορθοῦν καὶ συνεπισημάινεσθαι τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν κοινὴν ἀνήκοντα συμμαχίαν, ταῦτ' ἔφη μόνα δεῖν κοινῆς ἐπιστροφῆς καὶ διορθώσεως τυγχάνειν ύπὸ πάντων. Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ μηδεν είς την κοινην συμμαχίαν έκφανες ήμαρτηκότων, ἐπαγγελλομένων δὲ πάντα καὶ ποιείν τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἡμᾶς, οὐ καλῶς ἔχον εἶναι τὸ βουλεύεσθαί τι περὶ αὐτῶν ἀπαραίτητον καὶ γὰρ ἄτοπον τὸν μὲν πατέρα πολεμίων ὄντων κρατήσαντα μηδεν ποιήσαι δεινόν, αὐτὸν δ' ἐφ' οὕτω μικρᾶς αἰτίας ἀνήκεστόν τι βουλεύεσθαι περί αὐτῶν. ἐπικυρωθείσης δὲ ταύτης της γνώμης, ὅτι δεῖ παριδεῖν τὸ γεγονός, εὐθέως ὁ βασιλεύς Πετραΐον των αύτου φίλων άμα τοις περί τὸν 'Ωμίαν έξαπέστελλε παρακαλέσοντα τοὺς πολ-

⁵⁶ The king does not (as in 25.6) mean his natural father, Demetrius II, but his stepfather, Antigonus Doson, as he does in

that the opinion he delivered was his own; for it is scarcely probable that a boy of seventeen should be able to decide about such grave matters. It is, however, the duty of us writers to attribute to the supreme ruler the expression of opinion which prevailed at his council, while it is open for the reader to suspect that such decisions and the arguments on which they rest are due to his associates and especially to those closest to his person. Among these in the present case Aratus is the one to whom we may most plausibly attribute the opinion delivered by the king. Philip said that, as far as regarded injuries inflicted by the allies on themselves, it was not incumbent on him to go beyond correcting and censuring such either by word of mouth or by letter; but that only injuries inflicted on the whole alliance called for punishment and redress by the joint action of all. As the Lacedaemonians had not committed any manifest offense against the alliance as a whole, and had engaged to meet faithfully all their obligations to himself, it would not be right to treat them with excessive harshness. Considering indeed that his father⁵⁶ after conquering them as enemies, had done them no hurt, it would ill become himself to take extreme vengeance on them for such a trifling fault. When the council had voted to act thus and overlook the incident, the king sent Petraeus,57 one of his friends, together with Omias, to exhort the people in

two letters (*I. Labraunda* 5, lines 7 and 48; 7, line 12). The reference is to the battle of Sellasia, 2.65–69.

⁵⁷ He reappears in 5.16.7. He was more probably a Thessalian from Larisa than a Macedonian: C. Habicht, *Ancient Macedonia* 1 (Thessaloniki 1970) 278–279.

λοὺς ἀντέχεσθαι τῆς πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ Μακεδόνας εὐνοίας, ἄμα δὲ δώσοντα καὶ ληψόμενον τοὺς ὅρκους περὶ συμμαχίας. αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναζεύξας προῆγε πάλιν ὡς ἐπὶ Κορίνθου, καλὸν δεῖγμα τῆς ἑαυτοῦ προαιρέσεως τοῖς συμμάχοις ἐκτεθειμένος ἐν τῆ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἀποφάσει.

25. Καταλαβών δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν συμμαχίδων παραγεγονότας είς την Κόρινθον συνήδρευε καὶ διελάμβανε μετὰ τούτων τί δεῖ ποιεῖν καὶ πῶς χρήσασθαι τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς. ἐγκαλούντων δὲ Βοιωτῶν μὲν ὅτι συλήσαιεν τὸ τῆς Αθηνᾶς τῆς Ἰτωνίας ἱερὸν εἰρήνης ύπαρχούσης, Φωκέων δε διότι στρατεύσαντες έπ' "Αμβρυσον καὶ Δαύλιον ἐπιβάλοιντο καταλαβέσθαι τὰς πόλεις, Ήπειρωτών δὲ καθότι πορθήσαιεν αὐτών τὴν χώραν, 'Ακαρνάνων δὲ παραδεικνυόντων τίνα τρόπον συστησάμενοι πράξιν έπὶ Θύριον νυκτὸς ἔτι καὶ προσβαλείν τολμήσαιεν τη πόλει, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Αχαιών ἀπολογιζομένων ώς καταλάβοιντο μὲν τῆς Μεγαλοπολίτιδος Κλάριον, πορθήσαιεν δε διεξιόντες τὴν Πατρέων καὶ Φαραιέων χώραν, διαρπάσαιεν δὲ Κύναιθαν, συλήσαιεν δὲ τὸ τῆς ἐν Λούσοις ᾿Αρτέμιδος ίερόν, πολιορκήσαιεν δὲ Κλειτορίους, ἐπιβουλεύσαιεν δὲ κατὰ μὲν θάλατταν Πύλω, κατὰ δὲ γῆν ἄρτι συνοικιζομένη τη Μεγαπολιτών πόλει σπεύδοντες μετά τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἀνάστατον αὐτὴν ποιῆσαι, διακούσαντες τούτων οἱ τῶν συμμάχων σύνεδροι πάντες ὁμοθυμαδον έκφέρειν έβουλεύσαντο τοις Αίτωλοις τον πόλεμον, προθέμενοι δε τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας ἐν

Sparta to remain faithful to their friendship with himself and the Macedonians and to exchange oaths confirming the alliance. He himself broke up his camp and began to march back to Corinth, having in his decision about the Spartans given the allies an excellent specimen of the policy he meant to pursue.

25. As he found the deputies from the allied cities assembled at Corinth, he held a Council to deliberate on the measures to be taken with regard to the Aetolians. The Boeotians accused the Aetolians of having plundered the temple of Athene Itonia⁵⁸ in time of peace, the Phocians of having marched upon Ambrysus and Daulium and attempted to seize both cities, and the Epirots of having pillaged their territory. The Arcamanians⁵⁹ pointed out how they had organized a coup de main against Thyrium and had gone so far as to attack the city under cover of night. The Achaeans related how they had occupied Clarium in the territory of Megalopolis, and during their passage through Achaea ravaged the country of Patrae and Pharae, how they had sacked Cynaetha and despoiled the temple of Artemis at Lusi, laid siege to Cleitor, and made attempts by sea on Pylos and by land on Megalopolis, which was only just in process of being repopulated, 60 intending to reduce it again to desolation with the help of the Illyrians. The deputies of the allies, after hearing all these complaints, decided unanimously to make war on Aetolia. After reciting the above reasons in the preamble of their decree, they

⁵⁸ See 3.5. There was also a federal shrine of the Thessalians for the goddess, discovered in the 1960s by D. Theocharis, AD 19 B, 1964 (1966), 244–249. ⁵⁹ The reference is to 6.2.

⁶⁰ After the destruction by Cleomenes in 223 (2.55.7).

τῷ δόγματι παρακατεβάλοντο ψήφισμα, προσδιασαφοῦντες ὅτι συνανασώσουσι τοῖς συμμάχοις εἴ τινα κατέχουσιν αὐτῶν Αἰτωλοὶ χώραν ἢ πόλιν, ἀφ᾽ οὖ Δημήτριος ὁ Φιλίππου κατὰ φύσιν πατὴρ μετήλλαξε παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν καιρῶν ἠναγκασμένους ἀκουσίως μετέχειν τῆς Αἰτωλῶν συμπολιτείας, ὅτι πάντας τούτους ἀποκαταστήσουσιν εἰς τὰ πάτρια πολιτεύματα, χώραν ἔχοντας καὶ πόλεις τὰς αὑτῶν, ἀφρουρήτους ἀφορολογήτους ἐλευθέρους ὄντας, πολιτείαις καὶ νόμοις χρωμένους τοῖς πατρίοις. συνανακομιεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ᾿Αμφικτύοσιν ἔγραψαν τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐξουσίαν, ἢν Αἰτωλοὶ παρήρηνται νῦν, βουλόμενοι τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐπικρατεῖν αὐτοί.

26. Τούτου δὲ τοῦ δόγματος κυρωθέντος κατὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἔτος τῆς ἑκατοστῆς καὶ τετταρακοστῆς ὀλυμπιάδος ὁ μὲν συμμαχικὸς προσαγορευόμενος πόλεμος ἀρχὴν εἰλήφει δικαίαν καὶ πρέπουσαν τοῖς γεγονόσιν ἀδικήμασιν, οἱ δὲ σύνεδροι παραχρῆμα πρεσβευτὰς ἐξαπέστελλον πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, ἴνα παρ' ἑκάστοις διὰ τῶν πολλῶν ἐπικυρωθέντος τοῦ δόγματος ἐκφέρωσι πάντες τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας πόλεμον. ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς ἐπιστολὴν ὁ Φίλιππος διασαφῶν, ἵν' εἴ τι λέγειν ἔχουσι δίκαιον ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐγκαλουμένων, ἔτι καὶ νῦν συνελθόντες διὰ λόγου ποιῶνται τὴν διεξαγωγήν εἰ δ' ὑπειλήφασι, δίστι και νοῦς ποιῶνται τὰν διεξαγωγήν εἰ δ' ὑπειλήφασι,

λόγου ποιῶνται τὴν διεξαγωγήν εἰ δ' ὑπειλήφασι, διότι χωρὶς κοινοῦ δόγματος λεηλατοῦσι καὶ πορ- θοῦσι πάντας, οὐκ ἀμυνεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀδικουμένους, ἐὰν

subjoined a declaration that they would recover for the allies any city or land occupied by the Aetolians since the death of Demetrius, father of Philip; and likewise concerning those who had been compelled by circumstances to join the Aetolian League against their will, they pledged themselves that they should be reinstated in their ancient form of government, and should remain in possession of their cities and lands, without garrisons, exempt from tribute, and completely independent, in the enjoyment of their traditional constitution and laws. They also added a clause engaging to recover for the Amphictyonic Council its ancient laws, and its authority over the Delphic temple, of which it had been deprived by the Aetolians, ⁶¹ who wished to control the affairs of the temple themselves.

26. This decree was passed in the first year of the 140th Olympiad and the war known as the Social War thus began, a just war and a fitting sequel to the crimes that had been committed. The Congress at once sent envoys to the allies, so that on the confirmation of the decree by the popular Assembly in each state they might all join in offensive warfare against the Aetolians. Philip also sent a letter to the Aetolians, informing them that, if they had any just defense against the accusations with which they had been charged, they still had time to meet and arrive at a settlement by conference. If, however, they imagined that because they pillaged and despoiled every part of Greece without any previous declaration of war by their League,

220 B.C.

⁶¹ For the changes made by them see F. Lefèvre, *L'amphictionie pyléo-delphique*: histoire et institutions (Paris 1998) 116–134 and P. Sánchez, *L'amphictionie des Pyles et de Delphes* (Stuttgart 2001) 270–300.

δ' ἀμύνωνται, νομισθήσεσθαι τούτους κατάρχειν τοῦ πολέμου, πάντων αὐτοὺς εὐηθεστάτους εἶναι. κομισάμενοι δ' οἱ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἄρχοντες τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ταύτην, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐλπίσαντες οὐχ ἥξειν τὸν Φίλιππον, συνέθεντο ρητην ημέραν έν ή προς το 'Ρίον άπαντήσουσι γνόντες δὲ παραγινόμενον, ἀπέστειλαν γραμματοφόρον διασαφούντες ώς οὐ δύνανται πρὸ της των Αίτωλων συνόδου δι' αύτων ούδεν ύπερ των όλων οἰκονομεῖν. οἱ δ' ἀχαιοὶ συνελθόντες εἰς τὴν καθήκουσαν σύνοδον τό τε δόγμα πάντες ἐπεκύρωσαν καὶ τὸ λάφυρον ἐπεκήρυξαν κατὰ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν. προσελθόντος δε καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν έν Αἰγίω καὶ διαλεχθέντος διὰ πλειόνων, τὰ ῥηθέντα μετ' εὐνοίας ἀπεδέξαντο καὶ τὰ προϋπάρχοντα φιλάνθρωπα τοίς προγόνοις άνενεώσαντο πρός αὐτὸν τὸν Φίλιππον.

27. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Αἰτωλοί, συνάψαντος τοῦ τῶν ἀρχαιρεσίων χρόνου, στρατηγὸν
αὐτῶν εἴλοντο Σκόπαν, ὃς ἐγεγόνει πάντων τῶν προειρημένων ἀδικημάτων αἴτιος. ὑπὲρ ὧν οὐκ οἶδα πῶς
χρὴ λέγειν. τὸ γὰρ κοινῷ μὲν δόγματι μὴ πολεμεῖν,
πανδημεὶ δὲ στρατεύοντας ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν τὰ τῶν
πέλας, καὶ κολάζειν μὲν μηδένα τῶν αἰτίων, στρατηγοὺς δ' αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ τιμᾶν τοὺς προεστῶτας τῶν
τοιούτων ἔργων, ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ τῆς πάσης γέμειν
κακοπραγμοσύνης τί γὰρ ᾶν ἄλλο τις τὰς τοιαύτας
κακίας ὀνομάσειεν; δῆλον δ' ἔσται τὸ λεγόμενον ἐκ
τούτων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὴν Καδμείαν Φοιβίδου παρα-

the injured parties were not to retaliate, or if they retaliated should be considered to have broken the peace, they were the most simpleminded people in the world. The Aetolian magistrates on the receipt of this letter at first, in the hope that Philip would not come, named a day on which they would meet him at Rhium, but on hearing that he was come there sent a courier to inform him that before the General Assembly of the Aetolians met they could take no steps on their own responsibility concerning any matters of state. The Achaeans, meeting in their regular annual Assembly,62 unanimously confirmed the decree and made a proclamation declaring war on the Aetolians. Upon the king's attending the Council at Aegium and addressing them at length, they received his speech favorably and renewed with Philip in person the privileges⁶³ granted to the kings, his ancestors.

27. Meanwhile, it being the date of their annual election, the Aetolians elected as Strategus that very Scopas who had been the chief cause of all the outrages I have narrated above. I really scarcely find words in which to express myself about this matter. After declaring by a public decree that they were not going to war, to make an expedition in full force and pillage the countries of their neighbors and then, instead of punishing any of the guilty persons, to honor by electing to their chief offices the directors of these proceedings seems to me the very height of villainy; for how can we characterize otherwise such base conduct?—conduct the nature of which the following examples will serve to illustrate. When the Lacedaemo-

 $^{^{62}}$ See 7.1. 63 These included an annual oath of loyalty to the king, his right to summon an Achaean assembly, and others.

THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS σπονδήσαντος τὸν μὲν αἴτιον ἐζημίωσαν τὴν δὲ Φρου-

ρὰν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ὥσπερ λυομένης τῆς ἀδικίας διὰ τῆς τοῦ πράξαντος βλάβης, παρὸν τἀναντία ποιεῖν τοῦτο γὰρ διέφερε τοῖς Θηβαίοις. πάλιν ἐκήρυττον ἀφιέντες τὰς πόλεις ἐλευθέρας καὶ αὐτονόμους κατὰ τὴν ἐπ' ἀνταλκίδου γενομένην εἰρήνην, τοὺς δ' άρμοστὰς οὐκ ἐξῆγον ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. Μαντινεῖς φίλους ὅντας καὶ συμμάχους ἀναστάτους ποιήσαντες οὐκ ἔφασαν ἀδικεῖν, ἐκ μιᾶς πόλεως εἰς πλείους αὐτοὺς διοικίσαντες, ἀνοία μετὰ κακίας [χρώμενοι διὰ] τὸ δοκεῖν, ἐάν τις αὐτὸς ἐπιμύη, μηδὲ τοὺς πέλας ὁρᾶν. ἀμφοτέροις τοίνυν ὁ ζῆλος οὖτος τῆς πολιτείας αἴτιος κατέστη τῶν μεγίστων συμπτωμάτων ὃν οὐδαμῶς οὐδαμῆς ζηλωτέον, οὔτε κατ' ἰδίαν οὔτε κοινῆ. τοὺς

9 ΄Ο δὲ βασιλεὺς Φίλιππος χρηματίσας τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς ἀνέζευξε μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἐπὶ Μακεδονίας, σπεύδων ἐπὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν τῶν πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον,
10 οὐ μόνον τοῖς συμμάχοις ἀλλὰ πᾶσι τοῖς "Ελλησι διὰ τοῦ προειρημένου ψηφίσματος καλὰς ἐλπίδας ὑποδεικνύων πραότητος καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας βασιλικῆς.

28. Ταῦτα δ' ἐπράττετο κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς

όρθως βουλευομένους.

⁶⁴ In 382: RE Phoibidas 347–348 (V. Ehrenberg).

⁶⁵ StV 242 of 387/6.

⁶⁶ In 385: RE Mantinea 1322–1323 (F. Bölte).

 $^{^{67}}$ The textual restoration is Hultsch's.

⁶⁸ The Spartan examples of this are perhaps a last-minute insertion, originating in events of about 150.

nians gained possession of the Cadmea by the treachery of Phoebidas,64 they punished the guilty general but did not withdraw the garrison, as if the injustice of the act were atoned for by the perpetrator being made to suffer for it, while if they had chosen, they might have done just the reverse, for the Thebans were concerned about the garrison, not about the man. Again by the terms of the peace of Antalcidas⁶⁵ the same people proclaimed all Greek cities free and autonomous, but did not withdraw their harmosts from them, and again in expelling from their homes the Mantineans, 66 who were their friends and allies, they maintained that they inflicted no wrong on them by transferring them from one city to several. In all this they exhibited their folly as well as their knavery, for they thought⁶⁷ that if a man shuts his own eyes his neighbors too are blind. Now to both states, the Aetolians and the Spartans, this unscrupulous policy⁶⁸ resulted in the greatest calamities, and it should never be an object of imitation in the public or private life of men who are well advised.

King Philip now having finished his business with the Achaeans left with his army for Macedonia⁶⁹ to hasten on the preparations for the war, having given by the above decree not only to the allies, but to all the Greeks a happy prospect of mildness in his rule and of that magnanimity which befits a king.

28. This took place at the same time that Hannibal, af-

69 The first letter of Philip to Larisa (SIG 543) was not written then, as WC 1. 476 thought, but three years later, since the date is not (Philip's) "year 2" but "year 5": Ancient Macedonia 1 (1970) 273 - 279.

καθ' οθς 'Αννίβας, γεγονώς ήδη κύριος τῶν ἐντὸς Ίβηρος ποταμοῦ πάντων, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐπὶ τὴν Ζακανθαίων πόλιν. εἰ μὲν οὖν τὰς πρώτας ἐπιβολὰς τὰς ἀννίβου ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς πράξεσιν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς εὐθέως ἐπιπεπλέχθαι συνέβαινεν, δηλον ὡς ἐν τῆ προτέρα βύβλω περὶ τούτων ἂν ἡμᾶς ἐναλλὰξ ἔδει καὶ κατὰ παράθεσιν τοῖς Ἰβηρικοῖς πεποιήσθαι τὴν έξήγησιν, ἀκολουθοῦντας τοῖς καιροῖς ἐπεὶ δὲ τά τε κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ κατὰ τὴν Ασίαν τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς τῶν πολέμων τούτων ἰδίας είλήφει τὰς δὲ συντελείας κοινάς, καὶ τὴν ἐξήγησιν περὶ αὐτῶν ἐκρίναμεν ποιήσασθαι κατ' ἰδίαν, ἔως ἂν έπὶ τὸν καιρὸν ἔλθωμεν τοῦτον ἐν ὧ συνεπλάκησαν αί προειρημέναι πράξεις άλλήλαις καὶ πρὸς εν τέλος ηρξαντο την αναφοραν έχειν (ούτως γαρ η τε περί τας άρχὰς ξκάστων ἔσται διήγησις σαφης ή τε συμπλοκή καταφανής, περί ής έν άρχαις ένεδειξάμεθα, παραδείξαντες πότε καὶ πῶς καὶ δι' ας αἰτίας γέγονεν), λοιπὸν ήδη κοινὴν ποιήσασθαι περὶ πάντων τὴν ίστορίαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ἡ συμπλοκὴ τῶν πράξεων περὶ τὴν τοῦ πολέμου συντέλειαν κατὰ τὸ τρίτον ἔτος τῆς έκατοστής καὶ τετταρακοστής όλυμπιάδος. διὸ καὶ τὰ μετά ταῦτα κοινή τοῖς καιροῖς ἀκολουθοῦντες έξηγησόμεθα, τὰ δὲ πρὸ τοῦ κατ' ἰδίαν, ὡς εἶπα, προσαναμιμνήσκοντες μόνον των κατά τους αὐτους καιρους έν τη προτέρα βύβλω δεδηλωμένων, ίνα μη μόνον εὐπαρακολούθητος άλλὰ καὶ καταπληκτική γίνηται τοῖς προσέχουσιν ή διήγησις.

ter subduing all Iberia south of the Ebro, began his attack on Saguntum. 70 Now had there been any connection at the outset between Hannibal's enterprise and the affairs of Greece it is evident that I should have included the latter in the previous Book, and, following the chronology, placed my narrative of them side by side in alternate sections with that of the affairs of Spain. But the fact being that the circumstances of Italy, Greece, and Asia were such that the beginnings of these wars were particular to each country, while their ends were common to all, I thought it proper to give a separate account of them, until reaching the date when these conflicts came into connexion with each other and began to tend towards one end-both the narratives of the beginnings of each war being thus made more lucid, and their interconnexion evident of them all. which I mentioned at the outset, indicating when, how, and for what reason it came about—and finally to make a single narrative of these areas. The interconnexion I speak of took place towards the end of the Social War in the third year of the 140th Olympiad. After this date therefore I shall give a general history of events in chronological order; but up to it, as I said, a separate account of each war, merely recalling the contemporary occurrences set forth in the previous Book, so that the whole narrative may not only be easy to follow but may make a due impression on my readers.

218 в.с.

⁷⁰ "P's wording here may (but does not necessarily) imply the confused notion of Saguntum as lying north of the Ebro (cf. II 13, 7 n [e])," WC 1. 476.

29. Φίλιππος δὲ παραχειμάζων ἐν Μακεδονία κατέγραφε τὰς δυνάμεις πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν χρείαν έπιμελώς, αμα δε τούτοις ήσφαλίζετο τὰ πρὸς τοὺς ύπερκειμένους της Μακεδονίας βαρβάρους, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνελθών πρὸς Σκερδιλαΐδαν καὶ τολμηρῶς δούς αύτὸν εἰς τὰς χείρας διελέγετο περὶ φιλίας καὶ συμμαχίας, καὶ τὰ μὲν ὑπισχνούμενος αὐτῷ συγκατασκευάσειν τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα πραγμάτων, τὰ δὲ κατηγορών τών Αἰτωλών ὄντων εὐκατηγορήτων, ἑαδίως ἔπεισε συγχωρείν τοίς παρακαλουμένοις. μήποτε γὰρ οὐδὲν διαφέρει τὰ κατ' ἰδίαν ἀδικήματα τῶν κοινών, άλλὰ πλήθει μόνον καὶ μεγέθει τών συμβαινόντων, καὶ γὰρ κατ' ἰδίαν τὸ τῶν ῥαδιουργῶν καὶ κλεπτῶν φῦλον τούτω μάλιστα τῷ τρόπω σφάλλεται, τῶ μὴ ποιεῖν ἀλλήλοις τὰ δίκαια, καὶ συλλήβδην διὰ τὰς εἰς αύτοὺς ἀθεσίας. ὁ καὶ τότε συνέβη γενέσθαι περί τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, συνθέμενοι γὰρ τῶ Σκερδιλαΐδα δώσειν μέρος τι της λείας, έὰν συνεισβάλη μετ' αὐτῶν είς τὴν ἀχαΐαν, πεισθέντος καὶ ποιήσαντος τοῦτο διαρπάσαντες την των Κυναιθέων πόλιν καὶ πολλά περιελασάμενοι σώματα καὶ θρέμματα τὸν Σκερδιλαΐδαν οὐδενὸς μερίτην ἐποίησαν τῶν άλόντων. διόπερ ύποκαθημένης έκ τούτων αὐτῶ τῆς ὀργῆς, βραχέα προσαναμνήσαντος τοῦ Φιλίππου ταχέως ύπήκουσε καὶ συνέθετο μεθέξειν τῆς κοινῆς συμμαχίας, έφ' ὧ λαμβάνειν μὲν εἴκοσι τάλαντα κατ' ένιαυτόν, πλείν δε λέμβοις τριάκοντα καὶ πολεμείν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν.

29. While wintering in Macedonia Philip spent his time in diligently levying troops for the coming campaign, and in securing his frontiers from attack by the barbarians of the interior. In the next place he met Scerdilaïdas, fearlessly putting himself in his power, and made him offers of friendship and alliance. By promising on the one hand to aid him in subduing Illyria and on the other hand by bringing accusations against the Aetolians, which was no difficult matter, he easily persuaded him to agree to his proposals. Public crimes, as a fact, differ from private ones only in the extent and quantity of their results. In private life also the whole tribe of thieves and swindlers come to grief most frequently by not treating their confederates justly and generally speaking by perfidy towards each other, and this was what happened now to the Aetolians. They had agreed with Scerdilaïdas to give him a part of the spoil if he joined them in their invasion of Achaea, and when he consented and did so and they had sacked Cynaetha, carrying off a large booty of slaves and cattle, they gave him no share at all of their captures. As he had been nursing anger against them for this ever since, it only required a brief mention by Philip of this grievance to make him at once consent and agree to become a member of the general alliance on condition of receiving an annual sum of twenty talents, in consideration of which he was to attack the Aetolians by sea with thirty boats.

30. Ο μεν οὖν Φίλιππος περὶ ταῦτα διέτριβεν, οἱ δ' έξαποσταλέντες πρέσβεις πρός τους συμμάχους άφικόμενοι πρώτον είς 'Ακαρνανίαν ένετύγχανον τούτοις. οί δ' Άκαρνᾶνες τό τε δόγμα γνησίως συνεπεκύρωσαν καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ γώρας πόλεμον ἐξήνεγκαν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς. καίπερ τούτοις, εὶ καί τισιν έτέροις, δίκαιον ἦν συγγνώμην ἔχειν ὑπερτιθεμένοις καὶ καταμέλλουσι καὶ καθόλου δεδιόσι τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀστυγειτόνων πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸ παρακεῖσθαι μὲν συντερμονοῦντας τῆ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν χώρα, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον διὰ τὸ κατ' ἰδίαν εὐχειρώτους ὑπάρχειν, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, διὰ τὸ μικροῖς έμπροσθεν χρόνοις πείραν είληφεναι των δεινοτάτων διὰ τὴν πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς ἀπέχθειαν. ἀλλά μοι δοκοῦσιν οί γνήσιοι τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ κοινῆ καὶ κατ' ἰδίαν οὐδέποτε περὶ πλείονος οὐθὲν ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ καθήκοντος. όπερ Άκαρνανες έν τοις πλείστοις καιροίς οὐδενὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦττον εύρίσκονται διατετηρηκότες, καίπερ άπὸ μικρᾶς ὁρμώμενοι δυνάμεως, οἷς οὐκ ὀκνητέον κατά τὰς περιστάσεις κοινωνείν πραγμάτων, σπευστέον δὲ μᾶλλον, εἰ καί τισιν έτέροις τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ γὰρ ιδία καὶ κοινῆ στάσιμον ἔχουσί τι καὶ φιλελεύθερον. Ήπειρωται δε έκ παραθέσεως διακούσαντες των πρέσβεων το μεν δόγμα παραπλησίως έπεκύρωσαν, τὸν δὲ πόλεμον ἐκφέρειν ἐψηφίσαντο τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς, ἐπειδὰν καὶ Φίλιππος ὁ βασιλεὺς έξενέγκη, τοις δε παρά των Αιτωλών πρεσβευταίς ἀπεκρίθησαν ὅτι δέδοκται τοῖς Ἡπειρώταις διατηρεῖν πρὸς αὐτοὺς τὴν εἰρήνην, ἀγεννῶς καὶ ποικίλως χρώ-

30. Philip, then, was thus occupied. Meanwhile the envoys sent to the allies proceeded first to Acarnania and communicated with the people. The Acarnanians acted with perfect straightforwardness, confirming the decree and agreeing to make war on the Aetolians from Acarnania, although they, if any people, might have been excused for deferring and hesitating and generally for dreading a war with a neighboring state, and this for three reasons: the first being the immediate neighborhood of Aetolia, the next and more important, their military weakness when isolated, but the gravest of all, the terrible suffering⁷¹ they had recently undergone owing to their hostility to the Aetolians. But really straight and honorable men, both in public and private, value, I think, no considerations above their duty, and this principle the Acarnanians are found to have maintained on most occasions more firmly than any other people in Greece, although their resources were but slender. No one, then, should he sitate to seek the alliance of this people in a crisis; rather it should be embraced with more eagerness than that of any other Greek people; for both in public and in private they are characterized by steadfastness and love of liberty. The Epirots,⁷² on the contrary, after receiving the envoys, while they also confirmed the decree and voted to make war on the Aetolians as soon as King Philip himself took the field, in their reply to the Aetolian embassy stated that they had passed a resolution to maintain peace with them, thus

220 в.с.

⁷¹ See mainly 2.45.1.

 $^{^{72}\,\}mbox{The praise}$ of the Acarnanians is followed by harsh judgment on the Epirots.

8 μενοι τοῖς πράγμασιν. ἀπεστάλησαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα Πτολεμαῖον πρέσβεις οἱ παρακαλέσοντες αὐτὸν μήτε χρήματα πέμπειν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς μήτ' ἄλλο μηδὲν χορηγεῖν κατὰ Φιλίππου καὶ τῶν συμμάχων.

31. Μεσσήνιοι δέ, δι' οθς ό πόλεμος την άρχην έλαβε, τοις παραγενομένοις πρός αύτους απεκρίθησαν ὅτι τῆς Φιγαλείας κειμένης ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅροις αὐτῶν καὶ ταττομένης ὑπ' Αἰτωλούς, οὐκ ἂν ἐπιδέξαιντο τὸν πόλεμον πρὶν ἢ ταύτην ἀπ' Αἰτωλῶν ἀποσπασθῆναι την πόλιν. περί δὲ τῆς ἀποφάσεως ταύτης κατίσχυσαν, οὐδαμῶς εὐδοκούντων τῶν πολλῶν, [Αἰτωλῶν οί] έφορεύοντες Οίνις καὶ Νίκιππος καί τινες έτεροι τῶν όλιγαρχικών, άγνοοῦντες καὶ πολύ παραπαίοντες τοῦ δέοντος κατά γε την έμην γνώμην, έγω γαρ φοβερον μεν είναι φημι τον πόλεμον, οὐ μην οὕτω γε φοβερον ώστε παν ύπομένειν χάριν του μη προσδέξασθαι πόλεμον, ἐπεὶ τί καὶ θρασύνομεν τὴν ἰσηγορίαν καὶ παρρησίαν καὶ τὸ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὄνομα πάντες, εἰ μηδεν έσται προυργιαίτερον της εἰρήνης; οὐδε γὰρ Θηβαίους ἐπαινοῦμεν κατὰ τὰ Μηδικά, διότι τῶν ὑπὲρ της Έλλάδος ἀποστάντες κινδύνων τὰ Περσών είλοντο διὰ τὸν φόβον, οὐδὲ Πίνδαρον τὸν συναποφηνάμενον αὐτοῖς ἄγειν τὴν ἡσυχίαν διὰ τῶνδε τῶν ποιημάτων,

τὸ κοινόν τις ἀστῶν ἐν εὐδίᾳ τιθεὶς ἐρευνασάτων μεγαλάνορος ἡσυχίας τὸ φαιδρὸν φάος.

6

playing a part as ignoble as it was double-faced. Envoys were also sent to King Ptolemy⁷³ requesting him neither to send funds to the Aetolians, nor to furnish them with any other supplies for use against Philip and the allies.

31. The Messenians, on whose account the war began, replied to the envoys sent to them, that seeing that Phigalea lay on their borders and was subject to the Aetolians, they would not undertake the war until this city had been detached from the Aetolians. This resolution was by no means generally approved, but was forced through by the ephors Oenis and Nicippus and certain other members of the oligarchical party, who in my opinion were much mistaken and took a course which was far from being correct. That war is a terrible thing I agree, but it is not so terrible that we should submit to anything in order to avoid it. For why do we all vaunt our civic equality and liberty of speech and all that we mean by the word freedom, if nothing is more advantageous than peace? We do not indeed praise the Thebans because at the time of the Persian invasion they deserted Greece in the hour of peril and took the side of the Persians from fear, nor do we praise Pindar for confirming them in their resolution to remain inactive by the verses 74

Stablish in calm the common weal, Ye burghers all, and seek the light of lordly Peace that ever beameth bright.

 $^{73}\,Ptolemy~IV~$ Philopator, 221–204. His predecessor had stopped the subsidies paid to the Achaeans in the 220s and had transferred them to King Cleomenes (2.51.1).

74 Fr. 109 Snell-Maehler. P. has misunderstood Pindar, which renders his criticism unjust: Pindar spoke of internal peace within the city.

δόξας γὰρ παραυτίκα πιθανῶς εἰρηκέναι, μετ' οὐ πολὺ πάντων αισχίστην εύρέθη καὶ βλαβερωτάτην πεποιημένος ἀπόφασιν εἰρήνη γὰρ μετὰ μὲν τοῦ δικαίου καὶ πρέποντος κάλλιστόν έστι κτήμα καὶ λυσιτελέστατον. μετά δὲ κακίας ἢ δειλίας ἐπονειδίστου πάντων αἴσχι-

στον καὶ βλαβερώτατον.

32. Οί δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων προεστῶτες, ὄντες ὀλιγαρχικοί καὶ στοχαζόμενοι τοῦ παραυτὰ κατ' ἰδίαν λυσιτελούς, φιλοτιμότερον τοῦ δέοντος ἀεὶ διέκειντο πρὸς τὴν εἰρήνην, διὸ πολλὰς μὲν περιστάσεις καὶ καιρούς έχοντες, ένίστε δε φόβους καὶ κινδύνους διωλίσθανον ήθροίζετο δὲ κατὰ τὴν πρόθεσιν ταύτην ἀεὶ τὸ κεφάλαιον αὐτοῖς, καὶ μεγίσταις ἐποίουν παλαίειν την πατρίδα συμφοραίς, δοκώ δ' έγωγε την αιτίαν είναι ταύτην, ὅτι δυσὶ γειτνιῶτες ἔθνεσι τοῖς μεγίστοις των κατά Πελοπόννησον, μάλλον δὲ σχεδὸν καὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν, λέγω δὲ τῶ τε τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ τῷ τῶν Λακώνων, καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἐχθρῶς καὶ ἀκαταλλάκτως ἀεί ποτε πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἔχοντος ἐξ οὧ καὶ κατέσχον τὴν χώραν, τοῦ δὲ φιλικῶς καὶ κηδεμονικῶς, οἴτε τὴν πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους έχθραν εύγενως άνελάμβανον ούτε τὴν πρὸς ᾿Αρκάδας φιλίαν. λοιπὸν ὅταν μὲν οὖτοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἢ πρὸς ἐτέρους πολεμοῦντες ἐν περισπασμοίς ήσαν, έγίνετο τὸ δέον αὐτοίς: ήγον γὰρ τὴν εἰρήνην ἀεὶ παρευδιαζόμενοι διὰ τὴν τοῦ τόπου παράπτωσιν όταν δ' εὔσχολοι κἀπερίσπαστοι ΛακεFor though at the time this advice seemed plausible it was not long before the decision he recommended proved to be the source of the deepest disaster and disgrace. Peace indeed, with justice and honor is the fairest and most profitable of possessions, but when joined with baseness and disgraceful cowardice, nothing is more infamous and hurtful.

32. The oligarchs who were then in power in Messenia, 75 aiming at their own immediate advantage, were always too warm advocates of peace. Consequently though they often found themselves in critical situations and were sometimes exposed to grave peril, they always managed to slip through without friction. But the sum of the evils caused by this policy of their continued to accumulate, and at last their country was forced to struggle with the worst calamities. The cause of this I believe to be, that living as they did on the borders of two of the greatest peoples in the Peloponnese or even in Greece, the Arcadians and Laconians, of whom the latter had been their implacable enemies ever since their first occupation of the country, while the former were their friends and protectors, they were never thoroughly frank and wholehearted either in their enmity to the Lacedaemonians or in their friendship to the Arcadians. Consequently when the attention of these two peoples was distracted by wars between themselves or against other states, the Messenians were not ill treated, for they enjoyed tranquillity and peace owing to their country lying outside the theater of war. But when-

 75 P.'s criticism of the Messenians reflects their difficulties with the Achaeans, and especially with Megalopolis, at the time P. began his political career, between 180 and 168.

δαιμόνιοι γενηθέντες έτράπησαν πρὸς τὸ βλάπτειν 7 αὐτούς, οὕτ' αὐτοὶ δι' αύτῶν ἀντοφθαλμεῖν ἐδύναντο πρὸς τὸ βάρος τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων, οὕτε προκατεσκευασμένοι φίλους τοὺς ἀληθινῶς αὐτοῖς πάντα συνυποστησομένους ἢ δουλεύειν ἠναγκάζοντο τούτοις ἀχθοφορούντες, η φεύγοντες την δουλείαν ανάστατοι γίνεσθαι, λείποντες τὴν χώραν μετὰ τέκνων καὶ γυναικών, ὅπερ ἤδη πλεονάκις αὐτοῖς συνέβη παθεῖν οὐ πάνυ πολλοίς χρόνοις. είη μεν οὖν οίονεὶ συμφῦναι την νύν ύπάρχουσαν κατάστασιν Πελοποννησίοις. ΐνα μηδενὸς δέη τῶν λέγεσθαι μελλόντων ἐὰν δέ ποτε κίνησιν καὶ μετάστασιν σχή ταθτα, μίαν δρώ Μεσσηνίοις καὶ Μεγαλοπολίταις ἐλπίδα τοῦ δύνασθαι νέμεσθαι τὴν αύτῶν χώραν τὸν πλείω χρόνον, ἐὰν συμφρονήσαντες κατά την Έπαμινώνδου γνώμην παντός καιρού καὶ πράγματος ἔλωνται κοινωνείν ἀλλήλοις άληθινώς.

33. Ὁ δὲ λόγος οὖτος ἔχει μὲν ἴσως καὶ διὰ τῶν πάλαι γεγονότων πίστιν. οί γὰρ Μεσσήνιοι πρὸς άλλοις πολλοίς καὶ παρὰ τὸν τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Λυκαίου βωμον ἀνέθεσαν στήλην ἐν τοῖς κατ' ᾿Αριστομένην καιροίς, καθάπερ καὶ Καλλισθένης φησίν, γράψαντες τὸ γράμμα τοῦτο.

10

⁷⁶ Nephew of Aristotle, from Olynthus, an historian who accompanied Alexander into the East until the king had him executed in 327. FGrH 124 for the remains of his work; the present quotation is F 23.

ever the Lacedaemonians, finding themselves again at leisure and undistracted, took to maltreating them, they could neither face the might of Sparta alone, nor had they secured for themselves friends who would be ready to stand by them in all circumstances, and consequently they were compelled either to be the slaves and carriers of the Lacedaemonians, or if they wished to avoid slavery, to break up their homes and abandon their country with their wives and children, a fate which overtook them more than once in a comparatively short period of time. Heaven grant that the present tranquillity of the Peloponnese may be firmly established, so that the advice I am about to give may not be required; but should there be a change and a recurrence of disturbances the only hope I see for the Messenians and Megalopolitans of being able to continue in possession of their countries, is for them, as Epaminondas advised, to be of one mind and resolve on wholehearted cooperation in all circumstances and in all action.

33. This counsel may perhaps find some support from circumstances that took place many years previously. For besides many other things I might mention, the Messenians set up in the time of Aristomenes, as Callisthenes⁷⁶ tells us, a pillar beside the altar of Zeus Lycaeus⁷⁷ bearing the inscription:⁷⁸

 $^{77}\,RE$ Lykaios 2235–2244 (E. Meyer) and Lykaia 2231–2235 (K. Scherling).

 78 The epigram is also quoted in Paus. 4.22.7, with Mes $\sigma \gamma \!\!\!\!/ \nu \eta s$ in line 2.

3 πάντως ὁ χρόνος εὖρε δίκην ἀδίκῳ βασιληι, εὖρε δὲ Μεσσήνη σὺν Διὶ τὸν προδότην ρηιδίως. χαλεπὸν δὲ λαθεῖν θεὸν ἄνδρ' ἐπίορκον. χαῖρε, Ζεῦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ σάω ᾿Αρκαδίαν.

Έπεὶ γὰρ τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστερήθησαν, οἱονεὶ περὶ δευτέρας πατρίδος, ώς γ' έμοὶ δοκεί, τοίς θεοίς εὐχόμενοι σώζειν τὴν ᾿Αρκαδίαν, τοῦτ᾽ ἀνέθεσαν τὸ γράμμα. καὶ τοῦτο εἰκότως ἐποίουν οὐ γὰρ μόνον αὐτοὺς Αρκάδες ύποδεξάμενοι κατὰ τὴν ἔκπτωσιν τὴν ἐκ τῆς ίδίας ύπὸ τὸν ᾿Αριστομένειον πόλεμον ὁμεστίους ἐποιήσαντο καὶ πολίτας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας ἐψη-6 φίσαντο τοῖς ἐν ἡλικία διδόναι τῶν Μεσσηνίων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀναζητήσαντες τὴν Αριστοκράτους τοῦ βασιλέως προδοσίαν έν τῆ μάχη τῆ καλουμένη περί Τάφρον αὐτόν τ' ἀνεῖλον καὶ τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ πᾶν ήφάνισαν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ χωρὶς τῶν πάλαι τὰ τελευταΐα γεγονότα μετὰ τὸν Μεγάλης πόλεως καὶ Μεσσήνης συνοικισμόν ίκανην αν παράσχοι πίστιν τοις υφ' ήμων είρημένοις, καθ' ους γαρ καιρούς, της περὶ Μαντίνειαν μάχης τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀμφιδήριτον έχούσης την νίκην διὰ τὸν Ἐπαμινώνδου θάνατον, έκώλυον Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετέχειν τῶν σπονδῶν Μεσσηνίους, ἀκμὴν σφετεριζόμενοι ταῖς ἐλπίσι τὴν Μεσσηνίαν, έπὶ τοσοῦτο διέσπευσαν Μεγαλοπολίται καὶ πάντες οἱ κοινωνοῦντες ᾿Αρκάδων τῆς αὐτῶν συμμαχίας ὥστε Μεσσηνίους μεν ύπὸ τῶν συμμάχων προσδεχθήναι καὶ μετασχεῖν τῶν ὅρκων καὶ διαλύTime faileth ne'er to find the unjust and bring A righteous doom on an unrighteous king. Messene now, with ease, for Zeus did speed, Found out the traitor. Yea, 'tis hard indeed For the forsworn to hide him from God's eye. All hail, O Zeus, the king; save Arcady.

It was, as a fact, after they had lost their own country that they dedicated this inscription praying the gods to save Arcadia as if it were a second fatherland⁷⁹ to them. And in this they were quite justified; for the Arcadians not only received them on their expulsion from Messenia in the Aristomenean War, taking them to their homes and making them citizens, but passed a resolution to give their daughters in marriage to those Messenians who were of proper age. In addition to this, after holding an inquiry into the treachery of the king Aristocrates in the battle of the Trench, they put him and his whole family to death. But, apart from these remote events, my assertion derives sufficient support from what eventually took place after the foundation of the cities of Megalopolis and Messene. For at the time when, after the battle of Mantinea, the result of which was doubtful owing to the death of Epaminondas, the Spartans refused to allow the Messenians to participate in the truce, as they still hoped to reannex Messenia, the Megalopolitans and all the Arcadians in alliance with them were so active in their efforts, that the Messenians were received by the allies and included in the

 $^{^{79}\,\}mathrm{For}$ the wars of the Messenians against Sparta see the bulk of Pausanias, book 4.

σεων, Λακεδαιμονίους δε μόνους έκσπόνδους γενέσθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων. ἃ τίς οὐκ ἂν τῶν ἐπιγινομένων ἐν 10 νῶ τιθέμενος νομίσειε καλῶς εἰρῆσθαι τὰ μικρῶ πρότερον ὑφ' ἡμῶν δεδηλωμένα:

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν εἰρήσθω μοι χάριν ᾿Αρκάδων καὶ Μεσσηνίων, ἵνα μνημονεύοντες τῶν συμβεβηκότων αύτοις περί τὰς πατρίδας ἀτυχημάτων ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων άληθινώς άντέχωνται της πρός αύτους εύνοίας καὶ πίστεως, καὶ μήτε φόβον ὑφορώμενοι μήτ' εἰρήνης έπιθυμοῦντες έγκαταλείπωσιν άλλήλους έν ταις όλοσχερέσι περιστάσεσιν.

11

12

34. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τῶν εἰθισμένων ἐποίησάν τι (τοῦτο γὰρ συνεχὲς ἦν τοῖς προειρημένοις)· τέλος γὰρ τοὺς παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων πρέσβεις ἀναποκρίτους ἀπέστειλαν. οὕτως ἐξηπόρησαν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλογίας καὶ κακίας της αύτων. καί μοι δοκεί τουτ' άληθες είναι, διότι πολλάκις τολμάν περιττὸν εἰς ἄνοιαν καὶ τὸ μηδεν καταντάν είωθεν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ μετὰ ταῦτα, κατασταθέντων έφόρων άλλων, οι κινήσαντες έξ άρχής τὰ πράγματα καὶ γενόμενοι τής προειρημένης σφαγής αἴτιοι διεπέμποντο πρὸς τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, ἐπισπώμενοι πρεσβευτήν, τῶν δὲ καὶ μάλ' ἀσμένως ὑπακουσάντων ήκε μετ' ολίγον πρεσβεύων είς την Λακεδαίμονα Μαχατάς, καὶ παραυτίκα προσήει τοῖς έφόροις ... οἰόμενοι δεῖν τῷ τε Μαχατᾶ δίδοσθαι τὴν έφοδον έπὶ τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ βασιλέας καθιστάναι κατὰ τὰ πάτρια, καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν τὸν πλείω χρόνον

general treaty⁸⁰ of peace, while the Lacedaemonians alone among the Greeks were excluded from it. Anyone in the future who takes this into consideration will agree that the opinion I advanced a little above is correct. I have spoken at such length on the subject for the sake of the Arcadians and Messenians, in order that, bearing in mind the misfortunes that have befallen their countries at the hands of the Lacedaemonians, they may adhere in the spirit as well as in the letter to their alliance and neither from fear of consequences or from a desire for peace desert each other in critical times.

34. To continue my account of the reception of the envoys, the Lacedaemonians acted in the manner usual with them, eventually dismissing the envoys from the allies without making any reply; so utterly incapable were they of arriving at a decision owing to the absurdity and viciousness of their late policy. Indeed it seems to me very true the saying that excessive daring ends in mere senselessness and nothingness. Subsequently, however, on the appointment of new ephors, the original movers of the sedition and authors of the massacre I described above sent messengers to the Aetolians inviting them to negotiate. The Aetolians were quite happy to agree to this, and shortly afterwards Machatas arrived in Sparta as their envoy and at once presented himself before the ephors [accompanied by members of the party which had invited him who] demanded that they should grant Machatas access to the general assembly⁸¹ and appoint kings in accordance with the ancient constitution, for they must no longer permit the

 $^{^{80}}$ Of 362/1, StV 292. 81 This assembly consisted of all freeborn Spartans thirty years of age and over.

παρὰ τοὺς νόμους καταλελυμένην τὴν τῶν Ἡρακλειδων άρχήν, οί δ' έφοροι δυσαρεστούμενοι μέν τοίς όλοις πράγμασιν, οὐ δυνάμενοι δὲ πρὸς τὴν ὁρμὴν άντοφθαλμείν άλλα δεδιότες την των νέων συστροφήν, περὶ μὲν τῶν βασιλέων ἔφασαν μετὰ ταῦτα βουλεύσεσθαι, τῷ δὲ Μαχατῷ συνεχώρησαν δώσειν την έκκλησίαν, συναχθέντος δὲ τοῦ πλήθους παρελθών ὁ Μαχατᾶς παρεκάλει διὰ πλειόνων αὐτοὺς αίρεισθαι την πρὸς Αίτωλους συμμαχίαν, εἰκή μὲν καὶ θρασέως κατηγορών Μακεδόνων, άλόγως δὲ καὶ ψευδώς έγκωμιάζων τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, μεταστάντος δὲ τούτου πολλής ἀμφισβητήσεως ἐτύγχανε τὸ πρᾶγμα· τινές μέν γάρ συνηγόρουν τοίς Αίτωλοίς καὶ συντίθεσθαι πρὸς αὐτοὺς παρήνουν τὴν συμμαχίαν, ἔνιοι δὲ τούτοις ἀντέλεγον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων τινές ἐπιστήσαντες τὸ πλήθος ἐπί τε τὰς Αντιγόνου καὶ Μακεδόνων εὐεργεσίας ἐπί τε τὰς διὰ Χαριξένου καὶ Τιμαίου βλάβας, ὅτε στρατεύσαντες Αἰτωλοὶ πανδημεὶ κατέφθειραν μεν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, ἐξηνδραποδίσαντο δὲ τὰς περιοίκους, ἐπεβούλευσαν δὲ τῆ Σπάρτη μετά δόλου καὶ βίας τοὺς φυγάδας ἐπαγαγόντες,

10 ἐπ' ἄλλης ἐγένοντο γνώμης, καὶ τέλος ἐπείσθησαν τηρεῖν τὴν πρὸς Φίλιππον καὶ Μακεδόνας συμμαχίαν.

11 γενομένων δὲ τούτων ὁ μὲν Μαχατᾶς ἄπρακτος ἐπανήει πάλιν εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν,

35. οἱ δ' ἐξ ἀρχῆς αἴτιοι γεγονότες τῆς κινήσεως, οὐδαμῶς εἶξαι δυνάμενοι τοῖς παροῦσιν, αὖτις ἐπεβάλοντο πρᾶγμα ποιεῖν πάντων ἀσεβέστατον,

royal house of the Heraclidae to be dethroned in defiance of law. The ephors, who were displeased by the whole proceeding, but were incapable of boldly confronting the party of violence as they were intimidated by the mob of young men, said that they would take time to decide about reestablishing the kings, but agreed to allow Machatas to address a meeting of the commons. On the people assembling, Machatas came forward and in a speech of some length exhorted them to declare for alliance with the Aetolians, bringing random and audacious accusations against the Macedonians and praising the Aetolians in terms as absurd as they were false. On his withdrawal an animated discussion took place, some speaking on behalf of the Aetolians and advising the conclusion of an alliance with them, while other speakers took the opposite view. However when some of the elder citizens reminded the people of the benefits conferred on them by Antigonus and the Macedonians and of the injuries they had received at the hands of Charixenus⁸² and Timaeus⁸³—when the Aetolians invading84 Laconia in full force devastated the country, enslaved the villages of the Perioeci and formed a plot to capture Sparta, combining fraud and force to reinstate the exiles—the people were brought round to another opinion, and finally persuaded to maintain their alliance with Philip and the Macedonians. Hereupon Machatas returned home without effecting his purpose;

35. but the original authors of the sedition had no mind to give way and again resolved to commit a most impious crime, having debauched for this purpose some of the

⁸² LGPN III Α, Χαρίξενος, no. 2.

⁸³ LGPN III A, Tíμαιος, no. 3-5.

⁸⁴ In 240.

φθείραντές τινας των νέων, κατά γάρ τινα θυσίαν πάτριον έδει τοὺς μεν έν ταῖς ἡλικίαις μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων πομπεύειν έπὶ τὸν τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς τῆς Χαλκιοίκου νεών. τοὺς δ' ἐφόρους συντελεῖν τὰ περὶ τὴν θυσίαν, αὐτοῦ περί τὸ τέμενος διατρίβοντας, ἐν τούτω τῶ καιρῶ τῶν πομπευόντων έν τοις όπλοις τινές των νεανίσκων άφνω προσπεσόντες θύουσι τοῖς ἐφόροις ἀπέσφαξαν αὐτούς, καίτοι πᾶσι τοῖς καταφυγοῦσι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν παρεσκεύαζε τὸ ἱερόν, κἂν θανάτου τις ἢ κατακεκριμένος τότε δὲ διὰ τὴν ὤμότητα τῶν τολμώντων εἰς τοῦτ' ἦλθε καταφρονήσεως ὥστε περὶ τὸν βωμὸν καὶ τὴν τράπεζαν τῆς θεοῦ κατασφαγῆναι τοὺς ἐφόρους άπαντας, έξης δε τούτου τακόλουθον τη προθέσει ποιούντες άνείλον μέν τοὺς περὶ Γυρίδαν τῶν γερόντων, έφυγάδευσαν δὲ τοὺς ἀντειπόντας τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς, είλοντο δ' έξ αύτων έφόρους, συνέθεντο δε προς τους Αἰτωλοὺς τὴν συμμαγίαν, ἐποίουν δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ τήν τε πρὸς Άχαιοὺς ἀπέχθειαν καὶ τὴν πρὸς Μακεδόνας άγαριστίαν καὶ καθόλου τὴν πρὸς πάντας ἀλογίαν ύπέμενον, ούχ ήκιστα διὰ Κλεομένη καὶ τὴν πρὸς έκείνον εύνοιαν, έπελπίζοντες ἀεὶ καὶ προσδοκίαν έχοντες τής ἐκείνου παρουσίας ἄμα καὶ σωτηρίας. ούτως οι δυνάμενοι των ανθρώπων έπιδεξίως όμιλειν τοίς συμπεριφερομένοις οὐ μόνον παρόντες άλλὰ καὶ μακράν άφεστώτες έγκαταλείπουσί τινα καὶ λίαν ίσχυρὰ τῆς πρὸς αύτοὺς εὐνοίας αἰθύγματα. οἵ γε, χωρίς των άλλων, καὶ τότε, πολιτευόμενοι κατὰ τὰ πάτρια σχεδον ήδη τρείς ένιαυτούς μετὰ τὴν Κλεοyounger men. At a certain sacrifice of ancient institution the citizens of military age had to form a procession in arms and march to the temple of Athene of the Brazen House, while the ephors remained in the sanctuary to perform the sacrificial rites. Certain of the young men who took part in the procession chose the moment when the ephors were sacrificing for suddenly attacking and slaying them. It must be remembered that the holy place secured the safety of anyone who took sanctuary in it, even if he were condemned to death; and yet its sanctity was held in such slight esteem by those who had the heart to do this savage deed, that all the ephors were butchered at the very altar and table of the goddess. Continuing to pursue their purpose, they next killed Gyridas, one of the elders, expelled those who had spoken against the Aetolians, chose new ephors from their old faction and concluded the alliance with the Aetolians. Their chief motive for all these proceedings and for exhibiting enmity to the Achaeans, ingratitude to Macedonia, and a general lack of consideration in their conduct to all mankind, was their attachment to Cleomenes, to whose safe return they were always looking forward with confidence. So true is it that men who have the faculty of tactfully treating those about them do not only arouse devotion to their persons when present, but even when far away keep the spark of loyalty bright and alive in the hearts of their adherents. These men, apart from other considerations, had now during the nearly three years⁸⁵ they had passed under their old constitution since

⁸⁵ Referring to the battle of Sellasia in 222 (2.65-69).

μένους ἔκπτωσιν, οὐδ' ἐπενόησαν οὐδέποτε βασιλείς καταστήσαι τής Σπάρτης άμα δὲ τῶ τὴν φήμην 9 άφικέσθαι περί της Κλεομένους τελευτης εύθέως ώρμησαν έπὶ τὸ βασιλεῖς καθιστάναι τά τε πλήθη καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐφόρων ἀρχεῖον, καὶ κατέστησαν οἱ κοινωνοῦντες 10 ἔφοροι τῆς αἰρέσεως τοῖς στασιώταις, οἱ καὶ τὴν πρὸς Αίτωλοὺς συνθέμενοι συμμαχίαν, ὑπὲρ ὧν τὸν ἄρτι λόγον ἐποιησάμην, τὸν μὲν ἕνα νομίμως καὶ καθηκόντως, Άγησίπολιν, όντα μεν παίδα την ήλικίαν, υίον δε Άγησιπόλιδος τοῦ Κλεομβρότου τον δε συν-11 έβαινε βεβασιλευκέναι, καθ' οθς καιρούς έξέπεσε Λεωνίδης έκ της άρχης, διὰ τὸ κατὰ γένος ὑπάρχειν έγγιστα της οἰκίας ταύτης, ἐπίτροπον δὲ τοῦ παιδὸς 12 είλοντο Κλεομένη, Κλεομβρότου μεν υίον Αγησιπόλιδος δὲ ἀδελφόν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ἐτέρας οἰκίας ὄντων ἐκ τῆς 13 Ίππομέδοντος θυγατρὸς Ἀρχιδάμω δυείν παίδων, δς ἦν νίὸς Εὐδαμίδου, ζώντος δὲ καὶ Ἱππομέδοντος άκμήν, δς ήν υίὸς Άγησιλάου τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου, καὶ έτέρων δὲ πλειόνων ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας ὑπαρχόντων, άπωτέρω μεν τών προειρημένων προσηκόντων δε κατά γένος, τούτους μεν απαντας ύπερείδον, Λυκούργον δε βασιλέα κατέστησαν, οδ των προγόνων οὐδεὶς έτετεύχει της προσηγορίας δς δούς έκάστω τῶν ἐφόρων τάλαντον Ἡρακλέους ἀπόγονος καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει της Σπάρτης, ούτως εύωνα πανταχή τὰ καλὰ 15 γέγονεν, τοιγαροῦν οὐ παῖδες παίδων, ἀλλ' αὐτοὶ πρώτοι της άνοίας άπέτισαν τοὺς μισθοὺς οἱ καταστήσαντες.

the dethronement of Cleomenes never thought of appointing new kings of Sparta; but the moment the report of his death reached them they at once urged the people and the ephors to create kings. The ephors belonging to the faction of disorder whom I mentioned above, the same who had concluded the alliance with the Aetolians, hereupon made a choice which was legal and proper in the case of the one king, Agesipolis, still a minor, but the son of Agesipolis son of Cleombrotus who had succeeded to the throne on the deposition of Leonidas as being the next in blood of that house. They appointed to be the boy's guardian Cleomenes, the son of Cleombrotus and brother of Agesipolis. But as for the other house, notwithstanding that Archidamus, the son of Eudamidas, had left two sons born to him by the daughter of Hippomedon⁸⁶ and that Hippomedon, who was the son of Agesilaus and grandson of Eudamidas, was still alive, there being also other members of the house more distant than these, but of the blood royal, they passed over all these and nominated as king Lycurgus, none of whose ancestors had borne this title, but he by giving each of the ephors a talent became a descendant of Heracles and king of Sparta, so cheap everywhere had distinctions become. But it happened in consequence that not their children's children, but the very men who made the appointment were the first to suffer for their folly.

⁸⁶ He left Sparta after the death of King Agis IV in 241, and served somewhat later as governor of the Hellespontic region and Thrace for King Ptolemy III: *PP* 14605; R. S. Bagnall, *The Administration of the Ptolemaic Possessions Outside Egypt* (Leiden 1976) 160–167; Ph. Gauthier, *Hist.* 28 (1979) 76–89.

36. Ὁ δὲ Μαχατᾶς πυθόμενος τὰ γεγονότα περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἦκε πάλιν ὑποστρέψας εἰς τὴν Σπάρτην, καὶ παρεκάλει τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ τοὺς βασιλέας έξενεγκείν τοίς Άγαιοίς τὸν πόλεμον μόνως γὰρ αν ούτως έφη λήξαι την των Λακεδαιμονίων φιλονεικίαν των έκ παντὸς τρόπου διακοπτόντων τὴν πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς συμμαχίαν, τήν τε τῶν ἐν Αἰτωλία τὰ παραπλήσια τούτοις πραττόντων. πεισθέντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ τῶν βασιλέων ὁ μὲν Μαχατᾶς ἐπανῆλθε συντετελεσμένος την πρόθεσιν δια την ἄγνοιαν των συμπραττόντων, ὁ δὲ Λυκοῦργος ἀναλαβών τοὺς στρατιώτας καί τινας των πολιτικών ένέβαλεν είς την Αργείαν, ἀφυλάκτως διακειμένων εἰς τέλος τῶν Αργείων διὰ τὴν προϋπάρχουσαν κατάστασιν. καὶ Πολίχναν μεν καὶ Πρασίας καὶ Λεύκας καὶ Κύφαντα προσπεσών ἄφνω κατέσχεν, Γλυμπέσι δὲ καὶ Ζάρακι προσπεσών ἀπέπεσε. τούτου δὲ ταῦτα πράξαντος ἐπεκήρυξαν τὸ λάφυρον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν. ἔπεισαν δὲ καὶ τοὺς 'Ηλείους οἱ περὶ τὸν Μαχατάν, παραπλήσια λέγοντες ἄπερ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, έξενεγκείν τοίς Άχαιοίς τὸν πόλεμον.

Παραδόξως δὲ καὶ κατὰ νοῦν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς τῶν πραγμάτων προκεχωρηκότων οὖτοι μὲν εὐθαρσῶς ἐνέ-8 βαινον εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ δ' ᾿Αχαιοὶ τἀναντία· Φί-λιππος μὲν γάρ, ἐφ' ῷ τὰς ἐλπίδας εἶχον, ἀκμὴν ἐγίνετο περὶ παρασκευήν, Ἡπειρῶται δ' ἔμελλον πολεμεῖν, Μεσσήνιοι δ' ἡσυχίαν εἶχον, Αἰτωλοὶ δέ,

36. When Machatas heard what had happened in Sparta, he returned there and urged the ephors and kings to make war on the Achaeans, for that he said was the only means of putting a stop to the factious policy of those Lacedaemonians who wished by any and every means to break the alliance with the Aetolians and of those in Aetolia who were working for the same end. Upon the ephors and kings consenting, Machatas returned, having accomplished his purpose owing to the blindness of those who supported him. Lycurgus now, taking mercenaries and some of the citizens, invaded Argolis, the Argives being quite off their guard owing to the prevailing tranquillity. By a sudden assault he seized Polichna, 87 Prasiae, Leucae, and Cyphanta, but was repulsed in his attack on Glympes and Zarax. After these achievements of the king the Lacedaemonians declared war on the Achaeans. Machatas also persuaded the Eleans by the same arguments that he had used at Sparta to make war on the Achaeans.

Owing to their cause having thus prospered beyond their expectations the Aetolians entered on the war with confidence. But it was quite the opposite with the Achaeans; for Philip, in whom they chiefly trusted, had not completed his preparations, the Epirots were putting off the commencement of hostilities, the Messenians were entirely inactive, and the Aetolians, supported by the mis-

 $^{^{87}\,\}mathrm{For}$ the locations of the places mentioned here see RE Sparta 1316–1317 (F. Bölte).

9 προσειληφότες τὴν Ἡλείων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων ἄγνοιαν, πανταχόθεν περιείχον αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέμῳ.

37. 'Αράτω μεν οὖν συνέβαινε κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ήδη λήγειν την άρχην, "Αρατον δὲ τὸν υίὸν αὐτοῦ καθεσταμένον ὑπὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν παραλαμβάνειν την στρατηγίαν. Αἰτωλών δ' ἐστρατήγει Σκόπας, ὁ δὲ χρόνος αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς μάλιστα τότε πως διήρητο. τὰς γὰρ ἀργαιρεσίας Αἰτωλοὶ μὲν ἐποίουν μετὰ τὴν φθινοπωρινήν ισημερίαν εὐθέως. Άχαιοὶ δὲ τότε περὶ την της Πλειάδος έπιτολην. ήδη δε της θερείας ένισταμένης, καὶ μετειληφότος Αράτου τοῦ νεωτέρου τὴν στρατηγίαν, αμα πάντα τὰ πράγματα τὰς ἐπιβολὰς έλάμβανε καὶ τὰς ἀρχάς. ἀννίβας μὲν γὰρ ἐνεχείρει κατὰ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους Ζάκανθαν πολιορκεῖν, Ῥωμαΐοι δὲ Λεύκιον Αἰμίλιον εἰς τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα μετὰ δυνάμεως έξαπέστελλον έπὶ Δημήτριον τὸν Φάριον. ύπερ ὧν εν τη προτέρα βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν. Άντίοχος δέ, Πτολεμαΐδα καὶ Τύρον παραδόντος αὐτῷ Θεοδότου, τοῖς κατὰ Κοίλην Συρίαν ἐγχειρεῖν ἐπεβάλλετο. Πτολεμαΐος δὲ περὶ παρασκευὴν ἐγίνετο τοῦ πρὸς ἀντίοχον πολέμου. Αυκούργος δ΄ ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων βουλόμενος ἄρχεσθαι Κλεομένει, τὸ τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτών 'Αθήναιον ἐπολιόρκει προσεστρατοπεδευκώς. Άχαιοὶ δὲ μισθοφόρους ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοὺς ήθροιζον είς τὸν περιεστῶτα πόλεμον· Φίλιππος δ' ἐκ Μακεδονίας ἐκίνει μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, ἔχων Μακεδόνων φαλαγγίτας μεν μυρίους πελταστάς δε πεντακισχιλίους, αμα δε τούτοις ίππεῖς ὀκτακοσίους.

taken policy of Elis and Sparta, had enclosed them in a circle of war.

37. Aratus' term of office was now expiring, and his son Aratus who had been elected in his place was on the point of succeeding him as strategus. Scopas was still the Aetolian strategus, his term of office being now about half through; for the Aetolians held their elections after the autumn equinox, but the Achaeans at about the time of the rising of the Pleiads.88 The date at which the vounger Aratus assumed office, with the beginning of summer marked the commencement of activity in all quarters. As I narrated in the previous Book, Hannibal at this date was opening the siege of Saguntum and the Romans were dispatching Lucius Aemilius to Illyria⁸⁹ against Demetrius of Pharos. Simultaneously Antiochus, Ptolemais and Tyre having been surrendered to him by Theodotus, 90 was about to invade Coele-Syria, Ptolemy was preparing for the war against Antiochus, Lycurgus, wishing to rival Cleomenes at the outset of his campaign, had encamped before the Athenaeum⁹¹ in the territory of Megalopolis and was investing it, the Achaeans were collecting mercenaries both horse and foot for the war which threatened them, and finally Philip was moving out of Macedonia with his forces consisting of ten thousand heavy-armed infantry, five thousand peltasts, and eight hundred horse, all the above being Macedonians.

219 в.с.

⁸⁸ About May 22, 219 (WC).

^{89 3.16.7.}

⁹⁰ More on this in 5.40.

^{91 2.46.5.}

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἄπαντ' ἦν ἐν τοιαύταις ἐπιβολαῖς καὶ παρασκευαῖς κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς ἐξήνεγκαν 'Ρόδιοι Βυζαντίοις πόλεμον διά τινας τοιαύτας αἰτίας.

38. Βυζάντιοι κατὰ μὲν θάλατταν εὐκαιρότατον οἰκοῦσι τόπον καὶ πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν καὶ πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν πάντη των έν τῆ καθ' ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένη, κατὰ δὲ γην προς αμφότερα πάντων αφυέστατον, κατά μέν γὰρ θάλατταν οὕτως ἐπίκεινται τῶ στόματι τοῦ Πόντου κυρίως ώστε μήτ' εἰσπλεῦσαι μήτ' ἐκπλεῦσαι δυνατον είναι .. των έμπόρων χωρίς της έκείνων βουλήσεως, έχοντος δὲ τοῦ Πόντου πολλὰ τῶν πρὸς τὸν βίον εὐχρήστων τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις πάντων εἰσὶ τούτων κύριοι Βυζάντιοι, πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὰς ἀναγκαίας τοῦ βίου χρείας τά τε θρέμματα καὶ τὸ τῶν εἰς τὰς δουλείας ἀγομένων σωμάτων πλήθος οἱ κατὰ τὸν Πόντον ἡμιν τόποι παρασκευάζουσι δαψιλέστατον καὶ χρησιμώτατον όμολογουμένως, πρὸς δὲ περιουσίαν μέλι κπρὸν τάριχος ἀφθόνως ἡμῖν χορηγοῦσιν. δέχονταί γε μὴν τῶν ἐν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν τόποις περιττευόντων έλαιον καὶ πᾶν οἴνου γένος. σίτω δ' ἀμείβονται, ποτὲ μὲν εὐκαίρως διδόντες ποτὲ δὲ λαμβάνοντες. πάντων δη τούτων η κωλύεσθαι δέον ην όλοσχερως τοὺς Ελληνας ἢ τελέως ἀλυσιτελῆ γίνεσθαι σφίσι τὴν ἀλλαγὴν αὐτῶν, Βυζαντίων ἤτοι βουλομένων έθελοκακείν καὶ συνδυάζειν ποτὲ μὲν Γαλάταις τοτὲ δὲ

⁹² Not quite: it began in summer 220 and ended before the

Such were the projects and preparations on all sides, and at the same time⁹² the Rhodians went to war with the Byzantines for the following reasons.

38. The site of Byzantium⁹³ is as regards the sea more favorable to security and prosperity than that of any other city in the world known to us, but as regards the land it is most disadvantageous in both respects. For, as concerning the sea, it completely blocks the mouth of the Pontus⁹⁴ in such a manner that no one can sail in or out without the consent of the Byzantines. So that they have complete control over the supply of all those many products furnished by the Pontus which men in general require in their daily life. For as regards necessities it is an undisputed fact that the most plentiful supplies and best qualities of cattle and slaves reach us from the countries lying round the Pontus, while among luxuries the same countries furnish us with abundance of honey, wax, and preserved fish, while of the superfluous produce of our countries they take olive oil and every kind of wine. As for corn there is a give-andtake, they sometimes supplying us when we require it and sometimes importing it from us. The Greeks, then, would entirely lose all this commerce or it would be quite unprofitable to them, if the Byzantines were disposed to be deliberately unfriendly to them, and had made common cause formerly with the Gauls and more especially at pres-

end of the year; it took, therefore, parts of Ol. 140. 1 and 140. 2. For this war see RE Prusias I., 1088–1091 (C. Habicht).

⁹³ M. Rostovtzeff, *The Social and Economic History of the Hellenistic World* (Oxford 1941) 585–591, with notes.

 $^{^{94}}$ Massive article in RE Pontos Euxeinos (Suppl. 9), $866{-}1175$ and $1911{-}1920$ (Ch. M. Danoff).

πλείονα Θραξίν, ἢ τὸ παράπαν μὴ κατοικούντων τοὺς τόπους διά τε γὰρ τὴν στενότητα τοῦ πόρου καὶ τὸ παρακείμενον πλῆθος τῶν βαρβάρων ἄπλους ἂν ἡμῖν 8 ἢν ὁμολογουμένως ὁ Πόντος, μέγιστα μὲν οὖν ἴσως αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις περιγίνεται λυσιτελῆ πρὸς τοὺς βίους 9 διὰ τὰς τῶν τόπων ἰδιότητας ἄπαν γὰρ τὸ μὲν περιττεῦον παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐξαγωγῆς, τὸ δὲ λεῖπον εἰσαγωγῆς ἐτοίμου τυγχάνει καὶ λυσιτελοῦς ἄνευ πάσης κακο-10 παθείας καὶ κινδύνου πολλά γε μὴν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις εὔχρηστα δι' ἐκείνους, ὡς εἰρήκαμεν, ἀπαντῷ. διὸ καὶ κοινοί τινες ὡς εὐεργέται πάντων ὑπάρχοντες εἰκότως ἂν οὐ μόνον χάριτος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπικουρίας κοινῆς τυγχάνοιεν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰ τὰς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων περιστάσεις.

Έπεὶ δὲ παρὰ τοῖς πλείστοις ἀγνοεῖσθαι συνέβαινε τὴν ἰδιότητα καὶ τὴν εὐφυΐαν τοῦ τόπου διὰ τὸ
μικρὸν ἔξω κεῖσθαι τῶν ἐπισκοπουμένων μερῶν τῆς
οἰκουμένης, βουλόμεθα δὲ πάντες εἰδέναι τὰ τοιαῦτα,
καὶ μάλιστα μὲν αὐτόπται γίνεσθαι τῶν ἐχόντων παρηλλαγμένον τι καὶ διαφέρον τόπων, εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦτο
δυνατόν, ἐννοίας γε καὶ τύπους ἔχειν ἐν αὐτοῖς ὡς
ἔγγιστα τῆς ἀληθείας, ῥητέον ἃν εἴη τί τὸ συμβαῖνόν
ἐστι καὶ τί τὸ ποιοῦν τὴν τηλικαύτην καὶ τοιαύτην
εὐπορίαν τῆς προειρημένης πόλεως.

39. Ὁ δὴ καλούμενος Πόντος ἔχει τὴν μὲν περίμετρον ἔγγιστα τῶν δισμυρίων καὶ δισχιλίων σταδίων, στόματα δὲ διττὰ κατὰ διάμετρον ἀλλήλοις κείμενα, τὸ μὲν ἐκ τῆς Προποντίδος τὸ δὲ ἐκ τῆς

11

12

ent with the Thracians, or if they had abandoned the place altogether. For, owing to the narrowness of the strait and the numbers of the barbarians on its banks, it would evidently be impossible for our ships to sail into the Pontus. Though perhaps the Byzantines themselves are the people who derive most financial benefit from the situation of their town, since they can readily export all their superfluous produce and import whatever they require on advantageous terms and without any danger or hardship, yet, as I said, they are of great service to other peoples. Therefore, as being the common benefactors of all, they naturally not only should meet with gratitude from the Greeks, but with general support when they are exposed to peril from the barbarians.

Now since the majority of people are unacquainted with the peculiar advantages of this site, as it lies somewhat outside those parts of the world which are generally visited, and as we all wish to have information about such matters, if possible visiting personally places so peculiar and interesting, but if this be out of our power, acquiring impressions and ideas of them as near the truth as possible, I had better state the facts of the case and explain what is the cause of the singular prosperity of this city.

39. The sea known as the Pontus is very nearly twenty-two thousand stades in circumference and has two mouths exactly opposite each other, one communicating with the Propontis and the other with the Palus Maeotis, which it-

Μαιώτιδος λίμνης, ήτις αὐτὴ καθ' αὐτὴν ὀκτακισχιλίων έχει σταδίων την περιγραφήν, είς δὲ τὰ προειρημένα κοιλώματα πολλών μὲν καὶ μεγάλων ποταμών ἐκ της Ασίας έκβαλλόντων, έτι δε μειζόνων καὶ πλειόνων έκ της Εὐρώπης, συμβαίνει την μέν Μαιῶτιν ἀναπληρουμένην ύπὸ τούτων ρείν εἰς τὸν Πόντον διὰ τοῦ στόματος, τὸν δὲ Πόντον εἰς τὴν Προποντίδα. καλεῖται δὲ τὸ μὲν τῆς Μαιώτιδος στόμα Κιμμερικὸς Βόσπορος, ὁ τὸ μὲν πλάτος ἔχει περὶ τριάκοντα στάδια τὸ δὲ μῆκος ἑξήκοντα, πᾶν δ' ἐστὶν ἁλιτενές τὸ δὲ τοῦ Πόντου παραπλησίως ὀνομάζεται μὲν Βόσπορος Θράκιος, έστι δὲ τὸ μὲν μῆκος ἐφ' ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι στάδια, τὸ δὲ πλάτος οὐ πάντη ταὐτόν, ἄρχει δὲ τοῦ στόματος ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς Προποντίδος τὸ κατὰ Καλχηδόνα διάστημα καὶ Βυζάντιον, ὁ δεκατεττάρων ἐστὶ σταδίων, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Πόντου τὸ καλούμενον Ἱερόν, ἐφὸ οὖ τόπου φασὶ κατὰ τὴν ἐκ Κόλχων ἀνακομιδὴν 'Ιάσονα θύσαι πρώτον τοῖς δώδεκα θεοῖς· ὃ κεῖται μὲν έπὶ τῆς ᾿Ασίας, ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ δώδεκα στάδια πρὸς τὸ καταντικρὺ κείμενον Σαραπιείον τῆς Θράκης, του δε ρείν έξω κατά τὸ συνεχες τήν τε Μαιῶτιν καὶ τὸν Πόντον εἰσὶν αἰτίαι διτταί, μία μὲν αὐτόθεν καὶ πᾶσι προφανής, καθ' ήν, πολλῶν εἰσπιπτόντων ρευμάτων είς περιγραφην άγγείων ώρισμένων, πλείον ἀεὶ καὶ πλείον γίνεται τὸ ὑγρόν, δ μηδεμιᾶς μεν ύπαρχούσης έκρύσεως δέον αν ήν προσαναβαίνον ἀεὶ μείζω καὶ πλείω τοῦ κοιλώματος περιλαμβάνειν τόπον, ύπαρχουσῶν δ' ἐκρύσεων

self has a circumference of eight thousand stades. As many large rivers from Asia and still more numerous and larger ones from Europe fall into these two basins, the Maeotis being thus replenished flows into the Pontus and the Pontus into the Propontis. The mouth of the Palus Maeotis is called the Cimmerian Bosporus; it is thirty stades in width and sixty in length and is all of no great depth. The mouth of the Pontus is similarly called the Thracian Bosporus and is a hundred and twenty stades long and not of the same width throughout. From the side of the Propontis its beginning is the passage between Calchedon and Byzantium which is fourteen stades in width. On the side of the Pontus it begins at the so-called Holy Place,95 where they say that Jason on his voyage back from Colchis first sacrificed to the twelve gods. This lies in Asia and is about twelve stades distant from the opposite point in Thrace the temple of Sarapis. 96 There are two causes of the constant flow from the Palus Maeotis and the Pontus, one, at once evident to all, being that where many streams fall into basins of limited circumference the water constantly increase and, if there were no outlets, would continue to mount

⁹⁵ The famous "Hieron" of Zeus Urios, *RE* Zeus 346 (H. Schwabl). A. Moreno, "Hieron. The Ancient Sanctuary at the Mouth of the Black Sea," *Hesperia* 77 (2008) 655–709.

 $^{^{96}}$ Modern Rumeli Kawaghy; RE Bosporos 752 (E. Oberhummer).

ἀνάγκη τὸ προσγινόμενον καὶ πλεονάζον ὑπερπίπτον ἀπορρεῖν καὶ φέρεσθαι συνεχῶς διὰ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων στομάτων δευτέρα δέ, καθ' ἤν, πολὺν καὶ παντοδαπὸν χοῦν εἰσφερόντων εἰς τὰ προειρημένα κοιλώματα τῶν ποταμῶν κατὰ τὰς τῶν ὅμβρων ἐπιτάσεις, ἐκπιεζόμενον τὸ ὑγρὸν ὑπὸ τῶν συνισταμένων ἐγχωμάτων ἀεὶ προσαναβαίνει καὶ φέρεται κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον διὰ τῶν ὑπαρχουσῶν ἐκρύσεων. τῆς δ' ἐγχώσεως καὶ τῆς ἐπιρρύσεως ἀδιαπαύστου καὶ συνεχοῦς γινομένης ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν, καὶ τὴν ἀπόρρυσιν ἀδιάπαυστον καὶ συνεχῆ γίνεσθαι διὰ τῶν στομάτων ἀναγκαῖον.

Αἱ μὲν οὖν ἀληθεῖς αἰτίαι τοῦ ῥεῖν ἔξω τὸν Πόντον αἴδ' εἰσίν, οὐκ ἐξ ἐμπορικῶν ἔχουσαι διηγημάτων τὴν πίστιν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς κατὰ φύσιν θεωρίας, ἦς ἀκρι-

βεστέραν εύρειν οὐ ράδιον

40. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον ἐπέστημεν, οὐδὲν ἀφετέον ἀργὸν οὐδ' ἐν αὐτἢ τἢ φάσει κείμενον, ὅπερ οἱ πλειστοι ποιεῖν εἰώθασι τῶν συγγραφέων, ἀποδεικτικἢ δὲ μᾶλλον τἢ διηγήσει χρηστέον, ἴνα μηδὲν ἄπορον ἀπολείπωμεν τῶν ζητουμένων τοῖς φιληκόοις, τοῦτο γὰρ ἴδιόν ἐστι τῶν νῦν καιρῶν, ἐν οἷς πάντων πλωτῶν καὶ πορευτῶν γεγονότων οὐκ ἂν ἔτι πρέπον εἴη ποιηταῖς καὶ μυθογράφοις χρῆσθαι μάρτυσι περὶ τῶν ἀγνοουμένων, ὅπερ οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν πεποιήκασι περὶ τῶν πλείστων, ἀπίστους ἀμφισβητουμένων παρεχόμενοι βεβαιωτὰς κατὰ τὸν Ἡράκλειτον, πειρατέον δὲ δι' αὐτῆς τῆς ἱστορίας ἱκανὴν παριστάναι πίστιν τοῖς ἀκούουσιν.

10

11

higher and occupy a larger area of the basin. In the case, however, of there being outlets the surplus water runs off by these channels. The second cause is that as the rivers carry down into these basins after heavy rains quantities of all kinds of alluvial matter, the water in the seas is forcibly displaced by the banks thus formed and continues to mount and flow out in like manner through the existing outlets. As the influx and deposit of alluvium by the rivers is constant and continuous, the outflow through the mouths must likewise be constant and continuous.

The true reasons then of the current flowing from the Pontus are these, depending as they do not on the reports of traders but on reasoning from the facts of nature, a more accurate method than which it is not easy to find.

40. But since our attention is now fixed on this subject, I must leave no point unelaborated and barely stated, as is the habit of most writers, but must rather give a description of the facts supported by proofs, so that no doubts may be left in the reader's mind. For this is the characteristic of the present age, in which, all parts of the world being accessible by land or sea, it is no longer proper to cite the testimony of poets and mythographers regarding matters of which we are ignorant, as my predecessors have done on most subjects, "offering," as Heraclitus⁹⁷ says, "untrustworthy sureties for disputed facts," but we should aim at laying before our readers a narrative resting on its own credit.

 $^{^{97}\,\}mathrm{M.}$ Marcovich, Heraclitus (Merida [Venezuela] 1967) 22, no. 6.

Φαμέν δη χώννυσθαι μέν καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν τὸν Πόντον, χρόνω γε μὴν όλοσχερῶς ἐγχωσθήσεσθαι τήν τε Μαιῶτιν καὶ τοῦτον, μενούσης γε δη της αὐτης τάξεως περί τοὺς τόπους, καὶ τῶν αἰτίων τῆς ἐγχώσεως ένεργούντων κατά τὸ συνεχές. ὅταν γὰρ ὁ μὲν χρόνος ἄπειρος ἢ, τὰ δὲ κοιλώματα πάντη πάντως 5 ώρισμένα, δήλον ώς, καν τὸ τυχὸν εἰσφέρηται, πληρωθήσονται τῶ χρόνω, κατὰ φύσιν γὰρ τὸ πεπερασμένον έν ἀπείρω χρόνω συνεχώς γινόμενον ή φθειρόμενον, καν κατ' έλαχιστον γίνηται (τοῦτο γαρ νοείσθω νῦν), ἀνάγκη τελειωθήναι κατὰ τὴν πρόθεσιν. όταν δὲ μὴ τὸ τυχὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν πολύς τις εἰσφέρηται χους, φανερον ώς οὐ ποτε ταχέως δε συμβήσεται γενέσθαι τὸ νῦν δὴ λεγόμενον ὑφ' ἡμῶν. ὁ δὴ καὶ φαίνεται γινόμενον. τὴν μὲν οὖν Μαιῶτιν ἤδη κεχωσθαι συμβαίνει τὸ γάρ τοι πλειστον αὐτῆς μέρος ἐν ἐπτὰ καὶ πέντε ὀργυιαῖς ἐστιν, διὸ καὶ πλεῖν αὐτὴν οὐκέτι δύνανται ναυσὶ μεγάλαις χωρὶς καθηγεμόνος, οὖσά τ' έξ ἀρχῆς θάλαττα σύρρους τῷ Πόντῳ, καθάπερ οἱ παλαιοὶ συμφωνοῦσι, νῦν ἐστι λίμνη γλυκεία, της μεν θαλάττης έκπεπιεσμένης ύπο των έγχωμάτων, της δε των ποταμών είσβολης επικρατούσης. έσται δὲ καὶ περὶ τὸν Πόντον παραπλήσιον, καὶ γίνεται νῦν ἀλλ' οὐ λίαν τοῖς πολλοῖς ἐστι καταφανὲς διὰ τὸ μένεθος τοῦ κοιλώματος, τοῖς μέντοι νε βραχέα συνεπιστήσασι καὶ νῦν ἐστι δῆλον τὸ γινόμενον.

41. τοῦ γὰρ Ἰστρου πλείοσι στόμασιν ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσβάλλοντος, συμβαίνει

I say then that the silting up⁹⁸ of the Pontus has gone on from time immemorial and still continues, and that in course of time both this sea and the Palus Maeotis will be entirely filled, if the existing local conditions remain the same and the causes of the alluvial deposit continue to act. For time being infinite, and the area of these basins being certainly limited, it is evident that even if the accretions were quite insignificant, the seas will be filled up in time; for by the law of nature if a finite quantity continually grows or decreases in infinite time, even if the increase or decrease be infinitesimal—for this is what I now assume it stands to reason that the process must finally be completed. But when, as in this case, the increase is no small one, but a very large quantity of soil is being deposited, it is evident that what I state will happen not at some remote date, but very shortly. And it is indeed visibly happening. As for the Palus Maeotis it is already silted up, the greater part of it varying in depth between five and seven fathoms, so that large ships can no longer navigate it without a pilot. And while it was once, as all ancient authorities agree, a sea continuous with the Pontus, it is now a freshwater lake, the salt water having being forced out by the deposits and the inflow from the rivers prevailing. Some day it will be the same with the Pontus; in fact the thing is actually taking place, and although not very generally noticed owing to the large size of the basin, it is apparent to anyone who gives some slight attention to the matter.

41. For the Danube flowing from Europe and falling into the Pontus by several mouths, a bank formed of the

⁹⁸ Danoff (n. 94) 899-900.

πρὸς τοῦτον σχεδὸν ἐπὶ χίλια στάδια συνεστάναι ταινίαν ήμέρας δρόμον ἀπέχουσαν τής γής [ήτις νθν συνέστηκεν] έκ της τοίς στόμασιν εἰσφερομένης ίλύος εφ' ην έτι πελάγιοι τρέχοντες οἱ πλέοντες τὸν Πόντον λανθάνουσιν ἐποκέλλοντες νυκτὸς ἐπὶ τοὺς τόπους, καλοῦσι δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ ναυτικοὶ Στήθη, τοῦ δὲ μὴ παρ' αὐτὴν συνίστασθαι τὴν γῆν ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ προωθείσθαι τὸν χοῦν ταύτην νομιστέον εἶναι τὴν αἰτίαν, ἐφ' ὅσον μὲν γὰρ αἱ ρύσεις τῶν ποταμῶν διὰ την βίαν της φοράς ἐπικρατοῦσι καὶ διωθοῦνται την θάλατταν, ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο καὶ τὴν γῆν καὶ πάντα τὰ φερόμενα τοῖς δεύμασιν ἀνάγκη προωθεῖσθαι καὶ μὴ λαμβάνειν μονήν μηδε στάσιν άπλως. ὅταν δε διὰ τὸ βάθος ήδη καὶ πληθος της θαλάττης ἐκλύηται τὰ ρεύματα, τότ' εἰκὸς ἤδη κατὰ φύσιν φερόμενον κάτω μονήν καὶ στάσιν λαμβάνειν τὸν χοῦν. δι' ἃ δὴ τῶν μεν λάβρων καὶ μεγάλων ποταμών τὰ μεν χώματα μακράν συνίσταται τὰ δὲ παρὰ τὴν χέρσον ἐστὶν άγχιβαθή, των δ' έλαττόνων καὶ πράως δεόντων παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς εἰσβολὰς οἱ θίνες συνίστανται, μάλιστα δ' έκδηλον γίνεται τοῦτο κατὰ τὰς τῶν ὅμβρων ἐπιφοράς· καὶ γὰρ τὰ τυχόντα τότε τῶν ῥείθρων, ἐπειδὰν ἐπικρατήσωσι τοῦ κύματος κατὰ τὴν εἰσβολήν, προωθοῦσι τὸν χοῦν εἰς θάλατταν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ὥστε πρὸς λόγον έκάστου γίνεσθαι τὴν ἀπόστασιν τῆ βία τῶν ἐμπιπτόντων ῥευμάτων. τῷ δὲ μεγέθει τῆς προειρημένης ταινίας καὶ καθόλου τῷ πλήθει τῶν εἰσφερομένων λίθων καὶ ξύλων καὶ γῆς ὑπὸ τῶν ποταμῶν

matter discharged from these mouths and at a distance of one day's journey out to sea, stretches for about a hundred miles opposite them, and ships navigating the Pontus, while still far out at sea, often at night when sailing unwarily run aground on certain parts of this belt, which are known to sailors as "The Paps." The reason why the deposit is not formed close to the land but is projected so far we must consider to be as follows. As far as the currents of the rivers prevail owing to their strength and force a way through the sea, the earth and all other matter carried down by the stream must continue to be pushed forward and not suffered to rest or subside at all; but when owing to the increasing depth and volume of the sea the rivers lose their force, then of course the earth sinks by its natural weight and settles. This is why in the case of large and swift rivers the deposits are formed at a distance, the sea near the coast being deep, but in that of small and sluggish streams the sandbanks are close to their mouths. This becomes especially evident during heavy rains; for then insignificant streams when they have overpowered the surge at their mouths push forward their mud out to sea for a distance exactly proportionate to the force of their currents. We must not at all refuse to believe in the extent of the bank at the mouth of the Danube and in the quantity of stones, timber, and earth carried down by the rivers in gen-

ο οὐδαμῶς ἀπιστητέον, εἴηθες γάρ, θεωροῦντας ὑπὸ τὴν ὅψιν τὸν τυχόντα χειμάρρουν ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνῳ πολλάκις ἐκχαραδροῦντα μὲν καὶ διακόπτοντα τόπους ἠλιβάτους, φέροντα δὲ πᾶν γένος ὕλης καὶ γῆς καὶ λίθων, ἐπιχώσεις δὲ ποιούμενον τηλικαύτας ὥστ' ἀλλοιοῦν ἐνίοτε καὶ μηδὲ γινώσκειν ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνῳ τοὺς αὐτοὺς τόπους.

42. ἐξ ὧν οὐκ εἰκὸς θαυμάζειν πῶς οἱ τηλικοῦτοι καὶ τοιοῦτοι ποταμοὶ συνεχῶς ῥέοντες ἀπεργάζονταί τι τῶν προειρημένων καὶ τέλος ἐκπληροῦσι τὸν Πόντον. οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἀλλ' ἀναγκαῖον γενέσθαι τοῦτό γε προφαίνεται κατὰ τὸν ὀρθὸν λόγον. σημεῖον δὲ τοῦ μέλλοντος. ὅσω γάρ ἐστι νῦν ἡ Μαιῶτις γλυκυτέρα τῆς Ποντικῆς θαλάττης, οὕτως θεωρεῖται διαφέρουσα

4 προφανώς ή Ποντική τής καθ' ήμας. έξ ὧν δήλον ώς, ὅταν ὁ χρόνος ἐν ὧ πεπληρώσθαι συμβαίνει τὴν Μαιῶτιν, τοῦτον λάβη τὸν λόγον πρὸς τὸν χρόνον ὃν ἔχει τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κοιλώματος πρὸς τὸ κοίλωμα, τότε συμβήσεται καὶ τὸν Πόντον τεναγώδη καὶ γλυκὺν καὶ λιμνώδη γενέσθαι παραπλησίως τῆ Μαιώτιδι ὁ λίμνη, καὶ θᾶττον δὲ τοῦτον ὑποληπτέον, ὅσῳ μείζους

καὶ πλείους εἰσὶν αὶ ῥύσεις τῶν εἰς τοῦτον ἐκπιπτόντων ποταμῶν.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν εἰρήσθω πρὸς τοὺς ἀπίστως διακειμένους, εἰ δὴ χώννυσθαι νῦν καὶ χωσθήσεσθαί ποτε συμβήσεται τὸν Πόντον, καὶ λίμνη καὶ τέναγος
 ἔσται τὸ τηλικοῦτον πέλαγος. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον εἰρήσθω καὶ τῆς τῶν πλοϊζομένων ψευδολογίας καὶ τερατείας

3

eral. It would be folly to do so when we often see with our own eyes an insignificant torrent scooping out a bed and forcing its way through high ground, carrying down every kind of wood, stones, and earth and forming such vast deposits that the spot may in a short space of time be so

changed in aspect as to be unrecognizable.

42. We should not therefore be surprised if such great rivers flowing continuously produce some such effect as I have stated, and finally fill up the Pontus; we must indeed anticipate this not as a probability but as a certainty if we reason rightly. The following is an indication of what may be expected. The Palus Maeotis is at present less salt than the Pontus, and we find that the Pontus correspondingly is decidedly less salt than the Mediterranean. From which it is evident that when a period has elapsed which stands to the time it takes to fill up the Palus Maeotis in the same proportion as the cubic capacity of the larger basin to that of the smaller, the Pontus will become, like the Palus Maeotis, a shallow freshwater lake. We must indeed anticipate this result still earlier, since the rivers that fall into the Pontus are larger and more numerous.

What I have said may suffice to satisfy the doubts of those who are unwilling to believe that the Pontus is filling up and will be filled up, and that so large a sea will be converted into a shallow lake. But I speak especially in view of the falsehoods and sensational tales of merchants, so that

χάριν, ἵνα μὴ παντὶ τῷ λεγομένῳ προσκεχηνέναι παιδικῶς ἀναγκαζώμεθα διὰ τὴν ἀπειρίαν, ἔχοντες δ' ἔχνη τῆς ἀληθείας ἐπὶ ποσὸν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐπικρίνειν δυνώμεθα τὸ λεγόμενον ὑπό τινων ἀληθῶς ἢ τοὐναντίον. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ συνεχὲς τῆς εὐκαιρίας τῶν Βυζαντίων ἐπάνιμεν.

43. Τοῦ δὴ στόματος τοῦ τὸν Πόντον καὶ τὴν Προποντίδα συνάπτοντος ὄντος έκατὸν εἴκοσι σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, καθάπερ ἀρτίως εἶπον, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Ίεροῦ τὸ πρὸς τὸν Πόντον πέρας ὁρίζοντος, τοῦ δὲ κατὰ Βυζάντιον διαστήματος τὸ πρὸς τὴν Προποντίδα, μεταξύ τούτων ἐστὶν Ἑρμαῖον τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπὶ προοχής τινος άκρωτηριαζούσης έν τῶ στόματι κείμενον, δ της μεν 'Ασίας ἀπέχει περὶ πέντε στάδια, κατὰ τὸν στενώτατον δὲ τόπον ὑπάρχει τοῦ παντὸς στόματος ή καὶ Δαρείον ζεύξαί φασι τὸν πόρον, καθ' ον χρόνον ἐποιείτο τὴν ἐπὶ Σκύθας διάβασιν. κατὰ μεν δη τον άλλον τόπον από τοῦ Πόντου παραπλήσιός έστιν ή φορά τοῦ ρεύματος διά τὴν δμοιότητα τῶν παρ' έκάτερον τὸ μέρος τῷ στόματι παρηκόντων τόπων έπαν δ' είς τὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης Έρμαῖον, ἡ στενώτατον έφαμεν είναι, φερόμενος έκ τοῦ Πόντου καὶ συγκλειόμενος δ ρους βία προσπέση, τότε δη τραπείς ώσπερ ἀπὸ πληγης έμπίπτει τοῖς ἀντίπερας της ᾿Ασίας τόποις, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πάλιν, οἷον ἐξ ὑποστροφῆς, τὴν άνταπόδοσιν ποιείται πρὸς τὰ περὶ τὰς Έστίας ἄκρα καλούμενα της Ευρώπης. όθεν αὖθις όρμήσας προσwe may not be obliged owing to ignorance to listen greedily like children to anything that is told us, but having now some traces of the truth in our minds may be more or less able to form an independent judgment as to the truth or falsehood of the reports made by this or that person.

43. I must now resume my account of the specially favorable situation of Byzantium. The channel connecting the Pontus and the Propontis being a hundred and twenty stades in length, as I just said, 99 the Holy Place marking its termination towards the Pontus and the strait of Byzantium that towards the Propontis, half way between these on the European side stands the Hermaeum¹⁰⁰ on a promontory running out into the channel at a distance of about five stades from Asia and situated at the narrowest part of the whole. It is here, they say, that Darius bridged the straits when he crossed to attack the Scythians. Now the force of the current from the Pontus has been so far uniform owing to the similarity of the country on each bank of the channel, but when it reaches the Hermaeum on the European side, which is, as I said, the narrowest point, this current from the Pontus¹⁰¹ being confined and sweeping strongly against the headland, rebounds as if from a blow, and dashes against the opposite coast of Asia. It now again recoils from this coast and is carried against the promontory on the European bank known as the Hearths, 102 from

^{99 39.4. 100} Probably Rumeli Hissar, where the Samian Mandrocles in 514 built a bridge for King Darius (Herod. 4.85–88; *AP* 6.341; Dion. Byz., ed. Güngerich, p. 24, 8–9, where the architect is called Androcles); *RE* Mandrokles 1040–1041 (E. Fabricius). 101 Danoff (n. 94), 933–938.

¹⁰² Modern Arnautköi; Dion. Byz., pp. 21.8–23.8.

πίπτει πρὸς τὴν βοῦν καλουμένην, ὅς ἐστι τῆς ᾿Ασίας τόπος, ἐφ᾽ ὂν ἐπιστῆναί φασι πρῶτον οἱ μῦθοι τὴν Ἰω περαιωθεῖσαν. πλὴν ὅ γε ῥοῦς τὸ τελευταῖον ὁρμήσας ἀπὸ τῆς Βοὸς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸ φέρεται τὸ Βυζάντιον, περισχισθεὶς δὲ περὶ τὴν πόλιν βραχὺ μὲν εἰς τὸν κόλπον αὐτοῦ διορίζει τὸν καλούμενον Κέρας, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον πάλιν ἀπονεύει. διευτονεῖν μὲν οὖν οὐκέτι δύναται πρὸς τὴν ἀντίπερας χώραν, ἐφ᾽ ἦς ἐστι Καλχηδών πλεονάκις γὰρ τὴν ἀνταπόδοσιν πεποιημένος καὶ τοῦ πόρου πλάτος ἔχοντος ἤδη περὶ τοῦτον τὸν τόπον ἐκλυόμενος ὁ ῥοῦς οὐκέτι βραχείας πρὸς ὀξεῖαν γωνίαν ποιεῖται τὰς ἀνακλάσεις ἐπὶ τὴν περαίαν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον πρὸς ἀμβλεῖαν, διόπερ ἀπολιπὼν τὴν τῶν Καλχηδονίων πόλιν φέρεται διὰ πόρου.

44. καὶ τὸ ποιοῦν τὴν μὲν τῶν Βυζαντίων πόλιν εὐκαιροτάτην τὴν δὲ τῶν Καλχηδονίων τἀναντία, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τὸ νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν εἰρημένον, καίπερ ἀπὸ τῆς ὅψεως ὁμοίας ἀμφοτέραις δοκούσης εἶναι τῆς θέσεως πρὸς τὴν εὐκαιρίαν. ἀλλ' ὅμως εἰς τὴν μὲν βουληθέντα καταπλεῦσ' οὐ ῥάδιον, πρὸς ὴν δέ, κἂν μὴ βούλη, φέρει κατ' ἀνάγκην ὁ ῥοῦς, καθάπερ ἀρτίως εἴπομεν. σημεῖον δὲ τούτου ἐκ Καλχηδόνος γὰρ οἱ βουλόμενοι διαίρειν εἰς Βυζάντιον οὐ δύνανται πλεῖν κατ' εὐθεῖαν διὰ τὸν μεταξὺ ῥοῦν, ἀλλὰ παράγουσιν ἐπί τε τὴν Βοῦν καὶ τὴν καλουμένην Χρυσόπολιν, ἣν

¹⁰³ Dion. Byz., p. 34, 1-9.

¹⁰⁴ The Golden Horn, its first mention; cf. Dion. Byz., p. 4, 2–9; RE Keras 257–262 (E. Oberhummer).

which its force is once more deflected to the place on the Asiatic bank called the Cow, 103 where legend says that Io first found a footing after crossing. Finally the current runs rapidly from the Cow to Byzantium itself, and dividing into two near the city, sends off its smaller branch into the gulf known as the Horn, 104 while the larger branch is again deflected. It has however, no longer sufficient force to reach the coast opposite, on which stands Calchedon; 105 for as it has now several times crossed and recrossed the channel, which here is already of considerable width, the current has now become feebler, and ceases to make short rebounds to the opposite coast at an acute angle, but is rather deflected at an obtuse angle. It therefore fails to reach Calchedon and flows out through the strait.

44. What therefore makes the situation of Byzantium so favorable and that of Calchedon the reverse is the fact here stated. To look at them indeed you would say they were equally well placed, but nevertheless it is not easy to reach Calchedon by sea, if one wishes, while to Byzantium the current carries one whether one wishes or not, as I just said. Evidence of this is that those who wish to cross from Calchedon to Byzantium cannot sail in a straight course owing to the current between, but steer obliquely for the Cow and the place called Chrysopolis¹⁰⁶—which the Athe-

106 Modern Scutari. The events referred to happened in 410, after Alcibiades' victory over the Spartans at Cyzicus.

¹⁰⁵ On the Asiatic shore opposite Byzantium. Founded by Megara earlier than Byzantium and called "city of the blind," because the founders did not recognize the superior site (44.1 ff.) of Byzantium. *RE* Kalchedon 1555–1559 (W. Ruge).

Αθηναίοι τότε κατασχόντες Αλκιβιάδου γνώμη, παραγωγιάζειν ἐπεβάλοντο πρῶτον τοὺς εἰς Πόντον πλέοντας, τὸ δ' ἔμπροσθεν ἀφιᾶσι κατὰ ῥοῦν, ὧ φέρονται κατ' ἀνάγκην πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον, ὅμοια δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν ἐπὶ θάτερα πλοῦν ἐστι τῆς Βυζαντίων πόλεως άν τε γὰρ ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου τρέχη τις τοῖς νότοις ἄν τ' ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου τοις έτησίοις, παρὰ μεν τὴν Εὐρώπην ἐκ τῆς Βυζαντίων πόλεως ὀρθὸς ἄμα δ' εὐπαρακόμιστός έστιν ὁ πλοῦς ἐπὶ τὰ τῆς Προποντίδος στενὰ κατ' "Αβυδον καὶ Σηστόν, κἀκεῖθεν ώσαύτως πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον, ἀπὸ δὲ Καλχηδόνος παρὰ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν τάναντία τούτοις διὰ τὸ κολπώδη τὸν παράπλουν ύπάρχειν καὶ προτείνειν πολὺ τὴν τῶν Κυζικηνῶν χώραν. ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου γὰρ φερόμενον εἰς Καλχηδόνα χρήσασθαι τῷ παρὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην πλῷ, κἄπειτα συνεγγίζοντα τοῖς κατὰ Βυζάντιον τόποις κάμπτειν καὶ προστρέχειν πρὸς τὴν Καλχηδόνα διὰ τὸν ροῦν καὶ τὰ προειρημένα δυσχερές, ὁμοίως δὲ πάλιν ἐκπλέοντα προστρέχειν εὐθέως τῆ Θράκη τελέως ἀδύνατον διά τε τὸν μεταξύ ροῦν καὶ διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἀνέμους έκατέρους ἀντιπίπτειν πρὸς ἀμφοτέρας τὰς ἐπιβολάς, έπειδήπερ εἰσάγει μὲν εἰς τὸν Πόντον νότος ἐξάγει δὲ 10 βορέας, καὶ τούτοις ἀνάγκη χρησθαι πρὸς ἑκάτερον τὸν δρόμον τοῖς ἀνέμοις. 11

Τὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν εὐκαιρίαν ποιοῦντα Βυζαντίοις ταῦτ' ἐστίν, τὰ δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν ἀκαιρίαν τὰ μέλλοντα ῥηθήσεσθαι.

nians once occupied by the advice of Alcibiades and used it when they first attempted to levy toll¹⁰⁷ on vessels bound for the Pontus—and from hence commit themselves to the current which perforce carries them to Byzantium. The approaches by sea to Byzantium from the other side are equally favorable. For those sailing with a south wind from the Hellespont, or from the Pontus to the Hellespont with the Etesian winds, find the course from Byzantium along the European coast to the commencement of the narrows of the Propontis at Sestus and Abydus a straight and easy one, and so is the return voyage to Byzantium. But the voyage from Calchedon along the Asiatic coast is the reverse of this, because one must follow the shores of a deep gulf, and the headland formed by the territory of Cyzicus runs out to a great distance. Nor can ships sailing from the Hellespont to Calchedon easily coast along Europe and then on approaching Byzantium turn and make for Calchedon, as the current and the circumstances mentioned above make it difficult. And similarly it is quite impossible for a ship leaving Calchedon to make the coast of Thrace at once owing to the current between, and owing to the wind. Both the south and north winds are adverse to both the attempts, since the south wind will carry one towards the Pontus and the north wind away from it, and these are the winds one must avail oneself of for the voyage from Calchedon to Hellespont or for the voyage back.

Such are the causes of the favorable position of Byzantium as regards the sea; its disadvantages on the land side being as follows.

107 X. HG 1.1.22.

45. τῆς γὰρ Θράκης κύκλω περιεχούσης αὐτῶν τὴν γώραν οὕτως ὤστ' ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν καθήκειν αίδιον έχουσι πόλεμον καὶ δυσχερή πρὸς τούτους. οὖτε γὰρ παρασκευασάμενοι καὶ κρατήσαντες αὐτῶν εἰσάπαξ ἀποτρίψασθαι τὸν πόλεμον οἷοί τ' εἰσὶ διὰ τὸ πλήθος καὶ τῶν ὄχλων καὶ τῶν δυναστῶν ἐάν [τε] γὰρ ένὸς περιγένωνται, τρεῖς ἐπιβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν τούτων χώραν ἄλλοι βαρύτεροι δυνάσται, καὶ μὴν οὐδ' εἴξαντες καὶ συγκαταβάντες εἰς φόρους καὶ συνθήκας οὐδεν ποιούσι πλέον αν γαρ ένι πρόωνταί τι, πενταπλασίους δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο πολεμίους εὐρίσκουσι. διόπερ αιδίω συνέχονται καὶ δυσχερεῖ πολέμω τί γαρ έπισφαλέστερον άστυνείτονος καὶ βαρβάρου πολέμου: τί δεινότερον; οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τούτοις τὸ παράπαν κακοῖς παλαίοντες κατά γην, χωρίς των άλλων των παρεπομένων τῷ πολέμω κακῶν, ὑπομένουσί τινα καὶ τιμωρίαν Ταντάλειον κατά τὸν ποιητήν. ἔχοντες γὰρ χώραν γενναιοτάτην, ὅταν διαπονήσωσι ταύτην καὶ γένηται τὸ τῶν καρπῶν πληθος τῷ κάλλει διαφέρον, κάπειτα παραγενηθέντες οί βάρβαροι τοὺς μὲν καταφθείρωσι τοὺς δὲ συναθροίσαντες ἀποφέρωσι, τότε δή, χωρὶς τῶν ἔργων καὶ τῆς δαπάνης, καὶ τὴν καταφθορὰν θεώμενοι διὰ τὸ κάλλος τῶν καρπῶν σχετλιάζουσι καὶ βαρέως φέρουσι τὸ συμβαίνον.

9 'Αλλ' ὅμως τὸν μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν πόλεμον κατὰ τὴν συνήθειαν ἀναφέροντες ἔμενον ἐπὶ τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς
 10 δικαίων πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, προσεπιγενομένων δὲ

45. As Thrace encompasses their territory so effectually as to extend from one sea to the other, they are engaged in perpetual and most difficult warfare with its inhabitants. They cannot on the one hand rid themselves of the war once for all by a carefully prepared attack resulting in victory, owing to the great number of the chieftains and their followers. For if they get the better of one, three other more powerful chieftains are sure to invade their territory. Nor are they at all better off if they give way and agree to terms and the payment of tribute; for the very fact of their making concessions to one chief raises against them enemies five times more numerous. So that they are, as I said, involved in a warfare both perpetual and most difficult; for what can be more full of peril, what more terrible than a war with near neighbors who are at the same time barbarians? Nay, such being in general the adverse circumstances against which they have to struggle on land, they have in addition to the other evils attendant on war to suffer too something like the torments of Tantalus that Homer describes; for, owners as they are of a most fertile country, when they have carefully cultivated it and a superb harvest is the result, and when the barbarians now appear and destroy part of the crops, collecting and carrying off the rest, then indeed, apart from their lost toil and expense, the very beauty of the harvest when they witness its destruction adds to their indignation and distress.

In spite of all, however, they continued to bear the burden to which they had grown accustomed of the war with the Thracians, without departing from their ancient engagements to the Greek states. But when they were at-

Γαλατών αὐτοῖς τών περὶ Κομοντόριον εἰς πᾶν ἦλθον περιστάσεως.

46. οὖτοι δ' ἐκίνησαν μὲν ἄμα τοῖς περὶ Βρέννον ἐκ της οικείας, διαφυνόντες δε τον περί Δελφούς κίνδυνον καὶ παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον εἰς μέν την Ασίαν οὐκ ἐπεραιώθησαν, αὐτοῦ δὲ κατέμειναν διὰ τὸ φιλοχωρήσαι τοῖς περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον τόποις, οὶ καὶ κρατήσαντες τῶν Θρακῶν, καὶ κατασκευασάμενοι βασίλειον την Τύλιν, είς όλοσχερή κίνδυνον ήγον τους Βυζαντίους, κατά μέν οὖν τὰς άρχὰς ἐν ταῖς ἐφόδοις αὐτῶν, ταῖς κατὰ Κομοντόριον τὸν πρῶτον βασιλεύσαντα, δῶρα διετέλουν οἱ Βυζάντιοι διδόντες άνὰ τρισχιλίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους, ποτε δε καὶ μυρίους χρυσούς, εφ' ὧ μη καταφθείρειν την χώραν αὐτῶν. τέλος δ' ήναγκάσθησαν ὀγδοήκοντα τάλαντα συγχωρήσαι φόρον τελείν κατ' ένιαυτὸν ἔως εἰς Καύαρον, ἐφ' οὖ κατελύθη μὲν ἡ βασιλεία, τὸ δὲ γένος αὐτῶν ἐξεφθάρη πᾶν ὑπὸ Θρακῶν ἐκ μεταβολής ἐπικρατηθέν. ἐν οἷς καιροῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Φόρων πιεζούμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπρέσβευον πρὸς τοὺς Έλληνας, δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθείν καὶ συγχορηγείν είς τοὺς περιεστώτας καιρούς τῶν δὲ πλείστων παρολιγωρούντων ένεχείρησαν άπαναγκασθέντες παρανωνιάζειν τοὺς εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλέοντας.

¹⁰⁸ Leader of the Celts surviving the battle of Lysimacheia in 277; he settled in Thrace and founded the kingdom at Tylis, south of Mt. Haemus (46. 2); *RE* Tyle 1712 (E. Oberhummer).

tacked also by the Gauls under Comontorius, 108 they

found themselves in very grave danger.

46. These Gauls had quitted their homes together with Brennus¹⁰⁹ and his Gauls, and after avoiding the disaster at Delphi reached the Hellespont, where instead of crossing to Asia, they remained on the spot, as they took a fancy to the country near Byzantium. Here when they had conquered the Thracians and had established their capital at Tylis, they placed the Byzantines in extreme danger. At first, during the inroads made under Comontorius the first king, the Byzantines continued to pay on each occasion three thousand, five thousand, and sometimes even ten thousand gold pieces to save their territory from being laid waste, and finally they were compelled to consent to pay an annual tribute of eighty talents down to the reign of Cavarus,110 during which the kingdom came to an end and the whole tribe were in their turn conquered by the Thracians and annihilated. It was in these times that, being hard pressed by the tribute, they at first sent embassies to the Greeks imploring them to help them and contribute to relieve them in their distress and danger. But when most states paid no attention to their solicitations they were driven by sheer necessity to begin exacting duties from vessels trading with the Pontus.

 109 Led the attack on Delphi in 279 and took his own life after its failure.

 $^{110}\,\rm The$ last king of the Galatian realm at Tylis which fell to the Thracians ca. 213 (8.22). RE Kauaros (Suppl. 4), 881–882 (P. Schoch).

47. μεγάλης δὲ γενομένης τῆς ἀλυσιτελείας καὶ δυσχρηστίας πᾶσιν ἐκ τοῦ τέλος πράττειν τοὺς Βυζαντίους τῶν ἐξαγομένων ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, δεινὸν ἡγοῦντο, καὶ πάντες ἐνεκάλουν οἱ πλοϊζόμενοι τοῖς 'Ροδίοις διὰ τὸ δοκεῖν τούτους προεστάναι τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ἐξ οὖ συνέβη φῦναι τὸν πόλεμον ὑπὲρ οὖ νῦν ἡμεῖς ἱστορεῖν μέλλομεν.

Οί γὰρ Ῥόδιοι συνεξεγερθέντες ἄμα μὲν διὰ τὴν σφετέραν βλάβην ἄμα δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν πέλας έλάττωσιν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον παραλαβόντες τοὺς συμμάχους ἐπρέσβευον πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ἀξιοῦντες καταλύσειν αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγώγιον οὐκ ἐντρεπομένων δὲ τοῖς ὅλοις, ἀλλὰ πεπεισμένων δίκαια λέγειν ἐκ τῆς άντικαταστάσεως της γενομένης παρ' αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἑκατόδωρον καὶ Ὀλυμπιόδωρον πρὸς τοὺς τῶν 'Ροδίων πρεσβευτάς (οὖτοι γὰρ τότε προέστασαν τοῦ τῶν Βυζαντίων πολιτεύματος), τότε μὲν ἀπηλλάνησαν οί 'Ρόδιοι περάναντες οὐδέν, ἐπανελθόντες δὲ τὸν πόλεμον έψηφίσαντο τοις Βυζαντίοις διὰ τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας, καὶ παραυτίκα πρεσβευτὰς έξαπέστελλον πρὸς Προυσίαν παρακαλοῦντες καὶ τοῦτον εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ήδεσαν γὰρ τὸν Προυσίαν παρατριβόμενον ἔκ τινων πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους.

48. τὸ δὲ παραπλήσιον ἐποίουν καὶ Βυζάντιοι πρός τε γὰρ Ἄτταλον καὶ πρὸς Ἀχαιὸν ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις,

3

 $^{^{111}\,\}mathrm{As}$ the Athenians did in 410 (44.3), the Byzantines now began to exact transit tolls, after an attempt to raise money by a

47. When general inconvenience and loss of profit was caused by the Byzantines levying duties¹¹¹ on exports from the Pontus, all the traders were aggrieved and brought their complaint before the Rhodians who were considered the supreme authority in maritime matters. This was the origin of the war the history of which I am about to tell.

For the Rhodians, roused to action by the loss they suffered themselves and the detriment to neighboring states, at first together with their allies sent an embassy to Byzantium demanding the abolition of the duty. The Byzantines were not disposed to make any concession, being convinced of the justice of their cause by the terms in which Hecatodorus and Olympiodorus, 112 their chief magistrates at the time, replied to the Rhodian envoys. The Rhodians therefore took their departure without having accomplished anything, and on their return war was declared by Rhodes on Byzantium for the reasons above stated. They at once sent envoys to Prusias pressing him to take part in the war, 113 for they knew that for various reasons he was offended with the Byzantines.

48. The Byzantines took similar measures, sending envoys asking for help to $\rm Attalus^{114}$ and $\rm Achaeus.^{115}$ $\rm Attalus$

reform of the coinage had failed: H. Seyrig, Essays in Greek Coinage Presented to Stanley Robinson (Oxford 1968) 181–192.

112 Coins of Byzantium with the names of these men as

eponyms date to these years: Seyrig (47.1), 182.

 $^{1\bar{1}3}$ For the war and its antecedents RE Prusias I., 1087–1091 (C. Habicht). 114 Attalus I of Pergamum (241–197), the first of the dynasty to assume the royal title. 115 The maternal uncle of Antiochus III, according to Beloch's reconstruction of the genealogy, followed by WC (with stemma, p. 501).

δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθείν. ὁ μεν οὖν "Ατταλος ἦν πρόθυμος, εἶχε δὲ βραχείαν τότε ροπὴν ὡς ἂν ὑπ' ᾿Αχαιοῦ συνεληλαμένος είς την πατρώαν άρχην ό δε Άχαιὸς κρατών μεν της έπι τάδε του Ταύρου, βασιλέα δε προσφάτως αύτὸν ἀναδεδειχώς ἐπηγγέλλετο βοηθήσειν, ὑπάρχων δ' ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς προαιρέσεως τοῖς μὲν Βυζαντίοις μεγάλην έλπίδα παρεσκεύαζε, τοῖς δὲ [Poδίοις καὶ Προυσία τάναντία κατάπληξιν. Άχαιὸς γὰρ ην μεν Αντιόχου συγγενής του παρειληφότος την έν Συρία βασιλείαν, έγκρατης δ' έγένετο της προειρημένης δυναστείας διά τινας τοιαύτας αἰτίας. Σελεύκου μεταλλάξαντος τὸν βίου, ος ἦν Αντιόχου τοῦ προειρημένου πατήρ, διαδεξαμένου δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν Σελεύκου πρεσβυτάτου τῶν υίῶν, ἄμα τούτῳ διὰ τὴν οἰκειότητα συνυπερέβαλε τὸν Ταῦρον δυσὶ μάλιστά πως έτεσι πρότερον των νύν λεγομένων καιρών. Σέλευκος γὰρ ὁ νέος ὡς θᾶττον παρέλαβε τὴν βασιλείαν, πυνθανόμενος "Ατταλον πάσαν ήδη τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου δυναστείαν ύφ' αύτὸν πεποιῆσθαι, παρωρμήθη βοηθείν τοίς σφετέροις πράγμασιν, ύπερβαλών δὲ μεγάλη δυνάμει τὸν Ταῦρον, καὶ δολοφονηθεὶς ὑπό τε Άπατουρίου τοῦ Γαλάτου καὶ Νικάνορος, μετήλλαξε τὸν βίον. Άχαιὸς δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀναγκαιότητα τὸν φόνον αὐτοῦ μετῆλθε παραχρῆμα, τοὺς περὶ τὸν Νικάνορα καὶ τὸν Ἀπατούριον ἀποκτείνας, τῶν τε δυνάμεων καὶ τῶν ὅλων πραγμάτων φρονίμως καὶ μεγαλοψύχως προέστη, τῶν γὰρ καιρῶν παρόντων αὐτῶ καὶ τῆς τῶν ὄχλων ὁρμῆς συνεργούσης εἰς τὸ

was heartily disposed to help, but his support at this time was of very little weight, as he had been confined within the limits of his ancestral dominions by Achaeus. But Achaeus, who was now master of all the country on this side of the Taurus and had recently assumed the royal title, promised his aid, and his decision to do so greatly raised the hopes of the Byzantines, while on the contrary, it alarmed Prusias and the Rhodians. Achaeus was a relative of that Antiochus who had just succeeded to the throne of Syria¹¹⁶ and had acquired the dominion I stated by the following means. When on the death of Seleucus, father of this Antiochus, his eldest son Seleucus succeeded him. Achaeus in his quality of a kinsman accompanied the king on his expedition across the Taurus about two years before the time I am speaking of. For the young Seleucus, immediately on ascending the throne, having learnt that Attalus had appropriated all his dominions on this side Taurus hastened there to defend his interests. He crossed the Taurus at the head of a great army, but perished assassinated by the Gaul Apaturius and Nicanor. Achaeus, as his kinsman, at once avenged his murder by putting Nicanor and Apaturius to death, and taking the command of the army and the direction of affairs in his hands, conducted both with prudence and magnanimity. For though the opportunity was favorable and he was eagerly urged by the troops

226 в.с.

 $^{116}\,\mathrm{Antiochus}$ III (223–187) succeeded his brother Seleucus III (225–223).

διάδημα περιθέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν οὐ προείλετο ποιῆσαι, τηρῶν δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν ἀΑντιόχῳ τῷ νεωτέρῳ τῶν υίῶν, ἐνεργῶς ἐπιπορευόμενος ἀνεκτᾶτο τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου πᾶσαν. τῶν δὲ πραγμάτων αὐτῷ παραδόξως εὐροούντων, ἐπεὶ τὸν μὲν Ἄτταλον εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ Πέργαμον συνέκλεισε τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν πάντων ἦν ἐγκρατής, ἐπαρθεὶς τοῖς εὐτυχήμασι παρὰ πόδας ἐξώ-12 κειλε, καὶ διάδημα περιθέμενος καὶ βασιλέα προσαγορεύσας αὐτὸν βαρύτατος ἦν τότε καὶ φοβερώτατος τῶν ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου βασιλέων καὶ δυναστῶν ῷ καὶ μάλιστα τότε Βυζάντιοι πιστεύσαντες ἀνεδέξαντο τὸν πρὸς τοὺς 'Ροδίους καὶ Προυσίαν πόλεμον.

49. 'Ο δὲ Προυσίας ἐνεκάλει μὲν πρότερον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις ὅτι ψηφισαμένων τινὰς εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ ταύτας οὐχ ἀνετίθεσαν ἀλλ' εἰς ἐπισυρμὸν καὶ λήθην ἄγοιεν, δυσηρέστει δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ πᾶσαν προσενέγκασθαι φιλονεικίαν εἰς τὸ διαλῦσαι τὴν 'Αχαιοῦ πρὸς 'Ατταλον ἔχθραν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον, νομίζων κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους ἀλυσιτελῆ τοῖς αὐτοῦ πράγμασιν ὑπάρχειν τὴν ἐκείνων φιλίαν. ἠρέθιζε δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ δοκεῖν Βυζαντίους πρὸς μὲν 'Ατταλον εἰς τοὺς τῆς 'Αθηνᾶς ἀγῶνας τοὺς συνθύσοντας ἐξαπεσταλκέναι, πρὸς αὐτὸν δ' εἰς τὰ Σωτήρια μηδένα πεπομφέναι. διόπερ ἐκ πάντων τούτων ὑποικουρουμένης παρ' αὐτῷ τῆς ὀργῆς ἄσμενος ἐπελάβετο τῆς τῶν 'Ροδίων προ-

φάσεως, καὶ συγκαταθέμενος τοῖς πρεσβευταῖς ἐκεί-

to assume the diadem, he decided not to do so, and holding the throne for the younger brother Antiochus, advanced energetically and recovered the whole of the country on this side of Taurus. But when he met with a success that surpassed his expectations, having shut up Attalus in Pergamum itself and made himself master of all the rest of the country he was so elated by his good fortune that in a very short space of time he swerved clean away from rectitude, and having assumed the diadem and styled himself king 117 he was at this moment the most imposing and formidable of all the kings and potentates on this side Taurus. This was the man on whom the Byzantines most relied when they undertook the war against Rhodes and Prusias.

49. One of Prusias's grievances against the Byzantines was that after having voted certain statues of him they had never erected them, but had neglected and finally forgotten the matter. He was likewise displeased with them for having employed every effort to reconcile Achaeus with Attalus and put an end to the war between them, thinking that a friendship between these two princes was in many ways prejudicial to his own interests. He was also irritated because it was said that the Byzantines had sent to Attalus representatives to take part in the sacrifice held at the festival of Athene, whereas they had sent none to himself when he celebrated the Soteria. Therefore as he continued to nurse resentment for all these offenses, he gladly availed himself of the pretext offered by the Rhodians and came to an agreement with their envoys demanding that

 117 In the fall of 220, at Laodicea in Phrygia, perhaps at the instigation of Ptolemy IV (or his minister Sosibius).

118 What led to this festival of deliverance is unknown.

νους μεν φετο δείν κατὰ θάλατταν πολεμείν, αὐτὸς δε κατὰ γῆν οὐκ ἐλάττω βλάψειν ἔδοξε τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν 'Ροδίων πρὸς Βυζαντίους πόλεμος διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τοιαύτην ἔλαβε τὴν ἀρχήν

50. οί δὲ Βυζάντιοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρωμένως ἐπολέμουν, πεπεισμένοι τὸν μὲν ἀχαιὸν σφίσι βοηθεῖν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸν Τιβοίτην ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας ἐπαγαγόντες ἀντιπεριστήσειν τῶ Προυσία φόβους καὶ κινδύνους, δς κατά την προειρημένην δρμην πολεμών παρείλετο μεν αὐτῶν τὸ καλούμενον ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος Ίερον, δ Βυζάντιοι μικροῖς ἀνώτερον χρόνοις μεγάλων ώνησάμενοι χρημάτων έσφετερίσαντο διὰ τὴν εὐκαιρίαν τοῦ τόπου, βουλόμενοι μηδεμίαν ἀφορμὴν μηδενὶ καταλιπεῖν μήτε κατὰ τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεόντων ἐμπόρων μήτε περὶ τοὺς δούλους καὶ τὰς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς θαλάττης ἐργασίας, παρείλετο δὲ καὶ τὴν έπὶ τῆς ᾿Ασίας χώραν, ἡν κατεῖχον Βυζάντιοι τῆς Μυσίας πολλοὺς ἤδη χρόνους, οἱ δὲ Ῥόδιοι πληρώσαντες ναθς έξ, ἄμα δὲ ταύταις παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων προσλαβόντες τέτταρας, καὶ ναύαρχον προχειρισάμενοι Ξενόφαντον, ἔπλεον ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου δέκα ναυσίν. καὶ ταῖς μὲν λοιπαῖς ὁρμοῦντες περὶ Σηστὸν έκώλυον τοὺς πλέοντας εἰς τὸν Πόντον, μιᾶ δ' ἐκπλεύσας ὁ ναύαρχος κατεπείραζε τῶν Βυζαντίων, εἴ πως ήδη μεταμέλοιντο καταπεπληγμένοι τὸν πόλεμον. τῶν δ' οὐ προσεχόντων ἀπέπλευσε καὶ παραλαβών τὰς λοιπάς ναθς ἀπηρε πάσαις εἰς την Ῥόδον, οἱ δὲ

5

they should undertake to carry on the war by sea, while he himself hoped to be able to damage the enemy no less severely on land.

Such were the causes and such was the beginning of the war between Rhodes and Byzantium. 220 в.с.

50. The Byzantines at first fought with great vigor, being confident that Achaeus would come to help them and trusting by bringing Tiboetes¹¹⁹ from Macedonia to throw Prusias in his turn into alarm and peril. For Prusias having begun the war with the feelings I have indicated had taken the place called "The Holy Place"120 on the Bosporus, which a few years previously they had acquired by purchase for a large sum, owing to its favorable situation, as they did not wish to leave anyone any base from which to attack traders with the Pontus or interfere with the slave trade or the fishing. He had also seized their Asiatic territory, 121 a part of Mysia which had long been in their possession. The Rhodians, manning six ships and getting four others from the allies, appointed Xenophantus admiral and sailed for the Hellespont with the ten ships. Anchoring the rest off Sestos to prevent the passage of vessels bound for the Pontus, the admiral left in one to find out if the Byzantines were already sufficiently alarmed at the war to have changed their minds. But as they paid no attention to his overtures, he sailed away and picking up the rest of his ships, left for Rhodes with the whole squadron. The

 $^{^{119}}$ In fact, Zipoites, half brother of Prusias' father Ziaelas; RE Zipoites 459–460 (C. Habicht). 120 39.6 and n. 95.

¹²¹ The area has been identified by L. Robert, *Hellenica* 7 (1949) 34–41, thanks to a dedication to Zeus Pratomysios dated by the eponym of Byzantium.

Βυζάντιοι πρός τε τὸν ἀχαιὸν ἔπεμπον ἀξιοῦντες βοηθεῖν, ἐπί τε τὸν Τιβοίτην ἐξαπέστελλον τοὺς ἄξοντας αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας: ἐδόκει γὰρ οὐχ ἦττον ἡ Βιθυνῶν ἀρχὴ Τιβοίτη καθήκειν ἢ Προυσία διὰ τὸ πατρὸς ἀδελφὸν αὐτὸν ὑπάρχειν τῷ Προυσία. οἱ δὲ Ὑοδιοι θεωροῦντες τὴν τῶν Βυζαντίων ὑπόστασιν, πραγματικῶς διενοήθησαν πρὸς τὸ καθικέσθαι τῆς προθέσεως.

51. δρώντες γάρ τὸ συνέχον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις τῆς

ύπομονής τοῦ πολέμου κείμενον ἐν ταῖς κατὰ τὸν Άχαιὸν ἐλπίσιν, θεωροῦντες δὲ τὸν πατέρα τὸν Άχαιοῦ κατεχόμενον ἐν ᾿Αλεξανδρεία, τὸν δ' ᾿Αχαιὸν περὶ πλείστου ποιούμενον την τοῦ πατρὸς σωτηρίαν, ἐπεβάλοντο πρεσβεύειν πρὸς τὸν Πτολεμαῖον καὶ παραιτεῖσθαι τὸν ἀνδρόμαχον, καὶ πρότερον μὲν ἐκ παρέργου τοῦτο πεποιηκότες, τότε δ' ἀληθινώς σπεύδοντες ύπερ του πράγματος, ίνα προσενεγκάμενοι πρὸς τὸν Αχαιον την χάριν ταύτην υπόχρεων αυτον ποιήσωνται πρὸς πᾶν τὸ παρακαλούμενον, ὁ δὲ Πτολεμαῖος παραγενομένων τῶν πρέσβεων ἐβουλεύετο μὲν παρακατέχειν τὸν ἀνδρόμαγον, ἐλπίζων αὐτῶ χρήσεσθαι πρὸς καιρὸν διὰ τὸ τά τε πρὸς τὸν Αντίοχον ἄκριτα μένειν αὐτῷ, καὶ τὸ τὸν Άχαιὸν ἀναδεδειχότα προσφάτως αύτον βασιλέα πραγμάτων είναι κύριον ίκανῶν τινων ἦν γὰρ ἀνδρόμαχος ἀχαιοῦ μὲν πατήρ, άδελφὸς δὲ Λαοδίκης τῆς Σελεύκου γυναικός. οὐ μὴν άλλὰ προσκλίνων τοῖς 'Ροδίοις ὁ Πτολεμαῖος κατὰ τὴν ὅλην αἵρεσιν, καὶ πάντα σπεύδων χαρίζεσθαι,

Byzantines kept on sending to Achaeus, demanding succor, and sent a mission to bring Tiboetes from Macedonia; for Tiboetes was considered to have just as good a claim to the throne of Bithynia as Prusias, as he was his uncle on the father's side. The Rhodians seeing that the Byzantines stood firm, thought of a plan¹²² for attaining their purpose likely to prove very efficient.

51. For observing that the chief cause of the Byzantines' resolute endurance of the war lay in their hopes of support from Achaeus, and knowing that Achaeus' father was a prisoner at Alexandria and that Achaeus above all things desired his deliverance, they decided to send an embassy to Ptolemy begging him to give up Andromachus. They had indeed previously made this request without insisting much on it, but now they pressed it most seriously, in order that by doing this favor to Achaeus they might put him under such an obligation that he would do all they demanded. Ptolemy, on the arrival of the embassy, deliberated as to retaining Andromachus, whom he hoped to make use of at the proper time, considering that his differences with Antiochus had not yet been decided, and that Achaeus, who had just proclaimed himself king, could exercise a decisive influence in certain important matters; for Andromachus was Achaeus' father and brother of Laodice the wife of Seleucus. But nevertheless, as his sympathies in general were with the Rhodians and he was anxious to do

 122 They used their friendship with Ptolemy IV to neutralize Achaeus.

συνενώρησε καὶ παρέδωκε τὸν Ανδρόμανον αὐτοῖς άποκομίζειν ώς τὸν υἱόν, οἱ δ' ἐπιτελεσάμενοι τοῦτο, καὶ προσεπιμετρήσαντες τοῖς περὶ τὸν Αγαιὸν τιμάς τινας, παρείλαντο την όλοσχερεστάτην έλπίδα των Βυζαντίων, συνεκύρησε δέ τι καὶ ἔτερον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις ἄτοπον· ὁ γὰρ Τιβοίτης καταγόμενος ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας ἔσφηλε τὰς ἐπιβολὰς αὐτῶν, μεταλλάξας τὸν βίον, οὖ συμβάντος οἱ μὲν Βυζάντιοι ταῖς ὁρμαῖς άνέπεσον, ὁ δὲ Προυσίας ἐπιρρωσθεὶς ταῖς πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον έλπίσιν ἄμα μὲν αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τῶν κατ' ᾿Ασίαν μερών ἐπολέμει καὶ προσέκειτο τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐνεργῶς, ἄμα δὲ τοὺς Θρᾶκας μισθωσάμενος οὐκ εἴα τὰς πύλας έξιέναι τοὺς Βυζαντίους ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην μερών, οἱ δὲ Βυζάντιοι τῶν σφετέρων ἐλπίδων ἐψευσμένοι, τῷ πολέμῳ πονοῦντες πανταχόθεν, έξαγωγὴν περιέβλεπον εὐσχήμονα τῶν πραγμάτων.

52. Καυάρου δὲ τοῦ τῶν Γαλατῶν βασιλέως παραγενομένου πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ σπουδάζοντος διαλῦσαι τὸν πόλεμον καὶ διέχοντος τὰς χεῖρας φιλοτίμως, συνεχώρησαν τοῖς παρακαλουμένοις ὅ τε Προυσίας οἴ τε Βυζάντιοι. πυθόμενοι δ' οἱ 'Ρόδιοι τήν τε τοῦ Καυάρου σπουδὴν καὶ τὴν ἐντροπὴν τοῦ Προυσίου, σπουδάζοντες δὲ καὶ τὴν αὐτῶν πρόθεσιν ἐπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν, πρεσβευτὴν μὲν 'Αριδίκην προεχειρίσαντο πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους, Πολεμοκλῆ δὲ τρεῖς ἔχοντα τριήρεις ὁμοῦ συναπέστειλαν, βουλόμενοι, τὸ δὴ λεγόμενον, καὶ τὸ δόρυ καὶ τὸ κηρύκειον ἄμα πέμπειν πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους. ἐπιφανέντων δὲ τούτων

them any favor, he yielded and gave up Andromachus to them to conduct back to his son. Having accomplished this and in addition conferred certain honors on Achaeus they deprived the Byzantines of their most important source of hope. At the same time the Byzantines met with another mischance; for Tiboetes on his way from Macedonia foiled their hopes by his death, upon which the Byzantines relaxed their efforts, while Prusias, fortified in his expectations of success in the war, at one and the same time was himself attacking the enemy from Asia with his whole energy, and on the European side, by hiring the services of the Thracians, prevented the Byzantines from venturing out of their gates. The Byzantines, all their hopes being now defeated, were suffering on all sides from the war and began to look about for an honorable solution of the questions at issue.

52. Accordingly when Cavarus, the Gallic king, came to Byzantium and did his best to put an end to the war, intervening heartily to part the combatants, both Prusias and the Byzantines yielded to his exhortations. The Rhodians, on hearing of Cavarus's efforts and Prusias's compliance and being anxious to effect their purpose at once, appointed Aridices as envoy to Byzantium and at the same time dispatched Polemocles with three triremes, wishing, as we say, to send the Byzantines the spear and the herald's staff at once. Upon their appearance treaties 123 were made

¹²³ P. has seen the document.

έγένοντο διαλύσεις έπὶ Κόθωνος τοῦ Καλλιγείτονος ίερομνημονούντος έν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ, πρὸς μὲν Ῥοδίους άπλαῖ, Βυζαντίους μὲν μηδένα πράττειν τὸ διαγώγιον των είς τὸν Πόντον πλεόντων, 'Ροδίους δὲ καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους τούτου γενομένου την είρηνην άγειν προς Βυζαντίους, πρὸς δὲ Προυσίαν τοιαίδε τινές, εἶναι Προυσία καὶ Βυζαντίοις εἰρήνην καὶ φιλίαν εἰς τὸν ἄπαντα χρόνον, μὴ στρατεύειν δὲ μήτε Βυζαντίους ἐπὶ Προυσίαν τρόπω μηδενὶ μήτε Προυσίαν ἐπὶ Βυζαντίους, ἀποδοῦναι δὲ Προυσίαν Βυζαντίοις τάς τε χώρας καὶ τὰ φρούρια καὶ τοὺς λαοὺς καὶ τὰ πολιτικὰ σώματα χωρίς λύτρων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὰ πλοῖα τὰ κατ' ἀρχὰς ληφθέντα τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τὰ βέλη τὰ καταληφθέντ' έν τοῖς ἐρύμασιν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ ξύλα καὶ τὴν λιθίαν καὶ τὸν κέραμον τὸν ἐκ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ χωρίου (ὁ γὰρ Προυσίας, ἀγωνιῶν τὴν τοῦ Τιβοίτου κάθοδον, πάντα καθείλε τὰ δοκοῦντα τῶν Φρουρίων εὐκαίρως πρός τι κεῖσθαι)· ἐπαναγκάσαι δὲ Προυσίαν καὶ ὅσα τινὲς τῶν Βιθυνῶν εἶχον ἐκ τῆς Μυσίας χώρας της ύπὸ Βυζαντίους ταττομένης ἀποδοῦναι τοίς γεωργοίς. Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ῥοδίοις καὶ Προυσία 10 πρὸς Βυζαντίους συστὰς πόλεμος τοιαύτας ἔλαβε τὰς άρχὰς καὶ τὸ τέλος.

53. κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Κνώσσιοι πρεσβεύσαντες πρὸς 'Ροδίους ἔπεισαν τάς τε μετὰ Πολεμοκλέους ναῦς καὶ τρία τῶν ἀφράκτων προσκατασπάσαντας αὐτοῖς ἀποστεῖλαι. γενομένου δὲ τούτου καὶ

in the year of Cothon, 124 son of Calligeiton, Hieromnemon in Byzantium, that with the Rhodians being simple and as follows: "The Byzantines engage not to levy toll on ships bound for the Pontus, and on this condition the Rhodians and their allies shall be at peace with the Byzantines." The terms they made with Prusias were these: "There is to be peace and friendship for all time between Prusias and the Byzantines and in no manner are the Byzantines to make war on Prusias or Prusias on the Byzantines. Prusias is to give up to the Byzantines the lands, the fortresses, the people, and the citizens taken from the enemy free from ransom, and in addition the ships taken at the outset of the war, the missiles captured in the forts; likewise the timbers, building stones, and tiles taken from the Holy Place"—for Prusias, dreading the return of Tiboetes, had destroyed all strong places that seemed favorably situated for any hostile design-"Prusias is to compel any Bithynians occupying lands in that part of Mysia subject to Byzantium to give these up to the farmers." Such was the beginning and such the end of the war of Prusias and the Rhodians with Byzantium.

53. At about the same time the Cnossians¹²⁵ sent an embassy to the Rhodians and persuaded them to send the squadron under Polemocles to them with three undecked vessels in addition. Upon this, when the fleet arrived in

 124 His son $^{\circ}$ H ρ is, as the commander of a naval unit, was the recipient of an honorary decree at Athens ca. 200 (SIG 580; for the date St. V. Tracy, Athenian Letter Cutters of 286 to 86 B C. (Berkeley 1990) 268. 125 For the sites in Crete mentioned in the following chapters see the map at the end of IC 1. For the events A. Chaniotis, Die Verträge zwischen kretischen Poleis in der hellenistischen Zeit (Stuttgart 1996) 36–38.

τῶν πλοίων ἀφικομένων εἰς τὴν Κρήτην, καὶ ἐχόντων ὑποψίαν τῶν Ἐλευθερναίων ὅτι τὸν πολίτην αὐτῶν Τίμαρχον οἱ περὶ τὸν Πολεμοκλῆ χαριζόμενοι τοῖς Κνωσσίοις ἀνηρήκασι, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ῥύσια κατ-ήγγειλαν τοῖς 'Ροδίοις, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πόλεμον ἐξ-ήνεγκαν.

Περιέπεσον δὲ καὶ Λύττιοι βραχὺ πρὸ τούτων τῶν καιρων άνηκέστω συμφορά. καθόλου γάρ τὰ κατὰ τὴν σύμπασαν Κρήτην ὑπῆρχεν ἐν τοιαύτη τινὶ τότε καταστάσει. Κνώσσιοι συμφρονήσαντες Γορτυνίοις πασαν ἐποιήσαντο τὴν Κρήτην ὑφ' αὐτοὺς πλὴν τῆς Λυττίων πόλεως, μόνης δε ταύτης ἀπειθούσης ἐπεβάλοντο πολεμείν, σπεύδοντες αὐτὴν εἰς τέλος ἀνάστατον ποιήσαι καὶ παραδείγματος καὶ φόβου χάριν τῶν άλλων Κρηταιέων, τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐπολέμουν πάντες οἱ Κρηταιεῖς τοῖς Λυττίοις ἐγγενομένης δὲ φιλοτιμίας ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων, ὅπερ ἔθος ἐστὶ Κρησίν, ἐστασίασαν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους, καὶ Πολυρρήνιοι μὲν καὶ Κερέται καὶ Λαππαῖοι πρὸς δὲ τούτοις "Οριοι μετ' Αρκάδων όμοθυμαδὸν ἀποστάντες τῆς τῶν Κνωσσίων φιλίας ἔγνωσαν τοῖς Λυττίοις συμμαχεῖν, τῶν δὲ Γορτυνίων οἱ μὲν πρεσβύτατοι τὰ τῶν Κνωσσίων οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι τὰ τῶν Λυττίων αἰρούμενοι διεστασίασαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, οἱ δὲ Κνώσσιοι, παραδόξου γεγονότος αὐτοῖς τοῦ περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους κινήματος, έπισπώνται χιλίους έξ Αἰτωλίας ἄνδρας κατά συμμαχίαν. οδ γενομένου παραυτίκα τῶν Γορτυνίων οί πρεσβύτεροι καταλαμβανόμενοι τὴν ἄκραν εἰσάγονCrete, the people of Eleuthernae, conceiving a suspicion that Polemocles to please the Cnossians had killed Timarchus one of their citizens, first of all proclaimed reprisals against the Rhodians and next made open war on them.

A little before this the people of Lyttus¹²⁶ had met with an irremediable disaster. The general condition of affairs in Crete had been as follows. The Cnossians in alliance with the Gortynians had subjected the whole of Crete with the exception of Lyttus. This being the only city that refused obedience, they undertook a war against it with the object of its final extermination as an example and terror to the rest of Crete. At first all the Cretans took part in the war against Lyttus, but jealousy having sprung up from some trifling cause, as is common with the Cretans, some separated from the rest, the people of Polyrrhenia, Ceraeae, Lappa, Horium, and Arcadia unanimously abandoning the alliance with Cnossus and deciding to take the part of Lyttus, while Gortyna was in a state of civil war, 127 the elder citizens taking the part of Cnossus and the younger that of Lyttus. The Cnossians, whom these disturbances among their allies took by surprise, obtained the assistance of a thousand Aetolians in virtue of their alliance. and once these had arrived the elder Gortynians, seizing

¹²⁶ The destruction of the city in 220 (54. 1–6) is illustrated by a coin hoard, cf. J. N. Svonoros, *Numismatique de la Crète ancienne* (Bonn 1972).

127 The discord within Gortyn is reflected in documents of Cnossus and Gortyn honoring the Coan doctor Hermias, who cared for those wounded in these events: E. Samama, *Les médecins dans le monde grec* Geneva (2003), nos. 126 and 127.

ται τούς τε Κνωσσίους καὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐξέβαλον τοὺς δ' ἀπέκτειναν τῶν νέων, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἐνεχείρισαν τοῖς Κνωσσίοις.

54. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Λυττίων ἐξωδευκότων είς την πολεμίαν πανδημεί, συννοήσαντες οί Κυώσσιοι τὸ γεγονὸς καταλαμβάνονται τὴν Λύττον ἔρημον οὖσαν τῶν βοηθησόντων· καὶ τὰ μὲν τέκνα καὶ τὰς γυναϊκας εἰς Κνωσσὸν ἀπέπεμψαν, τὴν δὲ πόλιν έμπρήσαντες καὶ κατασκάψαντες καὶ λωβησάμενοι κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἐπανῆλθον, οἱ δὲ Λύττιοι παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐξοδείας, καὶ συνθεασάμενοι τὸ συμβεβηκός, οὕτως περιπαθεῖς ἐγένοντο ταίς ψυχαίς ὥστε μηδ' εἰσελθεῖν μηδένα τολμήσαι τῶν παρόντων εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πάντες δὲ περιπορευθέντες αὐτὴν κύκλω, καὶ πολλάκις ἀνοιμώξαντες καὶ κατολοφυράμενοι τήν τε τής πατρίδος καὶ τὴν αύτῶν τύχην, αὖθις ἐξ ἀναστροφῆς ἐπανῆλθον εἰς τὴν τῶν Λαππαίων πόλιν. φιλανθρώπως δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ μετὰ πάσης προθυμίας των Λαππαίων ύποδεξαμένων, οδτοι μεν άντὶ πολιτών ἀπόλιδες ἐν ἡμέρα μιᾶ καὶ ξένοι γεγονότες ἐπολέμουν πρὸς τοὺς Κνωσσίους ἄμα τοῖς συμμάχοις, Λύττος δ' ή Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν ἄποικος οὖσα καὶ συγγενής, ἀρχαιοτάτη δὲ τῶν κατὰ Κρήτην πόλεων, ἄνδρας δ' όμολογουμένως άρίστους άεὶ τρέφουσα Κρηταιέων, ούτως ἄρδην καὶ παραλόγως ἀνηρπάσθη.

55. Πολυρρήνιοι δὲ καὶ Λαππαῖοι καὶ πάντες οἱ τούτων σύμμαχοι, θεωροῦντες τοὺς Κνωσσίους ἀντε-

the citadel and introducing the Cnossians and Aetolians, exiled or put to death the younger men and delivered the city to the Cnossians.

54. At about the same time the Lyttians having left with their whole force for an expedition into the enemy's country, the Cnossians getting word of it seized on Lyttus which was left without defenders, and having sent off the women and children to Cnossus, and burnt, demolished, and in every way they could wrecked the town, returned home. When the Lyttians came back to their city from the expedition and saw what had happened, they were so much affected that none of them had the heart even to enter his native town, but one and all after marching round it and many times bewailing and lamenting the fate of their country and themselves, turned their backs on it and retired to Lappa. The Lappaeans received them with the utmost kindness and cordiality; and thus having become in one day cityless aliens instead of citizens they went on fighting against Cnossus with the other allies. Thus was Lyttus, a colony of the Spartans and allied to them by blood, the most ancient city in Crete, and ever, as all acknowledged, the breeding place of her bravest men, utterly and unexpectedly made away with.

55. The Polyrrhenians, Lappaeans, and all their allies seeing that the Cnossians clung to the alliance of the Aeto-

χομένους της των Αἰτωλών συμμαχίας, τοὺς δ' Αἰτωλοὺς ὁρῶντες πολεμίους ὄντας τῷ τε βασιλεῖ Φιλίππῳ καὶ τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς, πέμπουσι πρέσβεις πρός τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς Άχαιοὺς περὶ βοηθείας καὶ συμμαχίας, οἱ δ' ἀχαιοὶ καὶ Φίλιππος εἴς τε τὴν κοινὴν συμμαχίαν αὐτοὺς προσεδέξαντο καὶ βοήθειαν έξαπέστειλαν, Ἰλλυριούς μεν τετρακοσίους, ὧν ἡγεῖτο Πλάτωρ, 'Αχαιούς δε διακοσίους, Φωκέας έκατόν, οι καί παραγενόμενοι μεγάλην ἐποιήσαντ' ἐπίδοσιν τοῖς Πολυρρηνίοις καὶ τοῖς τούτων συμμάχοις πάνυ γὰρ ἐν βραχεί χρόνω τειχήρεις καταστήσαντες τούς τ' Ἐλευθερναίους καὶ Κυδωνιάτας ἔτι δὲ τοὺς ἀπτεραίους ηνάγκασαν ἀποστάντας της των Κνωσσίων συμμαχίας κοινωνήσαι σφίσι τῶν αὐτῶν ἐλπίδων, τούτων δὲ γενομένων έξαπέστειλαν Πολυρρήνιοι μέν καὶ μετὰ τούτων οἱ σύμμαχοι Φιλίππω καὶ τοῖς Άχαιοῖς πεντακοσίους Κρήτας, Κνώσσιοι δὲ μικρῷ πρότερον ἐξαπεστάλκεισαν χιλίους τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς οἱ καὶ συνεπολέμουν άμφοτέροις τὸν ἐνεστῶτα πόλεμον. κατελάβοντο δὲ καὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Φαιστίων οἱ τῶν Γορτυνίων φυγάδες, όμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν αὐτῶν τῶν Γορτυνίων παραβόλως διακατείχον, καὶ προσεπολέμουν ἐκ τούτων δρμώμενοι των τόπων τοῖς ἐν τῆ πόλει.

56. Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Κρήτην ἐν τούτοις ἦν: περὶ δὲ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους καὶ Μιθριδάτης ἐξήνεγκε Σινωπεῦσι πόλεμον, καί τις οῗον ἀρχὴ τότε καὶ πρόφασις ἐγένετο τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ τέλος ἀχθείσης ἀτυχίας Σινωπεῦσιν. εἰς δὲ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον πρεσβευσάν-

lians who were the enemies of King Philip and the Achaeans, sent envoys to the king and to the League requesting their assistance and alliance. The Achaeans and Philip hereupon received them¹²⁸ into the general confederacy and sent them as support four hundred Illyrians under the command of Plator, two hundred Achaeans and one hundred Phocians. The arrival of this force was of the greatest advantage to the Polyrrhenians¹²⁹ and their allies; for in a very short space of time they shut the Eleuthernians, Cydoniats, and Apteraeans inside their walls and compelled them to desert the alliance of Cnossus and share their fortunes. After this success the Polyrrhenians and their allies sent to Philip and the Achaeans five hundred Cretans, while the Cnossians had a little earlier sent a thousand to the Aetolians and both these Cretan forces continued to take part in the present war. The Gortynian exiles seized on the harbor of Phaestus¹³⁰ and even audaciously continued to hold that of Gortyna itself, and from both these positions made war on those in the city.

56. Such was the state of affairs in Crete. At the same period Mithridates¹³¹ too went to war with Sinope, and this proved as it were the beginning and alleged cause of the misfortunes which finally befell this city. The Sinopeans

 $^{128}\,\mathrm{These}$ Cretan states were admitted to the "Hellenic League."

129 One of them, having served with Philip, was buried as a casualty in Demetrias: *Bull. ép.* 2008, 324.

¹³⁰ The seizure of Phaestus by the displaced "young" Gortynians is also mentioned in the document from Cnossus for Hermias (Samama [n. 127], no. 127, line 15).

131 King Mithridates II of Pontus. ca. 255-220.

των αὐτῶν πρὸς 'Ροδίους καὶ παρακαλούντων βοηθείν, έδοξε τοις 'Ροδίοις προχειρίσασθαι τρείς άνδρας, καὶ δοῦναι τούτοις δραχμῶν δεκατέτταρας μυριάδας, τοὺς δὲ λαβόντας παρασκευάσαι τὰ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἐπιτήδεια τοῖς Σινωπεῦσιν, οἱ δὲ κατασταθέντες ήτοίμασαν οίνου κεράμια μύρια, τριχὸς είργασμένης τάλαντα τριακόσια, νεύρων είργασμένων έκατὸν τάλαντα, πανοπλίας χιλίας, χρυσοῦς ἐπισήμους τρισχιλίους, ἔτι δὲ λιθοφόρους τέτταρας καὶ τοὺς ἀφέτας τούτοις. ἃ καὶ λαβόντες οἱ τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις ἐπανῆλθον. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ Σινωπεῖς ἐν ἀγωνία μη πολιορκείν σφας ο Μιθριδάτης έγχειρήση καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν διὸ καὶ τὰς παρασκευὰς πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος ἐποιοῦντο πάσας, ἡ δὲ Σινώπη κείται μεν έν τοίς δεξιοίς μέρεσι τοῦ Πόντου παρά τὸν είς Φάσιν πλούν, οἰκείται δ' ἐπί τινος χερρονήσου προτεινούσης είς τὸ πέλαγος, ής τὸν μὲν αὐχένα τὸν συνάπτοντα πρὸς τὴν ᾿Ασίαν, ὅς ἐστιν οὐ πλεῖον δυεῖν 6 σταδίων, ή πόλις ἐπικειμένη διακλείει κυρίως τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν τῆς χερρονήσου πρόκειται μὲν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος, έστι δ' ἐπίπεδον καὶ πανευέφοδον ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, κύκλω δ' έκ θαλάττης ἀπότομον καὶ δυσπροσόρμιστον καὶ παντελώς ὀλίγας ἔχον προσβάσεις. διόπερ ἀγωνιῶντες οἱ Σινωπεῖς μή ποτε κατὰ τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς Ασίας πλευράν ὁ Μιθριδάτης συστησάμενος έργα, καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀπέναντι ταύτης ὁμοίως ποιησάμενος άπόβασιν κατὰ θάλατταν είς τοὺς ὁμαλοὺς καὶ τοὺς

sent an embassy to Rhodes¹³² begging for assistance towards this war and the Rhodians passed a decree to appoint three commissioners and to place in their hands a sum of 140,000 drachmae on receiving which they were to supply the requirements of the Sinopeans. The commissioners got ready ten thousand jars of wine, three hundred talents of prepared hair, a hundred talents of prepared sinews, 133 a thousand complete suits of armor, three thousand gold pieces, and four catapults with their artillerymen, on receiving which the Sinopean envoys returned home. These things were sent because the Sinopeans were in great dread of Mithridates undertaking the siege of the city by land and sea, and they therefore were making all their preparations with this view. Sinope lies on the southern shore of the Pontus on the route to the Phasis and is situated on a peninsula running out to the open sea. The neck of this peninsula connecting it with Asia is not more than two stades in width and is absolutely closed by the city which is situated upon it; the rest of the peninsula runs out to the open sea and is flat and affords an easy approach to the town, but on its sea face it is very steep, difficult to anchor off, and with very few approaches from the sea. The Sinopeans were fearful lest Mithridates should lay siege to them by throwing up works on the side of the city next Asia, while at the same time effecting a disembarkation on

 $^{^{132}}$ A decree of Sinope honoring the Coan ambassador Dionnos in a time of war is to be dated to ca. 220, since the same stonecutter inscribed the documents honoring Hermias (see n. 127). Obviously, Cos, like Rhodes, assisted Sinope in this crisis: *Chiron* 28 (1998) 137–140, no. 21.

¹³³ Material for torsion catapults.

ύπερκειμένους τῆς πόλεως τόπους, ἐγχειρήση πολιορκείν αὐτούς, ἐπεβάλοντο τῆς χερρονήσου κύκλω τὸ νησίζον ὀχυροῦν, ἀποσταυροῦντες καὶ περιχαρακοῦντες τὰς ἐκ θαλάττης προσβάσεις, ἄμα δὲ καὶ βέλη καὶ στρατιώτας τιθέντες ἐπὶ τοὺς εὐκαίρους τῶν τόπων ἔστι γὰρ τὸ πῶν μέγεθος αὐτῆς οὐ πολύ, τελέως δ΄ εὐκατακράτητον καὶ μέτριον.

57. Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Σινώπης ἐν τούτοις ἦν, ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς Φίλιππος ἀναζεύξας ἐκ Μακεδονίας μετὰ της δυνάμεως (έν γὰρ ταύταις ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς ἀπελίπαμεν ἄρτι τὸν συμμαχικὸν πόλεμον) ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ Θετταλίας καὶ τῆς Ἡπείρου, σπεύδων ταύτη ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰσβολὴν τὴν εἰς Αἰτωλίαν. ἀλέξανδρος δὲ καὶ Δωρίμαχος κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντες πράξιν κατά τῆς τῶν Αἰγειρατῶν πόλεως, ἀθροίσαντες των Αἰτωλων περὶ χιλίους καὶ διακοσίους εἰς Οἰάνθειαν τῆς Αἰτωλίας, ἡ κεῖται καταντικρὺ τῆς προειρημένης πόλεως, καὶ πορθμεῖα τούτοις έτοιμάσαντες, πλοῦν ἐτήρουν πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβολήν. τῶν γὰρ ηὐτομοληκότων τις έξ Αἰτωλίας, καὶ πλείω χρόνον διατετριφώς παρά τοῖς Αἰγειράταις καὶ συντεθεωρηκώς τους φυλάττοντας τὸν ἀπ' Αἰγίου πυλῶνα μεθυσκομένους καὶ ράθύμως διεξάγοντας τὰ κατὰ τὴν φυλακήν, πλεονάκις παραβαλλόμενος καὶ διαβαίνων πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Δωρίμαχον έξεκέκλητο πρὸς τὴν πράξιν αὐτοὺς ἄτε λίαν οἰκείους ὄντας τῶν τοιούτων έγχειρημάτων. ή δὲ τῶν Αἰγειρατῶν πόλις ἔκτισται μὲν τῆς Πελοποννήσου κατὰ τὸν Κορινθιακὸν κόλπον

5

the opposite side and occupying the flat ground overlooking the city; and consequently they busied themselves with strengthening all round that part of the peninsula which was washed by the sea, blocking up the approaches from the sea by means of stakes and stockades and placing soldiers and stores of missiles at suitable spots, the whole peninsula being of no great size but quite easily defensible by a moderate force.

57. Such was the situation at Sinope. But King Philip starting from Macedonia with his army-for it was here that I interrupted my account of operations in the Social War-marched on Thessaly and Epirus with the view of invading Aetolia from thence.

Alexander and Dorimachus at this time having formed a project for surprising Aegeira, had collected about twelve hundred Aetolians at Oeantheia in Aetolia, which is situated just opposite Aegeira, and having provided transports for this force were waiting for favorable weather to cross and make the attack. For a certain Aetolian deserter, who had spent some time at Aegeira and had noticed that the guards of the Aegium gate were constantly drunk and neglectful of their watch, had several times at some risk crossed over to Dorimachus and urged him to make the attempt, well knowing that such an enterprise was quite in his line. Aegeira is situated in the Peloponnese on the gulf

219 в.с.

μεταξὺ τῆς Αἰγιέων καὶ Σικυωνίων πόλεως, κεῖται δ' έπὶ λόφων ἐρυμνῶν καὶ δυσβάτων, νεύει δὲ τῆ θέσει πρὸς τὸν Παρνασσὸν καὶ ταῦτα τὰ μέρη τῆς ἀντίπερα χώρας, ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς θαλάττης ὡς ἐπτὰ στάδια. παραπεσόντος δὲ πλοῦ τοῖς περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον ἀνήχθησαν, καὶ καθορμίζονται νυκτὸς ἔτι πρὸς τὸν παρὰ τὴν πόλιν καταρρέοντα ποταμόν, οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὸν ᾿Αλέξανδρον καὶ Δωρίμαχον, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις ᾿Αρχίδαμον τὸν Πανταλέοντος υἱόν, ἔχοντες περὶ αὑτοὺς τὸ πλήθος τῶν Αἰτωλῶν προσέβαινον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν κατὰ τὴν ἀπ' Αἰγίου φέρουσαν δδόν ὁ δ' αὐτόμολος έχων είκοσι τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους, διανύσας ταῖς ἀνοδίαις τοὺς κρημνοὺς θᾶττον τῶν ἄλλων διὰ τὴν ἐμπειρίαν, καὶ διαδὺς διά τινος ὑδρορροίας, ἔτι κοιμωμένους κατέλαβε τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πυλῶνος, κατασφάξας δ' αὐτοὺς ἀκμὴν ἐν ταῖς κοίταις ὄντας, καὶ διακόψας τοῖς πελέκεσι τοὺς μοχλούς, ἀνέωξε τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς τὰς πύλας, οί δὲ παρεισπεσόντες λαμπρῶς ἀπερινοήτως 10 έχρήσαντο τοίς πράγμασιν. δ καὶ παραίτιον έγένετο τοίς μεν Αίγειράταις τής σωτηρίας, τοίς δ' Αίτωλοίς της ἀπωλείας, ὑπολαμβάνοντες γὰρ τοῦτο τέλος 11 εἶναι τοῦ κατασχεῖν ἀλλοτρίαν πόλιν, τὸ γενέσθαι τῶν πυλώνων ἐντός, τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἐχρῶντο τοῖς πράγμασι.

58. διὸ καὶ βραχὺν παντελῶς χρόνον ἀθρόοι συμμείναντες περὶ τὴν ἀγοράν, λοιπὸν ἐκπαθεῖς ὄντες πρὸς τὰς ἀφελείας διέρρεον, καὶ παρεισπίπτοντες εἰς τὰς οἰκίας διήρπαζον τοὺς βίους ἤδη φωτὸς ὅντος. οἱ

of Corinth between Aegium and Sicyon and is built on steep hills difficult of access, looking towards Parnassus and that part of the opposite coast, its distance from the sea being about seven stades. The weather being now favorable. Dorimachus set sail and anchored while it was still night at the mouth of the river which flows by the town. Then Alexander and Dorimachus and with them Archidamus the son of Pantaleon, took the main body of the Aetolians and approached the city by the road leading from Aggium. The deserter with twenty picked men, leaving the path and mounting the precipice quicker than the others as he knew the ground, got in through an aqueduct and found the guard of the gate still asleep. Having killed them before they could rise from their beds and cut through the bolts with axes, he opened the gates to the Aetolians. They dashed brilliantly into the city, but afterwards conducted matters with such an entire lack of caution that finally the Aegeiratans were saved and they themselves destroyed. For considering that the occupation of a foreign city is finished when one is once within the gates, they acted on this principle,

58. so that, after keeping together for only quite a short time in the neighborhood of the marketplace, their passion for plunder caused them to disperse, and, breaking into the houses, they began to plunder the property, it being

δ' Αίγειραται, τοῦ πράγματος αὐτοῖς ἀνελπίστου καὶ παραδόξου τελέως συμβεβηκότος, οξς μεν επέστησαν οί πολέμιοι κατά τὰς οἰκίας, ἐκπλανεῖς καὶ περίφοβοι γενόμενοι πάντες έτρέποντο πρός φυγήν έξω τής πόλεως ώς ήδη βεβαίως αὐτῆς κεκρατημένης ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅσοι δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἀκούοντες ἐξ ἀκεραίων των οἰκιων έξεβοήθουν, πάντες εἰς τὴν ἄκραν συνέτρεχον. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν ἀεὶ πλείους ἐγίνοντο καὶ θαρσαλεώτεροι, τὸ δὲ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν σύστρεμμα τοὐναντίον ἔλαττον καὶ ταραχωδέστερον διὰ τὰς προειρημένας αίτίας, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ συνορῶντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον ήδη τὸν περιεστώτα κίνδυνον αὐτούς, συστραφέντες ὥρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς κατέχοντας τὴν ἄκραν, ύπολαμβάνοντες τῆ θρασύτητι καὶ τόλμη καταπληξάμενοι τρέψασθαι τοὺς ήθροισμένους ἐπὶ τὴν βοήθειαν. οἱ δ' Αἰγειρᾶται παρακαλέσαντες σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ημύνοντο καὶ συνεπλέκοντο τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς γενναίως. ούσης δὲ τῆς ἄκρας ἀτειχίστου καὶ τῆς συμπλοκῆς ἐκ χειρὸς καὶ κατ' ἄνδρα γινομένης, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἦν άγων οξον είκός, άτε των μεν ύπερ πατρίδος καὶ τέκνων τῶν δ' ὑπὲρ σωτηρίας ἀγωνιζομένων, τέλος γε 8 μην έτράπησαν οί παρεισπεπτωκότες των Αἰτωλών. οί δ' Αἰγειρᾶται λαβόντες ἀφορμὴν ἐγκλίματος ἐνεργῶς έπέκειντο καὶ καταπληκτικώς τοῖς πολεμίοις, έξ οὖ συνέβη τοὺς πλείστους τῶν Αἰτωλῶν διὰ τὴν πτοίαν αὐτοὺς ὑφ' αὑτῶν φεύγοντας ἐν ταῖς πύλαις συμπατηθήναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν ᾿Αλέξανδρος ἐν χειρῶν νόμφ κατ' αὐτὸν ἔπεσε τὸν κίνδυνον, ὁ δὲ ᾿Αρχίδαμος ἐν τῷ

now daylight. The people of Aegeira had been entirely taken by surprise, and now those whose houses had been attacked by the enemy were all in the utmost state of terror and consternation, and fled out of the town as if it were already firmly in the hands of the enemy. Those, however, who came to assist on hearing the shouting and whose houses were still intact, all ran to the citadel. Here they gradually increased in numbers and gained courage, while the collected force of the Aetolians on the contrary became ever smaller and more disordered for the reasons above mentioned. But Dorimachus, seeing now the danger that menaced them, got his men together and attacked the occupants of the citadel, thinking that by this bold and vigorous effort he would intimidate and put to flight those who had gathered to defend the city. But the Aegiratans, cheering each other on, resisted and met the Aetolian attack most gallantly. The citadel was unwalled, and the combat was a hand-to-hand one between man and man, so that at first there was a struggle as desperate as one would expect when the one side is fighting for their country and children and the other for their lives, but at the end the Aetolian invaders were put to flight. The pursuit of the enemy by the Aegiratans, who took encouragement from their rout, was so vigorous and formidable, that most of the Aetolians owing to the state of panic they were in trampled each other to death in the gate. Alexander fell fighting in the actual engagement and Archidamus perished in the

10 περὶ τὰς πύλας ἀθισμῷ καὶ πνιγμῷ διεφθάρη. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πλῆθος τῶν Αἰτωλῶν τὸ μὲν συνεπατήθη, τὸ δὲ κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν φεῦγον ταῖς ἀνοδίαις ἐξετραχη11 λίσθη, τὸ δὲ καὶ διασωθὲν αὐτῶν μέρος πρὸς τὰς ναῦς, ἐρριφὸς τὰ ὅπλα παναίσχρως ἄμα δ' ἀνελπί-

στως ἐποιήσατο τὸν ἀπόπλουν.

Αἰγειρᾶται μὲν οὖν διὰ τὴν ὀλιγωρίαν ἀποβαλόντες τὴν πατρίδα, διὰ τὴν εὐψυχίαν καὶ γενναιότητα

πάλιν ἔσωσαν παραδόξως.

12

59, κατά δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Εὐριπίδας, ὃς ἦν άπεσταλμένος ύπὸ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγὸς τοῖς Ήλείοις, καταδραμών την Δυμαίων καὶ Φαραιέων έτι δὲ τὴν τῶν Τριταιέων χώραν, καὶ περιελασάμενος λείας πλήθος ίκανόν, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλείαν, ὁ δὲ Μίκκος ὁ Δυμαῖος, ὅσπερ ἐτύγχανε κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς ὑποστράτηγος ὢν τῶν 'Αχαιῶν, ἐκβοηθήσας πανδημεὶ τούς τε Δυμαίους καὶ Φαραιείς ἄμα δὲ καὶ Τριταιείς ἔχων, προσέκειτο τοίς πολεμίοις ἀπαλλαττομένοις. ἐνεργότερον δ' [ἐπικείμενος τοις φεύγουσιν] έμπεσων είς ένέδραν έσφάλη καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέβαλε τῶν ἀνδρῶν τετταράκοντα μὲν γὰρ ἔπεσον, ξάλωσαν δὲ περὶ διακοσίους τῶν πεζῶν. ὁ μεν οὖν Εὐριπίδας ποιήσας τοῦτο τὸ προτέρημα, καὶ μετεωρισθείς έπὶ τῶ γεγονότι, μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας αὖτις ἐξελθὼν κατέλαβε παρὰ τὸν Ἄραξον φρούριον τῶν Δυμαίων εὔκαιρον τὸ καλούμενον Τεῖχος, ὅ φασιν οί μῦθοι τὸ παλαιὸν Ἡρακλέα πολεμοῦντα τοῖς Ἡλείsuffocating crush at the gate. The rest of the Aetolians were either trampled to death there or were dashed to pieces in their attempt to escape down the cliffs where there was no path. The survivors who reached the ships after throwing away their shields managed, beyond hope and with the stigma of this disgrace, to sail away. Thus did the Aegiratans lose their city by their negligence, and recover it again beyond hope by their courage and valor.

59. About the same time Euripidas, whom the Aetolians had sent to the Eleans to command their forces, after an inroad on the territory of Dyme, Pharae, and Tritaea, and in which he had collected a considerable amount of booty, was on his way back to Elis. But Miccus of Dyme, who was at this time the substrategus of the Achaeans, taking with him the complete levies of Dyme, Pharae, and Tritaea, marched out and attacked the enemy as they were retiring. Pressing on too vigorously he fell into an ambush and was defeated with considerable loss, forty of his infantry being killed and about two hundred taken prisoners. Euripidas, elated by this success, made another expedition a few days afterwards and took a fort of the Dymaeans called "The Wall," favorably situated near Cape Araxus¹³⁴ and fabled to have been built long ago by Heracles when

¹³⁴ Near the border between Achaea and Elis.

οις έποικοδομήσαι, βουλόμενον δρμητηρίφ χρήσθαι τούτω κατ' αὐτῶν.

60. οί δὲ Δυμαίοι καὶ Φαραιείς καὶ Τριταιείς ἡλαττωμένοι μὲν περὶ τὴν βοήθειαν, δεδιότες δὲ τὸ μέλλον έκ της του φρουρίου καταλήψεως, το μέν πρώτον ἔπεμπον ἀγγέλους πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν. δηλοῦντες τὰ γεγονότα καὶ δεόμενοι σφίσι Βοηθεῖν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πρεσβευτὰς έξαπέστελλον τοὺς περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιώσοντας, ὁ δ' Ἄρατος οὔτε τὸ ξενικὸν έδύνατο συστήσασθαι διὰ τὸ κατὰ τὸν Κλεομενικὸν πόλεμον έλλελοιπέναι τινὰ τῶν ὀψωνίων τοὺς ᾿Αχαιοὺς τοίς μισθοφόροις, καθόλου τε ταίς έπιβολαίς καὶ συλλήβδην πασι τοις του πολέμου πράγμασιν ατόλμως έχρητο καὶ νωθρώς. διόπερ ὅ τε Λυκούργος εἶλε τὸ τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτῶν ᾿Αθήναιον, ὅ τ᾽ Εὐριπίδας έξῆς τοις ειρημένοις Γόρτυναν της Τελφουσίας, οι τε Δυμαίοι καὶ Φαραιείς καὶ Τριταιείς. δυσελπιστήσαντες έπὶ ταῖς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ βοηθείαις, συνεφρόνησαν άλλήλοις είς τὸ τὰς μὲν κοινὰς εἰσφορὰς τοῖς Άχαιοῖς μη τελείν, ίδια δε συστήσασθαι μισθοφόρους, πεζούς μεν τριακοσίους ίππεις δε πεντήκοντα, και δια τούτων άσφαλίζεσθαι τὴν χώραν, τοῦτο δὲ πράξαντες ὑπὲρ μεν των καθ' αύτους πραγμάτων ένδεχομένως έδοξαν βεβουλεῦσθαι, περὶ δὲ τῶν κοινῶν τἀναντία πονηρᾶς γὰρ ἐφόδου καὶ προφάσεως τοῖς βουλομένοις διαλύειν τὸ ἔθνος ἐδόκουν ἀρχηγοὶ καὶ καθηγεμόνες γεγονέναι. ταύτης δὲ τῆς πράξεως τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον τῆς αἰτίας ἐπὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν ἄν τις ἀναφέροι δικαίως τὸν ὀλιγωhe was making war on the Eleans to use as a place of arms against them.

60. The Dymaeans, Pharaeans, and Tritaeans, thus worsted in their attack on the invaders and afraid of what might happen owing to the occupation of the fort, at first dispatched messengers to the strategus of the Achaeans informing him of what had occurred and begging for help, and subsequently sent a formal embassy with the same request. Aratus¹³⁵ could not get a foreign force together, as after the Cleomenic War the Achaeans had not paid their mercenaries in full, and in general he exhibited a great lack of daring and energy in his plans and his whole conduct of the war. So that Lycurgus took the Athenaeum¹³⁶ in the territory of Megalopolis, and Euripidas, in addition to his previous successes, captured Gortyna¹³⁷ in the territory of Telphusa. Hereupon the peoples of Dyme, Pharae, and Tritaea, despairing of help from the strategus, came to an agreement with each other to refuse to pay their contributions to the Achaean League and to collect a private mercenary force of three hundred foot and fifty horse with which to secure the safety of their lands. In acting thus they were thought to have taken a proper course as regards their own affairs, but the reverse of this as regards the League; for they thus became the initiators and establishers of an evil precedent and pretext of which anyone who wished to dissolve the League could avail himself. It is true that the greater part of the blame for this action of their rested on the Strategus, guilty as he was of habitual

 135 This is Aratus the younger. P. is here and in 60.7 very critical of him. 136 2.46.5. 137 The text has $\gamma \acute{o} \rho \gamma o \nu$ (incomprehensible). No convincing emendation has been found.

ροῦντα καὶ καταμέλλοντα καὶ προϊέμενον ἀεὶ τοὺς δεομένους. πᾶς γὰρ ὁ κινδυνεύων, ἔως μὲν ἄν τινος ἐλπίδος ἀντέχηται παρὰ τῶν οἰκείων καὶ συμμάχων, προσανέχειν φιλεῖ ταύταις, ὅταν δὲ δυσχρηστῶν ἀπογνῷ, τότ᾽ ἤδη βοηθεῖν ἀναγκάζεται αὐτῷ κατὰ δύναμιν. διὸ καὶ Τριταιεῦσι καὶ Φαραιεῦσι καὶ Δυμαίοις, ὅτι μὲν ἰδίᾳ συνεστήσαντο μισθοφόρους καταμέλλοντος τοῦ τῶν ἀχαιῶν ἡγεμόνος, οὐκ ἐγκλητέον, ὅτι δὲ τὰς εἰς τὸ κοινὸν εἰσφορὰς ἀπεῖπαν, μεμψιοιρητέον. ἐχρῆν γὰρ τὴν μὲν ἰδίαν χρείαν μὴ παραλιπεῖν, εὐκαιροῦντάς γε δὴ καὶ δυναμένους, τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν κοινὴν πολιτείαν δίκαια συντηρεῖν, ἄλλως τε δὴ καὶ κομιδῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀδιαπτώτου κατὰ τοὺς κοινοὺς νόμους, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, γεγονότας ἀρχηγοὺς τοῦ τῶν ἀχαιῶν συστήματος.

61. Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ Πελοπόννησον ἐν τούτοις ἦν, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Φίλιππος διελθὼν τὴν Θετταλίαν παρῆν εἰς Ἡπειρον. ἀναλαβὼν δὲ τοὺς Ἡπειρώτας ἄμα τοῖς Μακεδόσι πανδημεὶ καὶ τοὺς ἐξ ἀχαΐας αὐτῷ συνηντηκότας σφενδονήτας τριακοσίους, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς παρὰ Πολυρρηνίων ἀπεσταλμένους Κρῆτας τριακοσίους, προῆγε, καὶ διελθὼν τὴν Ἡπειρον παρῆν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἀμβρακιωτῶν χώραν. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐξ ἐφόδου κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν τὴν Αἰτωλίας, ἄφνω καὶ παραδόξως ἐπιπεσὼν δυνάμει βαρεία τοῖς ὅλοις πράγμασιν ἐπιτεθείκει τέλος· νῦν δὲ πεισθεὶς τοῖς Ἡπειρώταις πρῶτον ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τὸν Ἄμβρα-

κον, έδωκε τοις Αιτωλοις άναστροφήν είς τὸ καὶ

negligence, delay, and inattention to requests. For everyone in the hour of danger, as long as he keeps up any hope of assistance from his allies and friends, reposes his confidence on this, but when he abandons it in his distress he is forced to do all in his power to help himself. We should therefore not find fault with the Tritaeans, Pharaeans, and Dymaeans for hiring a private force when the Head of their confederacy delayed to take action, but they must be blamed for refusing to pay their contribution to the League. While duly considering their own interests, especially as they could well afford to do so, they should have observed their engagements to the League; especially as according to the common laws they were perfectly assured of recovery; and above all considering they were the actual founders 138 of the Confederacy.

61. Such was the state of affairs in the Peloponnese. Meanwhile King Philip, after passing through Thessaly, had arrived in Epirus. Uniting with his Macedonians the complete levy of the Epirots, three hundred slingers who had joined him from Achaea and three hundred Cretans¹³⁹ sent by the Polyrrhenians, he advanced and passing through Epirus reached Ambracia. Had he only not turned aside but advanced rapidly into the interior of Aetolia, he would by thus suddenly and unexpectedly invading with so formidable a force have put an end to the whole war. But as it was, letting himself be persuaded by the Epirots¹⁴⁰ to take Ambracus in the first place, he gave the Aetolians lei-

 138 2.41.12. 139 Their number as transmitted need not be emended, see WC 1.515. 140 P.'s criticism here (and in 63.1) seems unjust, motivated by the wish of the Achaeans to have the allied army assist them instead.

στήναι καὶ προνοηθήναί τι καὶ παρασκευάσασθαι πρὸς τὸ μέλλον, οἱ γὰρ Ἡπειρῶται τὸ σφέτερον ἀναγκαιότερον τιθέμενοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμάχων, καὶ μεγάλως σπουδάζοντες ὑφ' αὐτοὺς ποιήσασθαι τὸν Ἄμβρακον, ἐδέοντο τοῦ Φιλίππου ποιήσασθαι πολιορκίαν περὶ τὸ χωρίον καὶ τοῦτο πρότερον ἐξελεῖν, περὶ πλείστου ποιούμενοι τὸ κομίσασθαι τὴν ᾿Αμβρακίαν παρὰ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν, τοῦτο δὲ γενέσθαι μόνως ἄν ἐλπίζοντες, εἰ τοῦ προειρημένου τόπου κυριεύσαντες ἐπικαθίσαιεν τῷ πόλει. ὁ γὰρ Ἦμβρακός ἐστι μὲν χωρίον εὖ κατεσκευασμένον καὶ προτειχίσμασι καὶ τείχει, κεῖται δ' ἐν λίμναις, μίαν ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας στενὴν καὶ χωστὴν ἔχων πρόσοδον, ἐπίκειται δ' εὐκαίρως τῷ τε χώρα τῶν ᾿Αμβρακιωτῶν καὶ τῷ πόλει.

Φίλιππος μὲν οὖν πεισθεὶς Ἡπειρώταις, καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας περὶ τὸν Ἅμβρακον, ἐγίνετο περὶ

τὴν παρασκευὴν τῶν πρὸς τὴν πολιορκίαν.

62. Σκόπας δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἀναλαβὼν τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς πανδημεί, καὶ ποιησάμενος τὴν πορείαν διὰ Θετταλίας, ἐνέβαλεν εἰς Μακεδονίαν, καὶ τόν τε σῖτον ἐπιπορευόμενος τὸν κατὰ τὴν Πιερίαν ἔφθειρε, καὶ λείας περιβαλόμενος πλῆθος ἐπανῆγε, ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ Δῖον. ἐκλιπόντων δὲ τῶν κατοικούντων τὸν τόπον, εἰσελθὼν τὰ τείχη κατέσκαψε καὶ τὰς οἰκίας καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐνέπρησε τὰς στοὰς τὰς περὶ τὸ τέμενος, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ διέφθειρε τῶν ἀναθημάτων, ὅσα πρὸς κόσμον ἢ χρείαν ὑπῆρχε τοῖς εἰς τὰς πανηγύρεις συμ-

sure to collect themselves, to take precautionary measures and to make preparations for the future. For the Epirots, setting their own particular advantage above that of the allies and exceedingly eager to get Ambracus into their possession, implored Philip to besiege and capture this place in the first instance. They regarded it as of the highest importance to recover Ambracia from the Aetolians, and the only way they hoped to do so was by making themselves masters of this place and laying siege to the city of Ambracia from it. For Ambracus is a place strongly fortified by outworks and a wall and lies among lakes with only one narrow approach over a causeway from the town, and it is so situated as to command effectually both the country and the town.

62. Philip, then, acting as the Epirots wished and encamping before Ambracus, began to make preparations for its siege. But while he was thus employed, Scopas raised a general levy of the Aetolians and marching through Thessaly invaded Macedonia, where he destroyed the crops in Pieria as he passed through and after collecting a quantity of booty, turned back and marched towards Dium. 141 On its inhabitants deserting this place he entered it and demolished the walls, houses, and gymnasium, burning also the colonnade round the sanctuary and destroying all the other monuments of piety which served for adornment or for the convenience of those who fre-

¹⁴¹ At the foot of Olympus, not far from the coast. For recent excavations see D. Pandermalis, *Dion: The Archaeological Site and the Museum* (Athens 1997).

πορευομένοις· ἀνέτρεψε δὲ καὶ τὰς εἰκόνας τῶν βασιλέων ἀπάσας. οὖτος μὲν οὖν εὐθέως κατὰ τὴν ἔνστασιν τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τὴν πρώτην πρᾶξιν οὐ μόνον τοῖς
ἀνθρώποις ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς πόλεμον ἐξενηνοχὼς

ἐπανήει, καὶ παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰτωλίαν οὐχ ὡς ἠσεβηκὼς ἀλλ' ὡς ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εἰς τὰ κοινὰ πράγματα
γεγονὼς ἐτιμᾶτο καὶ περιεβλέπετο, πλήρεις ἐλπίδων
κενῶν καὶ φρονήματος ἀλόγου πεποιηκὼς τοὺς Αἰτωλούς· ἔσχον γὰρ ἐκ τούτων διάληψιν ὡς τῆς μὲν
Αἰτωλίας οὐδ' ἐγγίζειν τολμήσοντος οὐδενός, αὐτοὶ
δὲ πορθήσοντες ἀδεῶς οὐ μόνον τὴν Πελοπόννησον,
καθάπερ ἔθος ἦν αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν Θετταλίαν καὶ
τὴν Μακεδονίαν.

τὴν Μακεδονίαν. 63. Φίλιππος δὲ τὰ περὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἀκούσας, καὶ παραχρήμα της Ήπειρωτών άγνοίας καὶ φιλονεικίας τἀπίχειρα κεκομισμένος, ἐπολιόρκει τὸν "Αμβρακον. χρησάμενος δε τοίς τε χώμασιν ένεργως καὶ τῆ 2 λοιπή παρασκευή ταχέως κατεπλήξατο τοὺς ἐνόντας. καὶ παρέλαβε τὸ χωρίον ἐν ἡμέραις τετταράκοντα ταις πάσαις, άφεις δε τους φυλάττοντας υποσπόνδους, ὄντας εἰς πεντακοσίους Αἰτωλῶν, τὴν μὲν τῶν 'Ηπειρωτών ἐπιθυμίαν ἐπλήρωσε παραδοὺς τὸν 'Αμβρακον, αὐτὸς δ' ἀναλαβών τὴν δύναμιν προῆγε παρὰ Χαράδραν, σπεύδων διαβήναι τὸν Άμβρακικὸν καλούμενον κόλπον, οὖ στενώτατόν ἐστι, κατὰ τὸ τῶν Άκαρνάνων ίερον καλούμενον Άκτιον. δ γάρ προειρημένος κόλπος ἐκπίπτει μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ πελάγους μεταξύ της Ήπείρου καὶ της Ακαρνανίας στενώ πανquented the festival. He also threw down all the royal statues. Having thus at the very outset of the war and by his first action made war not only on men but on the gods, he now returned, and on reaching Aetolia, just as if he had not been guilty of an impious outrage, but had done a great public service, he was universally honored and admired, having succeeded in filling the Aetolians with empty hopes and foolish arrogance. For henceforth they had the notion that no one would ever dare even to approach Aetolia, but that they themselves might pillage unhindered not only the Peloponnese, as had been their constant practice, but Thessaly and Macedonia also.

63. Philip received the news from Macedonia, and having thus at once reaped the fruits of the folly and selfishness of the Epirots, began to besiege Ambracus. Pushing on his earthworks and other operations energetically he soon intimidated the defenders and in forty days captured the place. Letting the garrison, consisting of five hundred Aetolians, depart on terms, he satisfied the desire of the Epirots by handing over Ambracus to them, and himself advanced with his army by way of Charadra, ¹⁴² with the object of crossing the gulf of Ambracia at its narrowest point by the Acarnanian temple called Actium. ¹⁴³ For this gulf is an inlet of the Sicilian sea between Epirus and Acarnania,

 $^{^{142}\,\}mathrm{A}$ recently found treaty of the city with its neighbor Ambracia: SEG 49.635.

 $^{^{143}}$ The famous sanctuary of Apollo, which was to suffer from this war: C. Habicht, *Hermes* 85 (1957) 86–122.

τελώς στόματι (λείπει γὰρ τῶν πέντε σταδίων), προβαίνων δ' είς την μεσόγαιαν κατά μεν το πλάτος έφ' έκατὸν στάδια κείται, κατὰ δὲ τὸ μῆκος ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους προπίπτει περί τριακόσια στάδια διορίζει δὲ τὴν "Ηπειρον καὶ τὴν 'Ακαρνανίαν, ἔχων τὴν μὲν "Ηπειρον ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων τὴν δ' ᾿Ακαρνανίαν ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας, περαιώσας δὲ κατὰ τὸ προειρημένον στόμα τὴν δύναμιν, καὶ διελθών τὴν ᾿Ακαρνανίαν. ἦκε τῆς Αἰτωλίας πρὸς τὴν καλουμένην πόλιν Φοιτίας, συμπαρειληφώς 'Ακαρνάνων πεζούς δισχιλίους ίππεῖς δε διακοσίους, περιστρατοπεδεύσας δε την προειρημένην πόλιν, καὶ προσβολάς ένεργούς καὶ καταπληκτικάς έπὶ δύο ἡμέρας ποιησάμενος, παρέλαβε καθ' δμολογίαν, ἀφεὶς ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς ἐνόντας τῶν Αἰτωλῶν, τῆς δ' ἐπιούσης νυκτός, ὡς ἔτι μενούσης αναλώτου της πόλεως, ήκου βοηθούντες πεντακόσιοι τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ὧν τὴν παρουσίαν προαισθανόμενος ὁ βασιλεύς, καθείς έπί τινας τόπους εὐκαίρους ἐνέδρας, τοὺς μὲν πλείους αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ύποχειρίους έλαβε πλην τελέως ολίγων, μετα δέ 10 ταῦτα σιτομετρήσας εἰς τριάκονθ' ἡμέρας τὴν δύναμιν έκ τοῦ περικαταληφθέντος σίτου (πολὺ γὰρ πλῆθος έν ταις Φοιτίαις εύρέθη συνηθροισμένον) προήγε ποιούμενος την πορείαν είς την Στρατικήν. ἀποσχών δὲ τῆς πόλεως περὶ δέκα στάδια κατεστρατοπέδευσε περὶ τὸν ἀχελῷον ποταμόν, ὁρμώμενος δ' ἐντεῦθεν άδεῶς ἐπόρθει τὴν χώραν, οὐδενὸς ἐπεξιέναι τολμῶντος τῶν ὑπεναντίων.

entered by a quite narrow mouth, less than five stades across, but as it advances into the interior it expands to a width of a hundred stades and it reaches inland to a distance of three hundred stades from the sea. It divides Epirus from Acarnania, Epirus being north of it and Acarnania south. After taking his army cross at its mouth and passing through Acarnania Philip reached the Aetolian city called Phoetiae, having been reinforced by two thousand Acarnanian foot and two hundred horse. He encamped before this city and delivered for two days a series of assaults so vigorous and formidable that the Aetolian garrison surrendered upon conditions and were dismissed unhurt. During the following night a force of five hundred Aetolians arrived to help under the impression that the city still held out. The king got word of their approach and, placing an ambuscade in a favorable spot, killed the greater number of them and took all the rest prisoners, except a very few. After this, having distributed enough of the captured corn to his troops to last thirty days—a large quantity having been found stored at Phoetiae-he advanced, marching on the territory of Stratus. 144 Stopping at a distance of ten stades from the town he encamped by the river Achelous, and making forays from there, laid waste the country unopposed, none of the enemy venturing to come out to attack him.

¹⁴⁴ Originally Acarnanian, but lost to Aetolia (2.45.1).

64. Οἱ δ' Άχαιοὶ κατὰ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους πιεζόμενοι τῷ πολέμω, τὸν δὲ βασιλέα πυνθανόμενοι σύνεγγυς είναι, πέμπουσι πρέσβεις άξιοῦντες βοηθείν οῦ καὶ συμμίξαντες ἔτι περὶ Στράτον ὄντι τῶ Φιλίππω τά τε λοιπὰ διελέγοντο κατὰ τὰς ἐντολάς, καὶ τὰς ἀφελείας ύποδεικνύντες τω στρατοπέδω τὰς ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας ἔπειθον αὐτὸν διαβάντα τὸ Ῥίον ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν. ὧν ὁ βασιλεὺς διακούσας τοὺς μὲν πρεσβευτὰς παρακατέσχε, φήσας βουλεύσεσθαι περὶ τῶν παρακαλουμένων, αὐτὸς δ' ἀναζεύξας προῆγε, ποιούμενος την πορείαν ώς έπι Μητροπόλεως καί Κωνώπης, οί δ' Αίτωλοὶ τὴν μὲν ἄκραν τῆς Μητροπόλεως κατείχου, την δε πόλιν έξελιπον, δ δε Φίλιππος έμπρήσας την Μητρόπολιν προήει κατά τὸ συνεχές έπὶ τὴν Κωνώπην, τῶν δ' Αἰτωλῶν ἱππέων άθροισθέντων καὶ τολμησάντων ἀπαντᾶν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν, ἡ κείται πρὸ τῆς πόλεως είκοσι στάδια διέχουσα, καὶ πεπεισμένων ἢ κωλύσειν τελείως ἢ κακοποιήσειν πολλὰ τοὺς Μακεδόνας περὶ την έκβασιν, συννοήσας αὐτῶν την ἐπιβολην ὁ βασιλεὺς παρήγγειλε τοῖς πελτασταῖς πρώτοις ἐμβαλεῖν είς τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ποιείσθαι τὴν ἔκβασιν ἀθρόους κατὰ τάγμα συνησπικότας. τῶν δὲ πειθαρχούντων, άμα τῶ τὴν πρώτην διαβήναι σημαίαν βραχέα ταύτης καταπειράσαντες οἱ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἱππεῖς, ἐν τῶ ταύτην τε μειναι συνασπίσασαν και την δευτέραν και τρίτην διαβαινούσας συμφράττειν τοις οπλοις πρός την ύφεστώσαν, άπραγούντες καὶ δυσχρήστως άπαλ-

64. The Achaeans at this time, finding themselves hard pressed by the war and learning that the king was close at hand, sent envoys asking for help. Encountering the king while still before Stratus they delivered the message with which they had been charged, and pointing out to him the large booty that his army would take in the enemy's country, tried to persuade him to cross the Rhium straits and invade Elis. The king after listening to them kept the envoys with him, saying he would give their request consideration, and breaking up his camp advanced in the direction of Metropolis¹⁴⁵ and Conope. The Aetolians held to the citadel of Metropolis, abandoning the town, which the king burnt and then continued his advance on Conope. When a body of Aetolian cavalry ventured to meet him, at the ford of the river 146 which runs in front of the town at a distance of about twenty stades from it, trusting either to prevent his passage entirely or to inflict considerable damage on the Macedonians as they came out of the water, the king, perceiving their design, ordered his peltasts to enter the river first and land on the other bank in close order shield to shield and company by company. His orders were obeyed, and as soon as the first company had passed, the Aetolian cavalry, after a feeble attack on it, finding that it stood firm with shields interlocked and that the second and third companies as they landed closed up with it, were unable to effect anything, and seeing that they were getting

 $^{145}\,RE$ Metropolis 1496–1497 (W. Kroll); E. Kirsten, AA 1941, 102–103.

146 The Achelous.

8 λάττοντες ἀπεχώρουν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἤδη τὸ μὲν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν φρόνημα συμπεφευγὸς εἰς
9 τὰς πόλεις ἦγε τὴν ἡσυχίαν, ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος ἐπιδιαβὰς τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ πορθήσας ἀδεῶς καὶ ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Ἰθωρίαν τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ χωρίον ὁ κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς παρόδου κυρίως, ὀχυρότητι δὲ
10 φυσικῆ καὶ χειροποιήτῳ διαφέρει. συνεγγίζοντος δ' αὐτοῦ καταπλαγέντες οἱ φυλάττοντες ἐξέλιπον τὸν τόπον ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς κυριεύσας τοῦ τόπου εἰς ἔδαφος
11 καθεῖλε. παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς πύργους τοὺς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐπέταξε τοῖς προνομεύουσι καταφέρειν.

65. διελθών δὲ τὰ στενὰ τὸ λοιπὸν ἤδη βάδην καὶ πραείαν έποιείτο την πορείαν, άναστροφην διδούς τή δυνάμει πρὸς τὰς ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας ὡφελείας. γέμοντος δὲ τοῦ στρατοπέδου πάντων τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἡκε πρὸς τοὺς Οἰνιάδας, καταστρατοπεδεύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ Παιάνιον τοῦτο πρώτον έξελεῖν ἔκρινε ποιησάμενος δὲ προσβολάς συνεχείς είλεν αὐτὸ κατὰ κράτος, πόλιν κατὰ μὲν τὸν περίβολον οὐ μεγάλην (ἐλάττων γὰρ ἦν έπτὰ σταδίων), κατὰ δὲ τὴν σύμπασαν κατασκευὴν οἰκιῶν καὶ τειχῶν καὶ πύργων οὐδ' ὁποίας ήττω, ταύτης δὲ τὸ μὲν τείχος κατέσκαψε πᾶν εἰς ἔδαφος, τὰς δ' οἰκήσεις διαλύων τὰ ξύλα καὶ τὸν κέραμον εἰς σχεδίας καθήρμοζε τῷ ποταμῷ μετὰ πολλής φιλοτιμίας είς τοὺς Οἰνιάδας, οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεβάλοντο διατηρείν την άκραν την έν τοίς Οἰνιάδαις, άσφαλισάμενοι τείχεσι καὶ τῆ λοιπῆ κατασκευῆ· συνinto difficulties made off for the town; and henceforth the Aetolians, with all their haughty spirit, kept quiet within the shelter of their walls. Philip crossed with his army, and having pillaged this country too unopposed, advanced on Ithoria. This is a place absolutely commanding the road through the pass and of singular natural and artificial strength; but on his approach the garrison were terror stricken and abandoned it. The king on obtaining possession of it razed it to the ground, and ordered his foragers to demolish likewise the other small forts in the country.

65. Having passed through the defile he continued to advance slowly and quietly, giving his troops leisure to pillage the country, and when he reached Oeniadae¹⁴⁷ his army was abundantly furnished with provisions of every kind. Encamping before Paeanium¹⁴⁸ he determined to capture this city in the first place and after several assaults took it by storm. It is a town of no great size, being less than seven stades in circumference, but inferior to none in the fine construction of its houses, walls, and towers. Philip razed the wall to the ground, and taking down the houses stacked the timbers and tiles onto rafts and sent them with the greatest care to Oeniadae. The Aetolians at first determined to hold the citadel of Oeniadae, having secured themselves by means of walls and other defenses, but on

 $^{^{147}}$ Acarnanian, but lost to Aetolia (2.45.1); RE Oiniadai 2204—2228 (E. Kirsten).

¹⁴⁸ RE Paianion 2363-2374 (E. Kirsten).

εγγίζοντος δε τοῦ Φιλίππου καταπλαγέντες έξεχώρησαν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς παραλαβών καὶ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν, έξ αὐτῆς προελθών κατεστρατοπέδευσε τῆς Καλυδωνίας πρός τι χωρίον όχυρόν, δ καλείται μέν Έλαος ήσφάλισται δὲ τείχεσι καὶ ταῖς λοιπαῖς παρασκευαίς διαφερόντως, Άττάλου την περί αὐτὸ κατασκευὴν ἀναδεξαμένου τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς, γενόμενοι δὲ καὶ τούτου κύριοι κατά κράτος οἱ Μακεδόνες, καὶ πᾶσαν κατασύραντες την Καλυδωνίαν, ήκον πάλιν είς τους Οἰνιάδας, ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος συνθεασάμενος τὴν εὐκαιρίαν τοῦ τόπου πρός τε τἆλλα καὶ μάλιστα πρὸς τὰς είς Πελοπόννησον διαβάσεις, ἐπεβάλετο τειχίζειν τὴν πόλιν. τοὺς γὰρ Οἰνιάδας κεῖσθαι συμβαίνει παρὰ θάλατταν, ἐπὶ τῷ πέρατι τῆς ᾿Ακαρνανίας τῷ πρὸς Αἰτωλούς συνάπτοντι, περὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου, της δὲ Πελοποννήσου τέτακται μὲν ή 10 πόλις καταντικρύ της παραλίας της των Δυμαίων, έγγιστα δ' αὐτῆς ὑπάρχει τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Ἄραξον τόποις ἀπέχει γὰρ οὐ πλείον έκατὸν σταδίων. εἰς ἃ 11 βλέψας τήν τε ἄκραν καθ' αύτην ήσφαλίσατο, καὶ τῷ λιμένι καὶ τοῖς νεωρίοις όμοῦ τεῖχος περιβαλών ένεχείρει συνάψαι πρὸς τὴν ἄκραν, χρώμενος πρὸς τὴν οἰκονομίαν ταῖς ἐκ τοῦ Παιανίου παρασκευαῖς.

66. Έτι δὲ περὶ ταῦτα γινομένου τοῦ βασιλέως παρῆν ἐκ Μακεδονίας ἄγγελος διασαφῶν ὅτι συμβαίνει τοὺς Δαρδανεῖς, ὑπονενοηκότας τὴν εἰς Πελοπόννησον αὐτοῦ στρατείαν, ἀθροίζειν δυνάμεις καὶ παρασκευὴν ποιεῖσθαι μεγάλην, κεκρικότας ἐμβαλεῖν

Philip's approach took fright and retired. The king, taking possession of this town too, advanced from it and encamped before a strong place in the territory of Calydon called Elaus admirably fortified by walls and other defences, Attalus 149 having undertaken for the Aetolians the expense of construction. The Macedonians assaulted and took this place also and after laying waste the whole territory of Calydon 150 returned to Oeniadae. But Philip, observing the natural advantages of the spot both in other respects and as a point from which to cross to the Peloponnese, conceived the plan of fortifying the town. Oeniadae lies at the extreme border of Acarnania on the coast of Aetolia, just at the entrance of the Corinthian Gulf. The part of the Peloponnese facing it is the coast territory of Dyme, the nearest point being the promontory of Araxus which is not more than a hundred stades distant. Looking to these facts Philip fortified the citadel separately and surrounding the harbor and dockvards with a wall he intended to connect them with the citadel, using the building material he had brought down from Paeanium for the work.

66. But while the king was still thus engaged, a post arrived from Macedonia informing him that the Dardani, ¹⁵¹ understanding that he contemplated a campaign in the Peloponnese, were collecting forces and making great preparations with the intention of invading Macedonia.

¹⁴⁹ King Attalus I of Pergamum, 241–197.

¹⁵⁰ One of the major towns of Aetolia; Swedish excavations, major publications of 1934, 1948, and 1951.

¹⁵¹ Illyrians, traditional enemies of Macedon.

είς τὴν Μακεδονίαν, ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ νομίσας άναγκαῖον εἶναι βοηθεῖν κατὰ τάχος τη Μακεδονία, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλε, δοὺς απόκρισιν ὅτι τοῖς προσηγγελμένοις ἐπαρκέσας οὐδεν προυργιαίτερον ποιήσεται μετά ταῦτα τοῦ βοηθεῖν σφίσι κατὰ δύναμιν, αὐτὸς δ' ἀναζεύξας μετὰ σπουδής έποιείτο την έπανοδον ήπερ και την παρουσίαν ἐπεποίητο. μέλλοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ διαβαίνειν τὸν Αμβρακικὸν κόλπον έξ Άκαρνανίας εἰς Ήπειρον παρην έφ' ένδς λέμβου Δημήτριος δ Φάριος, έκπεπτωκως ύπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἐκ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐν τοῖς προ τούτων ημίν δεδήλωται, τούτον μεν οὖν Φίλιππος άποδεξάμενος φιλανθρώπως ἐκέλευσε πλείν ὡς ἐπὶ Κόρινθον κάκειθεν ήκειν διὰ Θετταλίας εἰς Μακεδονίαν, αὐτὸς δὲ διαβάς εἰς τὴν "Ηπειρον προῆγε κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, παραγενομένου δ' αὐτοῦ τῆς Μακεδονίας εἰς Πέλλαν, ἀκούσαντες οἱ Δαρδάνιοι παρὰ Θρακῶν τινων αὐτομόλων τὴν παρουσίαν τοῦ Φιλίππου, καταπλαγέντες παραχρημα διέλυσαν την στρατείαν, καίπερ ήδη σύνεγγυς όντες της Μακεδονίας. Φίλιππος δὲ πυθόμενος τὴν τῶν Δαρδανέων μετάνοιαν τοὺς μὲν Μακεδόνας διαφηκε πάντας έπὶ τὴν τῆς ὀπώρας συγκομιδήν, αὐτὸς δὲ πορευθείς είς Θετταλίαν τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος τοῦ θέρους ἐν Λαρίση διήγεν.

Κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Αἰμίλιος ἐκ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος εἰσῆγε λαμπρῶς εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην τὸν θρίαμβον, Ἀννίβας δὲ Ζάκανθαν ἡρηκὼς κατὰ κράτος διέ-

On hearing this, he thought it necessary to hasten back to the help of Macedonia, and now dismissing the Achaean envoys with the reply that when he had done what was called for by the intelligence he had received he would make it his first object to assist them as far as was within his power, he broke up his camp and returned home with all speed by the same route as that by which he had come. As he was about to cross the Gulf of Ambracia from Acarnania to. Epirus, Demetrius of Pharus appeared in a single frigate, having been driven by the Romans from Illyria, as I narrated in a previous Book. 152 Philip received him kindly and bade him sail for Corinth and from thence make his way to Macedonia through Thessaly, while he himself crossed to Epirus and continued his advance. When he reached Pella¹⁵³ in Macedonia, the Dardani, hearing of his arrival from some Thracian deserters, took fright and at once dismissed their army, although they were now close to Macedonia. Philip, on learning that the Dardani had abandoned their project, sent home all his Macedonians to gather in the fruit and returning to Thessaly spent the rest of the summer at Larisa.

It was at this same time that Aemilius, on his return from Illyria, celebrated a splendid triumph in Rome, that Hannibal after taking Saguntum by assault dismissed his

^{152 3 19 8}

¹⁵³ Capital of Macedon since ca. 400, succeeding Aegae (Vergina); Ch. Petsas, *Pella. Alexander the Great's Capital* (Thessaloniki 1971).

9 λυσε τὰς δυνάμεις εἰς παραχειμασίαν, 'Ρωμαῖοι δέ, προσπεσούσης αὐτοῖς τῆς Ζακανθαίων ἀλώσεως, πρεσβευτὰς ἔπεμπον ἐξαιτήσοντας ᾿Αννίβαν παρὰ Καρχηδονίων, ἄμα δὲ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον παρεσκευάζοντο, καταστήσαντες ὑπάτους Πόπλιον Κορνήλιον 10 καὶ Τιβέριον Σεμπρώνιον. ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡμεῖς τὰ μὲν κατὰ μέρος ἐν τῆ προτέρα βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν νῦν δ' ἀναμνήσεως χάριν αὐτὰ προηνεγκάμεθα κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαγγελίαν, ἵνα γινώσκηται τὰ κατάλληλα τῶν πραγμάτων.

Καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔτος ἔληγε τῆς ὑποκειμένης

όλυμπιάδος, 67. παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς ἤδη τῶν ἀρχαιρεσίων

11

καθηκόντων στρατηγὸς ἡρέθη Δωρίμαχος, ὃς παραυτίκα τὴν ἀρχὴν παραλαβῶν καὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἀθροίσας μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τοὺς ἄνω τόπους τῆς Ἡπείρου καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐδήου, θυμικώτερον χρώμενος τῆ καταφθορῷ: τὸ γὰρ πλείον οὐ τῆς σφετέρας ἀφελείας ἀλλὰ τῆς τῶν Ἡπειρωτῶν βλάβης χάριν ἔκαστα συνετέλει. παραγενόμενος δὲ πρὸς τὸ περὶ Δωδώνην ἱερὸν τάς τε στοὰς ἐνέπρησε καὶ πολλὰ τῶν ἀναθημάτων διέφθειρε, κατέσκαψε δὲ καὶ τὴν ἱερὰν οἰκίαν, ὥστε μήτ' εἰρήνης ὅρον μήτε πολέμου πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς ὑπάρχειν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς περιστάσεσι παρὰ τὰ κοινὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἔθη καὶ νόμιμα χρῆσθαι ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς.

Οὖτος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα διαπραξάμενος
 ἐπανῆγεν αὖθις εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν τοῦ δὲ χειμῶνος ἔτι προβαίνοντος, καὶ πάντων ἀπηλπικότων τὴν παρ-

army to winter quarters, that the Romans on hearing of the fall of Saguntum sent ambassadors to Carthage demanding that Hannibal should be given up to them, and at the same time began to prepare for war after electing as Consuls Publius Cornelius Scipio and Tiberius Sempronius Longus. All these matters I have dealt with in detail in my previous Book, and now merely recall them to my readers in pursuance of my original statement that they may know what events were contemporaneous.

And so the first year of this Olympiad was drawing to its close.

67. It was now the date for the elections in Aetolia, and Dorimachus was chosen strategus. As soon as he entered on office he summoned the Aetolians to arms and invading upper Epirus laid the country waste, carrying out the work of destruction in a thoroughly vindictive spirit: for the measures he took were all not so much meant to secure booty for himself as to inflict damage on the Epirots. On reaching the temple of Dodona¹⁵⁴ he burnt the porticoes, destroyed many of the votive offerings and demolished the sacred building, so that we may say that for the Aetolians no restrictions exist either in peace or war, but that in both circumstances they pursue their designs in defiance of the common usages and principles of mankind.

Dorimachus after this and similar exploits returned home. As the winter was now advanced, everyone had

154 Temple of Zeus and famous oracle; S. I. Dakaris, Archaeological Guide to Dodona (Ioannina 1986); M. Dieterle, Dodona: religionsgeschichtliche und historische Untersuchungen zur Entstehung und Entwicklung des Zeus-Heiligtums (Hildesheim 2007); É. Lhôte, Les amulettes oraculaires de Dodone (Geneva 2006). Philip later rebuilt the shrine.

ουσίαν τοῦ Φιλίππου διὰ τὸν καιρόν, ἀναλαβών δ βασιλεύς χαλκάσπιδας μέν τρισχιλίους πελταστάς δὲ δισχιλίους καὶ Κρήτας τριακοσίους, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ίππεις τους περί την αύλην είς τετρακοσίους. προήγεν ἀπὸ Λαρίσης καὶ διαβιβάσας τούτους ἐκ Θετταλίας εἰς Εὔβοιαν κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Κῦνον ἦκε διὰ τῆς Βοιωτίας καὶ Μεγαρίδος εἰς Κόρινθον περὶ τροπὰς χειμερινάς, ένεργον καὶ λαθραίαν πεποιημένος τὴν παρουσίαν ούτως ώστε μηδένα Πελοποννησίων ύπονοῆσαι τὸ γεγονός, κλείσας δὲ τὰς πύλας τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβών τὰς όδοὺς φυλακαῖς, τῆ κατὰ πόδας "Αρατον μὲν τὸν πρεσβύτερον ὡς αύτὸν ἐκ τοῦ Σικυῶνος μετεπέμπετο, γράμματά τε πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν ἀχαιῶν καὶ πρὸς τὰς πόλεις ἐξαπέστελλεν, ἐν οἶς διεσάφει πότε καὶ ποῦ δεήσει συναντᾶν πάντας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ταῦτα δ' οἰκονομήσας ἀνέζευξε, καὶ προελθών κατεστρατοπέδευσε της Φλιασίας περί τὸ Διοσκούριον.

68. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Εὐριπίδας, ἔχων Ἡλείων δύο λόχους μετὰ τῶν πειρατῶν καὶ μισθοφόρων, ὥστ' εἶναι τοὺς πάντας εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ διακοσίους, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις ἱππεῖς ἑκατόν, ὁρμήσας ἐκ Ψωφίδος ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν διὰ τῆς Φενικῆς καὶ Στυμφαλίας, οὐδὲν μὲν εἰδῶς τῶν κατὰ τὸν Φίλιππον, βουλόμενος δὲ κατασῦραι τὴν τῶν Σικυωνίων χώραν. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς τῆς αὐτῆς ἐν ἡ συνέβαινε στρατοπεδεύειν τὸν Φίλιππον περὶ τὸ Διοσκούριον, παρηλλαχῶς τὴν στρατοπεδείαν τοῦ βασιλέως περὶ τὴν ἑωθι-

given up any hope of Philip's reappearance owing to the season, but suddenly the king taking with him three thousand of his brazen-shielded hoplites, two thousand peltasts, three hundred Cretans, and about four hundred of his horse guards, started from Larisa. Transporting this force from Thessaly to Euboea and thence to Cynus, 155 he passed through Boeotia and Megaris and reached Corinth about the winter solstice, having marched with such expedition and secrecy that no one in the Peloponnese was aware of what had happened. Shutting the gates of Corinth and posting patrols in the streets, he sent next day to Sicyon for the elder Aratus, at the same time dispatching letters to the strategus of the Achaeans and to the different cities informing them at what date and place he required them all to meet him in arms. After making these arrangements he left Corinth, and advancing encamped near the temple of the Dioscuri in the territory of Phlius. 156

68. Just at this time Euripidas with two companies of Eleans together with his freebooters and mercenaries, so that his whole force of infantry numbered about two thousand two hundred, and with a hundred horsemen, had left Psophis and was marching through the territories of Pheneus and Stymphalus, knowing nothing of Philip's arrival, but bent on laying waste the district round Sicyon. On the very night on which Philip was encamped near the temple of the Dioscuri, he passed close by the king's camp

 $^{^{155}\,\}mathrm{The}$ port of Opus, at the time either Boeotian or Macedonian.

¹⁵⁶ RE Phleius 271-290 (E. Meyer).

νην έμβάλλειν οδός τ' ην είς την Σικυωνίαν, των δέ παρὰ τοῦ Φιλίππου Κρητῶν τινες ἀπολελοιπότες τὰς τάξεις καὶ διιχνεύοντες περὶ τὰς προνομείας ἐμπίπτουσιν είς τοὺς περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν, ους ἀνακρίνας καὶ συνεὶς τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν Μακεδόνων ὁ προειρημένος, οὐδενὶ ποιήσας φανερὸν οὐδὲν τῶν προσπεπτωκότων, αναλαβών την δύναμιν έξ ύποστροφής αθθις άνέλυε την αὐτην όδον έν ήπερ ήκεν, βουλόμενος, ἄμα δὲ καὶ κατελπίζων καταταχήσειν τοὺς Μακεδόνας διεκβαλών την Στυμφαλίαν καὶ συνάψας ταῖς ὑπερκειμέναις δυσχωρίαις. ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς οὐδὲν είδως των περί τους ύπεναντίους, κατά δε την αύτου πρόθεσιν άναζεύξας την έωθινην προήγε, κρίνων ποιείσθαι την πορείαν παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν Στύμφαλον ὡς ἐπὶ τὰς Καφύας ένθάδε γὰρ έγεγράφει τοῖς Άχαιοῖς συναθροίζεσθαι μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων.

69. της δὲ πρωτοπορείας τῶν Μακεδόνων ἐπιβαλούσης ἐπὶ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τὴν περὶ τὸ καλούμενον ᾿Απέλαυρον, ἡ πρόκειται τῆς τῶν Στυμφαλίων πόλεως περὶ δέκα στάδια, ἄμα συνεκύρησε καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἡλείων πρωτοπορείαν συμπεσεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑπερβολήν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Εὐριπίδας συννοήσας τὸ γεγονὸς ἐκ τῶν προσηγγελμένων, παραλαβῶν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τινας τῶν ἱππέων καὶ διαδρὰς τὸν ἐνεστῶτα καιρὸν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν εἰς τὴν Ψωφίδα ταῖς ἀνοδίαις· τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πλῆθος τῶν Ἡλείων ἐγκαταλελειμμένον ὑπὸ τοῦ προεστῶτος καὶ γεγονὸς ἐκπλαγὲς ἐπὶ τῷ συμβεβηκότι κατὰ πορείαν ἔμενε, διαπορούμενον τί δεῖ ποιεῖν καὶ

3

in the early morning and was just about to invade the territory of Sicyon. But some of Philip's Cretans, who had left their ranks and were prowling about in search of plunder, fell in with Euripidas' force. He questioned them, and on learning of the arrival of the Macedonians, without revealing the news to a soul, he led his force back by the road along which he had come, with the wish and hope of getting a start of the Macedonians and thus passing through the territory of Stymphalus and gaining the difficult highland country above it. The king, quite ignorant also of the enemy's vicinity and simply in pursuance of his plan, broke up his camp early in the morning and advanced, intending to march past Stymphalus itself in the direction of Caphyae; for it was there that he had written to the Achaeans to assemble in arms.

69. As the advanced guard of the Macedonians was coming over the hill near the place called Apelaurus, about ten stades before you come to Stymphalus, it so happened that the advanced guard of the Eleans converged on the pass also. Euripidas, who understood what had happened from the intelligence he had received, took a few horsemen with him and escaping from the danger retreated across country to Psophis. The rest of the Eleans, thus deserted by their commander and thoroughly alarmed by what had occurred, remained in marching order at a loss

πη τρέπεσθαι, τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτον αὐτῶν οἱ προεστῶτες ὑπελάμβανον τῶν ἀχαιῶν αὐτῶν τινας συνεπιβεβοηθηκέναι, καὶ μάλιστ' ἡπάτων αὐτοὺς οί χαλκάσπιδες Μεγαλοπολίτας γαρ είναι τούτους εδόξαζον διὰ τὸ τοιούτοις ὅπλοις κεχρῆσθαι τοὺς προειρημένους έν τῷ περὶ Σελλασίαν πρὸς Κλεομένη κινδύνῳ, καθοπλίσαντος Άντιγόνου τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὴν παρούσαν χρείαν. διόπερ ἀπεχώρουν τηρούντες τὰς τάξεις πρός τινας ὑπερδεξίους τόπους, οὐκ ἀπελπίζοντες τὴν σωτηρίαν. ἄμα δὲ τῷ προσάγοντας αὐτοῖς τοὺς Μακεδόνας σύνεγγυς γενέσθαι λαβόντες ἔννοιαν τοῦ κατ' ἀλήθειαν ὄντος, πάντες ὥρμησαν πρὸς φυγὴν ρίψαντες τὰ ὅπλα. ζωγρία μὲν οὖν ξάλωσαν αὐτῶν περί χιλίους καὶ διακοσίους, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν διεφθάρη πλήθος, τὸ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων τὸ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν κρημνών διέφυγον δ' οὐ πλείους τών έκατόν. ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος τά τε σκύλα καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους εἰς Κόρινθον ἀποπέμψας είχετο τῶν προκειμένων. τοῖς δὲ Πελοποννησίοις πᾶσι παράδοξον ἐφάνη τὸ γεγονός. άμα γὰρ ἤκουον τὴν παρουσίαν καὶ τὴν νίκην τοῦ Βασιλέως.

70. Ποιησάμενος δὲ τὴν πορείαν διὰ τῆς ᾿Αρκαδίας, καὶ πολλὰς ἀναδεξάμενος χιόνας καὶ ταλαιπωρίας ἐν ταῖς περὶ τὸν ᾿Ολύγυρτον ὑπερβολαῖς, τῆ τρίτη τῶν ἡμερῶν κατῆρε νύκτωρ εἰς Καφύας. θεραπεύσας δὲ τὴν δύναμιν ἐπὶ δύ ἡμέρας ἐνταῦθα, καὶ προσαναλαβῶν Ἅρατον τὸν νεώτερον καὶ τοὺς ἄμα τούτῷ συνηθροισμένους τῶν Ἦχαιῶν, ὥστ εἶναι τὴν ὅλην

what to do or what direction to take. At first, I must explain, their officers thought it was an Achaean force which had come to oppose them, taken in chiefly by the brazenshielded hoplites whom they supposed to be Megalopolitans, as the contingent from there had carried such shields in the battle at Sellasia against Cleomenes, King Antigonus having thus armed them for the occasion. They therefore kept their ranks and began to retire to some higher ground, not despairing of safety. But as soon as the Macedonians advancing on them drew close, they realized the truth and all took to flight throwing away their shields. About twelve hundred of them were made prisoners¹⁵⁷ and the remainder perished, either at the hands of the Macedonians or by falling down the precipices, only about a hundred escaping. Philip, sending the prisoners and captured arms back to Corinth, continued his march. This event exceedingly astonished all the Peloponnesians, who heard at one and the same time of the king's arrival and of his victory.

70. Marching through Arcadia and encountering heavy snowstorms and many hardships in crossing the pass of Mount Olygyrtus, he reached Caphyae in the night of the third day. Having rested his troops here for two days and being joined by the younger Aratus and the Achaeans he had collected, so that his whole force was now about ten

 $^{^{157}}$ Fragmentary inscriptions from Stymphalus refer to the ransoming of prisoners taken in this battle: H. Lattermann-F. Hiller von Gaertringen, $MDAI\,(A)$ 40 (1915) 84–89.

δύναμιν είς τοὺς μυρίους, προήγε διὰ τῆς Κλειτορίας ώς έπὶ Ψωφίδος, συναθροίζων έκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν διεπορεύετο βέλη καὶ κλίμακας, ή δὲ Ψωφὶς ἔστι μὲν όμολογούμενον καὶ παλαιὸν ᾿Αρκάδων κτίσμα τῆς 'Αζανίδος, κείται δὲ τῆς μὲν συμπάσης Πελοποννήσου κατὰ τὴν μεσόγαιον, αὐτῆς δὲ τῆς ᾿Αρκαδίας ἐπὶ τοῖς πρὸς δυσμὰς πέρασιν, συνάπτουσα τοῖς περὶ τὰς έσχατιὰς κατοικοῦσι τῶν προσεσπερίων Αχαιῶν ἐπίκειται δ' εὐφυῶς τῆ τῶν Ἡλείων χώρα, μεθ' ὧν συνέβαινε τότε πολιτεύεσθαι αὐτήν, πρὸς ἡν Φίλιππος τριταίος ἐκ τῶν Καφυῶν διανύσας κατεστρατοπέδευε περί τους ἀπέναντι τῆς πόλεως ὑπερκειμένους βουνούς, ἀφ' ὧν ἦν κατοπτεύειν τήν τε πόλιν ὅλην ἀσφαλως καὶ τοὺς πέριξ αὐτης τόπους, συνθεωρων δὲ τὴν όχυρότητα της Ψωφίδος ὁ βασιλεύς ήπορείτο τί χρή ποιείν. την γαρ άφ' έσπέρας πλευραν αὐτης καταφέρεται λάβρος χειμάρρους ποταμός, δς κατά τὸ πλείστον μέρος τοῦ χειμώνος ἄβατός ἐστιν, ποιεί δὲ καὶ τὸ παράπαν ἐχυρὰν καὶ δυσπρόσοδον τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κοιλώματος, ὁ κατὰ βραχὺ τῷ χρόνω κατείργασται φερόμενος έξ ύπερδεξίων τόπων. παρὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπ' ἠοῦς πλευρὰν ἔχει τὸν Ἐρύμανθον, μέγαν καὶ λάβρον ποταμόν, ὑπὲρ οὖ πολὺς καὶ ὑπὸ πολλών τεθρύληται λόγος, τοῦ δὲ χειμάρρου προσπίπτοντος πρὸς τὸν Ἐρύμανθον ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν μέρος της πόλεως, συμβαίνει τὰς μὲν τρεῖς έπιφανείας αὐτης ύπὸ τῶν ποταμῶν περιλαμβανομένας ἀσφαλίζεσθαι τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον τῆ δὲ 10

BOOK IV. 70.2-70.10

thousand strong, he advanced on Psophis¹⁵⁸ through the territory of Cleitor, collecting missiles and ladders from the towns he passed through. Psophis is an undisputably Arcadian foundation of great antiquity in the district of Azanis lying in the interior of the Peloponnese taken as a whole, but on the western borders of Arcadia itself and coterminous with the up-country of western Achaea. It commands with great advantage the territory of the Eleans, with whom it was then politically united. Philip, reaching it in three days from Caphyae, encamped on the hills opposite, from which one can securely view the whole town and its environs. When he observed the great strength of Psophis, the king was at a loss what to do; for on its western side there descends a violent torrent, impassable for the greater part of the winter, and rendering the city very strongly protected and difficult of approach on this side, owing to the depth of the bed it has gradually formed for itself, descending as it does from a height. On the eastern side of the town flows the Erymanthus, a large and rapid stream of which many fables are told by various authors. The torrent falls into the Erymanthus to the south of the city, so that three faces of the city are surrounded and protected by the rivers in the manner I have described. On the

¹⁵⁸ RE Psophis 1421-1428 (E. Meyer).

λοιπῆ, τῆ πρὸς ἄρκτον, βουνὸς ἐρυμνὸς ἐπίκειται τετειχισμένος, ἄκρας εὐφυοῦς καὶ πραγματικῆς λαμβάνων τάξιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ τείχη διαφέροντα τῷ μεγέθει καὶ ταῖς κατασκευαῖς. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις βοήθειαν συνέβαινε παρὰ τῶν Ἡλείων εἰσπεπτωκέναι, καὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν ἐκ τῆς φυγῆς διασεσωσμένον ὑπάρχειν ἐν αὐτῆ.

71. Ταθτ' οὖν πάντα συνορῶν καὶ συλλογιζόμενος ὁ Φίλιππος τὰ μὲν ἀφίστατο τοῖς λογισμοῖς τοῦ βιάζεσθαι καὶ πολιορκεῖν τὴν πόλιν, τὰ δὲ προθύμως εἶχε. την εύκαιρίαν δρών τοῦ τόπου καθ' ὅσον γὰρ ἐπέκειτο τοις 'Αχαιοις τότε και τοις 'Αρκάσι και πολεμητήριον ύπηρχε τοις 'Ηλείοις ἀσφαλές, κατὰ τοσούτον πάλιν κρατηθεν έμελλε των μεν Αρκάδων προκείσθαι κατά δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων ὁρμητήριον ὑπάρξειν τοῖς συμμάχοις εὔκαιρον. διόπερ ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος ὁρμήσας τῆ γνώμη παρήγγελλε τοῖς Μακεδόσιν ἄμα τῶ φωτὶ πασιν αριστοποιείσθαι καὶ διεσκευασμένους έτοίμους ύπάρχειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διαβὰς τὴν κατὰ τὸν Ἐρύμανθον γέφυραν, οὐδενὸς έμποδων στάντος διὰ τὸ παράδοξον της ἐπιβολης, ήκε πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν ένεργῶς καὶ καταπληκτικῶς. οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν καὶ πάντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν διηπόρουν ἐπὶ τοῖς συμβαίνουσι τῶ πεπεῖσθαι μήτ' ἂν έξ ἐφόδου τολμήσαι τοὺς πολεμίους προσβαλεῖν καὶ βιάζεσθαι πρὸς ούτως όχυρὰν πόλιν μήτε χρόνιον ἃν συστήσασθαι πολιορκίαν διὰ τὴν τοῦ καιροῦ περίστασιν. ἄμα δὲ ταῦτα λογιζόμενοι διηπίστουν ἀλλήλοις, δεδιότες μὴ

11

fourth or northern side rises a steep hill protected by walls, serving very efficiently as a natural citadel. The town has also walls of unusual size and admirable construction, and besides all these advantages it had just received a reinforcement of Eleans, and Euripidas was present having taken refuge there after his flight.

71. Philip observing and reflecting on all this, was on the one hand deterred by his judgment from any attempt to carry the town by force or besiege it, but was again strongly disposed thereto when he considered the advantages of its situation. For just as it was now a menace to Achaea and Arcadia and a secure place of arms for the Eleans, so, if it were taken, it would be a bulwark defending Arcadia and an excellent base of operations for the allies against Elis. These considerations finally prevailed, and he gave orders to the Macedonians to get all of them their breakfasts at daybreak and then prepare for action and hold themselves in readiness. This having been done, he crossed the bridge over the Erymanthus, no one opposing him owing to the unexpectedness of the movement, and unhesitatingly marched on the town in formidable array. Euripidas and all in the town were wholly taken aback by this, as they had been convinced that the enemy would neither venture to attempt to assault by storm such a strong city, nor would open a lengthy siege at this disadvantageous season of the year. In this very conviction they now began to entertain suspicions of each other, fearing

πράξιν ὁ Φίλιππος εἴη διὰ τῶν ἔνδον συνεσταμένος κατὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ξώρων τοιοῦτον ἐξ αύτων γινόμενον, ώρμησαν οί μεν πλείους έπὶ τὰ τείνη βοηθήσοντες, οί δὲ μισθοφόροι τῶν Ἡλείων κατά τινα πύλην ὑπερδέξιον ἐξηλθον ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοίς πολεμίοις. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς διατάξας κατὰ τρείς τόπους τοὺς προσοίσοντας τῶ τείχει τὰς κλίμακας. καὶ τούτοις όμοίως μερίσας τοὺς ἄλλους Μακεδόνας, μετὰ ταῦτα διὰ τῶν σαλπινκτῶν ἀποδοὺς ἐκάστοις τὸ σύνθημα πανταχόθεν αμα την προσβολην έποιείτο τοις τείχεσι, τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἡμύνοντο γενναίως οἱ κατέχοντες τὴν πόλιν, καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν κλιμάκων απέρριπτον έπει δ' ή τε χορηγία των βελών και των 10 άλλων των προς την χρείαν έπιτηδείων ένέλειπεν ώς αν έκ του καιρού της παρασκευης γεγενημένης, οί τε Μακεδόνες οὐ κατεπλήττοντο τὸ γινόμενον, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ την τοῦ ριφέντος ἀπὸ τῶν κλιμάκων χώραν ὁ κατόπιν αμελλήτως ἐπέβαινεν, τέλος οἱ μὲν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 11 τραπέντες ἔφευγον πάντες πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, τῶν δὲ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ μὲν Μακεδόνες ἐπέβησαν τοῦ τείχους, οἱ δὲ Κρῆτες πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν ὑπερδέξιον πύλην ἐπεξελθόντας τῶν μισθοφόρων συμμίξαντες ηνάγκασαν αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ κόσμω ρίψαντας τὰ ὅπλα φεύγειν. οἷς ἐπικείμενοι καὶ προσφέροντες 12 τὰς χειρας συνεισέπεσον διὰ τῆς πύλης έξ οὖ συνέβη πανταχόθεν ἄμα καταληφθήναι τὴν πόλιν. οἱ μὲν οὖν 13 Ψωφίδιοι μετά τέκνων καὶ γυναικών ἀπεχώρησαν είς

BOOK IV. 71.6-71.13

lest Philip had arranged with some of those inside the city for its betrayal. But when they saw no signs of any such project among themselves, the greater number of them ran to the walls to help, while the mercenaries of the Eleans issued from one of the gates higher up the hill to attack the enemy. The king ordered the bearers of the scaling ladders to set them up at three separate spots, and similarly dividing the rest of his Macedonians into three bodies, gave the signal by the sound of trumpet and attacked the wall simultaneously from every side. At first the holders of the city offered a stout resistance and threw down many of the assailants from the ladders, but when their supply of missiles and other requisites began to fall short—their preparations having been made on the spur of the moment—and the Macedonians were showing no signs of fear, the place of each man thrown off the ladder being instantly taken by the man next behind him, the defenders at length turned their backs and all fled to the citadel, while of the king's forces the Macedonians mounted the walls, and the Cretans, attacking the mercenaries who had sallied from the upper gate, forced them to fly in disorder, throwing away their shields. Pressing close on their heels and cutting them down, they entered the gate together with them, and thus the city was taken from every side at once. The Psophidians with their wives and chil-

τὴν ἄκραν, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις οἱ περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν πλῆθος τῶν διασωζομένων

72. οί δὲ Μακεδόνες εἰσπεσόντες τὴν μὲν ἐνδομενίαν ἄπασαν έκ τῶν οἰκιῶν παραχρημα διήρπασαν, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ταῖς οἰκίαις ἐπισκηνώσαντες κατεῖχον τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ συμπεφευγότες εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, ούδεμιας σφίσι παρασκευής ύπαρχούσης, προορώμενοι τὸ μέλλον ἔγνωσαν ἐγχειρίζειν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ Φιλίππω. πέμψαντες οὖν κήρυκα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ λαβόντες συγχώρημα περὶ πρεσβείας, έξαπέστειλαν τοὺς ἄρχοντας καὶ μετὰ τούτων Εὐριπίδαν οἱ καὶ ποιησάμενοι σπονδάς έλαβον την ασφάλειαν τοίς συμπεφευγόσιν όμοῦ ξένοις καὶ πολίταις. οὖτοι μὲν οὖν αὖτις ἐπανῆλθον ὅθεν ὥρμησαν, ἔχοντες παράγγελμα μένειν κατά χώραν ἕως ἂν ἡ δύναμις ἀναζεύξη, μή τινες ἀπειθήσαντες τῶν στρατιωτῶν διαρπάσωσιν αὐτούς ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐπιγενομένης χιόνος ἡναγκάσθη μένειν ἐπὶ τόπου τινὰς ἡμέρας, ἐν αἷς συναγαγών τοὺς παρόντας τῶν ἀχαιῶν πρῶτον μὲν τὴν όχυρότητα καὶ τὴν εὐκαιρίαν ἐπεδείκνυε τῆς πόλεως πρὸς τὸν ἐνεστῶτα πόλεμον, ἀπελογίσατο δὲ καὶ τὴν αἵρεσιν καὶ τὴν εὖνοιαν ἡν ἔχοι πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος, ἐπὶ δὲ πᾶσιν ἔφη καὶ νῦν παραχωρεῖν καὶ διδόναι τοῖς Άχαιοῖς τὴν πόλιν προκεῖσθαι γὰρ αὐτῶ τὰ δυνατὰ χαρίζεσθαι καὶ μηθὲν ἐλλείπειν προθυμίας. ἐφ' οἷς εὐχαριστούντων αὐτῷ τῶν τε περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον καὶ τῶν πολλών, διαλύσας την έκκλησίαν ὁ μὲν Φίλιππος μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναζεύξας ἐπὶ Λασιῶνος ἐποιεῖτο

dren retreated to the citadel together with Euripidas' force and the rest of the fugitives,

72. and the Macedonians, breaking into the houses, pillaged them at once of all their contents and afterwards lodged in them and took regular possession of the town. The fugitives in the citadel, as they were not prepared for a siege, decided to anticipate matters by surrendering to Philip. They therefore sent a herald to the king; and on obtaining a safe-conduct for an embassy dispatched the magistrates accompanied by Euripidas on this mission, who made terms with the king, securing the lives and liberties of all the fugitives both natives and foreigners. They then returned whence they came with orders for all to remain where they were until the departure of the army, lest any of the soldiery might disobey orders and plunder them. The king, owing to a snowfall, was obliged to remain here for several days, in the course of which he called a meeting of the Achaeans present, and first of all pointing out to them the strength of the town and its excellent situation for the purposes of the present war, and next protesting his affection and esteem for their state, finally told them that he now handed over the city to the Achaeans¹⁵⁹ as a free gift, it being his purpose to favor them by all means in his power and never fail to consult their interests. Aratus and the Achaean troops having expressed their thanks to him for this, Philip dismissed the meeting and departed with his army, marching towards Lasion. Hereupon, the Psophid-

159 The city still belonged to them in 122 (ISE 60).

8 τὴν πορείαν, οἱ δὲ Ψωφίδιοι καταβάντες ἐκ τῆς ἄκρας ἐκομίσαντο τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰς οἰκήσεις ἔκαστοι τὰς αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸν Κόρινθον κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Αἰτωλίαν. τῶν δ' ἀχαϊκῶν ἀρχόντων οἱ παρόντες ἐπὶ μὲν τὴν ἄκραν ἐπέστησαν μετὰ φυλακῆς ἱκανῆς Πρόλαον Σικυώνιον, ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν πόλιν Πυθίαν Πελληνέα.

10 Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Ψωφίδα τοῦτον ἐπετελέσθη τὸν τρόπον.

73. οἱ δὲ παραφυλάττοντες τὸν Λασιῶνα τῶν Ἡλείων συνέντες τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν Μακεδόνων, πεπυσμένοι δὲ καὶ τὰ γεγονότα περὶ τὴν Ψωφίδα, παραχρῆμα τὴν πόλιν ἐξέλιπον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ὡς θᾶττον ἦκε, ταύτην μὲν ἐξ ἐφόδου παρέλαβεν, συναύξων δὲ τὴν πρόθεσιν ἢν εἶχε πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος, παρέδωκε καὶ τὸν Λασιῶνα τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν Στράτον ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Ἡλείων ἀποκατέστησε τοῖς Τελφουσίοις. ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενος ἦκε πεμπταῖος εἰς Ὁλυμπίαν. θύσας δὲ τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἑστιάσας, ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν προσαναπαύσας δύναμιν ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀνέζευξεν καὶ προελθὼν εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν τὰς μὲν προνομὰς ἐπαφῆκε κατὰ τῆς χώρας, αὐτὸς δὲ κατεστρατοπέδευσε περὶ τὸ καλούμενον ᾿Αρτεμίσιον, προσδεξάμενος δ᾽ ἐνταῦθα

Δηουμένης δὲ τῆς χώρας πολὺ μὲν ἦν τὸ τῶν άλισκομένων πληθος, ἔτι δὲ πλέον τὸ συμφεῦγον εἰς τὰς παρακειμένας κώμας καὶ τοὺς ἐρυμνοὺς τῶν τό-

τὴν λείαν μετέβη πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ Διοσκούριον.

ians coming down from the citadel, their city and houses were restored to them, and Euripidas went way to Corinth and thence back to Aetolia. The Achaean magistrates present put Prolaus¹⁶⁰ of Sicyon in command of the citadel with an adequate garrison and Pythias of Pellene in command of the town.

So ended the incident of Psophis.

73. The Elean garrison of Lasion, hearing of the approach of the Macedonians and learning what had befallen Psophis, at once abandoned the town. The king took the city immediately on his arrival and, as a further testimony of his generous intentions towards the League, gave up Lasion also to the Achaeans. He likewise restored to the Telphusians the town of Stratus, which had been evacuated by the Eleans, and after completing these arrangements reached Olympia five days later, where he sacrificed to the god and entertained his captains, and, having given all his army a three days' rest, again moved on. Advancing into Elis he sent out foraging parties to scour the country, and himself encamped at the place called the Artemisium, where he waited for the booty and then went on to the Dioscurium.

When the country was plundered, the number of captives was great, and still more numerous were those who escaped to the neighboring villages and strong places. For

 160 The mss. have $\Pi \rho \acute{o} \sigma \lambda ao \nu$ which would be unique for the Peloponnese. Prolaus is attested once for Elis (Paus. 5.2.4) and is Hultsch's emendation.

πων, συμβαίνει γὰρ τὴν τῶν Ἡλείων χώραν διαφερόντως οἰκεῖσθαι καὶ γέμειν σωμάτων καὶ κατασκευής παρὰ τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον. ἔνιοι γὰρ αὐτῶν οὕτως στέργουσι τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν βίον ὥστε τινας έπὶ δύο καὶ τρεῖς γενεάς, ἔχοντας ἱκανας οὐσίας, μη παραβεβληκέναι τὸ παράπαν εἰς άλίαν, τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται διὰ τὸ μεγάλην ποιείσθαι σπουδήν καὶ πρόνοιαν τοὺς πολιτευομένους τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς χώρας κατοικούντων. ἵνα τό τε δίκαιον αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τόπου διεξάγηται καὶ τῶν πρὸς βιωτικὰς χρείας μηδὲν ἐλλείπη. δοκοῦσι δέ μοι πάντα ταῦτα καὶ διὰ τὸ πληθος μὲν της χώρας τὸ παλαιὸν ἐπινοήσαι καὶ νομοθετήσαι, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον διὰ τὸν ὑπάρχοντά ποτε παρ' αὐτοῖς ἱερὸν βίον, ὅτε λαβόντες παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων συγχώρημα 10 διὰ τὸν ἀγῶνα τῶν Ὀλυμπίων ἱερὰν καὶ ἀπόρθητον ώκουν την 'Ηλείαν, ἄπειροι παντὸς ὄντες δεινοῦ καὶ πάσης πολεμικής περιστάσεως.

74. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διὰ τὴν ᾿Αρκάδων ἀμφισβήτησιν περὶ Λασιῶνος καὶ τῆς Πισάτιδος πάσης ἀναγκασθέντες ἐπαμύνειν τῆ χώρα καὶ μεταλαβεῖν τὰς ἀγωγὰς τῶν βίων, οὐκέτι περὶ τοῦ πάλιν ἀνακτήσασθαι παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὴν παλαιὰν καὶ πάτριον ἀσυλίαν οὐδὲ τὴν τυχοῦσαν ἐπιμέλειαν ἔσχον, ἀλλ᾽ ἔμειναν ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, οὐκ ὀρθῶς κατά γε τὴν ἐμὴν περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ποιούμενοι πρόνοιαν εἰ γάρ, ῆς πάντες εὐχόμεθα τοῖς θεοῖς τυχεῖν, καὶ πᾶν ὑπομένομεν ἱμείροντες αὐτῆς μετασχεῖν, καὶ μόνον τοῦτο τῶν νομι-

Elis is much more thickly inhabited and more full of slaves and farm stock than any other part of the Peloponnese. Some of the Eleans in fact are so fond of country life, that though men of substance, they have not for two or three generations shown their faces in the (central) law court, and this because those who occupy themselves with politics show the greatest concern for their fellow citizens in the country and see that justice is done to them on the spot, and that they are plentifully furnished with all the necessaries of life. As it seems to me, they have adopted such a system from old time and legislated accordingly in a measure because of the large extent of their territory, but chiefly owing to the sacrosanct life¹⁶¹ they formerly led, having, ever since the Greeks conferred immunity on them owing to the Olympian games, dwelt in a country which was holy and safe from pillage, with no experience of danger and entirely unmenaced by war.

74. But later, when, owing to the Arcadians disputing their possession of Lasion and all the territory of Pisa, they were compelled to defend¹⁶² their country and change their mode of life, they never afterwards showed the least concern to recover from the Greeks their ancient heritage of inviolability, but remained as they now were, acting wrongly in my judgment in thus neglecting their future interests. Peace is a blessing for which we all pray to the gods; we submit to every suffering from the desire to attain it, and it is the only one of the so-called good things in life

 $^{^{161}}$ P. is referring to the fiction of Elean immunity; Rigsby (16.9), 41–44 with the testimonies, beginning with Ephorus in the fourth century. 162 Most notably during the years 365–363, when the Arcadians had temporarily occupied Olympia.

THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS ζομένων ἀγαθῶν ἀναμφισβήτητόν ἐστι παρ' ἀνθρώ-

ποις, λέγω δὴ τὴν εἰρήνην, ταύτην δυνάμενοί τινες μετὰ τοῦ δικαίου καὶ καθήκοντος παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀδήριτον κτᾶσθαι παρολιγωροῦσιν ἢ προυργιαίτερόν τι ποιοῦνται τούτου, πῶς οὐκ ἄν ὁμολογουμένως ἀγνοεῖν δόξαιεν; νὴ Δί, ἀλλ' ἴσως εὐεπίθετοι τοῖς πολεμεῖν καὶ παρασπονδεῖν προθεμένοις ἐκ τῆς τοιαύτης ἀγωγῆς γίνονται τῶν βίων. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο μὲν σπάνιον, κἄν ποτε γένηται, δυνάμενον κοινῆς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τυγχάνειν ἐπικουρίας πρὸς δὲ τὰς κατὰ μέρος ἀδικίας ὑπογενομένης τοῖς βίοις χορηγίας, ὅπερ εἰκὸς ὑπάρξειν πάντα χρόνον ἐν εἰρήνη διάγουσιν, δῆλον ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἠπόρησαν ξένων καὶ μισθοφόρων τῶν κατὰ τόπους ἢ καιροὺς παρεφεδρευόντων. νῦν δὲ τὸ σπάνιον καὶ παράδοξον δεδιότες, ἐν συνεχέσι πολέμοις καὶ καταφθοραῖς τήν τε χώραν

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν τῆς Ἡλείων ὑπομνήσεως εἰρήσθω χάριν, ἐπειδὴ τὰ τῶν καιρῶν οὐδέποτε πρότερον εὐφυεστέραν διάθεσιν ἔσχηκε τῆς νῦν πρὸς τὸ παρὰ πάντων ὁμολογουμένην κτήσασθαι τὴν ἀσυλίαν τὴν δὲ χώραν, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῖπον, ἔτι τῆς παλαιᾶς συνηθείας οἷον αἰθυγμάτων ἐμμενόντων οἰκοῦσι διαφερόντως Ἡλεῖοι.

75. διὸ καὶ κατὰ τὴν Φιλίππου παρουσίαν ἄπλετον μὲν ἦν τὸ τῶν ἁλισκομένων πλῆθος, ἔτι δὲ πλείον τὸ τῶν συμπεφευγότων. πλείστη δ᾽ ἀποσκευὴ καὶ πλείστος ὅχλος ἠθροίσθη σωμάτων καὶ θρεμμάτων εἰς τὸ

έχουσι καὶ τοὺς βίους.

to which no man refused this title. If then there be any people which, while able by right and with all honor to obtain from the Greeks perpetual and undisputed peace, neglect this object or esteem any other of greater importance, everyone would surely agree that they are much in the wrong. Perhaps indeed they might plead that such a manner of life exposes them to the attack of neighbors bent on war and regardless of treaties. But this is a thing not likely to happen often and claiming if it does occur the aid of all the Greeks; while to secure themselves against any local and temporary damage, amidst a plentiful supply of wealth, such as will probably be theirs if they enjoy constant peace, they will be in no want of foreign mercenary soldiers to protect them at the place and time required. But now simply from fear of rare and improbable perils they expose their country and their properties to constant war and devastation. Let this be taken as said to remind the Eleans of the duty they owe themselves; since a more favorable opportunity never offered itself than the present for recovering by universal consent their immunity from pillage.

But, as I said above, since some sparks of their old habits are still alive, Elis is an exceedingly populous country;

75. and therefore, upon Philip's entering it, the number of captives was enormous, and the fugitives were still more numerous. A quantity of property and a vast crowd of slaves and cattle were collected at a place they call

χωρίον δ καλούσι Θαλάμας, διὰ τὸ τήν τε χώραν τὴν πέριξ αὐτοῦ στενὴν εἶναι καὶ δυσέμβολον τό τε χωρίον ἀπραγμάτευτον καὶ δυσπρόσοδον, ἀκούων δ' ὁ βασιλεύς τὸ πλήθος τῶν συμπεφευνότων εἰς τὸν προειρημένον τόπον, καὶ κρίνας μηδὲν ἀβασάνιστον μηδ' άπέραντον ἀπολιπείν, τοίς μεν μισθοφόροις προκατελάβετο τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς εἰσβολῆς εὐφυῶς κειμένους τόπους, αὐτὸς δὲ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν καταλιπὼν ἐν τῶ χάρακι καὶ τὸ πλεῖον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως, ἀναλαβὼν τοὺς πελταστὰς καὶ τοὺς εὐζώνους προῆγε διὰ τῶν στενών, οὐδενὸς δὲ κωλύοντος ἦκε πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. καταπλαγέντων δε των συμπεφευγότων την έφοδον 5 άτε δη πρὸς πάσαν πολεμικην χρείαν άπείρως καὶ άπαρασκεύως διακειμένων, άμα δε καὶ συνδεδραμηκότος ὄχλου συρφετώδους, ταχέως παρέδοσαν αύτούς έν οξε ήσαν καὶ μισθοφόροι διακόσιοι μιγάδες. οὺς ἡκεν ἔχων Ἀμφίδαμος ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἡλείων. ό δὲ Φίλιππος κυριεύσας ἀποσκευής τε πολλής καὶ σωμάτων πλειόνων ἢ πεντακισχιλίων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις της τετράποδος λείας αναρίθμητον έξελασάμενος πλήθος, τότε μὲν ἐπανήλθε πρὸς χάρακα, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῆς δυνάμεως ὑπεργεμούσης αὐτῷ παντοδαπῆς ώφελείας βαρύς ὢν καὶ δύσχρηστος ἀνεχώρει διὰ ταῦτα, καὶ κατέζευξε πάλιν εἰς τὴν 'Ολυμπίαν.

76. 'Απελλής δέ, δς ην μεν εἶς των ὑπ' 'Αντιγόνου καταλειφθέντων ἐπιτρόπων τοῦ παιδός, πλεῖστον δ' ἐτύγχανε τότε δυνάμενος παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ, βουληθεῖς τὸ τῶν 'Αχαιων ἔθνος ἀγαγεῖν εἰς παραπλησίαν δι-

BOOK IV. 75.2-76.1

Thalamae¹⁶³ or The Recess, because the approaches to it are narrow and difficult and the place itself proof against attack and not easily entered. The king, hearing of the numbers of fugitives who had taken refuge in this place and deciding to leave nothing unattempted or half-accomplished, occupied with his mercenaries such spots as commanded the approach, and himself, leaving his baggage and the greater part of his forces in the camp, advanced through the defile with his peltasts and light-armed infantry. He reached the place without encountering any opposition, and the fugitives, thrown into great dismay by the attack, as they had no knowledge of military matters and had made no preparations, and as it was a mixed rabble which had collected in the place, soon surrendered, among them being two hundred mercenaries of various nationalities brought there by Amphidamus the Elean Strategus. Philip, having captured a large amount of movable property, and more than five thousand persons, and having also driven off vast numbers of cattle, now returned to his camp, and shortly, as his army was loaded with booty of every variety and had become unwieldy and useless in the field, he for this reason retired and again encamped at Olympia.

76. One of the guardians of the young Philip left by Antigonus was Apelles, 164 who had at this time very great influence with the king. He now entered on the base project of reducing the Achaeans to a position similar to that

¹⁶³ Exact location unknown.

¹⁶⁴ R. M. Errington, Hist. 16 (1967) 19-36.

άθεσιν τη Θετταλών ἐπεβάλετο πράγμα ποιείν μοχθηρόν. Θετταλοί γὰρ ἐδόκουν μὲν κατὰ νόμους πολιτεύειν καὶ πολὺ διαφέρειν Μακεδόνων, διέφερον δ' οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ πᾶν ὁμοίως ἔπασχον Μακεδόσι καὶ πᾶν έποίουν τὸ προσταττόμενον τοῖς βασιλικοῖς. διὸ καὶ πρὸς ταύτην άρμοζόμενος την υπόθεσιν ο προειρημένος ἐπεβάλετο καταπειράζειν τῶν συστρατευομένων. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐπέτρεψε τοῖς Μακεδόσιν έκβαλείν έκ των σταθμών άει τους προκατέχοντας τῶν ἀχαιῶν καταλύσεις, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν λείαν άφαιρεῖσθαι μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὰς χεῖρας προσέφερε διὰ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν ἐπὶ ταῖς τυχούσαις αἰτίαις, τοὺς δὲ συναγανακτούντας η προσβοηθούντας τοίς μαστιγουμένοις παρών αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν ἄλυσιν ἀπῆγε, πεπεισμένος διὰ τοῦ τοιούτου τρόπου τὸ κατὰ βραχὺ λήσειν είς συνήθειαν άγαγων τοῦ μηδένα μηδὲν ήγεῖσθαι δεινόν, ὅ ποτ' ἂν πάσχη τις ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ ταῦτα μικροῖς χρόνοις πρότερον μετ' Αντιγόνου συνεστρατευμένος, καὶ τεθεαμένος τοὺς Άχαιοὺς ὅτι παντὸς δεινοῦ λαβείν πείραν ὑπέμειναν ἐφ' ὧ μὴ ποιείν Κλεομένει τὸ προσταττόμενον, οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ συστραφέντων τινών Άχαϊκών νεανίσκων καὶ προσελθόντων τοῖς περὶ τὸν "Αρατον καὶ διασαφούντων τὴν ἀπελλοῦ βούλησιν, ἦκον ἐπὶ τὸν Φίλιππον οί περί τὸν "Αρατον, κρίναντες ἐν ἀρχαῖς περὶ τῶν τοιούτων διίστασθαι καὶ μὴ καταμέλλειν. ἐντυχόντων δ΄ αὐτῶν τῷ βασιλεῖ περὶ τούτων, διακούσας ὁ Φίλιππος τὰ γεγονότα τοὺς μὲν νεανίσκους παρεκάλει θαρρείν of the Thessalians. For the Thessalians, though supposed to be governed constitutionally and much more liberally than the Macedonians, were as a fact treated in just the same way and obeyed all the orders of the king's ministers. Apelles, therefore, in furtherance of this design began to test the temper of the Achaean contingent. He began by allowing the Macedonians to eject from their quarters such Achaeans as had secured billets, and also to appropriate their share of the booty. He next began to inflict personal chastisement on Achaeans by the hands of his subordinates for quite trivial reasons, and himself carried off to bondage anyone who protested against the floggings or attempted to help the victims, being persuaded that by these means he would gradually and imperceptibly accustom them to submit without remonstrance to any treatment the king chose to inflict on them—and this in spite of the fact that he had shortly before made the campaign with Antigonus, and seen how the Achaeans were ready to face any danger rather than obey the behests of Cleomenes. Some of the Achaean soldiers, however, met together, and coming before Aratus, pointed out the design that Apelles was pursuing, whereupon Aratus approached Philip, judging it better in such a matter to express his disapproval at the outset and without delay. He laid the matter before the king, who, when made aware of the circumstances, bade the young men lay aside all fear, since nothing of the kind

ώς οὐδενὸς αὐτοῖς ἔτι συμβησομένου τοιούτου, τῷ δ' ᾿Απελλῆ παρήγγειλε μηδὲν ἐπιτάττειν τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς χωρὶς τῆς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ γνώμης.

77. Φίλιππος μεν οὖν κατὰ τὴν ὁμιλίαν τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ὑπαίθροις συνδιατρίβοντας καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς πράξιν καὶ τόλμαν οὐ μόνον παρὰ τοίς στρατευομένοις άλλὰ καὶ παρὰ τοίς λοιποίς πᾶσι Πελοποννησίοις εὐδοκίμει. βασιλέα γὰρ πλείοσιν 2 άφορμαῖς ἐκ φύσεως κεχορηγημένον πρὸς πραγμάτων κατάκτησιν ούκ εύμαρες εύρειν και γαρ άγχίνοια καὶ μνήμη καὶ χάρις ἐπῆν αὐτῷ διαφέρουσα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐπίφασις βασιλική καὶ δύναμις, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, πράξις καὶ τόλμα πολεμική, καὶ τί δή ποτ' ἦν τὸ ταῦτα πάντα καταγωνισάμενον καὶ ποιῆσαν ἐκ βασιλέως εὐφυοῦς τύραννον ἄγριον, οὐκ εὐχερὲς διὰ βραχέων δηλώσαι. διὸ καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων σκέπτεσθαι καὶ διαπορείν ἄλλος άρμόσει καιρὸς μάλλον τοῦ νῦν ένεστώτος.

δ δὲ Φίλιππος ἐκ τῆς 'Ολυμπίας ἀναζεύξας τὴν ἐπὶ Φαραίαν παρῆν εἰς Τέλφουσαν κἀκείθεν εἰς 'Ηραίαν. καὶ τὴν μὲν λείαν ἐλαφυροπώλει, τὴν δὲ γέφυραν ἐπεσκεύαζε τὴν κατὰ τὸν 'Αλφειόν, βουλόμενος ταύτῃ ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰς τὴν Τριφυλίαν εἰσβολήν. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Δωρίμαχος ὁ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγός, δεομένων τῶν 'Ηλείων σφίσι βοηθεῖν πορθουμένοις, ἐξακοσίους Αἰτωλοὺς καὶ στρατηγὸν Φιλλίδαν αὐτοῖς ἔξέπεμψεν ὁς παραγενόμενος εἰς τὴν 'Ηλείαν, καὶ παραλαβῶν τοὺς μισθοφόρους τῶν 'Ηλείων ὄντας εἰς πεντακο-

would occur again, and ordered Apelles to issue no orders to the Achaeans without consulting their strategus.

77. Philip, then, both by his behavior to those with whom he was associated in the camp and by his ability and daring in the field, was winning a high reputation not only among those serving with him but among all the rest of the Peloponnesians. For it would be difficult to find a prince more richly endowed by nature with the qualities requisite for the attainment of power. He possessed a quick intelligence, a retentive memory, and great personal charm, as well as the presence and authority that becomes a king, and above all ability and courage as a general. What indeed it was that defeated all these advantages, and turned a king of such good natural parts into a savage tyrant, ¹⁶⁵ is not easy to explain in a few words, and therefore the examination and discussion of the matter must be left for a more suitable occasion than the present.

Setting out from Olympia by the road leading to Pharaea, Philip reached first Telphusa and thence Heraea. Here he held a sale of the booty and repaired the bridge over the Alpheus, intending to invade Triphylia by this road. At about the same time Dorimachus, the Aetolian strategus, on the Eleans requesting him to come to the aid of their country which was being ravaged, dispatched six hundred Aetolians under the command of Phillidas. On reaching Elis, he took over the Elean mercenaries, about five hundred in number, and one thousand citizen soldiers,

¹⁶⁵ P. begins to describe this change of character in 7.11.10.

σίους καὶ πολιτικοὺς χιλίους, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις τοὺς Ταραν8 τίνους, ἦκε βοηθῶν εἰς τὴν Τριφυλίαν, ἢ τῆς μὲν προσηγορίας τέτευχε ταύτης ἀπὸ Τριφύλου τῶν ἀρκάδος
παίδων ἑνός, κεῖται δὲ τῆς Πελοποννήσου παρὰ θάλατταν μεταξὺ τῆς Ἡλείων καὶ Μεσσηνίων χώρας, τέτραπται δὲ εἰς τὸ Λιβυκὸν πέλαγος, ἐσχατεύουσα τῆς
9 ἀρκαδίας ὡς πρὸς χειμερινὰς δύσεις, ἔχει δ' ἐν αὐτῆ
πόλεις ταύτας, Σαμικὸν Λέπρεον Ὑπαναν Τυπανέας
10 Πύργον Αἴπιον Βώλακα Στυλάγγιον Φρίξαν ὧν ὀλίγοις χρόνοις πρότερον ἐπικρατήσαντες Ἡλεῖοι προσελάβοντο καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀλιφειρέων πόλιν, οὖσαν ἐξ
ἀρχῆς ὑπ' ἀρκαδίαν καὶ Μεγάλην πόλιν, Λυδιάδου
τοῦ Μεγαλοπολίτου κατὰ τὴν τυραννίδα πρός τινας
ἰδίας πράξεις ἀλλαγὴν δόντος τοῖς Ἡλείοις.

78. πλην ὅ γε Φιλλίδας τοὺς μὲν Ἡλείους εἰς Λέπρεον τοὺς δὲ μισθοφόρους εἰς Ἁλίφειραν ἀποστείλας, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἔχων ἐν Τυπανέαις ἐκαραδόκει τὸ συμβησόμενον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀποθέμενος τὴν ἀποσκευὴν καὶ διαβὰς τῆ γεφύρα τὸν Ἡλαμείον ποταμόν, ὃς ῥεῖ παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν τῶν Ἡραιείων πόλιν, ἦκε πρὸς τὴν Ἁλίφειραν, ἢ κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ λόφου κρημνώδους πανταχόθεν, ἔχοντος πλεῖον ἢ δέκα σταδίων πρόσβασιν, ἔχει δ' ἄκραν ἐν αὐτῆ τῆ κορυφῆ τοῦ σύμπαντος λόφου καὶ χαλκοῦν Ἡθηνᾶς ἀνδριάντα κάλλει καὶ μεγέθει διαφέροντα, οὖ τὴν μὲν αἰτίαν, ἀπὸ ποίας προθέσεως ἢ χορηγίας ἔλαβε τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς κατασκευῆς, ἀμφισβητεῖσθαι συμβαίνει καὶ παρὰ τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις (οὕτε γὰρ πόθεν οὕτε τίς

as well as the Tarentines, ¹⁶⁶ and came to help Triphylia. This district derives its name from Triphylus, one of the sons of Arcas, and lies on the coast of the Peloponnese between Elis and Messenia, facing the Libyan Sea and forming the extreme southwest portion of Arcadia. It contains the following towns: Samicum, Lepreum, Hypana, Typaneae, Pyrgus, Aepium, Bolax, Stylangium, and Phrixa, all of which the Eleans had annexed a short time before, adding to them Alipheira¹⁶⁷ which had originally belonged to Arcadia proper and Megalopolis, but had been given to the Eleans during his tyranny by Lydiadas¹⁶⁸ of Megalopolis in return for certain private services they rendered him.

78. Phillidas now sent the Eleans to Lepreum and the mercenaries to Alipheira, and remained himself with his Aetolians in Typaneae to see what would happen. The king, after ridding himself of his heavy baggage, crossed by the bridge the Alpheus which runs past Heraea and arrived at Alipheira. This city lies on a hill defended on all sides by precipices, the ascent of which is more than ten stades. It has a citadel on the summit of the whole hill and a bronze statue of Athena, remarkable for its size and beauty. The origin of this statue—from what motive and at whose expense it was made—is a subject of dispute among the natives themselves, as there is nothing to show

 $^{166}\,\mathrm{A}\,\mathrm{kind}$ of light cavalry. It is no longer known why they were thus called.

¹⁶⁸ See on 2.44.5 and 2.51.3.

 $^{^{167}}$ A. R. Orlandos, 'Η ἀρκαδικὴ 'Αλίφειρα . . . (Athens 1967–1968). For Philip's attack G. J. te Riele, RA 1967, II, 209–224.

δ ἀνέθηκεν εὐρίσκεται τρανῶς), τὸ μέντοι γε τῆς τέχνης ἀποτέλεσμα συμφωνεῖται παρὰ πᾶσι διότι τῶν μεγαλομερεστάτων καὶ τεχνικωτάτων ἔργων ἐστίν, Ἑκατοδώρου καὶ Σωστράτου κατεσκευακότων.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπιγενομένης ἡμέρας αἰθρίου καὶ λαμπρᾶς διατάξας ύπὸ τὴν έωθινὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς κατὰ πλείους τόπους τούς τε τὰς κλίμακας φέροντας καὶ τὰς τῶν μισθοφόρων ἐφεδρείας πρὸς τούτων, ἐπὶ δὲ τοις προειρημένοις τους Μακεδόνας διηρημένους κατόπιν έκάστοις έπιστήσας, αμα τῷ τὸν ήλιον έπιβάλλειν πᾶσι προσέταξε προσβαίνειν πρὸς τὸν λόφον. ποιούντων δε τὸ παραγγελθεν εκθύμως καὶ καταπληκτικώς των Μακεδόνων, συνέβαινε τους Άλιφειρείς πρός τούτους όρμαν αεί και συντρέχειν τούς τόπους οἷς μάλιστα τοὺς Μακεδόνας ξώρων προσπελάζοντας, κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχων τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους διά τινων κρημνῶν έλαθε πρὸς τὸ τῆς ἄκρας προάστειον ἀναβάς. ἀπο-10 δοθέντος δὲ τοῦ συνθήματος, πάντες ἄμα προσερείσαντες τὰς κλίμακας κατεπείραζον τῆς πόλεως, πρώ-11 τος μεν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς κατέσχε τὸ προάστειον τῆς άκρας, έρημον καταλαβών τούτου δ' έμπιπραμένου προϊδόμενοι τὸ μέλλον οἱ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπαμύνοντες, καὶ περιδεεῖς γενόμενοι μὴ τῆς ἄκρας προκαταληφθείσης στερηθώσι καὶ τῆς τελευταίας ἐλπίδος, ὥρμησαν ἀπολιπόντες τὰ τείχη φεύγειν πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ 12 δὲ Μακεδόνες γενομένου τούτου παρχρημα καὶ τῶν τειχών καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκυρίευσαν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα 13

definitely who dedicated it and why; but all agree as to the excellence of the workmanship, it being one of the most magnificent and artistic statues in existence, the work of Hecatodorus¹⁶⁹ and Sostratus.

The next day broke bright and cloudless, and at early dawn the king distributed at various points the ladder bearers supported by the mercenaries in front, and dividing his Macedonians placed a body of them in the rear of each party. As soon as the sun was visible, he ordered them all to advance on the hill, and the Macedonians, executing his orders with great alacrity and in formidable style, the Alipheirians kept always running to whatever spots they saw the Macedonians approaching. But the king meanwhile with a picked force managed by climbing some precipitous rocks to reach unperceived the suburb of the citadel. The signal was now given and all at one and the same time planted the ladders against the walls and began the assault of the town. The king was the first to enter, taking the suburb of the citadel, which he found unoccupied, and when this suburb was in flames, the defenders of the walls, seeing what was likely to happen and in dread lest with the fall of the citadel they should find their last hope gone, left the walls and rushed to take refuge within it. Upon this the Macedonians at once captured the walls and the town; and

 169 Probably a slip of P. for Hypatodorus. The statue seems to date from the middle of the fifth century.

διαπρεσβευσαμένων τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἄκρας πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον, δοὺς τὴν ἀσφάλειαν παρέλαβε καὶ ταύτην καθ' ὁμολογίαν.

79. Συντελεσθέντων δὲ τούτων καταπλαγεῖς γεγονότες πάντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν Τριφυλίαν ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ἰδίων πατρίδων, ὁ δὲ Φιλλίδας έκλιπων τὰς Τυπανέας, προσδιαρπάσας τινὰς των οἰκιῶν, ἀπεχώρησεν είς τὸ Λέπρεον ταῦτα γὰρ ἐπίχειρα τότε τοις Αιτωλών εγίνετο συμμάχοις, τὸ μὴ μόνον έν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις καιροῖς ἐγκαταλείπεσθαι προφανώς, άλλὰ καὶ διαρπαγέντας ἢ προδοθέντας τούτοις περιπίπτειν ύπὸ τῶν συμμάχων ἃ τοῖς κρατηθείσιν ύπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ὀφείλεται πάσχειν. οί δὲ Τυπανεᾶται παρέδοσαν τῷ Φιλίππω τὴν πόλιν. τούτοις δὲ τὸ παραπλήσιον ἐποίησαν οἱ τὴν Ὑπαναν κατοικοῦντες. ἄμα δὲ τούτοις Φιαλεῖς, ἀκούοντες τὰ περὶ τὴν Τριφυλίαν καὶ δυσαρεστούμενοι τῆ τῶν Αἰτωλών συμμαχία, κατέλαβον μετὰ τών ὅπλων τὸν περὶ τὸ πολεμάρχιον τόπον, οἱ δὲ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν πειραταί, διατρίβοντες έν ταύτη τη πόλει διὰ τὰς έκ τῆς Μεσσηνίας ώφελείας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἷοί τ' ἦσαν έγχειρείν καὶ κατατολμάν τῶν Φιαλέων, ὁρῶντες δὲ τοὺς πολίτας ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἀθροιζομένους πρὸς τὴν βοήθειαν ἀπέστησαν της ἐπιβολης, σπεισάμενοι δὲ καὶ λαβόντες τὰς αύτῶν ἀποσκευὰς ἀπηλθον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, οί δὲ Φιαλεῖς διαπρεσβευσάμενοι πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον ἐνεχείρισαν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν.

80. Έτι δὴ τούτων πραττομένων οἱ Λεπρεᾶται

afterwards the garrison of the citadel sent commissioners to Philip and, on his promising to spare their lives, they surrendered it to him by treaty.

79. All the people of Triphylia were much alarmed by this achievement of Philip and began to consider how best to save themselves and their own cities. Phillidas now returned to Lepreum, evacuating Typaneae after plundering some of the houses. For this was the reward that the allies of the Aetolians used then to receive; not only to be barefacedly deserted in the hour of need, but to be plundered or betrayed and suffer at the hands of their allies the treatment that the vanquished may expect from their enemies. The people of Typaneae now gave up their city to Philip and those of Hypana followed their example. At the same time the Phigalians, 170 hearing the news from Triphylia and ill-pleased with the Aetolian alliance, rose in arms and seized on the ground round the Polemarch's office. The Aetolian freebooters, who had quartered themselves in the city for the purpose of plundering Messenia, were at first disposed to put a bold face on it and attack the Phigalians. but when the citizens came flocking with one accord to the rescue, they desisted from their project, and came to terms, leaving the city with their possessions, upon which the Phigalians sent deputies to Philip and delivered themselves and the town into his hands.

80. While these transactions were in progress, the peo-

¹⁷⁰ See 3.5.

THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS καταλαβόμενοι τόπον τινὰ τῆς πόλεως ἠξίουν ἐκχω-

ρείν της ἄκρας καὶ της πόλεως τους Ἡλείους καὶ τους Αἰτωλούς, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων. ηικε γαρ καὶ παρ' ἐκείνων αὐτοῖς βοήθεια, τὸ μὲν οὖν πρώτον οἱ περὶ τὸν Φιλλίδαν οὐ προσεῖχον, ἀλλ' έμενον ώς καταπληξόμενοι τοὺς ἐν τῆ πόλει τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως είς μὲν τὴν Φιάλειαν Ταυρίωνα μετὰ στρατιωτών έξαποστείλαντος, αὐτοῦ δὲ προάγοντος εἰς τὸ Λέπρεον καὶ συνεγγίζοντος ήδη τῆ πόλει, συνέντες οί περὶ τὸν Φιλλίδαν ἐταπεινώθησαν, οἱ δὲ Λεπρεᾶται προσεπερρώσθησαν ταῖς όρμαῖς, καλὸν γὰρ δὴ τοῦτο Λεπρεάταις ἔργον πέπρακται, τὸ χιλίων μὲν ἔνδον όντων 'Ηλείων, χιλίων δὲ σὺν τοῖς πειραταῖς Αἰτωλῶν, πεντακοσίων δὲ μισθοφόρων, διακοσίων δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τῆς ἄκρας κατεχομένης, ὅμως αντιποιήσασθαι της έαυτων πατρίδος καὶ μη προέσθαι τὰς σφετέρας ἐλπίδας, ὁ δὲ Φιλλίδας ὁρῶν τοὺς Λεπρεάτας ἀνδρωδῶς ὑφισταμένους καὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας έγγίζοντας, έξεχώρησε της πόλεως αμα τοίς 'Ηλείοις καὶ τοῖς παρὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, οἱ μὲν οὖν 6 παρὰ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν Κρῆτες διὰ τῆς Μεσσηνίας εἰς την οἰκείαν ἐπανηλθον, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Φιλλίδαν ἐποιοῦντο τὴν ἀπόλυσιν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ Σαμικόν, τὸ δὲ τῶν Λεπρεατών πλήθος έγκρατές γεγονός τής πατρίδος έξαπέστελλε πρεσβευτάς, έγχειρίζον τῶ Φιλίππω τὴν πόλιν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας τὰ γεγονότα τὴν μὲν λοιπην δύναμιν είς το Λέπρεον ἀπέστειλε, τους δὲ πελταστάς καὶ τοὺς εὐζώνους ἀναλαβὼν ἡγεῖτο, συν-

ple of Lepreum, seizing on a certain position in the city, demanded the evacuation of the citadel and city by the Eleans, Aetolians, and Lacedaemonians (for a reinforcement had come from Sparta also). Phillidas at first paid no heed to the request but remained where he was, thinking to overawe the citizens. But when the king, having sent Taurion¹⁷¹ with some troops to Phigalia, advanced in person to Lepreum and was approaching the town, Phillidas on hearing of it lost his assurance, while the people of the town were strengthened in their resolution. It was indeed a fine action on the part of the Lepreates, with no less than a thousand Eleans, a thousand Aetolians counting the freebooters, five hundred mercenaries and two hundred Lacedaemonians within the walls and with the citadel occupied, yet to strive to vindicate their country's freedom and not abandon hope. Phillidas, when he saw that the Lepreatans were gallantly holding out and that the Macedonians were approaching, quitted the city accompanied by the Eleans and the Lacedaemonian contingent. Those Cretans whom the Spartans had sent returned home by way of Messenia, while Phillidas retired in the direction of Samicum. The people of Lepreum being now masters of their city, sent envoys to Philip placing it in his hands. The king, on hearing of what had taken place, sent the rest of his forces to Lepreum, but placing himself at the head of his peltasts

άψαι σπεύδων τοῖς περὶ τὸν Φιλλίδαν, καταλαβών δὲ 9 της μεν αποσκευης έγκρατης έγενετο πάσης, οί δε περί τὸν Φιλλίδαν κατετάγησαν είς τὸ Σαμικὸν παραπεσόντες, προσστρατοπεδεύσας δὲ τῶ χωρίω, καὶ τὴν 10 λοιπην έπισπασάμενος έκ τοῦ Λεπρέου δύναμιν, έμφασιν έποίει τοις ένδον ώς πολιορκήσων τὸ χωρίον. οί 11 δ' Αἰτωλοὶ μετὰ τῶν Ἡλείων οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ἔτοιμον πρὸς πολιορκίαν πλην χερών, καταπλαγέντες την περίστασιν έλάλουν περί ἀσφαλείας πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον. λαβόντες δὲ συγχώρημα μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ποιή-12 σασθαι την ἀπόλυσιν, οὖτοι μεν ὥρμησαν είς την 'Ηλείαν ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τοῦ μὲν Σαμικοῦ παραυτίκα κύριος έγενετο, μετά δε ταῦτα, παραγενομένων πρὸς 13 αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μεθ' ἱκετηρίας, παρέλαβε Φρίξαν Στυλάγγιον Αἴπιον Βώλακα Πύργον Ἐπιτάλιον. ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενος ἐπανῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὸ Λέ-14 πρεον, πάσαν ὑφ' έαυτὸν πεποιημένος τὴν Τριφυλίαν έν ἡμέραις έξ, παρακαλέσας δὲ τοὺς Λεπρεάτας τὰ 15 πρέποντα τῶ καιρῶ, καὶ Φυλακὴν εἰσαγαγὼν εἰς τὴν άκραν, ἀνέζευξε μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἐφ' Ἡραίας, ἀπολιπων έπιμελητην της Τριφυλίας Λάδικον τον Άκαρνᾶνα. παραγενόμενος δ' είς την προειρημένην πόλιν 16 την μεν λείαν διένειμε πάσαν, την δ' άποσκευην άναλαβων έκ της Ήραίας ήλθε μέσου χειμώνος είς Μεγάλην πόλιν.

81. Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Φίλιππος ἔπραττε τὰ κατὰ τὴν Τριφυλίαν, καὶ Χείλων ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ὑπολαμβάνων αὑτῷ καθήκειν κατὰ γένος τὴν βασι-

and light infantry, started in the hope of encountering Phillidas. He came up with him and captured all his baggage train, but Phillidas and his men succeeded in throwing themselves into Samicum in time. Encamping before this place and fetching up the rest of his forces from Lepreum, Philip gave those within the impression of being about to besiege them. The Aetolians and Eleans had nothing wherewith to meet a siege but their numbers only, and alarmed by the prospect began to treat with Philip for their lives and liberties. On receiving permission to withdraw with their arms they marched off for Elis; and the king thus at once became master of Samicum, and afterwards, when representatives of the other towns came begging for grace, he took possession of Phrixa, Stylangium, Aepium, Bolax, Pyrgus, and Epitalium, and after these achievements returned again to Lepreum, having in the space of six days subdued the whole of Triphylia. After addressing the Lepreates in a manner suitable to the occasion, and placing a garrison in the citadel, he left with his army for Heraea, leaving Ladicus the Acarnanian in charge of Triphylia. On his arrival at Heraea he divided all the booty, and picking up here his heavy baggage reached Megalopolis in midwinter. 172

81. At the same time that Philip was operating in Triphylia, Cheilon, the Lacedaemonian, considering that he was the lawful heir to the throne and deeply resenting

172 219/8.

λείαν, καὶ βαρέως φέρων την γεγενημένην ύπεροψίαν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐν τῆ κατὰ τὸν Λυκοῦργον κρίσει περὶ τῆς βασιλείας, κινεῖν ἐπεβάλετο τὰ καθεστώτα, νομίσας δέ, εἰ τὴν όδὸν τὴν αὐτὴν ἔλθοι 2 Κλεομένει καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ὑποδείξαι τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς κληρουχίας καὶ τῶν ἀναδασμῶν, ταχέως ἐπακολουθήσειν αὐτῷ τὸ πληθος, ὥρμησε πρὸς τὴν πρᾶξιν. συμφρονήσας δὲ περὶ τούτων πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, καὶ λαβών κοινωνούς της τόλμης είς διακοσίους τὸ πληθος, έγίνετο πρὸς τῷ συντελεῖν τὴν ἐπίνοιαν. θεωρῶν δὲ μέγιστον ἐμπόδιον ὑπάρχον αὑτῶ πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβολήν τὸν Λυκουργον καὶ τοὺς ἐφόρους τοὺς περιθέντας ἐκείνω τὴν βασιλείαν, ὥρμησε πρῶτον ἐπὶ τούτους, τοὺς μὲν οὖν ἐφόρους δειπνοῦντας καταλαβων πάντας αὐτοῦ κατέσφαξε, της τύχης την άρμόζουσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπιθείσης δίκην καὶ γὰρ ὑφ' οὖ καὶ ύπερ οὖ ταῦτ' ἔπαθον, δικαίως αὐτοὺς ἄν τις φήσειε πεπονθέναι, ὁ δὲ Χείλων τὰ κατὰ τούτους συντελεσάμενος παρην έπὶ την οἰκίαν τοῦ Λυκούργου, καὶ κατέλαβε μεν ένδον, οὐ μην εδυνήθη γ' εγκρατής αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι διὰ γάρ τινων οἰκετῶν καὶ γειτόνων έκκλαπεὶς καὶ διαδρὰς ἔλαθεν αὐτόν, οὖτος μὲν οὖν ἀνεχώρησε ταις ἀνοδίαις εἰς τὴν ἐν τῆ Τριπόλει προσαγορευομένην Πελλήνην ὁ δὲ Χείλων ἀπεσφαλμένος τοῦ κυριωτάτου πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβολὴν ἀθύμως διέκειτο, πράττειν δ' ὅμως ἡναγκάζετο τὸ συνεχές. διόπερ εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν εἰσβαλών τοῖς μὲν ἐχθροῖς προσέφερε τὰς χείρας, τοὺς δ' οἰκείους καὶ φίλους παρεκάλει,

BOOK IV. 81.1-81.9

having been passed over by the ephors when they selected Lycurgus as king, resolved to bring about a revolution. Thinking that if he followed in Cleomenes' footsteps and held out to the multitude the hope of allotments and redivision of the land, he would soon have the masses behind him, he set to work on his design. Having come to an understanding with his friends on this subject and secured the cooperation of about two hundred in the venture, he entered on the execution of the project. Perceiving that the greatest hindrance to the success of his plot lay in Lycurgus and the ephors who had set him on the throne, he directed his attack first on them. Falling on the ephors while they were at supper he slew them all on the spot, chance thus visiting them with the fitting penalty for their crime. For when we consider the person at whose hands and the person for whose sake they suffered death we must confess that they met with their deserts. Cheilon, after thus disposing of the ephors, hastened to the house of Lycurgus, where he found the king, but failed to get possession of his person; for he was smuggled out by some servants and neighbors, and got away unperceived, escaping afterwards across country to Pellene¹⁷³ in the Tripolis. Cheilon, thus baulked of his most important object, had now little heart for his enterprise, but still was forced to continue its pursuit. He therefore advanced into the agora, cutting down his enemies, calling upon his relatives and friends to join him, and tempting the rest of the people by

 $^{^{173}\,\}mathrm{The}$ site, somewhere in the valley of the Eurotas, has not been identified.

τοῖς δὲ λοιποῖς ὑπεδείκνυε τὰς ἄρτι ῥηθείσας ἐλπίδας.
10 οὐδενὸς δὲ προσέχοντος αὐτῷ, τἀναντία δὲ συστρεφομένων ἐπ' αὐτὸν τῶν ἀνθρώπων, συννοήσας τὸ γινόμενον ἀπεχώρει λαθραίως, καὶ διελθὼν τὴν χώραν
11 ἦκε μόνος εἰς τὴν ᾿Αχαΐαν ἐκπεπτωκώς. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, δείσαντες τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου παρουσίαν, τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας ἀπεσκευάζοντο καὶ τὸ τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτῶν ᾿Αθήναιον κατασκάψαντες ἐξέλιπον.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οὖν ἀπὸ τῆς Λυκούργου νομοθεσίας καλλίστη χρησάμενοι πολιτεία καὶ μεγίστην ἔχοντες δύναμιν ἔως τῆς ἐν Λεύκτροις μάχης, αὖτις ἐπὶ τἀναντία τραπείσης αὐτοῖς τῆς τύχης, καὶ τοὔμπαλιν ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον ἀεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον τῆς πολιτείας αὐτῶν προβαινούσης, τέλος πλείστων μὲν πόνων καὶ στάσεων ἐμφυλίων πεῖραν εἶχον, πλείστοις δ᾽ ἐπάλαισαν ἀναδασμοῖς καὶ φυγαῖς, πικροτάτης δὲ δουλείας πεῖραν ἔλαβον ἔως τῆς Νάβιδος τυραννίδος, οἱ τὸ πρὶν οὐδὲ τοὔνομα δυνηθέντες ἀνασχέσθαι ῥαδίως αὐτῆς. τὰ μὲν οὖν πάλαι καὶ τὰ πλείω περὶ Λακεδαιμονίων εἰς ἑκάτερον μέρος ὑπὸ πολλῶν εἴρηται τάδε, ἐναργέστατα δ᾽ ἐστὶν ἀφ᾽ οὖ Κλεομένης ὁλοσχερῶς κατέλυσε τὸ πάτριον πολίτευμα. νῦν δ᾽ ὑφ᾽ ἡμῶν ἡηθήσεται κατὰ τοὺς ἀρμόζοντας ἀεὶ καιρούς.

82. Ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος ἀναζεύξας ἐκ τῆς Μεγάλης πόλεως καὶ πορευθεὶς διὰ Τεγέας παρῆν εἰς Ἄργος, κἀκεῖ τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος τοῦ χειμῶνος διέτριβε, κατά τε

12

13

those hopes and promises I just spoke of. But as no one listened to him, but on the contrary a hostile crowd collected, as soon as he perceived how matters stood, he left Sparta secretly, and passing through Laconia arrived in Achaea, alone and an exile. The Lacedaemonians, now dreading the arrival of Philip, brought in all property from the country and evacuated the Athenaeum in the territory of Megalopolis after razing it to the ground.

Thus the Lacedaemonians who ever since the legislation of Lycurgus had enjoyed the best form of government and had the greatest power until the battle of Leuctra, when chance henceforth turned against them, and their system of government instead of improving began to go rapidly from bad to worse, finally had more experience than any other people of civic trouble and discord. No other nation was so harassed by banishment of citizens and confiscations of property, none had to submit to more cruel servitude culminating in the tyranny of Nabis, 174 although formerly they could not even bear to hear the word "tyrant" mentioned. However, the ancient history of Sparta and still more these (sc. recent) events have been recounted by many writers, who have stressed both aspects. The progress of the latter is most conspicuous since the entire subversion of the ancient constitution by Cleomenes; and I shall continue to speak of it whenever the occasion offers.

82. Leaving Megalopolis and passing through Tegea, Philip arrived at Argos, where he spent the rest of the win-

 $^{174}\,\rm Successor$ to the "tyrant" Machanidas (211–207). He was officially king (207–192), but is usually called "tyrant" in our sources: J. G. Texier, *Nabis* (Paris 1975).

την λοιπην άναστροφην καὶ κατά τὰς πράξεις τεθαυμασμένος ύπερ την ήλικίαν έν ταις προειρημέναις στρατείαις. ὁ δ' Ἀπελλης οὐδ' ὡς ἔληγε της ἐπιβολης, 2 άλλ' οδός τ' ήν άγειν ύπὸ τὸν ζυγὸν τῷ κατὰ βραχὺ τοὺς Άχαιούς, ὁρῶν δὲ τῆ τοιαύτη προθέσει τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον ἐμποδὼν ἱσταμένους καὶ τὸν Φίλιππον αὐτοῖς προσέχοντα, καὶ μᾶλλον τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ διά τε τὴν πρὸς ἀντίγονον σύστασιν καὶ διὰ τὸ πλεῖστον έν τοις Άχαιοις ισχύειν, καὶ μάλιστα διὰ τὴν ἐπιδεξιότητα καὶ νουνέχειαν τάνδρός, περὶ τούτους έπεβάλετο γίνεσθαι καὶ κακοπραγμονεῖν τοιῷδέ τινι τρόπω, έξετάζων τοὺς ἀντιπολιτευομένους τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον, τίνες εἰσίν, ἐκάστους ἐκ τῶν πόλεων έπεσπάσατο, καὶ λαμβάνων εἰς τὰς χείρας έψυχαγώγει καὶ παρεκάλει πρὸς τὴν έαυτοῦ φιλίαν, συνίστανε δὲ καὶ τῷ Φιλίππῳ, προσεπιδεικνύων αὐτῷ παρ' έκαστον ώς έὰν μὲν 'Αράτω προσέχη, χρήσεται τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἔγγραπτον συμμαχίαν, ἐὰν δ' αὐτῷ πείθηται καὶ τοιούτους προσλαμβάνη φίλους, χρήσεται πᾶσι Πελοποννησίοις κατὰ τὴν αύτοῦ βούλησιν. περί τε των άρχαιρεσίων εύθυς έσπούδαζε, βουλόμενος τούτων τινὶ περιποιήσαι τὴν στρατηγίαν, τοὺς δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ τῆς ὑποθέσεως. δι' ἃ δη καὶ πείθει Φίλιππον παραγενέσθαι πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἀχαιῶν ἀρχαιρεσίας εἰς Αἴγιον ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν αμα ποιούμενον την πορείαν. πεισθέντος δ' αὐτῷ 8 τοῦ βασιλέως, παρών αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τοῦ καιροῦ, καὶ τοὺς μεν παρακαλών οίς δ' ανατεινόμενος, μόλις μεν ήνυ-

correctness of conduct and a brilliancy of achievement beyond his years. Apelles, however, had by no means given up his project, but was bent on gradually bringing the Achaeans under the yoke. Seeing that the elder and younger Aratus stood in the way of this design and that Philip paid great regard to them, especially to the elder owing to his former friendship with Antigonus and his great influence with the Achaeans, but still more owing to his talent and discernment, he formed a plan of damaging their credit in the following manner. Inquiring first of all the names of Aratus' political opponents in each city, he sent for them, and when he made their acquaintance began to cajole them and solicit their friendship. He also presented them to Philip pointing out to him in the case of each that if he gave ear to Aratus he must deal with the Achaeans according to the letter of the treaty of alliance; "but" he would say, "if you listen to me and secure the friendship of such men as this, you will be able to treat all the Peloponnesians exactly as you wish." He at once began to occupy himself with the approaching election, wishing to procure the office of strategus for one of these men and oust Aratus and his son from affairs. With this object he persuaded Philip to be present at Aegium for the Achaean elections, under the pretense that it was a station on his march to Elis. The king having consented to this, Apelles himself came for the occasion, and partly by solicitations partly by

218 в.с.

σε, κατεκράτησε δ' οὖν ὅμως τοῦ γενέσθαι στρατηγὸν Ἐπήρατον Φαραιέα, τὸν δὲ Τιμόξενον ἐκπεσεῖν τὸν ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον εἰσαγόμενον.

83. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναζεύξας ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ ποιησάμενος την πορείαν διὰ Πατρών καὶ Δύμης, ήκε πρὸς τὸ φρούριον ὃ καλεῖται μὲν Τεῖχος, πρόκειται δὲ της Δυμαίων χώρας κατέσχον δ' αὐτὸ μικροῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις, καθάπερ ανώτερον εἶπον, οἱ περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν. σπεύδων δὴ τοῦτο κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ανακομίσασθαι τοῖς Δυμαίοις προσεστρατοπέδευσε μετὰ πάσης δυνάμεως, καταπλαγέντες δ' οἱ φυλάττοντες τῶν Ἡλείων παρέδοσαν τὸ φρούριον τῷ Φιλίππω, χωρίον οὐ μέγα μὲν ἠσφαλισμένον δὲ διαφερόντως τὴν μὲν γὰρ περίμετρον εἶχεν οὐ πλείω τριῶν ήμισταδίων, τὸ δ' ὕψος τοῦ τείχους οὐδαμῆ τριάκοντα πήχεων έλαττον, παραδούς δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς Δυμαίοις έπήει πορθών την των Ήλείων χώραν φθείρας δέ ταύτην, καὶ πολλὴν περιβαλόμενος λείαν, ἐπανῆλθε μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως εἰς τὴν Δύμην.

84. Ὁ δ' ἀπελλῆς δοκῶν ἠνυκέναι τι τῆς προθέσεως τῷ δι' αὐτοῦ καθεστάσθαι τὸν τῶν ἀχαιῶν στρατηγόν, αὖθις ἐνεχείρει τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον, βουλόμενος εἰς τέλος ἀποσπάσαι τὸν Φίλιππον ἀπὸ τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς φιλίας. ἐπεβάλετο δὲ τὴν διαβολὴν πλάττειν διὰ τοιαύτης τινὸς ἐπινοίας. ἀμφίδαμος ὁ τῶν Ἡλείων στρατηγός, ἐν ταῖς Θαλάμαις ἀλοὺς ἄμα τοῖς συμπεφευγόσιν, καθάπερ ἀνώτερον ἡμῖν ἐρρήθη περὶ τούτων, ὡς ἦκε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων αἰχμαλώτων

threats contrived, with difficulty it is true, to bring in as strategus Eperatus of Pharae. Timoxenus, the candidate nominated by Aratus, being defeated.

83. After this the king left Aegium and marching through Patrae and Dyme came to a fort called "The Wall," which defends the territory of Dyme, ¹⁷⁵ but which, as I said above, had been a short time before seized by Euripidas. Being anxious at all hazards to recover this place for Dyme, he encamped before it with his whole army. The Elean garrison in dismay surrendered the fort, which, though not a large place, was admirably fortified. Its circumference did not exceed one and a half stades, but the wall was nowhere less than thirty cubits in height. Handing it over to the Dymeans he advanced, laying waste the territory of Elis. After pillaging it and collecting a quantity of booty he returned with his army to Dyme.

84. Apelles, thinking that he had succeeded so far in his plan, by the election of the Achaean strategus through his influence, renewed his attack on Aratus with the view of entirely alienating Philip from him. He devised the following plan for trumping up a false accusation against him. Amphidamus, the Elean strategus, had been captured at Thalamae together with the other fugitives, as I above nar-

 $^{175}\,\mathrm{The}$ city, once rid of the Aetolians, granted citizenship to 52 men who had fought for its rescue (Michel 653). Similar measures at Larisa, Pharsalus and Phalanna seem all to have been initiated by King Philip V at that time.

ἀγόμενος εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, ἔσπευσε διά τινων εἰς λόγους έλθειν τῶ βασιλεί, τυχὼν δὲ τούτου διελέγετο, φάσκων είναι δυνατός έπαγανέσθαι τοὺς Ἡλείους εἰς την προς αὐτον φιλίαν καὶ συμμαχίαν, ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος πεισθεὶς έξαπέστειλε τὸν ἀμφίδαμον χωρὶς λύτρων. κελεύσας έπαγγέλλεσθαι τοῖς Ἡλείοις, ἐὰν ἕλωνται τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν φιλίαν, ὅτι τὰ μὲν αἰχμάλωτα πάντα χωρίς λύτρων ἀποδώσει, τῆ δὲ χώρα τὴν ἀσφάλειαν αὐτὸς ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν ἐκτὸς παρασκευάσει, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἀφρουρήτους ἀφορολογήτους, χρωμένους τοις ίδίοις πολιτεύμασι, διατηρήσει. οί μεν οὖν Ἡλεῖοι διακούσαντες τούτων οὐδεν προσέσχον, καίπερ ἐπισπαστικών καὶ μεγάλων εἶναι δοκούντων των προτεινομένων ὁ δ' Απελλής ἐκ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος πλάσας τὴν διαβολὴν προσήνεγκε τῷ Φιλίππω, φάσκων τοὺς περὶ τὸν "Αρατον οὐκ εἰλικρινή την φιλίαν ἄγειν πρὸς Μακεδόνας οὐδ' άληθινῶς εὐνοείν αὐτῶ· καὶ γὰρ νῦν τῆς Ἡλείων ἀλλοτριότητος τούτους αἰτίους γεγονέναι. καθ' ον γὰρ καιρον Άμφίδαμον έξ 'Ολυμπίας εἰς εἰν ἀπέστειλεν, τούτους έφη κατ' ιδίαν λαβόντας έπιτριψαι τον άνθρωπον, καὶ λέγειν ὅτι κατ' οὐδένα τρόπον συμφέρει τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις τὸ γενέσθαι Φίλιππον Ἡλείων κύριον καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν πάνθ' ὑπεριδόντας τὰ προτεινόμενα τους 'Ηλείους διατηρείν μεν την πρός Αίτωλοὺς φιλίαν, ὑπομένειν δὲ τὸν πρὸς Μακεδόνας πόλεμον.

85. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον Φίλιππος δεξάμενος τοὺς

rated, and when he was brought to Olympia with the rest of the prisoners begged urgently through certain persons for an interview with Philip, and on this being granted, he discoursed at some length stating that it was in his power to gain over the Eleans to the king's side and persuade them to enter into alliance with him. Philip, believing this, sent back Amphidamus without ransom, bidding him promise the Eleans that if they joined him he would return all captured men and animals without ransom, would assure the future safety of the country from any outside attack, and would maintain the Eleans in freedom without garrison or tribute and in the enjoyment of their own form of government. Attractive and generous as these offers seemed, the Eleans refused to listen to them, and Apelles, founding his false accusation on this circumstance, brought it before Philip, telling him that Aratus was not sincere in his friendship for the Macedonians or really attached to the king; for it was to him on the present occasion that the coldness of the Eleans was due: for he had when Amphidamus was sent from Olympia to Elis taken him apart and set him against the project, saying that it was by no means in the interest of the Peloponnesians that Philip should become master of Elis; this was why the Eleans had ignored all the king's offers and remaining faithful to their alliance with the Aetolians, chosen to persist in the war against the Macedonians.

85. On receiving this report, Philip first ordered

λόγους καλείν εκέλευε τους περί τον "Αρατον καί λέγειν έναντίον έκείνων ταῦτα τὸν ἀπελλῆν. τῶν δὲ παραγενομένων έλεγε τὰ προειρημένα τολμηρώς καὶ καταπληκτικώς ὁ ἀπελλής, καί τι προσεπείπε τοιοῦτον έτι σιωπώντος του βασιλέως "έπείπερ ούτως άχαρίστους ύμᾶς ὁ βασιλεύς, "Αρατε, καὶ λίαν άγνώμονας εύρίσκει, κρίνει συναγαγών τοὺς Άχαιοὺς καὶ περὶ τούτων ἀπολογισμοὺς ποιησάμενος ἀπαλλάττεσθαι πάλιν εἰς Μακεδονίαν." ὁ δὲ πρεσβύτερος "Αρατος ὑπολαβὼν καθόλου μὲν ἠξίου τὸν Φίλιππον μηδενὶ τῶν λεγομένων ὀξέως μηδ' ἀκρίτως μηδέποτε πιστεύειν, όταν δὲ κατά τινος τῶν φίλων καὶ συμμάχων προσπέση τις αὐτῶ λόγος, τὸν ἀκριβέστερον έλεγχον ποιείσθαι πρὶν ἢ δέξασθαι τὴν διαβολήν· καὶ γὰρ βασιλικὸν εἶναι τὸ τοιοῦτο καὶ πρὸς πᾶν συμφέρον, διὸ καὶ νῦν ἢξίου περὶ τῶν ὑπ' ᾿Απελλοῦ λεγομένων καλείν τους άκηκοότας, άγειν είς το μέσον τον είρηκότα πρὸς αὐτόν, μηδὲν παραλιπεῖν τῶν δυνατῶν είς τὸ γνῶναι τὴν ἀλήθειαν, πρὶν ἢ πρὸς τοὺς ᾿Αχαιοὺς άνακαλύπτειν τι τούτων.

86. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως εὐαρεστήσαντος τοῖς λεγομένοις, καὶ φήσαντος οὐκ ὀλιγωρήσειν ἀλλ' ἐξετάσειν, τότε μὲν διελύθησαν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς ἑξῆς ἡμέραις ὁ μὲν ᾿Απελλῆς οὐδεμίαν ἀπόδειξιν προσῆγε τοῖς εἰρημένοις, τοῖς δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἅρατον ἐγένετό τι συγκύρημα τοιοῦτον. οἱ γὰρ Ἡλεῖοι, καθ' ὃν καιρὸν ὁ Φίλιππος αὐτῶν ἐπόρθει τὴν χώραν, ὑποπτεύσαντες τὸν Ὠμφίδαμον ἐπεβάλοντο συλλαβεῖν καὶ δήσαντες εἰς τὴν

Apelles to summon Aratus and say the same thing in his presence, and when Aratus arrived, Apelles repeated his accusation in a confident and threatening manner, adding, before the king had spoken, some such words as these: "Since, Aratus, the king finds you to be so ungrateful and to have shown so little consideration for him he has decided to call a meeting of the Achaeans and after laying this matter before them to return to Macedonia." Hereupon the elder Aratus, interrupting him, exhorted Philip to make it a general principle never to give credence to reports rashly or without duly weighing the evidence; and especially when it was a friend or ally against whom he heard anything said, to examine most closely into the accusation, before accepting it. This he said was conduct becoming a king and in every way to his interest. Therefore he begged him now as regarded Apelles' allegation to summon those who had heard the words attributed to him spoken, to demand the attendance of Apelles' informant, and to take every possible means of getting at the truth before making any public statement to the Achaeans.

86. Upon the king's consenting to this and engaging not to neglect the matter, but to make inquiries, they separated. During the days that followed Apelles produced no proof of his assertions, and now a happy accident, most helpful to Aratus, occurred. The Eleans, at the time when Philip was ravaging their country, conceived suspicions of Amphidamus and formed the design of arresting him and

Αἰτωλίαν ἐκπέμπειν. ὁ δὲ προαισθόμενος αὐτῶν τὴν έπίνοιαν ἀπεχώρησε τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πυνθανόμενος τὸν Φίλιππον ἐν τῆ Δύμη περί την των λαφύρων οἰκονομίαν διατρίβειν, ἔσπευσε πρὸς τοῦτον διαπεσεῖν, ὅθεν οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἄρατον. άκούσαντες τὸν Άμφίδαμον ἐκ τῆς "Ηλιδος ἐκπεπτωκότα παρείναι, γενόμενοι περιχαρείς διά τὸ μηδέν αύτοις συνειδέναι, προσελθόντες ζώντο δείν τον βασιλέα καλείν τὸν ᾿Αμφίδαμον· καὶ γὰρ εἰδέναι περὶ τῶν κατηγορουμένων έκεινον βέλτιστα πρός δυ έρρήθη, καὶ δηλώσειν τὴν ἀλήθειαν, πεφευγότα μὲν έξ οἴκου διὰ τὸν Φίλιππον, τὰς δ' ἐλπίδας ἔχοντα τῆς σωτηρίας κατὰ τὸ παρὸν ἐν ἐκείνω. πεισθεὶς δὲ τοῖς λεγομένοις ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν ᾿Αμφίδαμον, εὖρε τὴν διαβολὴν οὖσαν ψευδῆ. διὸ καὶ τὸν μὲν "Αρατον ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας ἀεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον ἀπεδέχετο καὶ κατηξίου, πρὸς δὲ τὸν ἀπελλῆν λοξότερον εἶχε τη γε μην όλοσχερεῖ προκατεχόμενος ἀποδοχή πολλά παροράν ήναγκάζετο τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ γινομένων. 87. Ὁ δ' ᾿Απελλῆς οὐδαμῶς ἀφίστατο τῆς προθέσεως, άλλ' ἄμα μὲν τὸν Ταυρίωνα τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσω τεταγμένον διέβαλλεν, οὐ ψέγων ἀλλ' έπαινων καὶ φάσκων έπιτήδειον αὐτὸν εἶναι μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως έν τοις υπαίθροις συνδιατρίβειν. Βουλόμενος έτερον ἐπισταθηναι δι' αύτοῦ τοῖς ἐν Πελοποννήσω πράγμασιν, καινὸς γὰρ δή τις οὖτος εὕρηται 3

τρόπος διαβολής, τὸ μὴ ψέγοντας ἀλλ' ἐπαινοῦντας 4 λυμαίνεσθαι τοὺς πέλας· εὔρηται δὲ μάλιστα καὶ

sending him in chains to Aetolia. But, getting intelligence of their project, he first fled to Olympia and then, when he heard that Philip was in Dyme engaged in dealing with the booty, he hastened to escape to him there. Aratus, in consequence, when he heard that Amphidamus had fled from Elis and arrived, was exceedingly joyful, as he had nothing on his conscience, and coming to the king, demanded that Amphidamus should be summoned: "For the man," he said, "who knew best about the accusation was he to whom he was said to have spoken the words, and Amphidamus would be sure to tell the truth, as he had been exiled from his home for Philip's sake and depended on him now for his safety." On the king's consenting and sending for Amphidamus, he found the charge to be false, and henceforward he continued to like and esteem Aratus more and more, while becoming a little suspicious of Apelles. Prepossessed, however, as he was by his long prejudice in favor of this minister, he could not but overlook many of his errors.

87. Apelles, however, by no means desisted from his design, but in the first place began to traduce Taurion, who had been entrusted with the supervision of Peloponnesian affairs, not indeed by finding fault with him, but by praising him and saying that he was a most proper person to be attached to the king's person in the camp, his object being to get some one else appointed by his influence to this post. This is indeed a new kind of calumny, to damage the fortunes of one's neighbors not by blame but by praise, and

πρώτον τοιαύτη κακεντρέχεια καὶ βασκανία καὶ δόλος έκ τῶν περὶ τὰς αὐλὰς διατριβόντων καὶ τῆς τούτων πρὸς ἀλλήλους ζηλοτυπίας καὶ πλεονεξίας, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας τεταγμένον ᾿Αλέξανδρον, ότε λάβοι καιρόν, διέδακνεν, βουλόμενος καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ σῶμα Φυλακὴν τοῦ βασιλέως δι' αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι καὶ καθόλου κινήσαι τὴν ὑπ' Αντιγόνου καταλειφθεῖσαν διάταξιν. Άντίγονος γὰρ καλῶς μὲν ζῶν προέστη τῆς τε βασιλείας καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς αύτοῦ, καλῶς δὲ τὸν βίον μεταλλάττων προενοήθη πρὸς τὸ μέλλον περὶ πάντων τῶν πραγμάτων, ἀπολιπὼν γὰρ διαθήκην ἔγραφε Μακεδόσιν ὑπὲρ τῶν διφκημένων ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος διέταξε, πῶς καὶ διὰ τίνων έκαστα δεήσει χειρίζεσθαι, βουλόμενος μηδεμίαν άφορμην καταλιπείν τοίς περί την αὐλην πρὸς άλλήλους φιλοτιμίας καὶ στάσεως. ἐν οἷς τῶν τότε συστρατευομένων αὐτὸς μὲν ᾿Απελλης ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτρόποις ἀπελέλειπτο, Λεόντιος δ' ἐπὶ τῶν πελταστῶν, Μεγαλέας δ' έπὶ τοῦ γραμματείου, Ταυρίων δ' έπὶ τῶν κατὰ Πελοπόννησον, 'Αλέξανδρος δ' ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας. τὸν μὲν οὖν Λεόντιον καὶ Μεγαλέαν ὑφ' αὑτὸν εἶχεν ὁλοσχερῶς, τὸν δ' ἀλέξανδρον καὶ Ταυρίωνα μεταστησάμενος ἀπὸ τῆς χρείας ἔσπευδε καὶ ταῦτα καὶ τἆλλα πάντα δι' αύτοῦ καὶ διὰ τῶν ἰδίων Φίλων γειρίζειν, ο δη καὶ ραδίως αν έπετέλεσε μη παρα-10 σκευάσας ἀνταγωνιστὴν Ἄρατον αὑτῷ. νῦν δὲ ταχέως πείραν έλαβε της σφετέρας άφροσύνης καὶ πλεονεξίας δ γὰρ αὐτὸς ἐπεβάλετο πρᾶξαι κατὰ τῶν 11

this variety of malice, envy, and trickery is especially and primarily the invention of courtiers to serve their mutual jealousies and ambitions. He also, whenever he had an opportunity, used to traduce Alexander, ¹⁷⁶ the Captain of the Body-guard, wishing to be himself charged with the protection of the king's person, and generally to subvert all the arrangements established by the testament of Antigonus. For not only was Antigonus during his lifetime a good ruler and an excellent guardian of his son, 177 but on his death, he made admirable dispositions for the future regarding everything. In his will he gave to his people an account of his administration, and left orders how and by whom each matter was to be managed with the view of leaving no pretext for rivalries and quarrels among the courtiers. Of those officers who were on Antigonus' staff at the time Apelles was left one of the king's guardians, Leontius¹⁷⁸ was made Captain of the Peltasts, Megaleas Secretary in Chief, Taurion High Commissioner for the Peloponnese, and Alexander Captain of the Body-guard. Apelles had Leontius and Megaleas entirely at his disposal, and his purpose was to remove Alexander and Taurion from their posts and direct these and all other matters through himself and his friends. And he would easily have accomplished this, had he not invited the opposition of Aratus; but as it was he was soon to experience the consequence of his folly and greed of power; for what he had plotted to

 $^{^{176}}$ He is perhaps none other than Alexander, son of Admetus, on whom see 2.66.5 n.

 $^{^{177}\,\}mathrm{His}$ adopted son; King Demetrius II was the natural father of Philip V.

¹⁷⁸ One of the followers of Apelles, see 76.1 n.

πέλας, τοῦτ' ἔπαθε καὶ λίαν ἐν πάνυ βραχεῖ χρόνφ.

12 πῶς δὲ καὶ τίνι τρόπφ τοῦτο συνέβη γενέσθαι, κατὰ μὲν τὸ παρὸν ὑπερθησόμεθα, καὶ καταστρέψομεν τὴν βύβλον ταύτην, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐξῆς πειρασόμεθα σαφῶς

13 ὑπὲρ ἑκάστων ἐξαγγέλλειν. Φίλιππος δὲ τὰ προειρημένα διαταξάμενος ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς "Αργος κἀνταῦθα τὴν παραχειμασίαν ἐποίει μετὰ τῶν φίλων, τὰς δὲ δυνάμεις ἀπέλυσεν εἰς Μακεδονίαν.

BOOK IV. 87.11-87.13

bring upon his colleagues, he had to suffer himself within a very short space of time. As to how and by what means this happened, I shall defer speaking for the present and bring this Book to a close; but in subsequent ones I shall try to give a clear account¹⁷⁹ of the whole matter, Philip, after making the arrangements I mentioned, returned to Argos and there spent the remainder of the winter with his friends, dismissing his troops to Macedonia.

179 5.14.11-16. 6, and later.



ABILYX 3:98.99 20.22.23.25-Abydos 4:44 31.34.36.37.53.55.57-Acarnania, Acarnanians 65.67.78-80 4:5.6.9.11.25.30.63.65.66 Africa 3:3.8.33-35.37-41.57.59 Achaea, Achaeans 3:3.5.32. Africans (see also Numidians) 4:1.2.5-12.14-17.19.22.25-3:33.56.72.74.79.83.87.113-27.29.35-37.49.55.59-61.64.66-73.76.81.82 Agelaus of Naupactus 4:46 Achaeus, son of Andromachus Agesilaus, king of Sparta 3:6 4:2.48.50.51 Agesipolis 4:35 Achelous 4:63 Agesipolis, father of above 4:35 Aerocorinthus 4:8 Alcamenes 4:22 Actium 4:63 Alcibiades 4:44 Adeimantus 4:22.23 Alexander, the Aetolian 4:57.58 Adriatic sea 3:47.61.86.88.110 Alexander, captain of Philip V's Aecae, in Italy 3:88 bodyguard: 4. 87 Aegaeum mare 3:2 Alexander the Great 3:6.59. Aegeira 4:57.58 4.23Aegium 4:7.26.57.82.83 Alexander Balas 3:5 Aegyptus: see Egypt Alexandria, in Egypt 4:51 L. Aemilius Paullus, cos. 219 Alipheira 4:77.78 and 216, 3:16,19,106-Allobroges 3:49-51 110.112.116.117. 4:67 Alpheus 4:77.78 Aepium 4:77.80 Alps 3:34.39.47-50.54-56.60 Aerenosii, tribe in Spain 3:35 61.64.65 Aethiopia 3:38 Althaea 3:13 Aetolia Ambracia, Ambracus: 4:61– 4:6.17.25.36.57.62.67.72.86 63.66 Aetolians 3:2.3.6.7, 4:2.3.5.7-Ambrysus 4:25

Amphictionic Council 4:25 Argyrippa 3:118 Amphidamus 4:75.84.86 Ariarathes 3:3.5. 4:2 Amynas, king of Athamania 4:16 Aridices 4:52 Andobalus (Indibilis) 3:76 Ariminum 3:62.68.75.77.86.88 Andosini 3:35 Aristocrates 4:33 Andromachus 4:51 Aristomenes 4:33 Antalcidas 4:27 Ariston 4:5.9.17 Antigonus Doson 3:16. Arpi (Argyrippa) 3.88 4:1.3.6.9.16.22.34.69.76.82. Arretium 3:77.80 87 Artemis 4:25 Antiochus the Great Artemisium 4:18.73 3:2.3.6.7.11.12.31. 4:2.37.48 Asia 3:3.6.37.38.59. Antium 3:22.24 4:2.27.39.43.56 Athamania 4:16 Apaturius 4:48 Apelaurus 4:69 Athenaeum 4:37.60 Apelles 4:76.82.84-87 Athene 4:22.35.49.78 Apennines, mountains 3:90 Athene Itonia 4: 25 Apocleti 4:5 Athenians 4:44 Apteraei 4:55 Athyrnus, river 3:42 Aratus of Sicyon, the elder M. Atilius Regulus, cos. 227. 4:2.6.7.9-12.14.19.24.37.60. 217, 3:106.114.116 Attalus I, father of Eumenes II, 67.72.76.82.84-87 Aratus the younger 4:37.70.82 3:3. 4:48.49.65 Attalus II 3:5 Araxus, Cape 4:59 Arbucala 3:14 Aufidus 3:110. 4:1 Arcadia 4:21.33.70.71.77 Azanis 4:70 Arcadia in Crete 4:53 Arcadians 4:20.32.33.74 BABYRTAS 4:4 Balearians (slingers) Arcas 4:77 Archidamus, son of Eumenides 3:33.72.83.113 Bargusii 3:35 Archidamus, son of Pantaleo Beneventum 3:90 4:57.58 Bionidas 4:22

Bithynia 4:50

Bithynians 4:52 Boeotians 4:9.15.25

Boii 3:40.56.67

Bolax 4:77.80

Ardea 3:22.24

Ardyes 3:47

Argives 4:36 Argolis 4:36

Argos 4:82.87

Bosphorus, Cimmerian 4:39	Celtiberia 3:5.17
Bosphorus, Thracian 4.39.50	Celts 3:2.34.37.39-43.45.48.60.
Bostar 3:98.99	66-71.74.75.78.79.83-85.93.
Brennus 4:46	106.113-115.117.118
Britain 3:57	Cenchreae 4:19
Brundisium 3:69	C. Centenius 3:86
Byssatis 3:23	Cephallenians 3:3. 4:6
Byzantines 3:2. 4:37.38.46–52	Ceraea 4:53
Byzantium	Ceras ("the Horn") 4:43
4:38.39.43.44.46.47.49.52.	Cercina 3:96
53	Chaereas 3:20
•	Charadrus 3;63
Cadmea (Thebes) 4:27	Charixenus 4:34
Calchedon 4:39.43.44	Chilon 4:81
Cales 3:91.101	Chrysopolis 4:44
Calligeiton 4:65	Chyron 4:4
Callisthenes 4:33	Circei 3:22
Calydon 4:65	Cissa 3:76
Campania 3:118	Clarium 4:25
Cannae 3:107. 4:1	Clastidium 3:69
Canusium 3:107	Cleitor 4:10.11.18.19.25.70
Caphyae 4:11–13.68.70	Cleombrotus, father of
Cappadocians 4:2	Agesipolis 4:35
Capua 3:90.91	Cleomenes 3:16.32.
Caria 3:2	4:1.7.35.37.69.76.81
Carpetani 3:14	Cleomenic War 4:5.6.9.60
Carthage 3:2.5.8.9.10.16.20-	Cnossus 4:53–55
28.32-34.41.61.87.96.98.	Coelesyria 3:1.2. 4:2
4:1.66	Colchis 4:39
Carthage, New	Comontorius 4:45.46
3:13.15.17.33.39.56.76.95	Conope 4:64
Carthaginians 3:2.3.6.8–9.13–	Corinth
15.17.20-30.33.39.42-45.49-	4:6.13.19.22.24.25.66.67.69.
52.59-62.64-76.84.87.88.90.	72
93.95–99.101.102.105.110.	Corinth, gulf of 4:57.65.67
112.114.115.117.118. 4:1.2.	Corinthians 4:13
66	Cn. Cornelius Scipio
Cavarus 4:46.52	3:56.76.88.95.97

Dium 4:62

P. Cornelius Scipio, cos. 218,

3:40.41.45.56.61.62.64-Dodona 4:67 68,70,76,97,99, 4:66 Don: see Tanais Dorimachus 4:3-6.10.14.16.17. Cortona 3:82 Cossyrus 3:96 57.58.67.77 Cothon, of Byzantium 4:52 Dyme 4:59.60.65.83.86 Cremona 3:40 Cretans 3:75, 4:8,10,53,67,68,71 EBRO, river, cf. Iber Crete 4:53.54.56.61 3:6.14.15.27.29.30.35.39.40.7 6.95.97 Cumae, Cyme 3:91 Egypt 3:2.3. 4:2 Cyclades, islands 3:16. 4:16 Elaus 4:65 Cydonia 4:55 Eleans 4:19.36.59.68-Cyllene 4:9 71.73.74.77.78.80.83.84.86 Cynaetha 4:16.17.19.25.29 Cynaetheans 4:17–21 Eleuthernae 4:53.55 Elis 4:9.36.64.71-74.77.80.82-Cyphanta 4:36 Cythera 4:6 84.86 Cyzicus 4:44 Emporia 3:23 Emporium 3:39.76 Danube 4:41 Enyalius: see Quirinus Dardani (Dardanians) 4:66 Epaminondas 4:32.33 Darius I, son of Hystaspes 4:43 Eperatus 4:82 Daulium 4:25 Ephorus 4:20 Daunia 3:88 Epirots 4:5.6.9.15.16.30.36.61-Daunii 3:88.91 63.67Delphi 4:25.46 Epirus 4:57.61.66 Delta, Egyptian 3:49 Epistratus 4:11 Demetrias 3:6.7 Epitalium 4:80 Demetrius I, Soter, Seleucid Eribianus, mountain 3:92

> 3;49.56.61.75.77.80.82.84.86. 108 Etruscan, or Tyrrhenian, or Tuscan sea 3.61.110 Euboea 4:27 Eudamidas 4:35

Erymanthus 4:70.71

Eryx, town 3:9

Etruria

king 3:5

Gonatas 4:2.25

Dicaearchea 3:91

Dioscurium 4:73

Dimale 3:18 Dioscuri 4:67.68

Demetrius of Pharos

Demetrius II, son of Antigonus

3:16.18.19, 4:16.19.37.66

Eumenes II, king of Pergamum 3:3 Euripidas, 4:19.59.60.68–72.83 Europe 3:3.37.38.47. 4:39.41.

Euxine: see Pontus

Q. Fabius Maximus 3:87–90.92–94.101.103.105 Q. Fabius Pictor 3:8.9 Faesulae (Fiesole) 3:82 Fair Promontory, probably Cap Farina 3:22–24 Falernian mountain and territory 3:90.92.94 C. Flaminius, cos. 217, 3:75.77.78.80.82–84.86.106 Frentani, territory of 3:88

Galatia (Gallia Cisalpina)
3:77.86.106.118
Gaul 3:40.59.87
Gauls (Galatians) 3:3.16.34.54.
65.67. 4:38.45
Gerunium 3:100.101.102.107
Glympes 4:36
Gortyn in Arcadia 4:60
Gortyn in Crete 4:53.55
Greece 3:2.3.5.22.59.118.
4:1.16.26.27.30.31.32
Greeks 3:6.7.52.58.
4:27.38.73.74
Gyridas, Aetolian 4:35

HADRIANA 3:88 Hamilcar, Carthaginian general in Spain 3:95 Hamilcar Barcas 3:9–14 Hannibal, son of Hamilear Bareas: 3:6.8.9.11– 15.17.20.27.30.32–36.39– 44.47–56.60–72.77– 79.81.83.86.88.89.91–94.96– 98.100–102.104–107.110– 114.117.118. 4:1.2.8.31.66

Hannibalic War 3:1.2.12.30.32.95

Hanno 3:114 Hanno, commander in Spain 3:35.76

Hanno, son of Bomilcar 3:42 Hasdrubal, with Hannibal from Spain to Cannae 3:66.93.102.114.116

Hasdrubal, son-in-law of Hamilcar Barcas 3:8.12.13.15.21.29

Hasdrubal, brother of Hannibal 3:33.56.76.98
Hecatodorus of Byzantium

Hecatodorus, of Byzantium 4:47 Hecatodorus: *see* Hypatodorus

Hellespont 4:44.46.50 Heracleidae 4:34

Heraclitus 4:40 Heraea 4:77.78.80

Hercules, Pillars of = Street of Gibraltar 3:37.39.57

Hermaeum 4:43 Hermandica 3:14 Hestiae 4:43

Hiero 3:20.75

Hippomedon, son of Agesilaus 4:35

Hippomedon, Spartan 4:35 Hirpini 3:91

Homer 3:94. 4:45 M. Horatius, cos. 509, 3:22 Hypana 4:77.79 Hypatodorus 4:78 IAPYGIA 3:88

Tason 4:39 Iber: see Ebro Iberia: see Spain Iberians (cf. Spaniards) 3:33.56,76,97-99 Ilergetes 3:33.35 Illyria 3.16.18.19.107. 4:16.29.37.66 Illyrians 3.16.19, 4:16.55 Indibilis: see Andobales Insubres 3:40.56 Insula 3.49 Io 4:43 Isère 3:49.50 Ister: see Danube Isthmus of Corinth 3:32, 4:19 Italians 3:2.85 Italy 3:2.15.16.23.27.32.36.39.44.4 9.54.57.59.60.61.77.85.91.95. 97.100.110.118.127.-4:1 Ithoria 4:64 L. Iunius Brutus, cos. 509, 3:22 Iupiter Capitolinus 3:22.26

Lacedaemon 4:2— 5.9.15.21.24.32.35.36.80.81 Lacedaemonians 3:5 4:2.9.15.16.19-24.27.32-34.36.54.80.81 Lacinium 3:33

Iupiter Lapis 3.25

(Callinicus) 4:51 Lappa 4:53–55 Larinum 3:101 Larisa 4:66.67 Lasion 4:73.74

Latins 3:22 Latium 3:23.91 Laurentium 3:22 Leonidas 4:35 Leontius 4:87 Lepreum 4:77-80 Leucae, in Peloponnesus 4:36 Leuctra 4:81 Liburnus, mountain 3:100 Liby-Phoenicians 3:33 Libya 3:22.23.24.32 Libyan sea 4:77 Libyan War 3:27.28 Libyans 3:5.33 Liguria, Ligurians 3:33.41 Lilybaeum 3:41.61.68.96.106 Lissus 4:16 Luceria 3:88.100 Lusi 4:18.25 C. Lutatius, cos. 220, 3:40 C. Lutatius Catulus, cos. 242, 3:21.30 Lycurgus 4:2.35–37.60.81 Lycurgus, lawgiver 4:81 Lydiadas 4:77

Laconia, Laconians 4:32.34.81

Laodice, wife of Seleucus II

Ladicus 4:80

MACCOEI, Numidian tribe 3:33 Macedonia 3:1.16 4:1-

Lyttus 4:53.54

3.5.19.22.23.27.29.35.37.50.5 Methydrium 4:10.11.13 1.57.62.63.66.85.87 Metropolis 4:64 Macedonians 3:5 Miccus 4:59 4:5.8.9.16.22.24.34.61.65.66.6 M. Minucius 8.69.71-73.76.78.84 3:87.88.90.92.94.101-105 Machatas 4:34.36 Mithradates 4:56 Maeoticus lacus 4:39.40.42 Mutina 3:40 Magilus 3:44 Mysia 4:52 Mago, Hannibal's brother 3:71.79.114 Nabis 4:81 Maharbal 3.84-86 Narbo 3:37.38 Namia 3:88 Mamertini 3:26 L. Manlius 3:40 Naupactus 4:16 Mantinea 4:8.21.33 Neapolis 3:91 Mantinaeans 4:27 Nicanor 4:48 Marrucina 3:88 Nicippus 4:31 Mars 3:25 Nicostratus 4:3 Masaesyli 3:33 Nilus 3:37 Massilia 3:37.41.47.61.95 Nola 3:91 Massiliots 3:41.95 Nuceria 3:91 Massinissa (Masinissa, Numidians 3:33.44.45.55.65.69.72-Masanissa) 3:5 74.112.116.117 Mastia, in Africa 3.24 Mastiani 3:33 Oeantheia 4:57 Masylii, Numidian tribe 3:33 Maurusi, Numidian tribe 3:33 Oeniadae 4:65 Megaleas 4:87 Oenis 4:31 Megalopolis Ogygus 4:1 4:6.7.9.10.25.33.37.60.77.80.8 Olcades 3:13.14.33 Olygyrtus, Mount 4:10.77. Megalopolitani 4:13.32.69 Olympia 4:10.77.86 Megaris 4:67 Olympian games 4:73 Olympiodorus, of Byzantium Messapii 3:88 Messene 3:19.26, 4:3-7.15.32.33.77.79.80 Omias, of Sparta 4:23.24 Messenians Orchomenus in Arcadia 4:6.11.12 4:3.4.6.7.9.15.16.19.32.33.36 Metagonians 3:33 Orestes 4:1

Oretes, Spanish tribe 3:33 30.34.36.37.55.57.61-72.75-Orophernes 3:5 87 Phillidas 4:77-80 Padus: see Po Philoxenus 4:20 Paeanium, near Oeniadae 4:65 Phlegraean plain 3:91 Pantaleon 4:57 Phlius 4:67 Phocis, Phocians 4:9.15.25 Parnassus 4:57 Parthenium, Mount 4:23 Phoebidas 4:27 Patrae 4:6.7.25.83 Phoenicia 3:2 Pella, in Macedonia 4:66 Phoetiae 4:63 Pellene, in Achaea 4:13 Phrixa 4:77.80 Pellene, in Laconia 4:81 Picenum 3:86 Peloponnese 3:3. Pieria 4:62 4:3.6.8.9.13.14.22.32.57.62.65 Pindar 4:31 -67.70.73.77Pisa 3:41.56.96. 4:17 Peloponnesians Placentia 3:40.66.74 4:1.7.61.77.82.84.87 Plator 4:55 Pleiads 3:54. 4:3 Pergamum 4:48 Perseus 3:3.5.32 Persia 3:6 3:39.40.44.47.48.54.56.61.64-Persians 3:6. 4:31 66.69.75.86 Petraeus 4:24 Polemocles 4:52.53 Peucetians 3:88 Polichna 4:36 Phaestus 4:55 Polyphontas 4:22 Pharae, Achaean town Polyrrhenia 4:53.55.61 4:6.7.25.59.60.77.82 Pontus (Euxine) 4:38– Pharnaces 3:3 44.46.47.50.52.56 Pharos 3:18.19. 4:16.19.37.66 L. Postumius Albinus, praetor Phasis 4:56 3:106 Pheias, island 4:9 Praetutia 3:88 Pheneus 4:68 Prasiae 4:36 Phigalia 4:3.6.10.31.79.80 Prolaus 4:72 Philaenus, altars of 3:39 Propontis 4:39.43 Philinus 3:26 Propus, hill 4:11 Philip II, king 3:6 Prusias I 3:2.3. 4:47-53 Philip V, king, father of Perseus Psophis 4:68-73 3:2.3.7.19.32. Ptolemais 4:37 4:2.3.9.13.15.16.22-24.26.29. Ptolemy III, Euergetes 4:1

Ptolemy IV, Philopator 3:2. Seyron 4:3 4:2.30.51Scythians 4:43 Pylos 4:16 Seleucus II, Callinicus 4:48 Pyrenées mountains 3:35.37.39-Seleucus III. Ceraunus 4:1.2.48 41 Seleucus IV 3:5 Pyrgus 4:77.80 Sellasia 4:69 Pyrrhus 3:25.32 T. Sempronius Longus, cos.218, Pythias of Pellene 4:72 3:40.61.68-72.74.75. 4:66 Cn. Servilius Geminus, cos. **QUIRINUS 3:25** 217.3:75.77.86.88.96.106.109.114. 116 Rhegium 3:26 Sestus 4:44.50 Rhium, promontory 4:6.10.19.64 Sicilian sea 4:63 Sicilians 3:2 Rhodes, Rhodians 3:2.3, 4:47-53.56 Sicily 3:3.8.13.21.23-Rhone 3:35.37.39.41-44.47-28.32.75.96.108 49.61.64.76 Sieyon 4:8.13.57.67.68.72 Romans 3:34.7.8.10.11.14.15. Sinope 4:54.57 4:66 Sinuessa 3:91 Social War 4:26.57 Rome 3:1.2.4.9.11.12.15.18.21.22.26 Sostratus, sculptor 4:78 .27.29.30.34.35.40.44.68.85.8 Sosylus 3:20 6.103.107.112.118. 4:16 Spain 3:3.8.10.11.13.15.16.21.33-SAGUNTINES 3:8.15.17.21.30 35,41,49,56,57,59,61,76,77,89 Saguntum 3:8.15-.95.98.100.106, 4:28 17.20.29.61.97-99. 4:28,37,66 Spaniards 3:74.79.83.84.93.94.113-Salmandica: see Hermandica Samicum 4:77.80 115.117 Samnites 3:90 Sparta: see Lacedaemon Samnium 3:92 Sthenelaus 4:22 Samos 3:2 Stratus 4:64.73 Sardinia 3:10.13.15.22-Stylangium 4:77.80 24.27.30.75.96 Stymphalus 4:68 Sardinian sea 3:37.41.47 Svria 4:48 Scerdilaïdas 4:16.29 Syrtis maior 3:39 Scopas 4:5.6.9.16.17.19.27.37.62 Syrtis minor 3:23

Tagus, river 3:14 Tanais (river Don) 3:37.38 Tannetis, vicus 3:40 Tantalus 4:45 Tarentines 4:77 Tarentum 3:75.118 Tarracco 3:76.95 Tarseum, in Africa 3:24 Taurini 3:60 Taurion 4:6,9.10.10.80.87 Taurus, mountain 3:3. 4:2.47.48 Teanum 3:91 Tvlis 4:46 Tegea 4:22.23.82 Telesia: error for Venusia Telphusa 4:60.73.77 C. Terentius Varro, cos. 216, 3:106.110.112-114.116.117 Terracina 3:22.24 Utica 3:24 Thalamae 4:75.84 Thebans 4:23.27.31 VACCAEI 3:5.14 Theodotus Aetolus 4:37 Thersitae 3:33 Thessalians 4:8.9.76 Thessaly 4:57.61.62.66.67 Thrace 4:39.45 Thracians 4:38.45.46.51.66 Thyestes 4:22

Thyreum, Thurium 4:6.25 Tiboetes 4:50.51.52

Ticino, river 3:64

Timaeus, Aetolian general 4:34 Timarchus, 4:53 Timotheus 4:20 Timoxenus 4:6.7.82 Tisamenus 4:1 Trasimene, lake 3:82 Trebia 3:67-69.72.108 Trichonium 4:3 Triphylia, Triphylians 4:77-81 Tripolis 4:81 Tritaea 4:6.59.60 Typanae 4:72-79 Tyre 3:24, 4:37 Tyrrhenian Sea 3:61.110

Umbria 3:86

Venus 3:97 Venusia 3:90, 116, 117 Vibonium: Vibinum 3:88

XENOPHANTUS 4:50 Xenophon 3:11 Xerxes 3:22

ZARAX 4:36 Zeus Lycaeus 4:33